This booklet guides you through enrolling at the University of Otago. It tells you about degree structures and papers available in 2010. You need this information to plan your course and complete your registration.

It also provides information about University life and describes some of the support services available. Please keep this guide handy, as it will be a useful reference throughout the year. It should contain all you need to know, but do contact us if you still have questions.

Otago offers students excellence in teaching and research in outstanding campus environments with many support services.

The University takes pride in the achievements of its staff, students, and graduates in scholarship and research, and in sporting and cultural activities.

So whether you are enrolling for the first time or are a returning student, whether you will be studying in Dunedin or elsewhere, we welcome you to the University of Otago and to the unique learning experience we offer.

David Skegg
Vice-Chancellor
August 2009
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Important Dates</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission Requirements for New Students</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparatory and Bridging Courses</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing your course</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration, Professional Health Sciences</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer School Students</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance Learning Students</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Students studying in Dunedin</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>During your study</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University ID Cards</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preliminary Lectures</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Textbooks</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Information Management System (PIMS)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations and Final Results</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Progress Policy</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Examination Only Enrolment</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Transcripts and Statements</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code of Student Conduct</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Your Personal Information and Privacy</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees and Diplomas</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualifications Available</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Subjects and Endorsements</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Subjects</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree and Diploma Structures</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to Structure Your Qualification</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts with Honours</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Social and Community Work</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music with Honours</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Māori Traditional Arts</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Language</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Language and Culture</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education Studies</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary)</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Teaching</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching (Primary)</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Teaching)</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching)</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education (Teaching)</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws with Honours</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology with Honours</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Theology</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bookmark the University website now!**

[www.otago.ac.nz](http://www.otago.ac.nz)  
- Admission  
- Enrolment  
- Accommodation  
- Student Services  
- Course Information
CONTENTS

Sciences

Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences 62
Second Major Subjects and Minor Subjects for BCapSc 64
Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours 65
Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences 66
Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences 66
Bachelor of Physical Education 67
Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours 68
Bachelor of Science 69
Bachelor of Science with Honours 76
Postgraduate Diploma in Science 82
Master of Science 84
Bachelor of Applied Science 84
Minor Subjects for Bachelor of Applied Science 88
Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours 90
Bachelor of Surveying 94
Bachelor of Surveying with Honours 94

Commerce/Business

Bachelor of Commerce 95
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours 98
Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce 100
Master of Business 100
Bachelor of Tourism 101
Bachelor of Tourism with Honours 101
Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism 101

Health Sciences

Bachelor of Dental Technology 102
Bachelor of Oral Health 102
Bachelor of Health Sciences (endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy) 103
Other Bachelors’ Degrees in Health Sciences Disciplines (Dental Surgery, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Surgery, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy) 104
Health Sciences First Year Course 104
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences 106
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours 107

Minor Subjects for BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour 108

Schedules of Subjects 121

Prescriptions (Paper Information)
Semester and Full year papers (on-campus) 123
Distance Learning (off-campus) 224
Summer School 244

Advice and Support 245

University Organisation 248

Glossary of Terms 249

Degree Planning Charts 252

Timetable Planner 254

Contact List 255

Campus Map 258

Call our information line now!
0800 80 80 98

• Admission • Enrolment • Accommodation • Student Services • Course Information
## IMPORTANT DATES

### 2009

**AUGUST**
- 25 Applications close for admission to Teacher Education programmes in 2010

**SEPTEMBER**
- 15 Applications close for admission to Bachelor of Health Sciences programmes endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy in 2010
- 30 Applications for accommodation in residential colleges should be submitted by this date (later applications will be considered)

**OCTOBER**
- 1 Applications close for admission to second year classes in Dentistry, Law, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy, and admission to Bachelor of Social and Community Work on-campus programme and Bachelor of Physical Education programme in 2010

**NOVEMBER**
- 1 Applications close for admission to Bachelor of Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health programmes and Bachelor of Social and Community Work distance programme in 2010
- 15 Applications close for admission to second year classes in Surveying in 2010

**DECEMBER**
- 10 Closing date for registration for all new students taking Summer School, first semester or full year papers or courses, and for returning students taking Summer School papers
- 12 Approximate date for sending out Forms for Course Approval to Distance Learning students
- 12 Approximate date for sending out Course Confirmation Forms to Summer School students

### 2010

**JANUARY**
- 5 Summer School Course Confirmation/confirmation of attendance begins
- 7 Summer School preliminary and first classes are held for some papers
- 6 Summer School Course Confirmation ends
- 6 Summer School classes begin
- 8 Summer School Fees due
- 11 Last day to add Summer School papers or delete Summer School papers with a refund of fees
- 15 Closing date for registration for returning students taking first semester or full year papers or courses

**FEBRUARY**
- 1 Last day to withdraw from Summer School papers or to change to Interest Only
- 6 Waitangi Day
- 10 Fees due for study beginning in the first semester
- 12 Summer School classes end
- 13 Summer School examinations begin
- 18 Summer School examinations end
- 19 First semester Course Approval begins
- 22 First semester Course Approval ends
- 26 Preliminary classes are held for full year and first semester papers

**MARCH**
- 1 Formal lectures begin for full year and first semester papers
- 5 Last day to add first semester or full year papers
- 31 Last day to delete first semester or full year papers with refund of fees

**APRIL**
- 2 Good Friday – mid-semester break begins
- 5 Easter Monday
- 6 Otago Anniversary Day observed (Dunedin)
- 12 First semester resumes
- 25 Anzac Day

**MAY**
- 8 Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Applied Sciences, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Physical Education, Science and Surveying
- 10 Last day to withdraw from first semester papers or to change to Interest Only
- 15 Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Commerce, Tourism and Law
- 22 Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Arts, Music, Education and Teaching, Theology, Dentistry, Biomedical Sciences, Health Sciences, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IMPORTANT DATES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JUNE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 First semester lectures end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Queen’s Birthday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 First semester examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Closing date for registration for students taking only second semester papers or courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 First semester examinations end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JULY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Course Approval for second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Fees due for second semester only enrolments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Second semester begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Last day to add second semester papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Last day to delete second semester papers with refund of fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUGUST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in all disciplines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Applications close for admission to Teacher Education programmes in 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Mid-sem break begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEPTEMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Second semester resumes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Last day to withdraw from second semester and full year papers or to change to Interest Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Applications close for admission to Bachelor of Health Sciences programme endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy in 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCTOBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Applications close for admission to second year classes in Dentistry, Law, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy, and admission to Bachelor of Social and Community Work on-campus programme and Bachelor of Physical Education programme in 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Lectures end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Second semester examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Labour Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOVEMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Applications close for admission to Bachelor of Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health programmes and Bachelor of Social and Community Work distance programme in 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Second semester examinations end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Applications close for second year classes in Surveying in 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECEMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Education, Teaching and Pharmacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Education and Teaching (Invercargill campus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Closing date for registration for all new students taking Summer School, first semester, or full year papers or courses in 2011, and for returning students taking Summer School papers in 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Dentistry, Biomedical Sciences, Health Sciences, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Arts, Law, Music and Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Graduation Ceremony for degrees and diplomas in Applied Sciences, Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Physical Education, Science and Surveying</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE:
1. Enrolments for first year and transferring PhD and Masters’ students may be accepted throughout the year.
2. Teaching periods, examination periods and holiday dates for Teacher Education, Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, and some postgraduate courses may differ from the above. Please contact the appropriate School or Department for more information.
ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR NEW STUDENTS

Every student wishing to study at the University of Otago must have a university entrance qualification. This section outlines the methods of admission available for prospective students.

If you are enrolling at a New Zealand university for the first time, you must meet the following criteria:

- age
- university entrance qualification (does not apply to Foundation Studies students who are not eligible for any type of university entrance qualification.)
- English language requirements

If you have previously studied at another New Zealand university, you will normally have a university entrance qualification, but you must provide a certified copy of your academic transcript when you register (see page 10).

International students must apply for admission through the International Office (see page 18).

If you need to apply for Admission Ad Eundem Statum, Discretionary Entrance, or Special Admission, you must do so as part of the registration process.

Successful applicants will normally be charged an administration fee (see page 11).

AGE

To enrol at the University of Otago in 2010 you must be at least 16 years old by 31 December 2009.

UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE QUALIFICATION

You can qualify for university entrance in one of the following ways:

1. NATIONAL CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATIONAL ACHIEVEMENT (NCEA) for students who have achieved 42 credits at NCEA Level 3 or higher

This is the most common way that school-leavers gain entrance to university. To be eligible you must achieve 42 credits at Level 3 or higher, including:

- 14 credits at Level 3 or higher in each of two subjects from the approved list
- 14 credits at Level 3 or higher in no more than two additional domains or approved subjects

You must also meet literacy and numeracy requirements:

- 8 credits at Level 2 or higher in English or Te Reo Māori, with at least 4 credits in Reading and 4 credits in Writing
- 14 credits in Mathematics or Pangarau at Level 1 or higher


2. NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE

for students applying on the basis of a New Zealand secondary school qualification other than NCEA

(a) Bursaries and Scholarships Examinations and/or Unit Standards

From 1993 to 2003: To be eligible for admission you must have achieved at least three C passes (above 45%) in the Bursaries examinations, and have been awarded Higher School Certificate. An A or B Bursary also fulfils entrance requirements.

Students may be eligible for university entrance with combinations of Bursary passes and NQF or NCEA credits at Level 3 or above. You will need to apply to the Learner Information Section of NZQA for an Accumulated Statement of Entrance.

From 1987 to 1992: To be eligible for admission you must have attained four individual subject passes with D grades or better.

Before 1987: To be eligible for admission you must have achieved an aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects.

(b) You qualify for admission if you gained University Entrance by examination or accreditation before 1986.

3. ADMISSION AD EUNDENUM STATUM (i.e. ‘At an equivalent level’)

(a) Admission at Entrance Level

(i) New Zealand students who have completed their Year 13 of secondary school overseas

Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level is the normal manner of admission for New Zealanders who have spent the equivalent of Year 13 overseas. To be eligible you must have achieved at least 72 credits at NCEA Level 2 or higher, including a minimum of 14 credits in each of three subjects from the approved list, and a further 14 credits at Level 2 or above from no more than two domains or approved subjects. You must also satisfy the literacy and numeracy requirements for entrance from NCEA, and provide evidence of having studied overseas at an appropriate level (comparable to New Zealand Year 13) for no less than 20 weeks. Students who do not meet these criteria can apply for Discretionary Entrance.

(ii) Students who have completed Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) in New Zealand

To be eligible for admission, students taking CIE in New Zealand must achieve at least 120 points on the UCAS Tariff, with a minimum grade of D in at least two subjects at AS and/or A level which are equivalent to those in the (NCEA) approved list, and a minimum grade of D at AS or A level in one further subject which is either equivalent to an approved list subject or related to a domain on the National Qualifications Framework. You must also satisfy literacy and numeracy requirements, either by gaining a D grade or better in IGCSE Mathematics and an E grade or better in AS English, or by meeting the NCEA numeracy and literacy requirements (you cannot use results from tests such as IELTS or TOEFL).

(iii) Students who have completed the International Baccalaureate (IB)

To be eligible for admission you will need to gain the IB Diploma (24 points minimum).

(iv) Australian high school students

To be eligible for admission you must achieve one of the following:

- QLD OP rank of 12 or below
- WA/TAS/SA/NT TER rank of 74 or above
- VIC ENTER rank of 74 or above
- NSW/ACT UAI rank of 74 or above

(v) Other students with overseas entrance qualifications

Students who have an approved overseas entrance qualification other than those specified above (e.g. A Levels; or US High School Diploma together with acceptable SAT scores) may apply for admission ad eundem statum at entrance level.

(vi) Foundation Studies students

Students who have completed an approved Foundation Studies programme in New Zealand may apply for admission ad eundem statum at entrance level.

(b) Admission with Credit

If you have university-level passes from
ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR NEW STUDENTS

overseas institutions, or have other New Zealand tertiary qualifications (such as a New Zealand Certificate in Science, Comprehensive Nursing or Physiotherapy Diploma) you may apply for admission ad eundem statum and to have your passes credited towards an Otago qualification.

RPL Credit
In certain cases it is possible for students to have prior non-credentialled learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording such learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL); any credit granted is termed RPL credit. Credit may be granted for EDSU 106, 107, MAOR 102, 105, 108, 109, 111, 112, 115, 119 or SURV 131. Applications for RPL credit must normally be submitted by 30 November (for candidates intending to enrol in the first semester of the following year) or 30 May (for candidates intending to enrol for the second semester). Students are encouraged to consult the relevant School before applying for RPL credit.

(c) Admission at Graduate Level
If you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification overseas or at a non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand you may apply for admission ad eundem statum at graduate level.

4. DISCRETIONARY ENTRANCE
for domestic students under 20 years of age applying on the basis of NCEA Level 2 results who do not otherwise qualify for admission
New Zealand or Australian citizens or permanent residents who are not otherwise qualified for admission to the University may apply for Discretionary Entrance (on the basis of NCEA Level 2 results), provided that they will be under 20 years of age by:
• 5 January (for study commencing in the Summer School)
• 1 March (for study beginning in the first semester)
• 12 July (for study beginning in the second semester)
Discretionary Entrance is not granted automatically to those under 20 years of age. You will need to demonstrate, either by NCEA Level 2 results or other academic achievement (normally one semester of successful full-time academic study at NQFE Level 4), that you are capable of undertaking university study.

The following are the normal minimum criteria for consideration for Discretionary Entrance:
• A minimum of 80 NCEA credits at Level 2 (or higher) with at least 16 credits in each of your top 4 subjects, each of these subjects also to include some merit and/or excellence credits. Three subjects must be from the approved list.
• The literacy and numeracy requirements as described in section 1 above (NCEA).
A letter of application with a supporting recommendation from your school is usually required. Prospective students who in the year immediately preceding enrolment have sought entrance on the basis of NCEA Level 3 results cannot apply for Discretionary Entrance for the purpose of taking first semester or full year papers. Such students may apply for the purpose of taking Summer School papers; if they do not in the January immediately following application gain an entrance qualification, they shall be required to withdraw from the University at the end of the Summer School, but may apply to be readmitted in the second semester or subsequently.

5. SPECIAL ADMISSION
for domestic students aged 20 years or over, who do not otherwise qualify for admission
New Zealand or Australian citizens or permanent residents who are not otherwise qualified for admission to the University may apply for Special Admission, provided that they will have turned 20 years of age by:
• 5 January (for study beginning in Summer School)
• 1 March (for study beginning in the first semester)
• 12 July (for study beginning in the second semester)
There are no academic requirements for Special Admission, other than the English language requirements outlined below (if your first language is not English or Māori).
In exceptional circumstances, prospective students who do not meet the normal age requirements may apply for and be granted Special Admission if they are otherwise adequately prepared for university study. Such applicants may be restricted to enrolment in a specified course of study.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS
Students applying for admission to the University of Otago must be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English.

English language requirements are fulfilled if you meet the admission criteria in categories 1, 2, 3(a)(i-iv) or 4 above. If you are not applying for any of these types of admission, and your first language is not English or Māori, you must normally provide certified results in one of the following:

For undergraduate study
• IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.0 in the academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)
• Paper based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 550 (Test of Written English 4.5)
• Computer-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 213 (Essay Rating 4.5)
• Cambridge Certificate in Advanced English (CAE) – grade B or higher
• Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English (CPE) – grade C or higher
• APIEL (Advanced Placement International English Language) Examination – grade 3 or higher
• Successful completion of University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd’s ‘English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes’ paper
• NZUEBS English mark of 46% or higher
• Eight NCEA level 2 credits in English (four in reading and four in writing)

For postgraduate study
• IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.5 in the academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)
• Paper based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 587 (Test of Written English 4.5)
• Computer-based TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score of 240 (Essay Rating 4.5)
• Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English (CPE) – grade B or higher
• APIEL (Advanced Placement International English Language) Examination – grade 4 or higher
• Successful completion of University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd’s ‘English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes’ paper
Other evidence of English language proficiency may be considered to satisfy the admission requirements and will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. The minimum entry requirements described above form part of the matriculation requirements for admission to the University. Admission to some courses, however, may require higher levels of attainment. The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure which can be attributed to a student’s lack of competence in English.
PREPARATORY AND BRIDGING COURSES

The following pre-University courses offer students assistance in particular areas to prepare for University study. These courses cannot be credited towards a degree or other qualification.

**ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE**
The University of Otago Language Centre has the following courses: General English, IELTS, TOEIC, TOEFL, English for Academic Purposes, and English for Otago.

English for Otago has two papers: English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes and English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes. Success in these papers meets the English language requirements for entry to the University.

For further information contact:
The Admissions Officer
University of Otago Language Centre
75 St David Street, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, New Zealand
Tel 03 479 5700, fax 03 479 5701
Email foundation-studies@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/foundationstudies

**INTRODUCTORY CHEMISTRY COURSE**
This course is for anyone who wants extra tuition in Chemistry. It is of particular value to those wishing to enter any professional or science course for which CHEM 111 and/or CHEM 191 may be prerequisites. Its distance-taught format means there are no accommodation costs. You do not have to attend the University of Otago to take this course.

The course is especially helpful for:
- students who believe extra Chemistry tuition may improve their chances of succeeding in CHEM 191 which is part of the Health Sciences First Year course at Otago.
- more mature students whose backgrounds may now be inadequate for the first year courses
- students who have not completed Year 13 Chemistry in 2009

For further information contact:
Department of Chemistry
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7908, fax 03 479 7906
Email chemistry@otago.ac.nz

Students taking Introductory Chemistry may also benefit by attending the non-credit Summer School course, Bridging Chemistry, offered by the Department of Chemistry in February 2010. For more information visit neon.otago.ac.nz/chemistry/studying/BridgingChem

**JUMPSTART PHYSICS**
JumpSTART Physics is an intensive and interactive Summer School course to provide students with the background knowledge and study skills necessary to undertake the paper PHSI 191 Biological Physics confidently (PHSI 191 is part of the Health Sciences First Year course).

It is designed for students whose training in high school Physics and Mathematics is incomplete, because they have either not taken Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) Physics or have achieved fewer than 14 credits at NCEA Level 2. Although there are no prerequisites for the course, General Science and Mathematics at NCEA Level 1 or above would be an advantage.

The course runs in the three weeks from Monday 1 February to Friday 19 February 2010, on the ground floor, Department of Physics, Science III Building. There is a class limit of 75 students.

For more information please contact:
Summer School Office
summer.school@otago.ac.nz
Tel 03 479 9181
www.physics.otago.ac.nz/px/courses/jumpstart-physics/

**STARTING UNIVERSITY LIFE @ OTAGO**
This one day workshop is designed particularly for those who left formal education some time ago and are new to university and tertiary study.

The workshop, which is held in February, includes topics such as:
- Surviving the first few weeks
- Using technology
- Note-taking and finding information
- Managing the first assignment
- Balancing life and study
- A campus tour

For further information contact:
The Student Learning Centre
Tel 03 479 5786
Email student-learning-centre@otago.ac.nz

**NEWSTART**
NewStart is a free introductory seminar for mature prospective students returning to study or enrolling for the first time. Intending students need to register for the seminars, which are held twice a year. The information covers the enrolment process, degree structures, student allowances, and University facilities and services. An evening seminar is held late in May for second semester enrolments. NewStart for 2010 enrolments will be held on 17 November 2009 from 7pm to 9pm.

For further information contact:
Lyn Saunders, Liaison Office
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8247, fax 03 479 7377
Email lyn.saunders@otago.ac.nz

**FOUNDATION YEAR**
The University of Otago Foundation Year offers a university entrance qualification and an excellent educational base for further studies. Only 8 months in duration, the course enables students to achieve a university entrance qualification that is recognised by all New Zealand universities. It is of particular value to students aiming for professional qualifications in Health Sciences, or those wanting to enter restricted courses such as Law or Physical Education.

Completing Foundation Year to the required standard in one of the seven streams available (Applied Science, Arts, Commerce/Business, Design, Health Sciences, Life Science and Physical Education) guarantees a place in the University of Otago first-year courses for which they have prepared.

Lectures, tutorials and laboratories are on campus and one-on-one consultation with teachers is encouraged. Student Services at Foundation Year provide a full programme of activities and events, and personal or academic advice and support. Students have access to all of the University’s facilities including Information Services, Clubs and Societies, Recreation Services, Student Health, computer suites, cafés and Unipol.

A Certificate in University Preparation is available for New Zealand citizens and permanent residents who have not met University admission requirements through NCEA. Streams include Arts, Commerce, Design, Education, Physical Education and Science.

Intakes are in February and June for all streams, and October for all streams except Health Sciences. Bridging courses are available.

For more information please contact:
University of Otago Foundation Year
Tel 03 479 5250, fax 03 479 5251
Email foundation-studies@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/foundationstudies
ENROLMENT - STEP ONE: REGISTRATION

Registration is the process by which you supply essential information about yourself and about your intended course at the University.

REGISTRATION QUICK GUIDE
1. Choose your course of study
2. Obtain information for your registration
3. Register with the University
4. Collect required documentation
5. Have your documents witnessed
6. Send your documents to the University

2010 Registrations open on 1 August 2009
You can register:
Online - www.otago.ac.nz
By telephone - 0800 80 80 98 in NZ or 64 3 479 7000 International
By post - send in the form
In person - Dunedin campus

IMPORTANT DATES
Registrations are due by:
10 December 2009 Closing date for registration for all new students taking Summer School, and first semester or full year papers or courses and for returning students taking Summer School papers
15 January 2010 for all other returning students enrolling for study beginning in the first semester
15 June 2010 for all students enrolling for the second semester only

1. CHOOSE YOUR COURSE OF STUDY
Choosing what you want to study is an important step in the registration process. Otago has an extensive range of papers which students can choose from.

WHERE TO FIND INFORMATION
• Schools’ Liaison Office
• University publications (Guide to Enrolment, Undergraduate Prospectus etc.)
• University website (www.otago.ac.nz)
• University Information Centre
• Advisers of Studies
• Friends and family
• Career Development Centre
• Student Learning Centre
• Disability Information and Support
• International Office
• Māori Centre / Te Huka Mātauranga
• Pacific Islands Centre

THINGS TO THINK ABOUT
• What subjects are you interested in and/or are you good at?
• Have you visited Otago Choice at www.otago.ac.nz/otagochoice?
• Are you aiming for a particular career?

• Do you have a particular degree and/or major subject in mind?
• Do you think you might want to have a second subject specified in your degree?
• How many years do you want to study for? (Typically, it is three years for a bachelor’s degree, four years for an honours degree, longer for postgraduate and some professional qualifications)
• What will you do if you fail papers or if you change your mind about future plans?

It is also important to consider your timetable when choosing papers to study. Students registering online can use the Course Checker built in to online registration. Returning students can access the Course Planner within PIMS. Timetable information is also available from www.otago.ac.nz

Note: All postgraduate, Honours, and a number of other undergraduate programmes (especially in Health Sciences) either have limited entry or require special approval for admission. If you are intending to enrol for such a programme for the first time you will usually require an application form in addition to normal registration.

2. OBTAIN INFORMATION FOR YOUR REGISTRATION
Before you register it is helpful to obtain the following:
• Your IRD number if you are applying for a Student Loan
• Your NSN (National Student Number) if you have one.

3. REGISTER WITH THE UNIVERSITY
There are four ways to register for 2010:

BY POST
Complete a registration form and send it with all required documentation either to The Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054 or (if you are taking papers offered through the Wellington, Christchurch or Invercargill campus) to the administrator for your programme at the relevant campus.

BY TELEPHONE
Complete a registration form and send it with all required documentation either to The Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054 or (if you are taking papers offered through the Wellington, Christchurch or Invercargill campus) to the administrator for your programme at the relevant campus.

IN PERSON
Visit the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building (Dunedin Campus), where staff can assist you with your registration. The Centre is open 8.30am - 5.30pm, Monday to Friday, but will be closed from 24 December 2009 to 4 January 2010 inclusive.

STUDENTS WHO MAY NOT REGISTER ONLINE OR BY TELEPHONE
Online and telephone registration are not available to first year international students, Foundation Year students, Business Administration students, first year thesis study for PhD, BBiomedSc(Hons), BMedSc(Hons), DClinDent, EdD or Master’s thesis students.

4. REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION
The following groups are required to supply documentation to support their registration. Without the required documents your registration cannot be finalised. Please note that documents must be in English or be accompanied by an English translation.

FIRST YEAR AND TRANSFERRING STUDENTS
If 2010 will be your first year of study at the University of Otago you will need to provide witnessed documentary evidence of your name, date of birth, and citizenship or residency status.
If you are a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, an original or witnessed copy of any of the following will provide all the information required:
• Your birth certificate (if you were born in New Zealand or Australia)
• The page of your passport showing your name and other details
• Your citizenship certificate
A copy of your driver’s licence will not be accepted.
If you are not a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, witnessed copies of both of the following will provide all the information required:
ENROLMENT - STEP ONE: REGISTRATION

• The page of your passport showing your name and other details and your resident’s visa or student visa.

Alternatively, an original or witnessed copy of a statement from Immigration New Zealand confirming your citizenship and residency status will be sufficient.

RETURNING STUDENTS
Students who first enrolled at Otago before 1990, but have not re-enrolled since 2002, must also provide the evidence outlined above.

STUDENTS WHO HAVE CHANGED THEIR NAME
If the name on your birth certificate, passport, or citizenship certificate differs from your current name, or the name in which you gained any qualifications relevant to your admission, you must also provide an original or witnessed copy of one or more of the following as formal evidence of each change:

• Marriage or civil union certificate
• Certificate of dissolution of marriage or civil union
• Deed poll
• Statutory declaration issued by a Registrar of Births, Deaths and Marriages

Note: Any document concerning a change of name must include both the old name and the new name.

STUDENTS WHO HAVE STUDIED AT ANOTHER UNIVERSITY
Officially certified transcripts (academic records) are normally needed from students who have been enrolled at another New Zealand university, whether in 2009 or previously, in order to confirm their type of entrance qualification or to have credit assessed. It is your responsibility to provide your transcript as the University of Otago is not able to request records from other universities on behalf of students. If any results for 2009 are not available at the time you register, you should send another transcript later, including those results.

If you have been at a university outside New Zealand, or at a non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand, and need to have credit assessed or your status as a graduate recognised in order to be admitted to the University and/or to take a particular programme, you should send an officially certified transcript when you register, or as soon as possible after results become available.

5. HAVE YOUR DOCUMENTS WITNESSED
For all documents giving evidence of name, date of birth, name changes, citizenship or residency status, or qualifications please:

Either
Take the original document and a photocopy to a person of suitable authority to be witnessed. This person must indicate the authority with which the copy is certified as true. The person’s name should be printed under his or her signature if the signature is not easily legible.

EXAMPLE:

Certified Original Sighted and this is a photocopy of that original

Signature: [Example]

Authorised: [Example]

Date: 10/03/2009

or

Bring the original copy to the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building, where a photocopy of the document will be made and witnessed for you.

APPROVED WITNESSES
Students should normally have their documents witnessed as true copies of originals by one of the following:

• Justice of the Peace
• Solicitor
• Court Registrar or Deputy Registrar
• Notary Public
• University Administrative or Liaison Staff
• Member of Parliament
• Land Transport New Zealand, Public Trust, or local authority employee authorised in terms of the Oaths and Declarations Act 1957

Other officials or professionals should not normally be asked to witness documents. Students within New Zealand may wish to check the yellow pages for a list of Justices of the Peace in your area. Otherwise you can contact the University Information Centre for advice.

Why can’t I find Semester One papers on Online Registration?
Online registration for Semester One closes at the start of February. You can still register using a paper form. Contact the University Information Centre for details.

Why do I need to supply a transcript from my previous university?
It enables us to confirm your university entrance qualification (if you are coming from another New Zealand university), gives us the basis for working out any credit you might be entitled to or for granting you admission as a graduate, and lets us confirm that there is no obstacle to your enrolment (e.g. exclusion from enrolment elsewhere for academic or other reasons).

Why do you need my birth certificate?
If you were born in New Zealand, or were born in Australia and are living and studying in New Zealand, a birth certificate (or passport) is the usual means of showing that you are entitled to be classified as a domestic student and to have your fees subsidised by the New Zealand Government. For students born elsewhere, copies of relevant passport pages will normally provide the information required (a birth certificate is not normally needed unless changes of name or nationality are involved and the certificate is an essential part of a group of related documents).

Why do you need my marriage certificates?
If you have changed your name as a result of marrying then we normally need to have a copy of your marriage certificate so that we can confirm that you are in fact the person referred to by a different name in any earlier documents (e.g. birth certificate, academic qualifications). If you have married but have not changed your name, we are unlikely to need to see your marriage certificate.

For further FAQs visit www.otago.ac.nz/tools/faqs
FEES QUICK GUIDE
Tuition fees for 2010 will not be finalised until November 2009. Once set, tuition fees for 2010 will be available on the University’s website.

General information:
www.otago.ac.nz/study/fees

Individual paper costs:
www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index

International students:
www.otago.ac.nz/international/fees

Fees Office
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 9006, fax 03 479 9035
Email student.finance@otago.ac.nz

IMPORTANT DATES
You must pay your total fees account to the Student Finance Office no later than:
• 8 January 2010 for Summer School papers
• 10 February 2010 for study beginning in the first semester
• 10 July 2010 if you are enrolling for study only in the second semester

HOW TO PAY YOUR FEES
You can pay your fees in any of the following ways:
1. by cash, cheque or EFTPOS (subject to individual bank limits and available in Dunedin only)
2. by government student loan
   Applications for government student loans are available from StudyLink. Please apply online at www.studylink.govt.nz
   Dunedin’s StudyLink Office is at the corner of Castle and St Andrew Streets. Ensure that you authorise the direct transfer of your compulsory fees from your loan account to the University.
3. by internet banking or telegraphic transfer
4. by scholarship, staff study assistance and third party payments
   If your fees are being offset against a University scholarship they should be adjusted accordingly on your fees account.
   In some cases the account is printed before the scholarship is processed. If you receive a fees account that does not have your scholarship taken into account you should contact the Scholarships Office, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, Tel 03 479 5292 to ensure there are no problems.

Further payment details will be printed on the reverse of your fees account.

LATE PAYMENT FEE
If you pay your fees or have authorised payment by direct transfer from your government student loan after the due date for payment, you will be charged an $82.00 late payment fee plus $18.00 per month thereafter until the debt is paid in full (subject to change).

FEE CHANGES IF CHANGING YOUR COURSE
If you change your course after registering, your fees will be adjusted automatically, and a refund or further invoice will be sent to you as appropriate.

Any change of course may affect your government student loan and/or student allowances entitlement.

The University’s complete fees policy, including details concerning withdrawals and refunds, is published in the University’s Fees Booklet, which is available on request. Alternatively visit www.otago.ac.nz/study/fees

FEES RECEIPTS
Receipts are available on request from the Fees Office in the basement of the Clocktower Building in person, or by sending a stamped self-addressed envelope to Fees Office, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, or by emailing student.finance@otago.ac.nz

ADMINISTRATION FEES
The following non-refundable fees (GST inclusive) may be charged (where applicable):
• Fee for late payment of fees $82.00
• Fee for late registration $82.00
• Fee for late course approval or late course confirmation $82.00
• Special admission $29.00
• Discretionary entrance $82.00
• Admission ad eundem statum $82.00
• Ad eundem statum credit $82.00
• Extramural enrolment $82.00
• Final Examination Only enrolment (per paper) $82.00
• Reinstatement of enrolment after cancellation $52.00
• Tuition refund fee (for students who withdraw from their entire course) $82.00

Note: Fees listed above are for 2009 and are subject to change.

TUITION FEES FOR 2010
2010 tuition fee booklets will be available shortly after the fees have been set. Please contact the Fees Office to obtain a copy.

Subjects offered by the University are grouped into several ‘fee bands’. These bands reflect the cost of teaching different subjects.

The main fee bands for domestic students are listed on page 12, with associated fees for 2009 (GST inclusive). Tuition fees for international students are not published in this Guide, but are available on the University website at www.otago.ac.nz/international/fees

PRO RATA FEES FOR THESIS STUDENTS
You should note that the fees that you will be expected to pay upon initial enrolment for your thesis study will be calculated on a pro rata basis according to the date when you commence your studies. For example, if you commence your studies on 1 May, your fee will be 8/12ths of the usual fee. The accuracy of this date is very important. If your starting date changes after you have submitted your enrolment form, please notify the Student Records Office in writing.

Full fees will be charged in subsequent semesters or years of study. A similar pro rata calculation will be made upon completion of your studies, depending on the actual date of submission of your thesis. Please note that you are normally required to be enrolled, and to have paid fees, at the time of submitting your thesis.
**2009 Domestic Tuition Fees for Subject Categories**

(Per 1.0 EFTS) (See Glossary for definition on page 249)

Note: Tuition fees are subject to change from year to year. Fees for 2010 will be posted on the University website in November 2009.

### Undergraduate (excluding Honours)
- Arts, Languages, Theology: $4,140
- Mathematics, Education: $3,952
- Law (excluding Honours): $4,757
- Computer Science, Design Studies, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science: $5,011
- Physical Education: $4,757 to $5,890
- Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying: $5,890
- Dentistry: $11,326
- Medicine: $11,326
- Physiotherapy – Years 2-3 inclusive: $5,095
- Physiotherapy – Year 4: $6,061

### Postgraduate Taught
- Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Commerce: $5,406
- Law (Honours): $5,165
- Computer Science, Design Studies, Geography, Information Science, Science: $6,277
- Health Sciences: $7,743
- Medicine: $11,326
- Dentistry (MDS): $26,500

### Postgraduate Thesis and Honours
- Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics: $4,443
- Commerce: $4,264
- Law (thesis only): $4,845
- Computer Science, Design Studies, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science: $5,272
- Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying: $6,820
- Medicine: $11,326
- Dentistry: $24,590

Generally, a student’s total tuition fee is made up of the collective fees for each paper for which the student is enrolled. The fee for the subject category of a paper and its EFTS value will determine the fee of the paper. For example, if an Accounting paper has a value of 0.15 EFTS, multiply $3,952 by 0.15 to get the fee for the paper ($592.80). The degree/diploma/course enrolled for has no bearing on this calculation. In practice, a year’s course may comprise papers from more than one subject category, such as a mixture of Commerce and Science papers.

### FAQs About Fees

**Fees are due on 10 February. Will my student loan have paid my fees by then?**

For the majority of students, the student loan will not have paid tuition fees by 10 February. Students who are intending to pay their tuition fees by student loan are required to have applied for a student loan before 10 February to avoid incurring late payment fees.

**When do you confirm my study with StudyLink?**

If you have requested that your tuition fees are to be paid by student loan, we will confirm your study and tuition fee details with StudyLink once you have completed the Course Approval process. If you are accessing any other entitlement from StudyLink and your tuition fees are not being paid by student loan, we will confirm your study details with StudyLink once you have completed the Course Approval process and have paid your tuition fees in full.

**What happens if my fees are not paid by the due date?**

If you have not paid your tuition fees in full, or applied for a government student loan (domestic students only) by the due date, you will incur a late payment fee.

**Can I pay my fees by credit card?**

The University of Otago does not accept payment of tuition fees by credit card.

**Can I pay my fees in instalments?**

The University of Otago does not allow payment of tuition fees in instalments.

**I want to change my course. What happens to the fees that I have already paid?**

Your tuition fee account will be adjusted based on the changes you make to your course. Where tuition fees have already been paid (other than by government student loan), and the change results in you being due a refund, the University will refund to you the credit balance. Where the change results in you owing additional tuition fees you will be invoiced for the additional amount. If your tuition fees are paid by a government student loan any credit balance is returned to your student loan to reduce the loan balance, or where additional tuition fees are required, the University requests payment of these fees directly from your student loan.

For further FAQs visit [www.otago.ac.nz/tools/faq](http://www.otago.ac.nz/tools/faq)
ENROLMENT - STEP THREE: COURSE APPROVAL

Course Approval is the process by which you finalise your course, often in consultation with an Adviser of Studies.

**COURSE APPROVAL QUICK GUIDE**

**On-campus students:**
1. Obtain your Form for Course Approval
2. Make any necessary changes
3. Obtain signatures from Advisers of Studies
4. Sign the form yourself
5. Return the form to the University

**Off-campus students:**
1. Obtain your Form for Course Approval
2. Make any necessary changes
3. Sign the form yourself
4. Return the form to the University

**IMPORTANT DATES**
- 19, 22 and 23 February 2010
- First semester and full year
- 8 July 2010
- Second semester only

For some qualifications, Course Approval is completed at other times. You will receive further information regarding these dates if you are taking one of these programmes.

Students who complete Course Approval after the specified dates will be charged a late Course Approval fee.

**WHAT IS COURSE APPROVAL?**

Course Approval is a simple process, and a good opportunity for you to discuss your course with an Adviser. It is also your chance to make changes to what you initially registered for. The Advisers are seeking to ensure that your course meets programme requirements, enables you to gain the qualification you want, is free of timetable clashes and represents a reasonable workload.

Completion of Course Approval involves accepting responsibility for the payment of fees and agreeing to obey the University regulations which are included in the Calendar.

The various steps in the Course Approval process are listed below.

1. **OBTAIN YOUR FORM FOR COURSE APPROVAL**

   Packs including Forms for Course Approval are posted to domestic students whose registrations have been checked and confirmed. Most of the forms for students commencing study in the first semester will be posted in January 2010, but some will be sent out in December 2009. Forms for students studying in the second semester only will be posted from May onwards.

   Your form will be pre-printed with information such as your proposed papers, qualification, and address details. Your pack will also contain a Guide to Course Approval which will provide further information.

   International students studying on campus collect their Form for Course Approval in person once they have arrived.

2. **MAKE ANY NECESSARY CHANGES**

   Check the details on your form. If you wish to make changes to your course of study it is possible to do so by amending the form in consultation with an Adviser of Studies. It is also possible to alter contact details on the form.

3. **OBTAIN SIGNATURES FROM YOUR ADVISERS OF STUDIES**

   Most students need to take their Form for Course Approval to Advisers of Studies for consultation and signatures.

   Dunedin campus students should do this in person. Details regarding locations of Advisers will be included with your Form for Course Approval.

   Distance Learning students and students studying at the Wellington, Christchurch or Invercargill campuses should post or take their signed form to their programme co-ordinator for consideration. Details will be included with your Form for Course Approval.

4. **SIGN THE FORM YOURSELF**

   It is important that you sign your Form for Course Approval and fill in the personal details section in order to complete the Enrolment process. No one else may sign your form for you.

5. **RETURN THE FORM TO THE UNIVERSITY**

   If you are studying at the Dunedin campus you should return your form to Enrolment staff at the Castle Lecture Theatre complex during the main Course Approval period. If you are a student studying through the Distance Learning programme or studying at the Wellington, Christchurch or Invercargill campuses you should either take or send your Form for Course Approval to your programme co-ordinator for approval.

   It is your responsibility to ensure that the approved form has been returned to Admissions and Enrolment staff by 23 February 2010 (for first semester and full year) or 8 July (for second semester only). A list of addresses for programme co-ordinators is on page 255.

**UNIVERSITY ID CARDS**

Once you have completed Course Approval you must obtain a University identification card from the ID Card Office in the Information Services Building. For more information, see page 19.

**GROUPS WHO DO NOT NEED ADVISERS’ SIGNATURES**

For courses with restricted entry, which do not usually have any choice in the papers to be taken (first year BDentTech, BOH, BHealSc endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy; second year LLB, BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPharm, BPhty), check your course details, complete and sign the form, and return it in person or by post to Admissions and Enrolment by 23 February 2010. You do not need an Adviser’s signature (unless you are taking a variation from the course, or you are taking additional papers) but you must return your form for processing.

**GROUPS WHO DO NOT NEED TO COMPLETE A FORM FOR COURSE APPROVAL**

You do not need to complete a Form for Course Approval if you are enrolling for any of the following. (University staff will finalise your enrolment.)

- Thesis study for PhD, DClinDent, EdD, Masters’ degrees, BBiomedSc(Hons), BMEdSc(Hons)
- 2nd year or above for BDentTech, BOH, BHealSc
- 3rd year or above for BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPharm, BPhty
- Business Administration (MBA, DipBusAdmin, PGDipEM, PGCertEM) papers

**FAQs ABOUT COURSE APPROVAL**

I’ve got my Form for Course Approval and I want to change a paper. What do I do?

If you have not completed course approval and wish to add or delete a paper, make the relevant changes by hand on your form. All amendments must be approved and signed by appropriate Advisers of Studies.

Do I have to sign my Form for Course Approval myself, or can I get someone else to sign and submit it for me?

No one else may sign your Form for Course Approval. It is very important that you check and sign the form yourself, as you are accepting responsibility for payment of fees.

For further FAQs visit www.otago.ac.nz/tools/faqs
CHANGING YOUR COURSE

If you need to change your course after you have completed Course Approval you should obtain a Change of Course Form from the University Information Centre.

CHANGE OF COURSE QUICK GUIDE
1. Obtain a Change of Course Form
2. Obtain signatures from Advisers
3. Sign the form yourself
4. Return your Change of Course Form to the University Information Centre within two working days and before the deadlines listed below
   Distance Learning students should contact the University Information Centre for further advice

IMPORTANT DATES
There are strict deadlines for completing changes to your course.

Adding papers to your course by 5.30pm on:
11 January 2010 for Summer School papers
31 March 2010 for first semester and full year papers
16 July 2010 for second semester papers

Deleting papers from your course by 5.30pm on:
11 January 2010 for Summer School papers
31 March 2010 for first semester and full year papers
31 July 2010 for second semester papers

WITHDRAWING FROM PAPERS OR CHANGING TO INTEREST ONLY by 5.30pm on:
1 February 2010 for Summer School papers
10 May 2010 for first semester papers
10 September 2010 for second semester and full year papers

CHANGING YOUR COURSE

Adding, deleting or withdrawing from papers has implications for your fees, StudyLink loans and allowances, and academic record. It may also affect the immigration status of international students.

Change of Course Forms are normally available from the first day of lectures in each teaching period.

ADDING PAPERS
Papers can be added until 5.30pm on the days specified in the list of deadlines above (the end of the first week of classes for first and second semester papers).

Adding papers to your course of study will increase the fees you are required to pay. Additional papers will be added to your academic record.

DELETING PAPERS
Papers can be dropped, and deleted entirely from your academic record, provided the change of course is completed by 5.30pm on the days specified in the list of deadlines for deleting papers above.

Deleting an individual paper from your course of study will entitle you to a refund of tuition fees for that paper. In the case of withdrawal from all study by the relevant deadline, tuition fees paid will be refunded less a Tuition Refund fee.

Deletion of papers may affect your eligibility for StudyLink loans and allowances or (if you are an international student) your immigration status.

LATE WITHDRAWAL FROM PAPERS OR CHANGING TO INTEREST ONLY
You can still withdraw from a paper after the deadline for deletion but you will not normally be eligible for any refund of fees and your liability for any unpaid fees will remain. Withdrawals must be completed by 5.30pm on the days specified in the list of deadlines above. Any such papers you have withdrawn from will continue to be listed on your academic record but will have ‘Withdrawn’ noted beside them.

It is also possible to change your enrolment for a paper to ‘Interest Only’ (the same deadlines apply as for withdrawals). ‘Interest Only’ means that you are not required to sit any examinations or undergo any formal assessment. Tuition fees remain payable. No result is recorded for such papers and ‘IO’ appears instead of a grade on your academic record.

Withdrawal from papers or changing to Interest Only may affect your eligibility for StudyLink loans and allowances or (if you are an international student) your immigration status.

EXCEPTIONAL CIRCUMSTANCES
Deletions or withdrawals after the normal deadlines will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances (i.e. beyond your control) and independent supporting documentation, such as a medical certificate, must be submitted.

In the case of withdrawals in exceptional circumstances after the normal deadlines for deletions and before those for ordinary withdrawals, refunds of up to 50% of tuition fees may be permitted. Such papers continue to be listed on an academic record but have ‘Withdrawn Exceptional’ noted beside them. Withdrawal from papers in exceptional circumstances may affect your eligibility for StudyLink loans and allowances or (if you are an international student) your immigration status.

ABANDONING STUDY
If you choose not to attend classes or submit assessments or sit examinations, and do not use a Change of Course Form to have withdrawal officially recorded by the deadlines above, you will remain enrolled but will be likely to have a result of ‘Fail’ on your academic record for the papers concerned.

IT’S YOUR COURSE

You can use PIMS to check the papers you are enrolled for and whether or not any requested changes have been processed. It is your responsibility, and in your own best interests, to ensure that your course of study is in accordance with the relevant regulations in the University Calendar (and summarised in this Guide in most cases) and that your enrolment correctly records the papers you are taking. You can contact the University Information Centre in person or by telephone or email with any questions or for advice on how and when to have any changes to your course recorded.

FAQs ABOUT CHANGE OF COURSE

How do I change my course?
On campus students should do so using a Change of Course Form which can be requested from the University Information Centre. Staff at the University Information Centre will guide you through the process when you request your form. Distance Learning students should email their request to university@otago.ac.nz

Who can I talk to about the implications of changing my course?
Contact a staff member at the University Information Centre, an academic staff member, or the relevant Divisional Office.

For further FAQs visit www.otago.ac.nz/tools/faqs
BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION, PROFESSIONAL HEALTH SCIENCES (UNDERGRADUATE) AND THESIS STUDENTS

There are special arrangements for students taking Business Administration papers, professional Health Sciences programmes at undergraduate level, and thesis work. Also refer to pages 11 and 18.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION QUICK GUIDE

1. Complete an Enrolment Form
2. Obtain a signature from your Adviser of Studies
3. Sign the form yourself
4. Return the form to the University

PROFESSIONAL HEALTH SCIENCES (UNDERGRADUATE) QUICK GUIDE

Health Sciences First Year students, first year students for BDentTech, BOH, and BHealSc (Medical Radiation Therapy), and second year students for BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPharm, and BPhty must register and complete a Form for Course Approval. (Refer to Registration and Course Approval Quick Guides).

If you are planning to enrol again after completing at least one year of study after admission to a professional Health Sciences programme (i.e. proceeding to 2nd year or above for BDentTech, BOH, and BHealSc (Medical Radiation Therapy), or 3rd year or above for BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPharm, and BPhty), you need to register (online, by telephone, or using a form), but do not need to complete a Form for Course Approval. University staff will finalise your enrolment.

THESIS QUICK GUIDE

PhD Students:
Complete registration
Other Thesis Students:
1. Complete an Enrolment Form
2. Obtain a signature from your Adviser of Studies
3. Sign the form yourself
4. Return the form to the University

PhD STUDENTS

Complete Registration
All new PhD students must contact the PhD Office before they begin the enrolment process:
Email postgrad@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/study/phd

Returning PhD thesis students may register online, by telephone, or using a form, but do not need to complete a Form for Course Approval. University staff will finalise your enrolment.

If you wish to take any papers in addition to your thesis research, you must first enrol for PhD study and then add any papers using a Change of Course Form (refer to page 14).

OTHER THESIS STUDENTS

1. COMPLETE AN ENROLMENT FORM

If you are enrolling for thesis study for a BBiomedSc(Hons), BMedSc(Hons), DClinDent, EdD, or Master’s degree, you need to enrol using a paper Enrolment Form (which combines the Registration Form and Form for Course Approval).

Any papers you take in addition to your thesis study should be specified and approved on your Enrolment Form.

YOUR COURSE OF STUDY
Enter both the abbreviation for your degree (e.g. MA, BBiomedSc(Hons)) and the appropriate code for your thesis study (refer to list on this page).

2. OBTAIN A SIGNATURE FROM YOUR ADVISER OF STUDIES

You will need to present your Enrolment Form to your Adviser of Studies (normally your supervisor or Head of Department) for their consideration.

3. SIGN THE FORM YOURSELF

It is important that you sign your form and fill in the personal details section in order to complete the enrolment process. No one else may sign your form for you.

4. RETURN THE FORM TO THE UNIVERSITY

IN PERSON
Visit the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building (Dunedin Campus), where staff can assist you with your form. The Centre is open 8.30am - 5.30pm, Monday to Friday, but will be closed from 24 December 2009 to 4 January 2010 inclusive.

POST
Send your form with all required documentation to The Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054.

THESIS CODES

PhD, EdD and DClinDent
9F PhD, EdD, or DClinDent, full-time for the full year
9H PhD, EdD, or DClinDent, part-time for the full year
9FH PhD, EdD, or DClinDent, full-time for one semester
9HQ PhD, EdD, or DClinDent, part-time for one semester

Examples of complete codes:
HIST 9FH PhD in History, full-time for one semester (first or second semester needs to be specified on the Enrolment Form)
PHSL 9H PhD in Physiology, part-time for full year

Other Thesis Students

The most common codes for thesis study are as follows:
4F BHealSc(Hons) in Drugs and Human Health
4BF BHealSc(Hons) in Functional Human Biology
4CF BBiomedSc(Hons) in Human Reproduction and Development
4DF BBiomedSc(Hons) in Infection and Immunity
4EF BBiomedSc(Hons) in Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
4FF BBiomedSc(Hons) in Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health
4GF BBiomedSc(Hons) in Reproduction, Genetics and Development
5F Master’s degree, full-time for the full year
5H Master’s degree, part-time for the full year
5FH Master’s degree, full-time for one semester
5HQ Master’s degree, part-time for one semester

Examples of complete codes:
COSC 5HQ Master’s degree in Computer Science, part-time for one semester (first or second semester needs to be specified on the Enrolment Form)
MANT 5F Master’s degree in Management, full-time for full year

Note: Some postgraduate Health Sciences courses have other thesis codes. For further information, consult the relevant regulations in the University Calendar or the department concerned.
SUMMER SCHOOL QUICK GUIDE

1. Choose your papers
2. Register
3. Approval of your papers
4. Course Confirmation

IMPORTANT DATES

- 10 December 2009 Summer School registrations close
- 5 and 6 January 2010 Summer School Course Confirmation days. Students who complete Course Confirmation after 6 January may incur a late Course Confirmation fee
- 5 January 2010 Preliminary classes or introductory lectures begin for many papers. Timetabling information will be available on the Summer School website from December
- 8 January 2010 Last day for payment of Summer School fees
- 11 January 2010 Last day to add Summer School papers or delete papers with a refund of tuition fees
- 1 February 2010 Last day to withdraw from a paper without a refund of fees, unless exceptional circumstances apply
- 12 February 2010 Summer School classes end
- 13 February 2010 Examinations begin
- 18 February 2010 Examinations end

1. CHOOSE YOUR PAPERS

Please refer to the Prescriptions (Paper Information) section in this guide, the Summer School prospectus, or visit www.otago.ac.nz/courses/summer_school/index to view the full list of papers offered at Summer School. The Summer School prospectus is available on request from the Summer School Office tel 03 479 9181.

If you would like to receive course advice when selecting your paper(s) contact the University Information Centre, who will put you in touch with an Adviser.

If you are currently at high school you may be eligible to attend Summer School if you are completing NCEA Level 3 in 2009, have good grades in NCEA Level 2, and your school principal supports your application. Contact the University Information Centre for more information.

2. REGISTER

For information on how to register please refer to Enrolment - Step 1, Registration on page 9.

3. APPROVAL OF YOUR PAPERS

The approval of Summer School papers is completed on your behalf by Advisers at divisional offices with assistance from Admissions and Enrolment staff. Taking into consideration matters such as the fulfilment of prerequisites and the manageability of workload, Divisional Advisers approve students’ courses on a first-come-first-served basis until the maximum limit (if any) for each paper is reached.

If your paper has a maximum limit, please consider your paper choice carefully; requests to change course late in the registration period may not be able to be accommodated.

Students on Conditional Enrolment (under the Academic Progress Policy) are normally permitted to take only one paper at Summer School.

4. COURSE CONFIRMATION

To finalise your Summer School enrolment you must complete a Course Confirmation Form. Course Confirmation signals your attendance at Summer School and your commitment to a particular course of study. If you have applied for a student loan, your verification of study details will not be available to StudyLink until you have completed Course Confirmation.

If you are an international student please collect your Course Confirmation Form from the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building on Tuesday 5 or Wednesday 6 January 2010.

If you are an on-campus student (students taking one or more on-campus papers in Dunedin) your form will be posted to you in mid-December. You can submit your completed Course Confirmation Form online at www.otago.ac.nz or via email to university@otago.ac.nz or studylinks@otago.ac.nz. After Course Confirmation Forms are printed in mid-December, changes may be made during one of the Course Confirmation days or, subsequently, by obtaining a Change of Course Form from the University Information Centre.

Please note the deadlines for the addition or deletion of Summer School papers (see above).

If you are a distance student (students taking Distance Learning papers and students taking on-campus papers in Auckland or Wellington) your form will be posted to you in mid-December. You can return your form either in person at the Dunedin campus or by post. Any changes of course can be indicated on your Course Confirmation Form.

FAQs FOR SUMMER SCHOOL

Do I need to see an Adviser of Studies to get my choice of papers approved?

The papers listed on your Course Confirmation Form have already been approved by a Divisional Adviser. Unless you want to make changes to your course, you do not need to see an Adviser before completing Course Confirmation.

How do I make changes to my Summer School course?

Prior to the printing of Confirmation Forms in mid-December you can change your papers using online registration (if you registered online) or by written request to university@otago.ac.nz or studylinks@otago.ac.nz. After Course Confirmation Forms are printed in mid-December, changes may be made during one of the Course Confirmation days or, subsequently, by obtaining a Change of Course Form from the University Information Centre.

Please note the deadlines for the addition or deletion of Summer School papers (see above).

If I complete Course Confirmation for Summer School do I still need to complete Course Approval in February?

Yes. Course Confirmation applies to your Summer School papers only. If you are also studying in the first or second semester, you will need to complete Course Approval for this portion of your study.

Are Summer School students eligible for StudyLink loans and allowances?

It depends on the number of papers you study at Summer School and during the rest of the same year. In most cases, one 18 point paper (0.15 EFTS) at Summer School is regarded by StudyLink as a full-time course for loans and allowances purposes. However, it is best to check with StudyLink whether or not this is the case in your individual circumstances (tel 0800 88 99 00).

What do I do if I decide I no longer want to attend Summer School?

You need to advise the University in writing if you no longer wish to attend (email university@otago.ac.nz or admin.enrol@otago.ac.nz). If you have completed Course Confirmation please note the deadlines for dropping Summer School papers.

If I have questions, who should I talk to?

Contact the University Information Centre (tel 0800 80 80 98) or the Summer School Office (tel 03 479 9181).

For further FAQs visit www.otago.ac.nz/tools/faqs
DISTANCE LEARNING QUICK GUIDE
If you are enrolling for postgraduate or restricted courses please contact the appropriate department to discuss the application process.

Refer to School or Department details on the Contact List on page 255 or the website www.otago.ac.nz/courses/distance_study/contacts

For more specific information on Distance Learning please refer to the Distance Learning 2010 – Information and Support handbook. This handbook is sent to all enrolled distance students and is also available at www.otago.ac.nz/studentservices/idcard/distancestudents

ACCESS TO RESOURCES

ELECTRONIC RESOURCES
Students at the Dunedin, Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Invercargill campuses have unrestricted access to the internet for course-related work. Many papers are supported by the ‘Blackboard’ web-based course management system. You can use Blackboard to access course information and materials. For help and information, contact the Information Technology Services HelpDesk (0800 479 8888, email helpdesk@otago.ac.nz), 8.30am – 9pm Monday to Friday and 10am – 5pm Saturday and Sunday.

REMOTE LIBRARY SERVICE
If you are living outside Dunedin you may use the Remote Library Service. Information relating to this service is available in the Distance Learning 2010 – Information and Support handbook and is also available at www.library.otago.ac.nz/services/remote/index

Resources available include books, chapters from books, journal articles, remote access to ejournals and library databases (indexes of articles), past examination papers, and general reference enquiries. Enquiries and requests can be made:
- Tel 0800 347 826 or 0800 DISTANT 8.30am-5pm Monday to Friday
- Online www.library.otago.ac.nz/onlineforms/remote/remoteremoterequest.php
- Email remote.library@otago.ac.nz
- Freephone 0800 421 621 (24 hours a day)
- Post Remote Library Service, Central Library, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054

FAQs FOR DISTANCE LEARNING

How do I make changes to my course of study?

Requests to change your course must be made in writing, by:
- Email - university@otago.ac.nz
- Post - University Information Centre, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054

Fax - 64 3 479 8186

Please check ‘Important Dates’ on pages 4-5 regarding the deadlines for changing papers and eligibility for fees refunds.

How do I access Blackboard and other online resources?

To access Blackboard and other online resources you will need your username and password. Your username is printed on your ID Card. Your initial password will be printed on the same slip of paper as your ID card PIN number. If you have completed enrolment but have not yet received your ID card, you can contact ITS for assistance.

ITS HelpDesk
Information Services Building (ISB)
Tel 0800 479 8888 or 64 3 479 8888
Email helpdesk@otago.ac.nz

Staffed 8.30am to 9pm Monday to Friday, and 10am to 5pm Saturday and Sunday

How do I apply for my ID card?

An ID card application form will be sent to you with your Form for Course Approval. All you need to do is complete this form and post it to:

The ID Card Office
Information Services Building
University of Otago
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
New Zealand.

An application form is also available online at www.otago.ac.nz/studentservices/idcard/distancestudents

For further FAQs visit www.otago.ac.nz/tools/faqs

SUMMER SCHOOL / DISTANCE LEARNING STUDENTS

The University offers a variety of programmes and papers through Distance Learning. Instruction is given through printed and digitised material, audioconference sessions, the internet, and residential schools and workshops.

DISTANCE LEARNING STUDENTS

ENROLMENT
Please refer to pages 9-12 relating to Registration and Payment of Fees.

COURSE APPROVAL FOR DISTANCE STUDENTS
You may seek course approval after you receive your Form for Course Approval in the post (from mid December 2009 for study beginning in the first semester or, if you are studying in the second semester only, in early May). After checking your course details and completing and signing the form, take or post your form to your programme co-ordinator for approval. The completed form should be received by Admissions and Enrolment by 23 February 2010 for study in the first semester or full year, or by 8 July 2010 for study in the second semester only.

TEACHING PERIODS AND EXAMINATION PERIODS
These may differ from the standard dates depending on the course or papers being studied. Contact the appropriate School or Department for more information.

UNIVERSITY ID CARDS
You must obtain a University ID card, which can be issued after Course Approval. Your username is printed on the card. Together with your password, it provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials.

To obtain your ID card, complete the ID card application form included in your course approval pack or available at www.otago.ac.nz/studentservices/idcard/distancestudents

Students attending audioconferences at the Auckland Centre, Wellington Stadium, or the Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences in Wellington or Christchurch may also require a separate venue access card.
INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS STUDYING IN DUNEDIN

To check if you are an international student please refer to the Glossary on page 249 for a formal definition. There are some additional application and enrolment processes which you need to complete.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS’ QUICK GUIDE
International students studying in New Zealand must hold an appropriate visa or permit and have appropriate and current medical and travel insurance. For further information contact the International Office: Tel 03 479 8344 Email international.office@otago.ac.nz

IMPORTANT DATES
Summer School
3 January 2010 suggested arrival date
5-6 January 2010 Course Confirmation period
First semester
18 February 2010 suggested arrival date
19, 22 and 23 February 2010 First semester and full year Course Approval period
24-26 February 2010 Orientation for new international students
Second semester
6 July 2010 suggested arrival date
7 and 9 July 2010 Orientation for new international students
8 July 2010 Second semester only Course Approval

REGISTRATION
If you are enrolling at the University of Otago for the first time you should complete an international application form available on the University website www.otago.ac.nz or on request from the International Office.
If you have previously studied at the University of Otago you can complete registration using the same methods as domestic students. Please refer to page 9.

IMMIGRATION AND INSURANCE

IMMIGRATION REQUIREMENTS
It is essential for international students to hold appropriate visas and permits before Course Approval can be completed. International students may be able to renew their student visas through the International Office and further information and forms can be downloaded from www.otago.ac.nz/imigration
All other international students must apply directly to an Immigration New Zealand branch office. Further information can be obtained from the Immigration New Zealand website www.imigration.govt.nz

MEDICAL AND TRAVEL INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS
The New Zealand Government requires that international students have appropriate and current medical and travel insurance while in New Zealand. Evidence of suitable insurance must be presented as a condition of enrolment at the University. Further details regarding insurance can be found at www.otago.ac.nz/international/healthcare

Note: Many insurance policies do not comply with New Zealand Government regulations. Please read the advice on the website before purchasing insurance.

COURSE APPROVAL
Course approval forms are not posted to international students. They must be collected from the Castle Lecture Theatre Complex during Course Approval. You will be required to present your current student visa and evidence of a compliant insurance policy at this time if you have not already done so.

CHANGE OF COURSE
Please refer to page 14 for further details regarding changing your course of study. Remember if you withdraw from your course, or decide to drop a paper, your immigration status may be affected. Please see the Student Visa Coordinator or an International Student Adviser at the International Office to discuss your plans before making any changes to your course.

FURTHER INFORMATION

PREPARATORY AND BRIDGING COURSES
A range of English Language and preparatory courses are available through the University of Otago Language Centre and University of Otago Foundation Year. For further information please refer to page 8.

INTERNATIONAL OFFICE
The International Office on the ground floor of the Clocktower Building provides comprehensive information and support to international students, including, but not limited to:
• information to prospective international students
• admission services for international applicants: international.admissions@otago.ac.nz
• support and advice for the unique needs of international students (e.g. immigration issues, adapting to a new culture, problems accessing services): international-support@otago.ac.nz
• a focal point for communication with, and support for, international students
• information and support for University of Otago students wishing to attend overseas partner universities on exchange programmes: exchange@otago.ac.nz
• Insurance Administration international.insurance@otago.ac.nz
• student visa renewal service: student.visa@otago.ac.nz
• US Financial Aid Administration: us.financialaid@otago.ac.nz

All other enquiries can be made to the International Office.

FAQs FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS
I am an international student. Can I register online?
You can register online only if you have previously studied at the University of Otago. If you are registering for the first time you need to complete an International Application Form available from the University website www.otago.ac.nz or on request from the International Office.

My new student visa has not arrived. Can I complete Course Approval?
No. It is a requirement of Immigration New Zealand and the University that all students hold appropriate visas and permits that allow them to study in New Zealand. You will need to supply this information before you are given your Form for Course Approval.

I don’t have current medical and travel insurance. Can I complete Course Approval?
You will be required to show evidence of holding approved medical and travel insurance before you can complete Course Approval. The University has appointed Studentsafe-University as its preferred insurance provider. You can elect to purchase the Studentsafe package. You will be able to arrange insurance directly with the University and pay the premium with your tuition fees. Contact the International Office for further details.

For further FAQs visit www.otago.ac.nz/tools/faqs
DURING YOUR STUDY

This section provides further relevant information. Please contact the University Information Centre if you need more detail or have questions about any aspect of University life.

UNIVERSITY ID CARDS

After Course Approval all students must obtain a University identification card from the ID Card Office in the Information Services Building, in person for on campus students or, if you are not studying in Dunedin, by mail using the Distance student ID card application form. You will need this card to access many of the University’s facilities.

Your username is printed on the card. Together with your password, it provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials. The first time you use your username, change the initial password you have been given to a password of your own choice.

If you have been previously enrolled at Otago, your password will remain the same. If you have forgotten your password, contact the HelpDesk (see Advice and Support section on page 245).

Your email address is also printed on the card. If you already have and regularly use your own email address you are advised to redirect the University-provided email address to your own. This is done via PIMS accessed from the home page of the University’s website, and will ensure you receive important university communications.

Your ID card will provide proof of identity, enable you to borrow items from the Library, provide after-hours building access and on-campus computing. You will need your ID card at examination time as proof of identity.

For further information contact the University Information Centre (see details on Contact page 255).

PRELIMINARY LECTURES

Many departments will hold preliminary lectures for first semester and full year papers on Friday 26 February 2010 to inform you of programmes, papers, personal photo, name, student ID number, enrolment status, contact details, course details, personal information, and graduation details. It also gives early details of programmes, papers, and results for your current year papers, and has notices about enrolment, examinations, final results, and graduation. More details about PIMS are available from the University Information Centre. If you have problems accessing PIMS contact helpdesk@otago.ac.nz, or 03 479 8888, or 0800 479 888.

TEXTBOOKS

Details of prescribed textbooks will be available from mid-November on the University Book Shop’s website at www.unibooks.co.nz

Printed lists of textbooks for first year subjects only will be available towards the end of 2009 or early in 2010.

Written requests to the University for lists should be accompanied by a stamped self-addressed standard-sized envelope. You can also collect them in person from the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building.

Prescribed text books are usually available from the University Book Shop in Dunedin and may be purchased over the counter or by mail order.

Contact: Textbook Department, University Book Shop, 378 Great King Street, PO Box 6060, Dunedin, Tel 03 477 6976, fax 03 477 6571, email ubs@unibooks.co.nz, or visit www.unibooks.co.nz

A book exchange for the buying and selling of second-hand textbooks is organised by the Student Christian Movement at the beginning of each academic year. Details are advertised on campus during Course Approval Week.

PERSONAL INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (PIMS)

The Personal Information Management System (PIMS) enables students to view and, in some cases modify, their own personal details over the web.

Access PIMS with your University username (printed on your University ID Card) and your password. Usernames are sent to first year students shortly after we receive your documentation verifying your name, date of birth, citizenship, etc. You can change your password at any time via PIMS. Doing so affects: computer laboratory logins (both PCs and Macs); internet access via the student proxy server; student email; Uniprint, and Blackboard.

To access PIMS

• go to www.otago.ac.nz
• click on ‘Studying at Otago’
• click on PIMS
• enter your username and password
• choose one of the options from the menu that appears

PIMS holds your University student ID photo, name, student ID number, enrolment status, contact details, course details, personal information, and graduation details. It also gives early details of programmes, papers, and results for your current year papers, and has notices about enrolment, examinations, final results, and graduation. More details about PIMS are available from the University Information Centre. If you have problems accessing PIMS contact helpdesk@otago.ac.nz, or 03 479 8888, or 0800 479 888.

EXAMINATIONS AND FINAL RESULTS

There are three main examination periods during the University year. Summer School examinations run from 13 to 18 February 2010. Examinations for most first semester papers will be held from 9 to 23 June 2010. Examinations for most second semester and full year papers will be held from 20 October to 13 November 2010.

Examination periods for Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, and some postgraduate courses may differ from the above. Contact the appropriate school or department for more information.

Examination timetables are published in January, May, and September. At Otago the examination timetable is not compiled before each semester begins, so students are not artificially restricted in their choice of papers. Examination dates and times for distance-taught papers are notified to students in early April and early August via PIMS.

Unofficial results may be accessed as they become available via PIMS, and are subject to confirmation via PIMS once finalised.

For more information about examination related topics, please look at the Examinations section on the University’s website at: www.otago.ac.nz/study/exams

ACADEMIC PROGRESS POLICY

Undergraduates’ progress is monitored under this policy. Students who pass fewer than half of the points they are enrolled for will be formally advised at the beginning of the following year and offered support. If, in the next year of enrolment, a student again passes fewer than half the points enrolled for, he or she is formally advised that the Academic Progress Policy now applies and Conditional Enrolment procedures must be followed.

Conditional Enrolment means that the student’s course of study must be approved by a Designated Adviser of Studies. Progress is monitored at the end of the first semester and the student reminded of the policy and of assistance available. If fewer than half of the student’s points are passed at the end of a year, the student is suspended for two years. If, at any stage in the process, the student passes half or more of the points enrolled for, any conditions of enrolment are wiped from the record.
FINAL EXAMINATION ONLY ENROLMENT

In most papers (but not all), if you have completed your course work satisfactorily but have failed to pass the paper, you may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment. This means that you may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but you may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered. If your application is approved, a fee will be charged, but you will not have to pay tuition fees again. For details of how to apply for Final Examination Only enrolment, please contact the University Information Centre, tel 0800 80 80 98 (within New Zealand), or 64 3 479 7000 (from outside New Zealand) or email university@otago.ac.nz.

Information is also available on the University's website, and you may download the application form from a link there. The closing date for applications is 10 January 2010 (for papers next offered in the Summer School), or 1 March 2010 (for papers next offered as full-year and first semester papers), or 31 July 2010 (for papers next offered as second semester papers).

GRADUATION

In 2010 graduation ceremonies will be held at 3pm in the Dunedin Town Hall on the dates listed on page 5.

Students completing a degree or diploma during 2010 will be sent an application form for the December ceremonies in September. If you do not wish to have your qualification awarded in December the application form should not be returned and a further application form for the May and August ceremonies in 2011 will be sent in January 2011. For further information please see the Graduation webpage www.otago.ac.nz/study/graduation or email the Graduation Office graduation@otago.ac.nz.

Numbers are limited for each ceremony, so places will be allocated in order of receipt of applications. There is no restriction on numbers for graduation in absentia.

Students who complete the requirements for a certificate (rather than a degree or diploma) will be sent an application form to have their certificate awarded. Certificates are awarded in absentia only.

ACADEMIC TRANSCEPRTS AND STATEMENTS

Academic transcripts and University statements can be requested from the University Information Centre or online at www.otago.ac.nz/study/index. Transcripts cost $10.00 for the first copy, and $5.00 for each additional copy ordered at the same time being sent to the same address. Courier fees and overseas postage are additional. Up to five Statements of Enrolment or Qualification may be requested at no charge, however courier fees and overseas postage are additional. Examples of statements can be viewed online.

Further details are listed on the University website. Alternatively you can contact the University Information Centre, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, tel 0800 80 80 98 (from New Zealand) or 64 3 479 7000 (from outside New Zealand) or email university@otago.ac.nz.

CODE OF STUDENT CONDUCT

1 The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the University's academic aims and a sense of community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding. To this end, the University expects that students will not engage in behaviours that endanger their own or others' safety and well-being.

2 Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off-campus as well as on-campus.

3 The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University’s Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.

STUDENT CONDUCT

1 The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall

(a) disrupt any teaching, study or research; or

(b) wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;

(c) wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student's own use any property of the University;

(d) wilfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;

(e) engage in any dishonest practice as described in regulation 5(b) of the Examinations and Assessment Regulations in connection with an examination or other method of assessment of academic work which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject;

(f) engage in actions that:

(i) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or

(ii) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or

(iii) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or

(iv) are otherwise unlawful;

(g) threaten, intimidate or harass another person or group;

(h) fail to comply with the proper directives of a University official, including refusing to identify oneself;

(i) lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;

(j) fail without good reason to co-operate with the University's disciplinary processes;

(k) fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under the Disciplinary Proceedings Regulations;

(l) attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.

2 Secondary rules of conduct are contained in the Library Regulations, the Computer Regulations, the Traffic and Parking Regulations, the Use of Premises Regulations, the Alcohol at Student Functions Regulations, and such other rules and regulations as may be promulgated from time to time and printed in the University Calendar.

EXPLANATORY NOTES

The actions proscribed in clause 1(f) encompass a wide range of anti-social behaviour, including but not limited to:

1 Vandalism and behaviours that result in property damage

2 Setting fires without regard for personal safety or the security of property

3 Throwing or firing projectiles, including glass bottles

4 Generating noise that is unreasonably disruptive to others

5 Assault

6 Non-consensual physical contact of a sexual nature

7 Threats, intimidation or harassment directed towards another person or group

8 Abusive behaviour directed at others based on race, religion, gender, disability, age, economic status, ethnicity, national origin, sexual orientation or gender identity

9 Theft or attempted theft of property and/ or possession of stolen property.
YOUR PERSONAL INFORMATION AND PRIVACY

It is important to supply accurate information when you register. Matriculation and Admission regulations allow for enrolment in the University or any particular paper or course to be declined or cancelled by the Vice-Chancellor if information supplied in support of an application for admission or enrolment is untrue or misleading.

In addition to its own requirements, the University of Otago collects and stores information from the registration process to comply with the requirements of the Ministry of Education (funding and student statistical returns) and the Ministry of Social Development (confirmation of enrolment and academic outcomes).

Also, when required by statute, the University releases information to Government agencies such as the New Zealand Police, Ministry of Justice, Ministry of Social Development and the Accident Compensation Corporation (ACC).

The information provided at registration is supplied by you with the acknowledgment and understanding:

• that it may be used for purposes relating to your enrolment as a student or to your status as a former student by members of the academic and administrative staff of the University of Otago (or of any other tertiary institution in New Zealand to which you may subsequently transfer);

• that it may be transferred to and used by the Ministry of Social Development in their role as paying agent for Student Allowances and to assist with the processing of Government Student Loans (confirmation of enrolment and academic outcomes);

• that if you indicate to the University or the Ministry of Social Development that you are paying your university fees by Government Student Loan then you authorise the University of Otago to receive information from the Ministry of Social Development regarding the progress and/or status of your loan application;

• that it may be used for the creation and maintenance of National Student Index records;

• that it may also be used for other purposes external to the University, when it is in statistical form or when it is not to your disadvantage for this to be done and also where disclosure is required to comply with the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993;

• that you have the right to see and correct if necessary the information you have provided.
The University offers over a hundred different qualifications. They can be grouped into the following categories: ordinary bachelors' degrees, specialised bachelors' degrees, Honours degrees, undergraduate certificates and diplomas, and postgraduate qualifications.

A student wishing to enrol for any qualification other than an ordinary bachelor's degree must normally complete an additional form, as well as the usual registration form, in order to apply for admission to the programme. This includes applying for admission at second year level for Health Sciences, Law, and Surveying degrees, and at second, third, or sometimes fourth year level for Honours degrees.

ORDINARY BACHELORS' DEGREES
Bachelor's degrees offered by the University of Otago can be divided into two main types: open-entry degrees and others. The following are the open-entry degrees:

- Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc)
- Bachelor of Arts (BA)
- Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc)
- Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)
- Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences (BCApSc)
- Bachelor of Māori Traditional Arts (BMTradArts)
- Bachelor of Music (MusB)
- Bachelor of Science (BSc)
- Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)
- Bachelor of Tourism (BTour)

The BAppSc is a four-year degree consisting of at least 480 points, which must include 72 points from Commerce subject lists (see page 118), of which not less than 18 shall be at 300-level.

All other general degrees are normally taken over three years and require a minimum of 360 points. At least 180 of these points must be above 100-level, and at least 72 must be at 200-level. Taking a double major programme does not mean that more than the minimum number of points for the degree is required. Varying numbers of compulsory papers are needed for major subjects, but if two separate groups of 9 papers are needed for major subjects, then those 18 papers plus 2 further papers will satisfy the degree requirements in most cases. Degree programmes involving two (or more) major subjects should be planned carefully in consultation with staff in the relevant Divisional Offices or the Student Records Office.

DOUBLE DEGREE PROGRAMMES
Many students choose to study towards two degrees concurrently in a double degree programme. In such cases, it is normally possible to cross credit (share) several papers between the two qualifications, so the overall workload is reduced. For instance, a student completing both a BA and a BSc degree, each of which requires at least 360 points (normally 20 papers), may usually cross credit 126 points (7 papers), reducing the total programme from 720 points (40 papers) to 594 points (33 papers). Double degree programmes should be planned carefully in consultation with staff in the relevant Divisional Offices or the Student Records Office.

DOUBLE MAJORS
The term ‘double major’ refers to the situation where a student includes the requirements for two major subjects in one bachelor's degree programme. Two separate sets of papers at 300-level are required, but there may be some overlap of papers needed at 100- and 200-level. Taking a double major programme does not mean that more than the minimum number of points for the degree is required. Varying numbers of compulsory papers are needed for major subjects, but if two separate groups of 9 papers are needed for two major subjects, then those 18 papers plus 2 further papers will satisfy the degree requirements in most cases. Degree programmes involving two (or more) major subjects should be planned carefully in consultation with staff in the relevant Divisional Office or the Student Records Office.

SPECIALISED BACHELORS’ DEGREES
These degrees mostly need four years of study (but three for Teaching, Education Studies, Dental Technology, Oral Health and Medical Radiation Therapy; five for Dentistry; six for Medicine) and are more specialised with restricted choices of papers. Most have restricted entry, and each has its own subjects, structure and admission procedures.

- Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)
- Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech)
- Bachelor of Education (BED) (TESOL endorsement only)
- Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (BEd(Tchg)) (no new enrolments being accepted)
- Bachelor of Education Studies (BEdSt)
- Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc) endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy
- Bachelor of Laws (LLB)
- Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc)
- Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB)
- Bachelor of Oral Health (BOH)
- Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)
- Bachelor of Physical Education (BPhEd)
- Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhry)
- Bachelor of Social and Community Work (BSCW)
- Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv)
- Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)
- Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) (BTchg(Prim)) (no new enrolments being accepted)
- Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary) (BTchg(Sec)) (for graduates who intend to be secondary school teachers)

The Professional Health Science degrees (BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPharm, BPhy) normally require the Otago Health Sciences First Year course. Admission to the second year of each degree depends on the results in the first year course (although there are also other possible categories for admission for graduates and for other applicants satisfying special criteria). Applications for admission to second year classes in Health Sciences professional programmes close on 1 October for the following year. For further details on the structure of the programmes refer to pages 104 and 105 or consult the staff of the Health Sciences Admissions Office. The Bachelor of Dental Technology degree (BDentTech) requires three years of full-time study for those intending to work as dental technicians. Admission to the programme may be gained by students who qualify for entry to university, normally with a background in chemistry and physics, or through the Health Sciences First Year course. Applications for admission to the programme close on 1 November for the following year. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 102 or consult the staff of the School of Dentistry.

The Bachelor of Education degree (BED) is an academic and professional qualification for intending primary teachers. No new students...
The Bachelor of Laws degree (LLB) or consult staff at the University of Otago, on 15 September. For further details on Radiation Therapy. The programme requires endorsement (specialisation) in Medical from the Institut Perguruan Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia. For further details refer to page 57 or consult staff of the College of Education.

The Bachelor of Education Studies degree (BEdSt) is part of a four-year academic programme for intending teachers. The BEdSt normally requires three years of full-time study to complete, although it may be taken part-time over a longer period. Following completion of the degree, students proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching (GradDipEdTchg). Students must specialise in one of a wide range of specialisations for the degree (to 300-level) and must also select one of the following areas of endorsement for the Graduate Diploma: Early Childhood Education, Primary Bilingual Education, Primary Education. Both specialisations are based on scholarship and research and involve extensive opportunities for professional practice with exemplary teachers and children in early childhood centres and schools, plus an internship in the subject endorsement for the degree. Applications for admission should be submitted by 25 August for the following year, although later applications will be considered. For further details on the structure of the programmes refer to page 55 or consult the staff of the Faculty of Law.

The Bachelor of Health Sciences degree (BHealSc) is a qualification with admission at first year level and is available with an endorsement (specialisation) in Medical Radiation Therapy. The programme requires three years of full-time study. Applications for admission in the following year close on 15 September. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 103 or consult staff at the University of Otago, Wellington.

The Bachelor of Laws degree (LLB) requires four years of full-time study, although it may also be taken part-time over a longer period. Admission to the second year of the programme is usually based on the mark achieved in LAW 101 (The Legal System). Applications for admission to the second year Law course close on 1 October for the following year. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 59 or consult the staff of the Faculty of Law.

The Bachelor of Oral Health degree (BOH) requires three years of full-time study in dental hygiene and dental therapy. Applications for admission to the first year of the programme close on 1 November for the following year. For further information on the structure of the programme refer to page 102 or consult the staff of the School of Dentistry.

The Bachelor of Physical Education degree (BPhEd) normally requires four years of full-time study to complete, although it may also be taken part-time over a longer period. Admission to the programme can be based on results achieved at school, but can be gained after successfully completing at least 108 points of a first year of another degree programme. Applications for admission to Physical Education close on 1 October for the following year. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 67 or consult the staff of the School of Physical Education.

The Bachelor of Social and Community Work degree (BSCW) is a professional qualification for those wishing to become social workers. It can be completed in four years of full-time study, although it may also be taken part-time over a longer period. For those already working in the social services, admission is at the end of the first year of study. For all other students, admission is at the end of the second year of study. Applications for admission close on 1 October for third year admission, and on 1 November for second year admission. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 50 or consult the staff of the Department of Social Work and Community Development.

The Bachelor of Surveying degree (BSurv) is a professional qualification which normally requires four years of full-time study to complete, although it may also be taken part-time over a longer period. Entry to second year is competitive and is usually based on the marks achieved in the first year. Applications for admission to Surveying close on 15 November for the following year. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 94 or consult the staff of the School of Surveying.

The Bachelor of Teaching degree (BTchg) is an academic and professional qualification for intending teachers, which normally requires three years of full-time study to complete, although it may be taken part-time over a longer period. Students must specialise in one of the areas of endorsement for the degree: Early Childhood Education, Primary Bilingual Education, Primary Education. The degree is based on scholarship and research and involves extensive opportunities for professional practice with exemplary teachers and children in early childhood centres and schools. Applications for admission to the first year of the programme should be submitted by 25 August for the following year, although later applications will be considered. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 54 or consult the staff of the College of Education.

For one-year graduate-entry teaching qualifications in Early Childhood Education, Primary Education, and Secondary Education, please see the entry for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipTchg) on page 58.

HONOURS DEGREES
Most ordinary bachelor’s degrees and many of the specialised bachelor’s degrees have Honours degrees allied to them (e.g. Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Arts with Honours).

You generally apply for admission to an Honours programme at the end of your first year, although it is also possible in some subjects to apply at the end of your second or third year. In a number of subjects entry is always at the beginning of the third or fourth year – this is generally in the biological sciences.

In the second and third year of a typical Honours programme you will normally take a number of prescribed papers in the major subject, as well as additional papers in appropriate supporting subjects which are approved by your Adviser of Studies. The fourth year of the programme normally involves further papers and a research project. Honours degrees are awarded at first class, second class and third class level. Each subject has its own specifications for Honours programmes. These requirements are set out in the degree charts of this Guide.

Admission to Honours programmes is by application on a set form, submitted by 10 December for the following year (although later applications are also considered).

DOUBLE AND COMBINED HONOURS
There are also Double Honours and Combined Honours programmes. In a combined Honours programme you take a blend of papers from two subjects, and complete the degree in four years. For Double Honours, the first three years are as for Combined Honours, but two separate fourth year courses are taken in consecutive years, so a total of five years of study is needed.

It is also possible to take two separate Honours degrees (e.g. BA(Hons) and BSc(Hons)). These are normally completed within a six-year programme.

UNDERGRADUATE CERTIFICATES AND DIPLOMAS
There are also a few Undergraduate Certificates and Diplomas available. These are listed in the Qualifications Available section of this Guide. Full regulations for these qualifications are available in the University Calendar.

GRADUATE DIPLOMAS
The Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipTchg) is an intensive programme designed to equip graduates with the relevant skills to teach in each of the areas of specialisation and meet the requirements for initial teacher registration in New Zealand. There are one-year programmes in Early Childhood Education, Primary Education
DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

and Secondary Education for graduates.
Applications for admission to the programme should be submitted by 25 August for the following year, although later applications will be considered. For further details on the structure of the programme refer to page 58 or consult the staff of the University of Otago College of Education.

A useful qualification for graduates is the Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad). Each course consists of a personalised selection of papers, worth at least 120 points (72 of which must be for papers at 300-level or above), chosen to suit the needs of the student. It is ideal for those wishing to prepare for postgraduate work in a subject area different from their degree, or for those who want to add to their basic qualification to improve their employment opportunities.

The Diploma may be endorsed in a subject of specialisation (any major subject for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, or Studio Music Teaching) if appropriate papers are included in the programme. Further information about the Diploma for Graduates and endorsement requirements can be obtained from www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/dipgrad or by contacting the DipGrad Director, Dr Willem Labuschagne, Department of Computer Science (Room G30, Owhao Building, Union Street East), Tel 03 479 5735, Email willem@cs.otago.ac.nz.

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

If you wish to take a paper that is either additional to the requirements of your degree or diploma, or is not being credited towards a University of Otago qualification, you may enrol for that paper for Certificate of Proficiency (COP).

If you require less than a full-time course to complete an Otago qualification you may do so by taking approved papers for Certificate of Proficiency (COP) at another university in New Zealand. Prior written approval must be obtained from the Manager, Student Administration, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin. 300-level papers will not be approved unless the 300-level papers specified in a major subject requirement have previously been passed at the University of Otago.

INTEREST ONLY STUDY

It is possible to enrol for a paper for interest only. Students who enrol for interest only do not sit examinations or undergo formal assessment. Permission to enrol for interest only is subject to facilities being available in the paper concerned and prior approval from the appropriate Head of Department. Tuition fees are payable but not the Students’ Association Fee or the Welfare Services and Recreation Fee. By choosing not to sit examinations, interest only students may not claim subsequent credit towards any degree, diploma, or certificate for study undertaken.

POSTGRADUATE STUDY

Many students choose to continue studying beyond their Bachelor’s degree. In most subjects there is a one-year Postgraduate Diploma available.

If you have an Honours degree or have already gained a Postgraduate Diploma, you can apply to take a one-year Master’s degree, or you may even decide to go on to a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree, which generally takes three years or more.

There are also two-year Masters’ degree programmes available in a number of subjects, involving both papers and a thesis or other research component.

Important information for thesis Masters’ students is contained in the Research Masters’ Handbook which is available on the web at www.otago.ac.nz/study/masters.

Full information on the administration and regulations for the degree of the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), including the PhD Handbook, is available on the web at www.otago.ac.nz/study/phd.

Further information about postgraduate study can be obtained from the relevant school or department, or at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications.

DISTANCE LEARNING

Several programmes and papers are offered through Distance Learning to students throughout New Zealand and, in some cases, overseas. A Distance Learning Prospectus is available on request (Tel 0800 80 80 98 or Email university@otago.ac.nz.

See page 17 for more information.
QUALIFICATIONS AVAILABLE

INTRODUCTION OF NEW QUALIFICATIONS FOR 2010
(SUBJECT TO APPROVAL)

• Master of Design
• Postgraduate Certificate in Clinician-Performed Ultrasound

The following lists all degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the University grouped according to the Division responsible for them. All postgraduate and many undergraduate programmes (especially in the Health Sciences) either have limited entry or require special approval for admission and usually require an application form in addition to normal registration. Programmes that are ‘open entry’ and do not require any additional application form are marked with an asterisk. Complete regulations for all of the qualifications listed below are available in the University Calendar.

INTERDIVISIONAL

Postgraduate Qualifications
Doctor of Philosophy
Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching

Undergraduate Qualifications
Diploma for Graduates

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

ARTS AND MUSIC

Postgraduate Qualifications
Doctor of Literature
Doctor of Music
Master of Arts
Master of Indigenous Studies
Master of International Studies
Master of Music
Master of Planning
Master of Social and Community Work
Master of Social Welfare
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects
Postgraduate Diploma in Child Advocacy
Postgraduate Diploma in Music
Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work
Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare
Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues
Postgraduate Certificate in Social Welfare
Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching

Undergraduate Qualifications
Bachelor of Arts with Honours
Bachelor of Arts*
Bachelor of Māori Traditional Arts *
Bachelor of Music with Honours
Bachelor of Music*
Bachelor of Social and Community Work
Diploma in Language*
Diploma in Language and Culture*
Diploma in Social and Community Work

EDUCATION

Postgraduate Qualifications
Doctor of Education
Master of Education
Master of Education (Teaching) *
Master of Teaching
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching
Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching) *
Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching
Graduate Diploma in Teaching
Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching
Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development

Undergraduate Qualifications
Advanced Diploma of Teaching *
Bachelor of Education
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) *
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Honours *
Bachelor of Education Studies
Bachelor of Teaching
Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) *
Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary) *
Bachelor of Teaching with Honours *
Certificate in Adult Teaching *
Certificate in Educational Management *
Certificate in Educational Support (Disability Studies) *
Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages *
Certificate in Teaching Information and Communication Technology *
Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) *
Diploma of Educational Leadership *
Diploma of Teaching *
Higher Diploma of Teaching *

LAW

Postgraduate Qualifications
Doctor of Laws
Master of Laws

Undergraduate Qualifications
Bachelor of Laws with Honours
Bachelor of Laws

THEOLOGY

Postgraduate Qualifications
Master of Theology
Master of Ministry
Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry
Postgraduate Diploma in Theology

Undergraduate Qualifications
Bachelor of Theology with Honours
Bachelor of Theology*
Diploma in Theological Studies*
Certificate in Theological Studies*

* ‘Open entry’ qualifications
† Subject to approval.
§ No new enrolments being accepted
QUALIFICATIONS AVAILABLE

DIVISION OF SCIENCES

CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES

Postgraduate Qualifications
- Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences: MCApSc
- Master of Design: MDes
- Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences: PGDipCApSc
- Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics: PGDipDiet

Undergraduate Qualifications
- Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours: BCapSc(Hons)
- Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences: BCapSc

DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

DENTISTRY

Postgraduate Qualifications
- Doctor of Clinical Dentistry: DClinDent
- Doctor of Dental Science: DDSc
- Master of Community Dentistry: MComDent
- Master of Dental Surgery: MDS
- Master of Dental Technology: MDentTech
- Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry: PGDipClinDent
- Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology: PGDipDentTech
- Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy: PGDipDentTher

Undergraduate Qualifications
- Bachelor of Dental Surgery: BDS
- Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours: BDentTech(Hons)
- Bachelor of Dental Technology: BDentTech
- Bachelor of Oral Health: BOH

HEALTH SCIENCES

Postgraduate Qualifications
- Master of Bioethics and Health Law: MBHL
- Master of Health Sciences: MHealSc
- Master of Medical Laboratory Science: MMLSc
- Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management: PGDipHealMgt
- Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences: PGDipHealSc
- Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science: PGDipMLSc
- Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology: PGDipMedTech
- Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine: PGDipSEM
- Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences: PGCertHealSc
- Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology: PGCertMedTech

Undergraduate Qualifications
- Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours: BBiomedSc(Hons)
- Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences: BBiomedSc
- Bachelor of Health Sciences with Honours: BHealSc(Hons)
- Bachelor of Health Sciences: BHealSc
- Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science: BMMLSc
QUALIFICATIONS AVAILABLE

MEDECINE

Postgraduate Qualifications

Doctor of Medicine MD
Master of Aviation Medicine MAvMed
Master of General Practice MGP
Master of Medical Science MMedSc
Master of Ophthalmology MOphth
Master of Primary Health Care MPH
Master of Public Health MTravMed
Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport PGDipAeroRT
Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine PGDipAvMed
Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health DCH
Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice PGDipGP
Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health PGDipHealInf
Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine PGDipMSM
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology PGDipOMG
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine PGDipOccMed
Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences PGDipOphthBS
Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care PGDipPHC
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health DPH
Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation PGDipRehab
Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice PGDipRPHP
Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy PGDipSurgAnat
Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine PGDipTravMed
Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Evacuation PGCertAeroEv
Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine PGCertCAvMed
Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical-Performed Ultrasound PGCertCPU
Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice PGCertGP
Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine PGCertMSM
Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine PGCertOccMed
Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care PGCertPHC
Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health PGCertPH
Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation PGCertRehab
Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice PGCertRPHP
Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine PGCertTravMed
Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health PGCertWHlth

Undergraduate Qualifications

Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours BMedSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery MB ChB
Certificate in Community Psychiatric Care CertComPsC
Certificate in Health Promotion CertHProm

PHARMACY

Postgraduate Qualifications

Master of Clinical Pharmacy MClinPharm
Master of Pharmacy MPPharm
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy PGDipClinPharm
Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy PGDipPharm
Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy PGCertPharm

Undergraduate Qualifications

Bachelor of Pharmacy BPharm

PHYSIOTHERAPY

Postgraduate Qualifications

Master of Physiotherapy MPhty
Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy PGDipPhty
Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy PGCertPhty

Undergraduate Qualifications

Bachelor of Physiotherapy BPhthy

* ‘Open entry’ qualifications
† Subject to approval.
§ No new enrolments being accepted
The following lists the major subjects and endorsements available for undergraduate degrees together with the degrees for which they can be taken. This information should be used when completing your registration. Most, but not all, are also available for Honours degrees, postgraduate diplomas, and Masters’ degrees. There are also additional subjects for postgraduate qualifications. Many specialised bachelor’s degrees in professional disciplines (Dental Surgery, Dental Technology, Laws, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Surgery, Oral Health, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, Social and Community Work, Surveying) do not have major subjects specified as the discipline of each degree is included in its title. For more detailed information consult the University Calendar.

### Introduction of new major subjects and endorsements for 2010 (subject to approval)

- Pacific Islands Studies for PGDipArts
- Human Services (formerly Community and Family Studies)
- Several subjects for MusB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Degree(s)</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Degree(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT</td>
<td>BCom</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy and Structural Biology</td>
<td>ANAT</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>English and Linguistics</td>
<td>ENLI</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
<td>English for Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>ESOL</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>APGE</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>ENVM</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>AQFI</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EURO</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>ARTH</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
<td>Exercise and Sport Science</td>
<td>EXSS</td>
<td>BAppEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription and Management</td>
<td>EXPR</td>
<td>BAppEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BIBS</td>
<td>BTHeol/BA</td>
<td>Family and Society</td>
<td>FASO</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOL</td>
<td>BC</td>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>FIME</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>BS/BCApSc*</td>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINC</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Food Innovation</td>
<td>FINV</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CHTH</td>
<td>BTheol/BA</td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC</td>
<td>BS/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>CLMU</td>
<td>MusB†</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music Performance</td>
<td>CLMP</td>
<td>MusB†</td>
<td>Functional Human Biology</td>
<td>FUHB</td>
<td>BApMedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE</td>
<td>BCApSc/BSc</td>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GENE</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>COMS</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>GIS</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>CPSN</td>
<td>MusB†</td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>BA/BS/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>COMO</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>GEOL</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
<td>BS/BA/BCApSc*</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>CSFC</td>
<td>BCApSc</td>
<td>Health Education</td>
<td>HEED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Music</td>
<td>CONM</td>
<td>MusB</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Music Performance</td>
<td>CNMP</td>
<td>MusB†</td>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT</td>
<td>BS/BCApSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Education</td>
<td>DAED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>HUMS</td>
<td>BCApSc/BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental Hygiene</td>
<td>DHYG</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
<td>Infection and Immunity</td>
<td>INIM</td>
<td>BAppMedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental Therapy</td>
<td>DTHR</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies</td>
<td>ICTE</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
<td>DETE</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>BCom/BA/BS/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>DESI</td>
<td>BCApSc/BA</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>INTB</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama Education</td>
<td>DRED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JAPA</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs and Human Health</td>
<td>DRHH</td>
<td>BAppMedSc</td>
<td>Land and Spatial Information Studies</td>
<td>LSIS</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>ECED</td>
<td>BTChg/BEdSt(Tchgl)</td>
<td>Land Planning and Development</td>
<td>LDPD</td>
<td>BS/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education to Primary Year 3 (0-8 Years)</td>
<td>ECEP</td>
<td>BEd(Tchgl)</td>
<td>Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>LGLI</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education Upgrade</td>
<td>ECUE</td>
<td>BEd(Tchgl)</td>
<td>Language Teaching</td>
<td>LNGT</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL</td>
<td>BS/BCApSc*</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LING</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>BCom/BA/BCApSc*</td>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>LITC</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Statistics</td>
<td>ECST</td>
<td>BCom/BSc</td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>LITT</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT</td>
<td>BCom/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>ELEC</td>
<td>BS/BApSc</td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Studies</td>
<td>ENST</td>
<td>BS/BCApSc*</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MART</td>
<td>BCom/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>EMAN</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBJECT</td>
<td>CODE</td>
<td>DEGREE(S)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>BSc/BA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Education</td>
<td>MAED</td>
<td>BEdSt†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Radiation Therapy</td>
<td>MERA</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</td>
<td>MBHD</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>MOBI</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
<td>BA/MusB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>MUED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Studies</td>
<td>MUSS</td>
<td>MusB†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>NEUR</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</td>
<td>NMHH</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>PACI</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>PAST</td>
<td>BTtheol/BCApSc*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing Arts Studies</td>
<td>PERF</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHAL</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</td>
<td>PHPE</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PHYE</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHSI</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PHSL</td>
<td>BSc/BCApSc*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>PLBI</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>POLS</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popular Music</td>
<td>POPM</td>
<td>MusB†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Bilingual Education</td>
<td>PRBE</td>
<td>BTchg/BEd(Tchg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Bilingual Education to Year 10</td>
<td>PRED</td>
<td>BTchg/BEd(Tchg)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td>PROF</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
<td>BSc/BA/BCApSc*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Education</td>
<td>REED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>RELS</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproduction, Genetics and Development</td>
<td>REGD</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Education</td>
<td>SCED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies Education</td>
<td>SSED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOCI</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>SPNU</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Leisure Studies</td>
<td>SPLS</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
<td>BSc/BA/BCApSc*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying Measurement</td>
<td>SURM</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>TESL</td>
<td>BEd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Education</td>
<td>TEED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>TELE</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>THEA</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR</td>
<td>BCom/BCApSc*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Arts Education</td>
<td>VAED</td>
<td>BEdSt†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Culture</td>
<td>VISC</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Music</td>
<td>WMUS</td>
<td>MusB†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>ZOOL</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Available for BCApSc as a second major subject only. See page 64 for details.
† Subject to approval.
Minor subjects may be specified in Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education Studies, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Applied Science, Bachelor of Commerce, and Bachelor of Tourism programmes. The following lists minor subjects for BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, and BTour degrees. This information should be used when completing your registration.

### INTRODUCTION OF NEW MINOR SUBJECTS FOR 2010

- Classical Music
- Human Services (formerly Community and Family Studies)
- Moral and Political Thought
- Music Industry
- Plant Biotechnology
- Popular Music

*Note: In BCApSc programmes only certain combinations of major and minor subjects are permitted. See page 64.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>HUMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy and Structural Biology</td>
<td>ANAT</td>
<td>Human Services Law</td>
<td>HUSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology*</td>
<td>APGE</td>
<td>Irish Studies</td>
<td>IRST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>ARTH</td>
<td>Japanese Culture</td>
<td>JAPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td>Japanese Language</td>
<td>JAPL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BIBS</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>LATN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC</td>
<td>Latin American Studies</td>
<td>LAMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BTNY</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>BLAW</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Culture</td>
<td>CHCU</td>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>MARI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Language</td>
<td>CHLA</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CHTH</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>CLMU</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
<td>Moral and Political Thought</td>
<td>MPTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>COMS</td>
<td>Music Industry</td>
<td>MUIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling*</td>
<td>COMO</td>
<td>Music Technology</td>
<td>MUST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>NEUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>CFSC</td>
<td>New Zealand Studies</td>
<td>NZST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Studies</td>
<td>DAST</td>
<td>Nutrition Communication</td>
<td>NUCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>DESI</td>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>PACI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design for Technology*</td>
<td>DETE</td>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>PAST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL</td>
<td>Performing Arts Studies</td>
<td>PERF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>ELEC</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management*</td>
<td>EMAN</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PHSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>PLBI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management*</td>
<td>ENVVM</td>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>POLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>ETHM</td>
<td>Popular Music</td>
<td>POPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EURO</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>PORT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>FIME</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINC</td>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>RELS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>FOSM</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Culture</td>
<td>FREC</td>
<td>Spanish Culture</td>
<td>SPAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language</td>
<td>FREL</td>
<td>Spanish Language</td>
<td>SPLA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GENE</td>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>GIS</td>
<td>TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers</td>
<td>TSOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>of Other Languages</td>
<td>THEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>GEOL</td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>THEO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM</td>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>TOUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>GREK</td>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>VISC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>Visual Culture</td>
<td>WRIT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>HPSC</td>
<td>Writing</td>
<td>ZOOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td>HOSP</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>ZOOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT</td>
<td>* BAppSc only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following charts summarise the requirements for most of the University's Bachelors' and Honours degrees and some of the diplomas and Masters' degrees. In most cases the charts give the major subject requirements at first, second, and third year level, and then the other elective papers needed to complete the degree (normally taken a few at a time concurrently with the compulsory papers).

The charts are grouped according to the academic Division responsible for the qualifications. Please refer to the List of Contents to find the qualification you are interested in.

The following is an example of how a degree is structured. The left-hand chart shows the total requirements for a Bachelor of Science degree majoring in Biochemistry, arranged in the following order: compulsory major subject requirements at 100-, 200-, and 300-level, then the other points needed to complete the degree. The right-hand chart shows how these papers could be spread over the three years in which the degree can be completed, with some concrete examples of possible elective papers. In this example the option has been taken to include 72 non-Science points.

### MAJOR SUBJECTS AND ENDORSEMENTS
For many qualifications the name of the degree or diploma shows the area of specialisation (e.g. LLB, BPhty) and there may be restricted choice or even no choice in the papers taken. For many others, however, the title of the qualification is more general (e.g. BA, BSc) but there is a choice of specialisations called either major subjects or endorsements.

### MINOR SUBJECTS
There is provision to have a lesser specialisation in a subsidiary subject recognised as a minor subject for eight degrees: BA, BEDSt, BTheol, BCAPSc, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BTour. It is possible to have a subject normally associated with a completely different degree specified as a minor subject for each of the degrees (e.g. Management, a Commerce subject, may be taken as a minor subject in a BA programme). For this reason requirements for minor subjects relevant to the degrees concerned are listed together at the end of the charts of degree structures. However, certain Applied Science subjects are not included as they may be specified as minor subjects only in BAppSc programmes.

### CROSS CREDITS
Students may cross credit up to 126 points between two three year degrees (e.g. BSc and BCom), up to 180 points between a three year and a four year degree (e.g. BSc and BA(Hons); BCom and BPhEd), and up to 234 points between two four year degrees (e.g. BSc(Hons) and LLB).

### CREDIT
It is often possible to be given credit towards an Otago degree on the basis of previous studies successfully undertaken at another tertiary institution. For further information contact the University Information Centre.

### DEGREE PLANNING CHARTS
Worksheets to assist in the planning of your degree can be found at the back of this Guide.

---

### DEGREE TABLE EXAMPLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>PLUS +</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 LEVEL</td>
<td>BIOC 192 18</td>
<td>CELS 191 18</td>
<td>CHEM 191 18</td>
<td>One of BIOC 112.113, HUBS 191, 192 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 LEVEL</td>
<td>BIOC 221 18</td>
<td>BIOC 222 18</td>
<td>BIOC 223 18</td>
<td>GENE 221 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL</td>
<td>BIOC 351 18</td>
<td>BIOC 352 18</td>
<td>BIOC 353 18</td>
<td>One of BIOC 354, 355, GENE 311, 313, 314, PLBI 301, or another approved 300-level paper 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS+</td>
<td>126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EXAMPLE ONLY OF POSSIBILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR ONE</th>
<th>YEAR TWO</th>
<th>YEAR THREE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192 18</td>
<td>BIOC 221 18</td>
<td>BIOC 351 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191 18</td>
<td>BIOC 222 18</td>
<td>BIOC 352 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191 18</td>
<td>BIOC 223 18</td>
<td>BIOC 353 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191 18</td>
<td>GENE 221 18</td>
<td>BIOC 354 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 111 18</td>
<td>ANAT 242 18</td>
<td>FREN 131 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110 18</td>
<td>BSNS 103 18</td>
<td>MART 205 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### KEY

- **Print in normal text**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in light text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
**BACHELOR OF ARTS – BA**

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Arts; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following charts.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 31 and 108 for details.

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Arts and Music Schedule C (see page 121); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

### ANTHROPOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two 100-level ANTH papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two 200-level ANTH papers One further 200- or 300-level ANTH paper</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>Four 300-level ANTH papers</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ART HISTORY AND THEORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two 100-level ARTH papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>Three 200-level ARTH papers One paper from CLAS 236, DESI 212, 221, ENGL 215, 200-level HIST, MFCO 201, 204, 213, 200-level PHIL, may be substituted for one ARTH paper</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>Four 300-level ARTH papers One paper from CLAS 326, 335, DESI 312, 321, 300-level HIST, MFCO 301, 304, PACI 301, 300-level PHIL, may be substituted for one ARTH paper</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ASIAN STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>ASIA 101 POLS 103 or RELS 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>ASIA 201 One of ANTH 203, ARTH 223, CHIN 241-245, HIST 210, 211, JAPA 242-245, MUSI 226 One of POLS 232, RELS 209, 212</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>ASIA 301 One of CHIN 342-345, JAPA 342-345 Two of HIST 303, 314, MANT 341, 348, MUSI 326, RELS 309, 310, 312</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BIBLICAL STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>BIBS 112</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>BIBS 121</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>BIBS 211-216, RELS 211</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### KEY

- **Print in normal text**
  - Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**
  - Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in light text**
  - Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHINESE</th>
<th>CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY</th>
<th>CLASSICS (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)</th>
<th>COMMUNICATION STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two of CHIN 131, 132,</td>
<td>CTHH 101</td>
<td>Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers</td>
<td>MFCO 103 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
<td>CHTH 111 or 131</td>
<td></td>
<td>At least one of MFCO 102, 104 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 231</td>
<td></td>
<td>Three 200-level CTHH papers</td>
<td>MFCO 202 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MFCO 205 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of CHIN 241-245</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of MFCO 203, 212, 217, 220-222, 251 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 334</td>
<td></td>
<td>Four 300-level CTHH papers</td>
<td>MFCO 303 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 335</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MFCO 305 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of CHIN 342-345</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of MFCO 304, 311-313, 315, 317, 320-322 36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 300-LEVEL               |                              |                                                          |                       |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|                       |
| 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. | 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. | 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. | 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. |
| Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts | Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts | Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts | Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts |

| TOTAL                   | 360                          | 360                                                      | 360                   | 360                   |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPUTER SCIENCE</th>
<th>DESIGN STUDIES</th>
<th>ECONOMICS</th>
<th>EDUCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>DESI 111</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>DESI 121</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 200-LEVEL                |                              |                                                          |                       |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|                       |
| COSC 241                 | DESI 212 or 213              | ECON 201 or 271                                          | Two of EDUC 251-254    |
| COSC 242                 | DESI 217                     | ECON 202                                                 | One further paper from EDUC 211, 230, 251-254, 301-351, EDUX 317 18 |
| COSC 243                 | DESI 222 or 223              | One further 200-level ECON paper                         |                       |
| COSC 244                 | DESI 227                     |                                                          |                       |

| 300-LEVEL               |                              |                                                          |                       |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|                       |
| COSC 326                 |                              | Four 300-level DESI papers including at least one of DESI 315, 325, 335 72 | Four of EDUC 301-351, EDUX 317 72 |
| Three of TELE 301,       |                              |                                                          |                       |
| COSC 341-348             |                              |                                                          |                       |

| PLUS                    |                              |                                                          |                       |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|                       |
| 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. | 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. | 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. | 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. |
| Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts | Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts | Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts | Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts |

| TOTAL                   | 360                          | 360                                                      | 360                   | 360                   |

**Community and Family Studies – see Human Services**
**BACHELOR OF ARTS – BA continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>ENGLISH</th>
<th>ENGLISH AND LINGUISTICS</th>
<th>EUROPEAN STUDIES</th>
<th>FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two of ENGL 121, 125, 127 or 128, 150, LING 111</td>
<td>One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126)</td>
<td>EURO 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>HIST 108</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of FREN 132, GERM 132, PORT 132, SPAN 132*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At least one of MFCO 101, 102, 104</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* May be replaced by an approved 200- or 300-level FREN, GERM, PORT or SPAN paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>ENGLISH</th>
<th>ENGLISH AND LINGUISTICS</th>
<th>EUROPEAN STUDIES</th>
<th>FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Three papers from 200-level ENGL, EURO 202</td>
<td>Two 200-level ENGL papers</td>
<td>EURO 202</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 200-level LING papers</td>
<td>One of ARTH 211, 212, 214, 219, CHTH 201, 202, CLAS 221, 223, 224, 227, 232, 236, 238, 239, ENGL 212, 214, 215, 218, FREN 242, 243, 262, 263, GERM 242-244, MUSI 223, 261, 262, SPAN 242, 243, 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of EURO 203, HIST 202, 214, 217, 219, 223, 225, PHIL 221, 226-228, 230, POLS 204</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At least one of MFCO 201, 203, 36 further 200-level MFCO points</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>ENGLISH</th>
<th>ENGLISH AND LINGUISTICS</th>
<th>EUROPEAN STUDIES</th>
<th>FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four papers from 300-level ENGL, EURO 302</td>
<td>Two 300-level ENGL papers</td>
<td>EURO 304</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 300-level LING papers</td>
<td>One of ARTH 322, 323, CHTH 301, 302, CLAS 323, 326, 322, 334, 335, 337, ENGL 311-315, 317, 319, 335, FREN 341-343, 362, 363, GERM 341-344, MFCO 304, 314, 316, MUSI 323, 361, 362, SPAN 342, 343, 347, 348</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of HIST 301, 307, 324, 325, PHIL 321, 330, POLS 301, 310, 312, 315</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One further 300-level paper from the lists above</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Four 300-level MFCO papers</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLUS</th>
<th>ENGLISH</th>
<th>ENGLISH AND LINGUISTICS</th>
<th>EUROPEAN STUDIES</th>
<th>FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** | 360 | 360 | 360 | 360

**KEY**

Print in normal text

Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics

Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text

Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### BACHELOR OF ARTS – BA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>FRENCH (for students who have not previously studied French)</th>
<th>FRENCH (for students with an appropriate level of French language)</th>
<th>GENDER STUDIES</th>
<th>GEOGRAPHY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>FREN 131 18&lt;br&gt;FREN 132 18&lt;br&gt;FREN 141 or 161 18</td>
<td>FREN 141 18&lt;br&gt;GEND 101 18&lt;br&gt;GEND 102 18</td>
<td>FREN 141 18&lt;br&gt;GEOG 101 18&lt;br&gt;GEOG 102 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>FREN 232 18&lt;br&gt;FREN 233 18&lt;br&gt;One of FREN 242, 243, 262, 263 18</td>
<td>FREN 232 18&lt;br&gt;FREN 233 18&lt;br&gt;FREN 242 or 243 18</td>
<td>GEND 201 18&lt;br&gt;Two further 200-level GEND papers&lt;br&gt;or&lt;br&gt;One further 200-level GEND paper and one of ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 204, PHIL 230, RELS 209 18</td>
<td>GEOG 280 18&lt;br&gt;Two further 200-level GEOG papers&lt;br&gt;(excluding GEOG 290) 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>FREN 333 18&lt;br&gt;FREN 334 18&lt;br&gt;FREN 341 18&lt;br&gt;FREN 342 or 343 18</td>
<td>FREN 333 18&lt;br&gt;FREN 334 18&lt;br&gt;FREN 335 18&lt;br&gt;FREN 336 18&lt;br&gt;FREN 341 18&lt;br&gt;FREN 342 or 343 18</td>
<td>Four papers from 300-level GEND, ANTH 322 or&lt;br&gt;Three papers from 300-level GEND, ANTH 322 and one of ANTH 316, 323, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, GEOG 381, HIST 327, RELS 305, 309, SOCI 302 18</td>
<td>GEOG 380 18&lt;br&gt;Three further 300-level GEOG papers 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. FREN 232 normally taken in first year; FREN 333 and 334 in second year; FREN 335 and 336 in third year.
## BACHELOR OF ARTS – BA

### 100-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 131</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GERM 141</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 132</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two 100-level HIST papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 141</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Any 100-level ARTH paper may be substituted for one 100-level HIST paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK 111</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK 114</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102 or PSYC 112</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One of ANTH 103, 105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 105, ECON 111, 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102 GEOR 102, MANT 102, MAOR 102, 110, PACI 101, POLS 102, 103, SOCI 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 230</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GERM 231</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Three 200-level HIST papers</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 231</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of GERM 242-244</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Any 200-level ARTH paper, ENVI 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of GERM 242-244</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK 315</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK 316</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK 318</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 331</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GERM 331</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Four HIST papers at 300-level or above (may include one 400-level HIST paper worth 24 points with Head of Department approval)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of GERM 333, 342-344, MFCO 316</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>SOWK 315</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 334</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SOWK 316</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 335</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SOWK 318</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of GERM 333, 342-344, MFCO 316</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>SOWK 319</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PLUS+

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above, Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 30 points at 200-level or above, Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>198</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above, Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. GERM 141 and 231 normally taken in first year; GERM 331 in second year; GERM 334 and 335 in third year</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>162 further points (or 144 points if LAWS 101 taken); must include 54 points at 200-level or above, Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TOTAL

|        | 360 | 360 | 360 | 360 |

### KEY

- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree and Diploma Structures – Humanities Information Science</th>
<th>Japanese (for students who have not previously studied Japanese)</th>
<th>Japanese (for students with an appropriate level of Japanese language)</th>
<th>Language and Linguistics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>18 Two of JAPA 131, 132, ASIA 101</td>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
<td>18 LING 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 36 points in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Portuguese, Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 211</td>
<td>18 JAPA 231</td>
<td>18 JAPA 231</td>
<td>18 Two 200-level LING papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 212</td>
<td>18 JAPA 233</td>
<td>18 JAPA 233</td>
<td>36 36 200-level points in the language taken at 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 221</td>
<td>18 One of JAPA 242-245</td>
<td>18 One of JAPA 242-245</td>
<td>36 36 200-level points in the language taken at 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 233</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>36 Two 200-level LING papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 312</td>
<td>18 JAPA 331</td>
<td>18 JAPA 331</td>
<td>18 Two 300-level LING papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 321</td>
<td>18 JAPA 332</td>
<td>18 JAPA 332</td>
<td>36 36 300-level points in the language taken at 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 322</td>
<td>18 Two of JAPA 342-345</td>
<td>18 Two of JAPA 342-345</td>
<td>36 Two 300-level LING papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>36 Two 300-level LING papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts – BA**

continued
### 100-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LINGUISTICS</th>
<th>MĀORI STUDIES</th>
<th>MATHEMATICS</th>
<th>MUSIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of LING 112, MAOR 110, 131, MFCO 103, or one 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Portuguese, or Spanish</td>
<td>MAOR 111</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>One of MUSI 102-104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of LinG 112, MAOr 110, MAOr 111 18 MAtH 170 18 One of Musi 102-104 18 131, MFCO 103, or one MAOr 112 18 COMO 101 (compulsory for Computational Mathematics specialisation) 18 German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Portuguese, or Spanish 18 COMO 101 (compulsory for Computational Mathematics specialisation) 18

#### 200-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LINGUISTICS</th>
<th>MĀORI STUDIES</th>
<th>MATHEMATICS</th>
<th>MUSIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 214</td>
<td>MAOR 211</td>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 215</td>
<td>MAOR 212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further 200-level LING paper</td>
<td>One further paper from</td>
<td>36 points for one of the specialisations listed below:</td>
<td>36 further MUSI points at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-level MAOR, PACI 201</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Applied Mathematics MATH 242 and 262

Computational Mathematics MATH 262 and COMO 202 MATH 242 recommended

Pure Mathematics MATH 242 and one further 200-level MATH paper

#### 300-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LINGUISTICS</th>
<th>MĀORI STUDIES</th>
<th>MATHEMATICS</th>
<th>MUSIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four 300-level LING papers</td>
<td>MAOR 311</td>
<td>MATH 351</td>
<td>MUSI 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 312</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points from 300-level MAOR, PACI 301</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Four 300-level MATH or COMO papers, including those specified for one of the specialisations listed below: 72

Applied Mathematics Two of MATH 351, 352, 361, 362, 372

Computational Mathematics MATH 361 and COMO 301

Pure Mathematics Two of MATH 341, 342, 351

With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for one 300-level MATH paper

#### PLUS+

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LINGUISTICS</th>
<th>MĀORI STUDIES</th>
<th>MATHEMATICS</th>
<th>MUSIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### TOTAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LINGUISTICS</th>
<th>MĀORI STUDIES</th>
<th>MATHEMATICS</th>
<th>MUSIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### KEY

- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pacific Islands Studies</th>
<th>Performing Arts Studies</th>
<th>Philosophy</th>
<th>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACI 101</td>
<td>PERF 101</td>
<td>Two 100-level PHIL papers</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ANTH 103, 105,</td>
<td>One of MUSI 103, 104, 133,</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTX 121, MAOR 102,</td>
<td>140°, 141°, 145°, 146°,</td>
<td></td>
<td>One 100-level PHIL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103</td>
<td>156°, 185, MAOR 108, 132,</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHIL 103 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PACI 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>One 100-level POLS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSE 115 or 116</td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 102 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Either THEA 153</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(recommended) or one of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 111, THEA 121, 122,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>151, 152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Audition required for entry; consult Department of Music for further information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **200-Level**          |                         |            |                                  |
| PACI 201               | PERF 201                | Two 200-level PHIL papers | ECON 201 or 271 |
| ANTH 204               | One of MAOR 208, MUSI 223-228, 265, 266, 269, 285 | 18          | One further PHIL paper at 200-level or above |
| One of ANTH 205, ARTH 220, | PHSE 235               | 36          | ECON paper |
| HIST 208, MAOR 207,    | One of THEA 221, 251-253, 256 |            | One further 200-level PHIL papers |
| MFCO 212, MUSI 228, or | approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI | 18          | Two 200-level PHIL papers |
| approved Special Topic | One of ARTH 211, GEND 201, PHIL paper | 36          | Two 200-level POLS papers |
| papers relevant to the |                       | 18          |                                  |
| Pacific Islands in ANTH, |                       | 36          |                                  |
| ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, |                       | 18          |                                  |
| MAOR, PACI |                       | 18          |                                  |
|                       |                       | 18          |                                  |

| **300-Level**          |                         |            |                                  |
| PACI 301               | PERF 301                | Four PHIL papers at 300-level or above (may include one 400-level PHIL paper worth 24 points) | Six 300-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers |
| Three of ANTH 316, HIST 337, MAOR 307, 314, MUSI 328, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI | 54 300-level MAOR (MAOR 308 only), MUSI, PHSE (Dance Studies papers only), or THEA points | 72 | Must include at least two papers in two subjects, and one paper in the third subject |
|                       |                        | 54          |                                  |
|                       |                        |            |                                  |

| **PLUS**               |                         |            |                                  |
| 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. | 198 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. | 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. | 72 further points which may be taken from outside Arts |
| Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts | Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts | Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts | 72 |

<p>| TOTAL                   | 360                      | 360        | 360                              | 360                                  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>POLITICS</th>
<th>PSYCHOLOGY</th>
<th>RELIGIOUS STUDIES</th>
<th>SOCIOLOGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two 100-level POLS papers</td>
<td>36 PSYC 111</td>
<td>18 RELS 101</td>
<td>18 SOCI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td>18 RELS 102</td>
<td>18 SOCI 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two 200-level POLS papers</td>
<td>36 PSYC 201</td>
<td>27 Three 200-level RELS papers</td>
<td>54 Two of SOCII 201, 202, 204, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 202</td>
<td></td>
<td>36 One of SOCII 201, 202, 204, 213 or one of GEND 205, 206, 207, PHSE 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 (may be replaced with an elective 300-level paper listed below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further POLS paper at 200-level or above</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL 229 may be substituted for one paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>Four 300-level POLS papers</td>
<td>72 Four of PSYC 313-324</td>
<td>72 Four 300-level RELS papers</td>
<td>72 SOCI 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 SOCI 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 SOCS 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 One of ANTH 316, 320, GEND 308, PHSE 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KEY**

Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## Bachelor of Arts – BA

### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Theatre Studies</th>
<th>Visual Culture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 131</td>
<td>18 Stats</td>
<td>THEA 122</td>
<td>18 MFCO 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 132</td>
<td>18 STAT</td>
<td>THEA 151</td>
<td>18 MFCO 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 141 or PORT 141</td>
<td>18 MATH 160</td>
<td>THEA 152</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>18 MATH 170</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>18 COMO 101 or MATH 160</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Theatre Studies</th>
<th>Visual Culture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 231</td>
<td>18 Stats</td>
<td>THEA 221</td>
<td>18 MFCO 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 232</td>
<td>18 STAT 261</td>
<td>Two further 200-level THEA papers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of SPAN 233, 242, 243</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 265 may be substituted for one THEA paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two further STAT papers at 200-level or above</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three STAT papers at 200-level or above</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of THEA 322-325</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MFCO 304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 332</td>
<td>18 STAT 362</td>
<td>Three further 300-level THEA papers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of SPAN 341-343, 347, 348</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four STAT papers at 300-level or above</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of THEA 322-325</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 332</td>
<td>18 STAT 362</td>
<td>Three further 300-level THEA papers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of SPAN 341-343, 347, 348</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four STAT papers at 300-level or above</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of THEA 322-325</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Theatre Studies</th>
<th>Visual Culture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 331</td>
<td>18 Stats</td>
<td>One of THEA 322-325</td>
<td>18 MFCO 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 332</td>
<td>18 STAT 362</td>
<td>Three further 300-level THEA papers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of SPAN 341-343, 347, 348</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUSI 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four STAT papers at 300-level or above</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of THEA 322-325</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plus

- 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.
- Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

### Total

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>360</th>
<th>360</th>
<th>360</th>
<th>360</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

For admission at second stage, passes in 126 points needed. For admission at third stage, 252 points, including at least 90 at 200-level, 54 of which are in the proposed Honours subject. For admission at fourth stage, 360 points, including the major subject requirements for a BA, with a grade average of at least B+ over 72 points at 300-level, normally in the subject or subjects in which the Honours course is to be taken; no-one can be awarded both a BA and a BA(Hons) degree. After admission, each stage of an Honours programme should be taken as a block in a single year by a full-time student but may be taken by a part-time student over more than one year.

Combined and Double Honours programmes are also possible.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANTHROPOLOGY</th>
<th>ART HISTORY AND THEORY</th>
<th>BIBLICAL STUDIES</th>
<th>CHINESE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1ST STAGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 100-level ANTH papers</td>
<td>Two 100-level ARTH papers</td>
<td>Bibli 112</td>
<td>Two of CHIN 131, 132, ASIA 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any 100-level HIST paper may be substituted for one ARTH paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **2ND STAGE** |                  |                  |        |
| Four 200-level ANTH papers | Four 200-level ARTH papers | One of BIBS 211-216, RELS 211 | CHIN 231 |
| 48 further points | 48 further points | One of BIBS 221-226 | 18 |
| BIOA 201 or any 200-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper | One paper from CLAS 236, DESI 212, 221, ENGL 215, 200-level HIST, MFCO 201, 204, 213, 200-level PHIL, may be substituted for one ARTH paper | Two further papers from 200-level BIBS, RELS 211 | 18 |
| 72 | 72 | 54 further points (including HEBR 103 or BIBS 123 if not already passed) | CHIN 241 |
| 48 | 48 | 30 further points | CHIN 242 or 243 |
| 18 further points | 18 further points | 30 further points | CHIN 244 or 245 |

| **3RD STAGE** |                  |                  |        |
| Five 300-level ANTH papers | Five 300-level ARTH papers | Seven 300-level BIBS papers | CHIN 333 or ASIA 301 |
| 30 further points | 30 further points | 126 | 18 |
| BIOA 301 or any 300-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper | One paper from CLAS 326, 335, DESI 312, 321, 300-level HIST, MFCO 301, 304, PACI 301, 300-level PHIL, may be substituted for one ARTH paper | RELS 311 and a 300-level CHTH paper may be substituted for two 300-level BIBS papers | 18 |
| 90 | 90 | 30 | CHIN 334 |
| 30 | 30 | 30 further points | CHIN 335 |
| 18 | 18 | 30 further points | CHIN 342 or 343 |
| 18 | 18 | 30 further points | CHIN 344 or 345 |

| **4TH STAGE** |                  |                  |        |
| ANTH 490 or ARCH 490 | ARTH 490 or 470 | BIBS 480 | CHIN 441 |
| Three further 400-level ANTH papers | Three further 400-level ARTH papers | Three further 400-level BIBS papers | 24 |
| 48 | 48 | 30 | CHIN 451 |
| 72 | 72 | 48 | CHIN 489 |
| BIOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH paper | (for one of which a 300-level ARTH paper not already taken may be substituted, and for another of which CLAS 435, MFCO 403, or any 400-level HIST paper may also be substituted) | RELS 461 or a 400-level CHTH paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper | 12 |
| 72 | 72 | 12 | CHIN 490 |
| ANAT 490 may be substituted for ANTH 490 or ARCH 490 | 36 |

**KEY**

Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Degree and Diploma Structures – BA(Hons)

#### Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons) continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Subject Area</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Stage</td>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- CTHH 101 | 18  
- CTHH 111 or 131 | 18  
- 90 further points | 90 |
|  | Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin) |  
- Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers | 36  
- 90 further points | 90 |
|  | Communication Studies |  
- MFCO 103 | 18  
- At least one of MFCO 102, 104 | 18  
- 90 further points | 90 |
|  | Computer Science |  
- COMP 160 | 18  
- BSNS 106 | 18  
- MATH 160 | 18  
- COMP 150 | 18 |
| 2nd Stage |  
- Four 200-level CTHH papers | 72  
- 54 further points | 54 |
|  | Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin) |  
- Three 200-level CLAS papers | 54  
- Two GREK or LATN papers | 36 |
|  | Communication Studies |  
- MFCO 202 | 18  
- MFCO 205 | 18  
- Two of MFCO 203, 204, 212, 217, 220-222, 251 | 18  
- COMP 212, GEND 205, MANT 221, MART 201 | 54 |
| 3rd Stage |  
- Seven 300-level CTHH papers | 126  
- 360 further points | 36 |
|  | Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin) |  
- Four 300-level CLAS papers | 72  
- Two 200- or 300-level GREK or LATN papers | 36  
- 18 further points | 18  
- A 300-level paper in another subject may be substituted for one paper |  
|  | Communication Studies |  
- MFCO 303 | 18  
- MFCO 305 | 18  
- Three of MFCO 304, 311-313, 315, 320-322, EDUX 317, GEN 305, SOCI 302 | 18  
- 48 further points | 48  
- STAT 110 recommended |  
|  | Computer Science |  
- COSC 241 | 18  
- COSC 242 | 18  
- COSC 243 | 18  
- COSC 244 | 18 |
| 4th Stage |  
- CTHH 480 | 30  
- Three further 400-level CTHH papers | 90  
- A 400-level BIBS paper may be substituted for one 400-level CTHH paper |  
|  | Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin) |  
- CLAS 480 and four further 400-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers or CLAS 490 and three further 400-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers |  
- A 300-level GREK or LATN paper may be substituted for one paper |  
|  | Communication Studies |  
- MFCO 490 | 18  
- MFCO 401 | 24  
- Four of COSC 451-463, 470, 471 | 96  
- MFCO 402-405, 409, 431, 441, or other approved papers | 48  
- A 300-level GREK or LATN paper may be substituted for one paper |  
|  | Computer Science |  
- COSC 490 | 48  
- MFCO 402-405, 409, 431, 441, or other approved papers | 48 |

**General Notes**
- PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level CTHH paper.
- PHL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level CTHH paper.
- MANT 221, MART 201 may be substituted for up to two 300-level CTHH papers.
- A 300-level GREK or LATN paper may be substituted for one paper.
- A 400-level BIBS paper may be substituted for one 400-level CTHH paper.
- Four 200-level CTHH papers may be substituted for one 400-level CTHH paper.
### BACHELOR OF ARTS WITH HONOURS – BA(Hons) continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DESIGN STUDIES</th>
<th>ECONOMICS</th>
<th>EDUCATION</th>
<th>ENGLISH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DESI 111</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Two of ENGL 121, 125, 127 or 128, 150, LING 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 121</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>BSNS 102 or STAT 110</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FINQ 102; or MATH 102 and 103; or MATH 160</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 212 or 213</td>
<td>ECON 202</td>
<td>EDUC 251</td>
<td>Four papers from 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 217</td>
<td>ECON 210</td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>ENGL EURO 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 221</td>
<td>ECON 270</td>
<td>EDUC 253</td>
<td>48 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 222 or 223</td>
<td>ECON 271</td>
<td>EDUC 254</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 227</td>
<td>54 further points including at least 18 at 200-level</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td></td>
<td>One of EDUC 301-351, EDUX 317 may be substituted for one 200-level EDUC paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 321</td>
<td>ECON 371</td>
<td>Seven of EDUC 301-351,</td>
<td>Five papers from 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four further 300-level DESI papers, including at least one of DESI 315, 325, 335</td>
<td>ECON 375</td>
<td>EDUC 317</td>
<td>ENGL EURO 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>ECON 376</td>
<td>126</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 377</td>
<td>36 further points at up to two 300-level EDUC/EDUX papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points at 300-level or above (excluding ECON 370)</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 490</td>
<td>ECON 480</td>
<td>EDUC/EDUX 480</td>
<td>ENGL 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 419</td>
<td>ECON 421 or 422</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 429</td>
<td>ECON 424</td>
<td>EDUC/EDUX 407</td>
<td>Three further 400-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 433</td>
<td>ECON 429</td>
<td>ENGL papers</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 436</td>
<td>Three further 400-level</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON papers</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key
- **Print in normal text**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in light text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons) 

#### 1st Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>French</th>
<th>Gender Studies</th>
<th>Geography</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 101</td>
<td>FREN 141 or 161</td>
<td>GEND 101</td>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of</td>
<td>FREN 232</td>
<td>GEND 102</td>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 102, 104</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2nd Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>French</th>
<th>Gender Studies</th>
<th>Geography</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 201</td>
<td>FREN 233</td>
<td>GEND 201</td>
<td>GEOG 280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three further 200-level MFCO papers</td>
<td>FREN 242 or 243</td>
<td>Three further 200-level MFCO papers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>FREN 333</td>
<td>GEND papers</td>
<td>GEOG papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 334</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3rd Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>French</th>
<th>Gender Studies</th>
<th>Geography</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 301</td>
<td>FREN 335</td>
<td>Five 300-level GEND papers</td>
<td>GEOG 380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four further 300-level MFCO papers</td>
<td>FREN 336</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>GEOG 396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>FREN 341</td>
<td>Three further 300-level MFCO papers</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 342 or 343</td>
<td>GEOG papers</td>
<td>GEOG papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One 300-level EURO paper</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4th Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>French</th>
<th>Gender Studies</th>
<th>Geography</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 490</td>
<td>FREN 441</td>
<td>GEND 490</td>
<td>GEOG 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 403</td>
<td>FREN 451</td>
<td>GEND 401</td>
<td>GEOG 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two further 400-level MFCO papers</td>
<td>FREN 489</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 490</td>
<td>At least 48 points from</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 416, 423, ARTH 414, 420, EDUC 427, HIST 406, LAWS 466, MFCO 408, PACI 401, POLS 404, SOCI 401-403, or other approved papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

For the 4th Stage, GEOG 396 is not available in 2010; students must enrol for one further 300-level GEOG paper instead.
### Bachelor of Arts with Honours - BA(Hons) Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>German</th>
<th>History</th>
<th>Information Science</th>
<th>Japanese</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1st Stage</strong></td>
<td>GERM 141</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two 100-level HIST papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GERM 231</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GERM 231</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two 100-level FINQ, MATH or STAT points</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>72 further points</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2nd Stage</strong></td>
<td>GERM 331</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Four 200-level HIST papers</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three of GERM 242-244, EURO 202</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>Any 200-level ARTH paper, ENVI 211, ENGL 215, or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3rd Stage</strong></td>
<td>GERM 334</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HIST 352</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GERM 335</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HIST 353</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GERM 341</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Three further 300-level HIST papers</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Three of GERM 333, 342-344, MFCO 316</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Any 300-level ARTH or 400-level HIST paper, MAOR 307, or MAOR 407 may be substituted for 18 300-level HIST points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4th Stage</strong></td>
<td>GERM 441</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>HIST 490</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GERM 451</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Three further 400-level HIST papers</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GERM 489</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Three further 400-level INFO papers</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GERM 490</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>JAPA 441</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JAPA 451</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JAPA 489</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>JAPA 490</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of JAPA 131, 132, ASIA 101</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of JAPA 242-245</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of JAPA 242-245</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of JAPA 242-245</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of JAPA 242-245</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of JAPA 242-245</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of JAPA 242-245</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of JAPA 242-245</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of JAPA 242-245</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of JAPA 242-245</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of JAPA 242-245</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key**
- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1st Stage</strong></td>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of LING 112, MAOR 110, 111, MFCO 103, or one 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Portuguese, or Spanish</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72 further points</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2nd Stage</strong></td>
<td>LING 214</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LING 215</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two further 200-level LING papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LING 214</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LING 215</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two further papers from 200-level MAOR, PACI 201</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 further approved points</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3rd Stage</strong></td>
<td>Four 300-level LING papers</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 300-level points in ANTH, ENGL, PHIL, PSYC or one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 311</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 312</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 314</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two further papers from 300-level MAOR, PACI 301</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4th Stage</strong></td>
<td>LING 490 and three of LING 419-423</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any 300-level LING paper not already taken may be substituted for one 400-level LING paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 490</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 431</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two further 400-level MAOR or PACI papers</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGCepsArts students are required either to have passed MAOR 314 or to substitute it for one of the prescribed 400-level papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 490 and 72 further</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>MUSI 490 and 72 further</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons) continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Stage</th>
<th>2nd Stage</th>
<th>3rd Stage</th>
<th>4th Stage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td><strong>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 100-level PHIL papers</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2nd Stage</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four 200-level PHIL papers</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3rd Stage</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five 300-level PHIL papers</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 400-level PHIL paper may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ARTH 313, BITC 301, POLS 301 may also be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4th Stage</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 490</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three further 400-level PHIL papers</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 300-level PHIL paper may be substituted for one 400-level PHIL paper if the third stage course included one 400-level PHIL paper and consisted of 126 or more points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme should normally include at least one of PHIL 231, 232, 331, 332; at least one of PHIL 221, 222, 321, 333; and at least one of PHIL 105, 222,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key

- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Theological Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RELIGIOUS STUDIES</th>
<th>SOCIOLOGY</th>
<th>SPANISH</th>
<th>STATISTICS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELS 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 further points</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2nd Stage

- Four 200-level RELS papers 72
- Four 200-level SOCI papers 72
- One of GEND 205-207, PHI 206 may be substituted for one 200-level SOCI paper

#### 3rd Stage

- Four 300-level RELS papers 72
- Two of ANTH 312, HIST 308, POLS 310 36
- 18 further points 18
- One of ANTH 316, GEND 308, PHI 338 may be substituted for one 300-level SOCI paper

#### 4th Stage

- RELS 480 30
- Three further 400-level RELS papers 90

#### Theatre Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THEATRE STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2nd Stage

- THEA 221 18
- Three further 200-level THEA papers 54

#### 3rd Stage

- THEA 323 18
- At least one of THEA 322, 324, 325 18
- Three further 300-level THEA papers 54
- 30 further points 30

- MUSI 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper

#### 4th Stage

- At least one of THEA 451, 490 48
- 72 further 400-level THEA papers 72

An approved paper may be substituted for 24 400-level THEA points
POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS SUBJECTS – PGDipArts

These charts set out the normal structure for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipArts may be awarded in any of the subjects available for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours and also in Community and Family Studies and Development Studies. The following tables outline the requirements for subjects which are not offered for BA(Hons), or for which requirements differ from those for fourth year Honours.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(not available in 2010)</th>
<th>ECONOMICS</th>
<th>HUMAN SERVICES</th>
<th>INFORMATION SCIENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEVS 401, 402, GEOG 470, and at least 48 points from ANTH 416, 425, ECON 428, GEOG 473, 475, INTS 503, PUBH 701-706, SOWK/SOWX 404, or other approved papers</td>
<td>144 points from ECON 371, 375-377, 400-level ECON</td>
<td>COMF 490 SOWK 401-404 144 400-level INFO points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PACIFIC ISLAND STUDIES

PACI 490 and further 400-level papers worth 72 points, including at least one PACI or PACX paper, from ANTH 416, ENGL 478, HIST 408, MAOR 407 or MAOX 407, MAOR 413, MAOR 415 or MAOX 415, PACI 401 or PACX 401, PACI 402, PACX 410, or other approved papers relevant to the Pacific Islands. Students are required either to have passed MAOR 314 or another approved paper (e.g. EDUC 351, GEOG 380, HIST 353, POLS 302) or to substitute MAOR 314 for one of the prescribed 400-level papers.

BACHELOR OF SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK – BSCW

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Social and Community Work. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development.

No direct entry at first stage (prospective students should register for a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences degree majoring in Human Services). For admission at second stage (Distance Learning students only), an applicant must have passed, or be eligible for credit for, the first stage compulsory papers as specified below. For admission at third stage, an applicant must have passed papers worth 216 points from the first and second stages as specified below.

A separate application for admission must be submitted to the Department of Social Work and Community Development no later than 1 October (on-campus students); or 1 June or 1 November (Distance Learning students).

BSCW

**1ST AND 2ND STAGES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Stage Compulsory Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 111 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 114 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK/SOWX 113* 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 102† 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 110 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102 or PSYC 112 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ANTH 103, 105, BSNS 105, ECON 111, 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 202, MANT 102, PACI 101, POLS 102, 103, SOCI 101, or 18 further points 18 (or LAWS 101 - 36 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND STAGE COMPULSORY PAPERS**

| SOWK/SOWX 223* 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 233 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 234 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 235 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 236 18 |

* Distance Learning students only  † On-campus students only

**3RD STAGE**

| SOWK/SOWX 315 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 316 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 318 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 319 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 320 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 321 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 491 36 |

**4TH STAGE**

| SOWK/SOWX 401 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 402 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 403 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 404 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 421 18 |
| SOWK/SOWX 492 36 |
**BACHELOR OF MUSIC – MusB**

**BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH HONOURS – MusB(Hons)**

These charts set out the structures normally possible for the degrees of Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Music with Honours; some variations may be allowed. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

**MusB**

The MusB degree must have at least one major subject specified. These charts set out the generic structure for all MusB programmes, whatever major subjects are selected, and the specific requirements for each major subject. In every case, the degree requires 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in Music. Papers worth up to 72 points from other undergraduate degrees (or 90 points if MAOR 108 is taken) may be included in a programme.

Note: the new degree structure and major subjects are subject to approval.

---

### GENERIC DEGREE STRUCTURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
<td>MUSI 201</td>
<td>72 300-level MUSI points</td>
<td>162 further points, including</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>54 above 100-level,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 102</td>
<td>36 further 200- or 300-level MUSI points</td>
<td></td>
<td>compromising:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td>90 further MUSI points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 103</td>
<td>(for 18 of which MAOR 108 may be substituted)</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>(for 18 of which MAOR 108 may be substituted)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72 further points (any subject) 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 104</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 360

---

Every programme must include the requirements for at least one of the following major subjects:

**CLASSICAL MUSIC**

Within the generic structure, the elective papers must include:

Classical Music papers (see below) worth 90 points, including at least 36 points at 300-level, and Popular or World Music papers (see below) worth 36 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level.

**CLASSICAL MUSIC PERFORMANCE**

Within the generic degree structure, the elective papers must include:

MUSI 141 (36 points); MUSI 241 (36 points); either MUSI 341 or both MUSI 348 and MUSI 375; and Classical Music papers (see below) worth 54 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level.

**COMPOSITION**

Within the generic degree structure, the elective papers must include:

MUSI 131 or MUSI 135; two of MUSI 231, 232, 235; MUSI 331; Composition papers (see below) at 200- or 300-level worth 36 points; and Classical, Popular, or World Music papers (see below) worth 36 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level.
BACHELOR OF MUSIC – MusB

BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH HONOURS – MusB(Hons)

CONTEMPORARY MUSIC PERFORMANCE
Within the generic degree structure, the elective papers must include:
MUSI 145 or both MUSI 146 and MUSI 156;
MUSI 245 or both MUSI 246 and MUSI 256;
MUSI 345 or MUSI 346 or both MUSI 348 and MUSI 375; and Popular Music papers (see below) worth 54 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level.

MUSIC STUDIES
Within the generic degree structure, the elective papers must include:
Classical or Popular or World Music papers (see below) worth 36 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level

CATEGORIES OF MUSIC PAPERS FOR MAJOR SUBJECT REQUIREMENTS
All papers are worth 18 points each unless otherwise indicated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASSICAL MUSIC</th>
<th>COMPOSITION</th>
<th>POPULAR MUSIC</th>
<th>WORLD MUSIC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No specified papers</td>
<td>MUSI 132</td>
<td>MUSI 185</td>
<td>MUSI 140</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 301, 320, 323, 325, 329, 348 (30 points), 361-363, 365, 375</td>
<td>MUSI 301, 326, 332, 363, 365, 366</td>
<td>MUSI 320, 325, 327, 328, 348 (30 points), 365, 366, 369, 375, 385</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MusB(Hons)
For admission at second stage, passes in 144 points needed (or in approved cases 126 or 108).
For admission at third stage, 252 points, including at least 108 points for 200-level MUSI papers.
No direct entry at fourth stage.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

Note: Every programme must include a total of at least 72 300-level MUSI points.
BACHELOR OF MĀORI TRADITIONAL ARTS – BMTradArts

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Māori Traditional Arts. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

360 points with at least 198 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level. Must include either the six whakairo (carving) papers (MAOR 109, 119, 219, 309, 319) or the six raranga and whatu (plaiting and weaving) papers (MAOR 105, 115, 215, 305, 315).

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 109</td>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>MAOR 105</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 111</td>
<td>MAOR 112</td>
<td>MAOR 115</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:

- No new students will be accepted for this programme.

DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE – DipLang

This chart sets out the normal structure for the Diploma in Language. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHINESE</th>
<th>FRENCH</th>
<th>GERMAN</th>
<th>JAPANESE</th>
<th>PORTUGUESE</th>
<th>SPANISH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Note: Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.
DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE AND CULTURE – DipLangC

This chart sets out the normal structure for the Diploma in Language and Culture. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHINESE</th>
<th>FRENCH</th>
<th>GERMAN</th>
<th>JAPANESE</th>
<th>SPANISH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>126 CHIN points, including at least 36 at 300-level; at least one of CHIN 232, 333-335, and at least four of CHIN 241-245, 342-345</td>
<td>126 FREN points, including at least 36 at 300-level; at least one of FREN 233, 333-336, and at least four of FREN 141, 242, 243, 341-343</td>
<td>126 GERM points, including at least 36 at 300-level; at least one of GERM 231, 233, 331, 333-335, and at least four of GERM 141, 242-244, 341-344</td>
<td>126 JAPA points, including at least 36 at 300-level; at least one of JAPA 331-333, and at least four of JAPA 242-245, 342-345</td>
<td>126 SPAN points, including at least 36 at 300-level; at least one of SPAN 232, 233, 331, 332, and at least four of SPAN 141, 242, 243, 341-343, 347, 348</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BACHELOR OF TEACHING – BTchg

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the University of Otago College of Education by 25 August of the year before enrolling for the degree for the first time, although later applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION</th>
<th>PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)</th>
<th>PRIMARY EDUCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101 18</td>
<td>EDUC 101 18</td>
<td>EDUC 101 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102 18</td>
<td>EDUC 102 18</td>
<td>EDUC 102 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 101 18</td>
<td>EDCR 131 18</td>
<td>EDCR 131 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 102 18</td>
<td>EDCR 132 18</td>
<td>EDCR 132 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 101 18</td>
<td>EDPR 151 18</td>
<td>EDPR 131 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199 0</td>
<td>EICT 199 0</td>
<td>EICT 199 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199 0</td>
<td>ELIT 199 0</td>
<td>ELIT 199 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Subject Studies points* 18</td>
<td>0 18 Subject Studies points* 18</td>
<td>0 18 Subject Studies points* 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 211 18</td>
<td>EDUC 252 18</td>
<td>EDUC 252 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 201 18</td>
<td>EDCR 231 18</td>
<td>EDCR 231 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 202 18</td>
<td>EDCR 232 18</td>
<td>EDCR 232 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 201 18</td>
<td>EDPR 231 18</td>
<td>EDPR 231 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 202 18</td>
<td>EDPR 232 18</td>
<td>EDPR 232 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 Subject Studies points* 36</td>
<td>EDSU 107* 18</td>
<td>EDSU 107* 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 311 18</td>
<td>EDUC 335 18</td>
<td>EDUC 335 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 301 18</td>
<td>EDCR 331 18</td>
<td>EDCR 331 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 302 18</td>
<td>EDCR 332 18</td>
<td>EDCR 332 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 301 18</td>
<td>EDPR 333 18</td>
<td>EDPR 333 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 302 18</td>
<td>EDPR 332 18</td>
<td>EDPR 332 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 303 18</td>
<td>EDPR 331 18</td>
<td>EDPR 331 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 351 12</td>
<td>EDPR 333 18</td>
<td>EDPR 333 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include 54 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

* Subject Studies papers

* Programme must include 54 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

With approval from the Director of the Programme, students wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDUC 335, and EDCR 301 for EDCR 332.
BACHELOR OF EDUCATION STUDIES – BEdSt

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Must be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in Part 2 below. May include a specified minor subject (see pages 28 and 106 for details). This degree does not in itself qualify graduates for provisional teacher registration and intending teachers should proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching after completing the degree programme.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the University of Otago College of Education by 25 August of the year before enrolling for the degree for the first time, although later applications will be considered.

PART 1: DEGREE PATHWAYS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST YEAR</th>
<th>PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION (Te Pōkai Mātāuranga o te Ao Rua)</th>
<th>PRIMARY EDUCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDPR 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EICT 199</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>EICT 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ELIT 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Subject Studies points*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 Subject Studies points*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2ND YEAR</th>
<th>PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION (Te Pōkai Mātāuranga o te Ao Rua)</th>
<th>PRIMARY EDUCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 211</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 201</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 202</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 201</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDPR 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR 202</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDPR 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Subject Studies points*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 Subject Studies points*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3RD YEAR</th>
<th>PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION (Te Pōkai Mātāuranga o te Ao Rua)</th>
<th>PRIMARY EDUCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 360</td>
<td>90 further points in the Language Teaching area of specialisation, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above</td>
<td>EDCR 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 Subject Studies papers in consultation with an Adviser of Studies</td>
<td>90 Subject Studies papers in consultation with an Adviser of Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include 36 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART 2: ENDORSEMENTS (AREAS OF SPECIALISATION)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dance Education (DAED)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama Education (DRED)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Society (FASO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Education (HEED)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies (ICTE)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Subject to approval

Print in normal text
Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics
Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text
Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.

———

DEGREE AND DIPLOMA STRUCTURES – DipLangC, BThg, BEdSt
GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION AND TEACHING – GradDipEdTchg

These charts set out the normal structure for the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Available only to students who have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Education Studies (BEdSt) degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION</th>
<th>PRIMARY BILINGUAL EDUCATION (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Ruia)</th>
<th>PRIMARY EDUCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 311 18</td>
<td>EDUC 335 18</td>
<td>EDUC 335 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 301 18</td>
<td>EDCR 331 18</td>
<td>EDCR 331 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 302 18</td>
<td>EDCR 352 18</td>
<td>EDCR 332 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPK 301 18</td>
<td>EDCR 353 18</td>
<td>EDCR 333 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPK 302 18</td>
<td>EDPK 334 18</td>
<td>EDPK 331 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPK 303 18</td>
<td>EDPK 355 18</td>
<td>EDPK 334 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 points from EDUC, EDSU</td>
<td>or other approved Subject Studies papers 18</td>
<td>12 EDPK 335 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With approval from the Director of the Programme, students wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDUC 335, and EDCR 301 for EDCR 332.

Students may not select their area of specialisation for BEdSt as an area of study for EDCR 332.

BACHELOR OF TEACHING (SECONDARY) – BTchg(Sec)

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary); some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Admission only for graduates, and students taking a BPhEd programme concurrently. 360 points (including a professional practice component worth 66 points) with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be above 200-level, the remaining required papers are specified below; up to 126 points may be cross credited from a first degree (or 180 points if a four year degree). A separate application for admission must be submitted no later than 30 September. To be considered for admission, applicants must have completed advanced studies within two curriculum areas as part of the first degree studies.

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme.

**BTchg(Sec)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST YEAR</th>
<th>2ND YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101 18</td>
<td>EDUC 252 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102 18</td>
<td>EDUC 361 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 251 18</td>
<td>EDUC 351 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 257 18</td>
<td>EDUC 360 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 260 30</td>
<td>EDUC 390 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 290 18</td>
<td>EDUC 251 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 110 18</td>
<td>MAOR 110 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 351 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 317 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EDUC 351 may be replaced by 18 approved 300 or 400-level EDUC/EDUX points.
# Bachelor of Education – BEd

This chart sets out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Education endorsed in TESOL; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

The TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) endorsement is available only to students from the Institut Perguruan Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia.

Note: No new students will be accepted for the unendorsed option for this programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TESOL†</th>
<th>UNENDORSED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1ST YEAR</strong></td>
<td><strong>1ST YEAR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 100</td>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 101</td>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 102</td>
<td>EDUC 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 112</td>
<td>EDUC 182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 121</td>
<td>EDUC 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 122</td>
<td>Two Subject Studies papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 123</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAL 191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2ND YEAR</strong></td>
<td><strong>2ND YEAR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 131</td>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 132</td>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 201</td>
<td>EDUC 292*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 252</td>
<td>Four Subject Studies papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 257</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EDSU 191-194*</td>
<td><strong>3RD YEAR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One approved ENGL paper</td>
<td>EDUC 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 231</td>
<td>EDUC 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR 232</td>
<td>EDUC 293*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU 301</td>
<td>Four Subject Studies papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 251</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 354</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 319</td>
<td><strong>4TH YEAR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EDSU 191-194*</td>
<td>EDUC 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One approved ENGL paper</td>
<td>EDUC 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>EDUC 381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>EDUC 382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>EDUC 391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages. Available only to students from the Institut Perguruan Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia. (Subject to approval.)

* One approved ENGL paper may be substituted for two of EDSU 191-194

Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 180 points
– must be selected from Arts and Music or Science subject lists
– may not include EDUC papers
– must include 54 points at 200-level or above
– must include a concentration in a subject of the primary school curriculum totaling at least 72 points, including at least 36 points at 200-level or above
– must normally include one paper each in English, Māori Language, Mathematics, Science (EDUC 131 can be used to meet the Mathematics paper requirement)

* EDUC 291 (36 points) may be substituted for EDUC 292 and 293

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Print in normal text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print in italics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print in light text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TEACHING – GradDipTchg

These charts set out the normal structure for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching in each of the options available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (http://www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Applications for admission should be submitted by 25 August for the following year, although later applications will be considered.

### Early Childhood Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC/EDUX 311</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR/EDCX 202</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR/EDCX 301</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCR/EDCX 302</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR/EDPX 301</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR/EDPX 302</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR/EDPX 303</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPR/EDPX 304</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSU/EDSX 106 or MAOR 110</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Primary Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 224</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 225</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 360</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 361</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 362</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 363</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 364</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 365</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Secondary Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 350</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 351</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 352</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 360</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 361</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 362</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 371</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 372</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum Studies papers worth a total of at least 33 points

† Revised programme structure subject to approval.

### Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) – BTchg(Prim)

### Bachelor of Education (Teaching) – BEd(Tchg)

### Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching) – PGDipEd(Tchg)

### Master of Education (Teaching) – MEd(Tchg)

No new students will be accepted for these programmes. Any students wishing to enrol to complete the requirements for any of these qualifications should consult the College of Education for advice on the papers they should take.

---

**KEY**

- **Print in normal text**
  - Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**
  - Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in light text**
  - Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
BACHELOR OF LAWS – LLB
BACHELOR OF LAWS WITH HONOURS – LLB(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structures for the degrees of Bachelor of Laws and Bachelor of Laws with Honours; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

LLB

A total of 534 points is required. In the first year, one Law paper – The Legal System (LAWS 101, 36 points) – is taken, along with a number of non-Law papers.

Admission to the second year Law course is determined chiefly on the basis of the student’s academic record, particularly the mark obtained in LAWS 101. A separate application for admission to the second year course must be submitted to the Faculty of Law no later than 1 October.

LLB(Hons)

Admission to the Honours programme is determined on the basis of performance in the LLB second year course, or after completing the second year course and a further 105 LAWS points.

Requirements as for LLB together with LAWS 380 and 490.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LLB</th>
<th>LLB(Hons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1ST YEAR</strong></td>
<td><strong>1ST YEAR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108 points from any degree*</td>
<td>108 points from any degree*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2ND YEAR</strong></td>
<td><strong>2ND YEAR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 201</td>
<td>LAWS 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 202</td>
<td>LAWS 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 203</td>
<td>LAWS 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 204</td>
<td>LAWS 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3RD AND 4TH YEARS</strong></td>
<td><strong>3RD AND 4TH YEARS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 301</td>
<td>LAWS 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 302</td>
<td>LAWS 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210 further LAWS points</td>
<td>210 further LAWS points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above)</td>
<td>(30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 498</td>
<td>LAWS 498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 499</td>
<td>LAWS 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Honours Requirements</strong></td>
<td><strong>Honours Requirements</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 380</td>
<td>LAWS 380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(taken in the third year)</td>
<td>(taken in the third year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 490</td>
<td>LAWS 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(taken in the fourth year)</td>
<td>(taken in the fourth year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* LAWS 101 and at least 72 non-LAWS points are normally taken in the first year; any further papers to make a total of 108 non-LAWS points must be taken in the third or fourth year.
**BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY – BTheol**

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Theology; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the charts below.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 31 and 108 for details.

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Theology Schedule C (see page 118); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a minor subject requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BIBLICAL STUDIES</th>
<th>CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY</th>
<th>PASTORAL STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 112</td>
<td>18 BIBS 112</td>
<td>18 BIBS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIBS 121</td>
<td>18 BIBS 121</td>
<td>18 BIBS 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 101</td>
<td>18 CTHH 101</td>
<td>18 CTHH 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 111</td>
<td>18 CTHH 111</td>
<td>18 CTHH 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 131</td>
<td>18 CTHH 131</td>
<td>18 CTHH 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of BIBS 211-216, RELS 211</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of CTHH 201-204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further paper from 200-level BIBS, RELS 211</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One further 200-level CTHH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 200-level CTHH, PAST or RELS papers</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Two 200-level BIBS, PAST or RELS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Three 200-level PAST papers or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of BIBS 211-216, RELS 211</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two 200-level PAST papers and one of CTHH 231, 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further paper from 200-level BIBS, RELS 211</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two further BIBS, CTHH or RELS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four 300-level BIBS papers</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>Four 300-level CTHH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 311 may be substituted for one paper</td>
<td></td>
<td>Four papers from 300-level PAST, CTHH 331</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **300-LEVEL**    |                              |                  |
| plus             |                              |                  |
| 108 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. | 108 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. | 108 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. |
| Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Theology | Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Theology | Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Theology |

| TOTAL | 360 | 360 | 360 |

Print in normal text

Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics

Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text

Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
BACHELOR OF THEOLOGY WITH HONOURS – BTheol(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies.

For admission at third stage, at least 252 points including at least 90 at 200-level, 54 of which should be in the Honours subject. For admission at fourth stage, at least 360 points and the equivalent of the third stage Honours course. After admission each stage of an Honours programme should be taken as a block in a single year by full-time students but may be taken by part-time students over more than one year. Combined and Double Honours programmes are also possible.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BIBLICAL STUDIES</strong></td>
<td><strong>CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY</strong></td>
<td><strong>PASTORAL STUDIES</strong></td>
<td><strong>BIBLICAL STUDIES</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BiBS 112</td>
<td>BiBS 112</td>
<td>BiBS 112</td>
<td>BiBS 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BiBS 121</td>
<td>BiBS 121</td>
<td>BiBS 121</td>
<td>Three further 400-level BiBS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 101</td>
<td>CHTH 101</td>
<td>CHTH 101</td>
<td>A 400-level CHTH, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level BiBS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 111</td>
<td>CHTH 111</td>
<td>CHTH 111</td>
<td>A 400-level BiBS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level CHTH paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHTH 131</td>
<td>CHTH 131</td>
<td>CHTH 131</td>
<td>A 400-level BiBS, CHTH or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level PAST paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>FULLY LOADED COURSES</strong></th>
<th><strong>FULLY LOADED COURSES</strong></th>
<th><strong>FULLY LOADED COURSES</strong></th>
<th><strong>FULLY LOADED COURSES</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four 200-level BiBS papers</td>
<td>Four 200-level CHTH papers</td>
<td>Four papers from 200-level BiBS, CHTH or PAST papers</td>
<td>RELS 211 may be substituted for one 200-level BiBS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BiBS, CHTH or PAST papers</td>
<td>Three further 200-level BiBS, CHTH or PAST papers</td>
<td>Three further 200-level BiBS, CHTH or PAST papers</td>
<td>GREK 111 and 112 may be substituted for BiBS 123 and one other paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEBR 103 or BiBS 123</td>
<td>HEBR 103 or BiBS 123</td>
<td>HEBR 103 or BiBS 123</td>
<td>RELS 311 may be substituted for one 300-level BiBS paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two further 200-level BiBS, CHTH, PAST or RELS papers</td>
<td>Two 300-level BiBS, PAST or RELS papers</td>
<td>Two 300-level BiBS, PAST or RELS papers</td>
<td>GREK 111, HEBR 103 or BiBS 123 must be substituted for one of these papers if not already passed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BiBS, CHTH or PAST papers</td>
<td>BiBS, CHTH or PAST papers</td>
<td>BiBS, CHTH or PAST papers</td>
<td>BiBS, CHTH or PAST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN THEOLOGY – PGDipTheol**

The PGDipTheol requirements for Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, and Pastoral Studies are the same as for the fourth year course for the degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religious Studies.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Humanities Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.
BACHELOR OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES – BCApSc

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences; some variations may be possible.

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the charts below.

May include a specified minor subject or a specified second major subject (refer to page 64).

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C (see page 118); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES</th>
<th>CONSUMER FOOD SCIENCE</th>
<th>DESIGN STUDIES</th>
<th>HUMAN NUTRITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>18 DESI 111</td>
<td>18 BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 DESI 121</td>
<td>18 CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 DESI 212 or 213</td>
<td>18 HUNT 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 203</td>
<td>18 FOSC 211</td>
<td>18 DESI 217</td>
<td>18 HUNT 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 204</td>
<td>18 FOSC 212</td>
<td>18 HUNT 223</td>
<td>18 HUNT 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of CLTE 205-207</td>
<td>18 FOSC 213</td>
<td>18 PHSL 251</td>
<td>21 BIOC 230 or 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 DESI 222 or 223</td>
<td>18 BIOC 230 or 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 306</td>
<td>18 Four of FOSC 303, 305-309</td>
<td>72 Four 300-level DESI papers, including at least one of DESI 315, 325, 335</td>
<td>18 HUNT 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of CLTE 303-305, 309</td>
<td>18 Four of FOSC 303, 305-309</td>
<td>72 Four 300-level DESI papers, including at least one of DESI 315, 325, 335</td>
<td>18 HUNT 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td>72 Four 300-level DESI papers, including at least one of DESI 315, 325, 335</td>
<td>18 HUNT 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLus</td>
<td></td>
<td>72 Four 300-level DESI papers, including at least one of DESI 315, 325, 335</td>
<td>18 HUNT 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>54 Four of FOSC 303, 305-309</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>72 Four 300-level DESI papers, including at least one of DESI 315, 325, 335</td>
<td>18 HUNT 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See page 64 for lists of approved second major and minor subjects

**KEY**

Print in normal text

Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics

Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text

Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### HUMAN SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>SOWK 111</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK 114</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 102 or PSYC 112</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of ANTH 103, 105, ECON 111, 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, MANT 102, MAOR 102, PACI 101, POLS 102, 103, SOCI 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(or LAWS 101 - 36 points)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>Three of SOWK 233-237</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>SOWK 315</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK 316</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOWK 318</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>162 further points (or 144 points if LAWS 101 taken); must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Consumer and Applied Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students whose only major subject is Human Services may take up to 126 points from papers not listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences subject lists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 360

See page 64 for lists of approved second major and minor subjects.
**SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS AND MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BCApSc**

For the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences it is necessary to include the major subject requirements for one of the following subjects: Clothing and Textile Sciences, Consumer Food Science, Design Studies, Human Nutrition, Human Services.

Students who wish to complete the degree with a ‘double major’ can simply choose a second major subject from the list above. Alternatively, they can choose a major subject from those for another degree (BA, BSc, or BCom), but only approved combinations of such major subjects are permitted. These combinations of major subjects are listed below. If a second major subject from Arts, Science, or Commerce is undertaken, the normal limits on non-Consumer and Applied Sciences points in a BCApSc degree are extended to include all of the papers required for the second major subject.

Students who do not necessarily wish to include another major subject in a BCApSc course but who nevertheless wish to have a recognised emphasis on a second subject in their degree may have that subject specified as a minor subject. Again, only approved combinations of major and minor subjects are permitted, as listed below, if the minor subject is normally available only for another degree. Where necessary the normal limits on non-Consumer and Applied Sciences points in a BCApSc degree are extended to include all of the papers required for the minor subject.

A specified minor subject is not compulsory and other combinations of papers may be more appropriate for your particular circumstances.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR SUBJECT</th>
<th>APPROVED SECOND MAJOR AND MINOR SUBJECTS*</th>
<th>REQUIREMENTS FOR SECOND MAJOR SUBJECTS†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>Any other BCApSc subject</td>
<td>As on previous pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>Any other BCApSc subject</td>
<td>As on previous pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Service Management (Minor subject only)</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>Any other BCApSc subject</td>
<td>As on previous pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Studies</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Land Planning and Development</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Performing Arts Studies (Major Subject only)</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>Any other BCApSc subject</td>
<td>As on previous pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>Any other BCApSc subject</td>
<td>As on previous pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Education</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Services Law (Minor subject only)</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>See note below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>As for BTheol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Papers required for minor subjects are detailed in bold print in the minor subject charts on pages 108-120.
† Papers required for second major subjects are those detailed in bold print in the relevant degree charts.

Note: Major and minor subject requirements for Management, Marketing Management, and Tourism are as for BCom. Unless they are also enrolled for BCom, BCApSc students are not required to take all the compulsory core of additional Bsns papers.
BACHELOR OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES WITH HONOURS – BCAPSc(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

For admission at second stage (Design Studies only), passes in 126 points needed. For admission at third stage, passes in 252 points needed, including at least 108 at 200-level, 54 of which are in the proposed Honours subject. Successive stages of the programme are specified in the following tables. Each stage of the programme must be taken as a block in a single year.

Combined and Double Honours programmes are also possible.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Sciences Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES</th>
<th>CONSUMER FOOD SCIENCE</th>
<th>DESIGN STUDIES</th>
<th>HUMAN NUTRITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1ST STAGE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>FOSC 111</td>
<td>DESI 111</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended | BNS 103 | DESI 121 | 18
| 90 further points             | STAT 110 or 115       | 90 further points | CHEM 191 |
|                                | CELS 191              | 54 further points | HUBS 191 |
|                                |                        | 54             | HUBS 192        |
|                                |                        |                | 36 further points |
|                                |                        |                |                 |
| 2ND STAGE                      |                       |                |                 |
| CLTE 203                       | FOSC 211              | DESI 212 or 213 | HUNT 221 |
| CLTE 204                       | FOSC 212              | DESI 217       | HUNT 222        |
| One of CLTE 205-207           | FOSC 213              | DESI 221       | HUNT 223        |
| 54 further 200-level points    | 54 further 200-level points | DESI 222 or 223 | 18 Bioc points |
| 18 further points             | 18 further points     | 18             | 18 PHSL points  |
|                                |                       |                |                 |
| 3RD STAGE                      |                       |                |                 |
| CLTE 303                       | FOSC 353              | DESI 321       | HUNT 311        |
| CLTE 304                       | Five of FOSC 303, 305-309 | Four further 300-level | HUNT 312 |
| CLTE 305                       | 18 further approved points | DESI papers, including | HUNT 313 |
| CLTE 306 or 309                | 18                     | at least one of DESI 315, | HUNT 314 |
| CLTE 353                       | 36 points from ANTH 314, 319, | 72             | HUNT 354        |
| 18 further points              | HUNT 314, 331, MART 329, | 72             | HUNT 355        |
| (including PHSL and STAT papers if not already passed) | STAT 341 may be substituted | 18             |                 |
|                                | for two of FOSC 303, 305-309 |                | One of FOSC 201, 202, |
|                                |                         |                | 211-213, STAT 110 or 115 | 18
|                                |                         |                |                 |
| 4TH STAGE                      |                       |                |                 |
| CLTE 490                       | FOSC 490              | DESI 419       | HUNT 451 or 455 |
| Four of CLTE 451-455, 460      | At least 96 points from FOSC 453, 456, 459, 460, MARI 440 | DESI 429 | HUNT 452 |
|                                | 96                     | DESI 433       | HUNT 453        |
|                                | 48                     | DESI 436       | 24              |
|                                |                        |                | Two of HASC 411-413, 415 | 30

BCAPSc, BCAPSc(Hons)
POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES – PGDipCApSc

These charts set out the normal structure for the Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences; some variations may be possible.

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Sciences Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 480</td>
<td></td>
<td>Four of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CNSC 480</td>
<td></td>
<td>Four of CLTE 451-453, 455, CMNX 401*, 402, DESI 419, 429, 433, 436, FOSC 456, 459, 460, selected from not more than two subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DESI 480</td>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 419</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DESI 429</td>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 433</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DESI 436</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Approved 400-level papers may be substituted for up to 48 points from elective papers.

HUMAN NUTRITION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 485</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 451 or 455</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of HASC 411-413, 415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of HUNT 452, 453, CMNX 407</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMF 490</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 401-404</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in the tables above.

MASTER OF CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES – MCApSc

Refer to University Calendar for details.
**BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION – BPhEd**

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

Admission to the programme is determined by the Physical Education Admissions Committee. A separate application for admission must be submitted no later than 1 October.

Must include the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the charts below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST YEAR</th>
<th>2ND YEAR</th>
<th>3RD AND 4TH YEARS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EXERCISE AND SPORT</strong></td>
<td><strong>EXERCISE PRESCRIPTION AND MANAGEMENT</strong></td>
<td><strong>PROFESSIONAL STUDIES</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 101</td>
<td>PHSE 101</td>
<td>PHSE 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 102</td>
<td>PHSE 102</td>
<td>PHSE 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 103</td>
<td>PHSE 103</td>
<td>PHSE 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>36 points from any degree</td>
<td>36 points from any degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 points from any degree</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 202-206</td>
<td>PHSE 202-206</td>
<td>PHSE 202-206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 104</td>
<td>PHSE 104</td>
<td>PHSE 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 250</td>
<td>ANAT 250</td>
<td>ANAT 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further PHSE points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>PHSE 312</td>
<td>54 further PHSE points at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>Two of PHSE 310, 313-315, 336, 401</td>
<td>126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 232 recommended</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>HUNT 232 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** | **504** | **504** | **504** | **504**
BACHELOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION WITH HONOURS – BPhEd(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

Admission to BPhEd(Hons) is normally obtained after completion of the first and second stage of the BPhEd programme. Successive years of the programme are specified in the following charts. Each stage of the programme must be taken as a block in a single year.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Sciences Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXERCISE AND SPORT SCIENCE</th>
<th>EXERCISE PRESCRIPTION AND MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>PROFESSIONAL STUDIES</th>
<th>SPORT AND LEISURE STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1ST STAGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 103</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSE 103</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points from any degree</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 points from any degree</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **2ND STAGE**               |                                      |                       |                          |
| PHSE 202-206                | 90                                   | PHSE 202-206          | 90                       |
| PHSE 104                    | 18                                   | PHSE 104              | 18                       |
| ANAT 250                    | 18                                   | ANAT 250              | 18                       |

| **3RD STAGE**               |                                      |                       |                          |
| PHSE 391                    | 24                                   | PHSE 391              | 24                       |
| Two of PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401 | 36                                  | Two of PHSE 320-331, 414-416, 427, 428 | 36                       |
| 36 approved points at 200-level or above | 36                                  | 36 approved points at 200-level or above | 36                       |
| 36 further approved points | 36                                   | 36 further approved points | 36                       |

| **4TH STAGE**               |                                      |                       |                          |
| PHSE 491                    | 48                                   | PHSE 491              | 48                       |
| PHSE 471                    | 24                                   | PHSE 471              | 24                       |
| Two of PHSE 301-305, 314, 315, 401 | 36                                  | Two of PHSE 320-331, 414-416, 427, 428 | 36                       |
| 36 further 300- or 400-level | 36                                   | 36 further 300- or 400-level | 36                       |
| PHSE points                 | 36                                   | PHSE points           | 36                       |

**KEY**

- **Print in normal text**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in light text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE – BSc

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Science; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject. At least 270 points must be for papers in Science Schedule C (see page 118); the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

Must include the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following charts.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 31 and 108 for details.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANATOMY AND BIOCHEMISTRY</th>
<th>BIOCHEMISTRY</th>
<th>BOTANY</th>
<th>CHEMISTRY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIO 192</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 CHEM or STAT points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of BIOL 112, 113,</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191, 192</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four of ANAT 331-335, BIOA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLUS +</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>162 further points must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With Head of Department approval prospective MSc students may take ANAT 354</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>360</th>
<th>360</th>
<th>360</th>
<th>360</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

DEGREE AND DIPLOMA STRUCTURES – BPhEd(Hons), BSc
### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE – BSc continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES</strong></td>
<td><strong>COMPUTER SCIENCE</strong></td>
<td><strong>ECOLOGY</strong></td>
<td><strong>ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 points</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended</td>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>BIOL 113</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 127 or LING 121</td>
<td>ECOL 111</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 100-level MATH points</td>
<td>GEOG 101 or EAOS 111</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP 150</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1800-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td><strong>200-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td><strong>300-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td><strong>PLUS+</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 203</td>
<td>COSC 241</td>
<td>ECOL 211</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 204</td>
<td>COSC 242</td>
<td>ECOL 212</td>
<td>ECON 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of CLTE 205-207</td>
<td>COSC 243</td>
<td>One of BTN 221-225, CHEM 201, 205, GENE 222, GEOG 281-290, GEO 252, 263, 272, INFO 233, MARI 201, 202, STAT 241-261, SURV 208, ZOOL 221-223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COSC 244</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1800-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td><strong>200-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td><strong>300-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td><strong>PLUS+</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLTE 306</td>
<td>COSC 326</td>
<td>ECOL 313</td>
<td>STAT 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of CLTE 303-305, 309</td>
<td>Three of TELE 301, COSC 341-348</td>
<td>ZOOL 316</td>
<td>Three further 300-level STAT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Four 300-level ECON papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>144 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110 or 115 before taking 300-level ECOL papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** | **360** | **360** | **360** | **360**

**KEY**

- **Print in normal text**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in light text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE – BSc** continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>PLUS:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELECTRONICS</strong></td>
<td><strong>ENERGY STUDIES</strong></td>
<td><strong>FOOD SCIENCE</strong></td>
<td><strong>GENETICS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>One 100-level PHSI paper</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>PHSI 131 recommended</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 131 or 191</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>Two of BIOL 112, 113,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 132</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>Two of BIOC 192, CHEM 111,</td>
<td>BIOC 192, ECOL 111,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FOSC 111, HUBS 191,</td>
<td>HUBS 191, 192,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>MATH 151 or 160,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BENS 103</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 112</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 253</td>
<td>EMAN 201</td>
<td>FOSC 201</td>
<td>GENE 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 232</td>
<td>EMAN 204</td>
<td>FOSC 202</td>
<td>GENE 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 282</td>
<td>PHSI 243</td>
<td>FOSC 203</td>
<td>GENE 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>GEOG 216</td>
<td>MIRC 221</td>
<td>At least one of BIOC 221,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MIRC 221, ZOOL 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four of ELEC 353, 354, 358</td>
<td>EMAN 301</td>
<td>FOSC 301</td>
<td>Four of GENE 311-314,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>361, PHSI 365</td>
<td>EMAN 306</td>
<td>FOSC 302</td>
<td>BIOC 352, MIRC 335,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAN 410</td>
<td>36 points from</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FOSC 303-307, 311, MIRC 331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further 300-level paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>approved by the Programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Director</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126 further points; must</td>
<td>144 further points; must</td>
<td>90 further points; must</td>
<td>144 further points; must</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>include 18 points at 200-level</td>
<td>include 36 points at 200-level</td>
<td>include 36 points at 200-level</td>
<td>include 36 points at 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or above.</td>
<td>or above.</td>
<td>or above.</td>
<td>or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken</td>
<td>May be taken from outside</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from outside Science</td>
<td>from outside Science</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>from outside Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*With approval from the Programme Director; other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper*

Relevant 300-level papers include ANAT 334, BIOC 353-355, BTNC 301, BTNY 326, ECOL 311, MIRC 336, 337, PLBI 301, ZOOL 315, 316.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GEOGRAPHY</th>
<th>GEOLOGY</th>
<th>HUMAN NUTRITION</th>
<th>INFORMATION SCIENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>EAOS 111</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>COMP 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 190</td>
<td>GEOL 251</td>
<td>HUNT 221</td>
<td>INFO 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of GEOG 281-289</td>
<td>GEOL 252</td>
<td>HUNT 222</td>
<td>INFO 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further 200-level</td>
<td>One further 200-level</td>
<td>HUNT 223</td>
<td>INFO 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG paper</td>
<td>GEOL paper</td>
<td>PHYS 251</td>
<td>INFO 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(excluding GEOG 280)</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 230 or 223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 380</td>
<td>GEOL 302</td>
<td>HUNT 311</td>
<td>INFO 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of GEOG 387-395</td>
<td>GEOL 351</td>
<td>HUNT 312</td>
<td>INFO 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further 300-level</td>
<td>Two further 300-level</td>
<td>HUNT 313</td>
<td>INFO 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG paper</td>
<td>GEOL papers</td>
<td>HUNT 314</td>
<td>One further 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(excluding GEOG 380)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INFO paper or SENG 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>189 further points; must include 48 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>87 further points; must include 69 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken outside Science</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>May be taken from outside Science</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme must include at least 72 points from BIOL, BSNS 106, CHEM, COMP, COSC, INFO, MATH, PHSI or STAT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students intending to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics should include HUNT 231, HUNT 331, BIOC 230, PHSL 251, and FOSC 111 in their degree programmes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KEY**
- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## Bachelor of Science – BSc

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land and Spatial Information Studies †</th>
<th>Land Planning and Development</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th>Microbiology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURV 101</td>
<td>SURV 101</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 102 or SURV 103</td>
<td>SURV 102</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>SURV 103</td>
<td>COMO 101 (compulsory for Computational Mathematics specialisation)</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURV 208</td>
<td>SURV 203</td>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td>MICR 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 211</td>
<td>SURV 204</td>
<td>36 points for one of the specialisations listed below:</td>
<td>MICR 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 212</td>
<td>SURV 205</td>
<td></td>
<td>MICR 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 206</td>
<td></td>
<td>GENE 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pure Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242 and one further 200-level MATH paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SURV 309</td>
<td>SURV 303</td>
<td>Four 300-level MATH or COMO papers, including those specified for one of the specialisations listed below:</td>
<td>Four of MICR 331-337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 310</td>
<td>SURV 305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of SURV 329, 410, 412, 413, 414</td>
<td>SURV 306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of SURV 329, 410, 412, 413, 414</td>
<td>SURV 324</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least 27 points from SURV 309, 325, 329, 453-455, 460, PMAN 401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pure Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of MATH 351, 352, 361, 362, 372</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 361 and COMO 301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pure Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of MATH 341, 342, 351</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for one 300-level MATH paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plus+

- 162 further points must include 54 points at 200-level or above.
- Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
- It is strongly recommended that SURV 455 be taken in the final year of study.

### Total

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land and Spatial Information Studies †</th>
<th>Land Planning and Development</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th>Microbiology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† No new students will be accepted for this subject.
### Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

#### Neuroscience

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th>PLUs+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pharmacology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th>PLUs+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, HUBS 192</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th>PLUs+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 131 or 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 132</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Physiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th>PLUs+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

- It is strongly recommended that every programme include one of the following sets of papers:
  - ANAT 241-243; BIOC 221-223;
  - GENE 221-223; PHAL 211, 212;
  - PHAL 211, 212, PHSI 231, 232, PHS1 233, PSYC 201, 202; or ZOOL 221-223

- PSYC 203 may be substituted for PSYC 201 in approved cases

#### 300-Level

- Four of ANAT 335, 336, PHAL 303, 304, 305, PHSI 341, 342, 343, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314, 315, 317, 323, 324, 325 | 72 |
- One other 300-level paper

#### Total

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th>PLUs+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Key

- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Bachelor of Science (BSc) – Plant Biotechnology, Psychology, Statistics, and Surveying Measurement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>Plant Biotechnology</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Surveying Measurement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 113</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>SURV 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>SURV 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 111</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>Plant Biotechnology</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Surveying Measurement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 221</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PSYC 201</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>SURV 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 202</td>
<td>STAT 261</td>
<td>SURV 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Two further STAT papers at 200-level or above</td>
<td>SURV 298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th>Plant Biotechnology</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Surveying Measurement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 301</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Four of PSYC 313-324</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>SURV 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 362</td>
<td>SURV 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Three further STAT papers at 300-level or above</td>
<td>SURV 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SURV 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PLUS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLUS</th>
<th>Plant Biotechnology</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Surveying Measurement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>Either 180 (Statistics) or 198 (Applied Statistics) further points; must include 180 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Prerequisite for BIOL 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BIOL and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOL 192. ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some BTNY 200-level papers.</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>Other approved paper(s) may be substituted for up to two 200- or 300-level STAT papers.</td>
<td>Admission to second year papers in Surveying is limited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOL 316 strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipWLM, PGDipSci, MSc.</td>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applications must reach the Division of Sciences by 15 November.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ZOOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 221</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 222</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 223</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, MARI 301 or 302</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PLUS+

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLUS</th>
<th>Plant Biotechnology</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Surveying Measurement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>Either 180 (Statistics) or 198 (Applied Statistics) further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.</td>
<td>162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
<td>Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Prerequisite for BIOL 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BIOL and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOL 192. ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some BTNY 200-level papers.</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>Other approved paper(s) may be substituted for up to two 200- or 300-level STAT papers.</td>
<td>Admission to second year papers in Surveying is limited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ZOOL 316 strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipWLM, PGDipSci, MSc.</td>
<td>162</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applications must reach the Division of Sciences by 15 November.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Note:** Prerequisite for BIOL 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BIOL and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOL 192. ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some BTNY 200-level papers.
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS – BSc(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

For admission at second stage, passes in 126 points needed. For admission at third stage, 252 points, including at least 108 at 200-level, 54 of which are in the proposed Honours subject. For admission at fourth stage, 360 points, including 108 for papers at 200-level or above and the equivalent of the third stage Honours course in the proposed subject. After admission, each stage of an Honours programme must be taken as a block in a single year.

Combined and Double Honours programmes are also possible.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Sciences Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANATOMY AND BIOCHEMISTRY‡</th>
<th>BOTANY‡</th>
<th>CHEMISTRY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1ST STAGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191 or STAT points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 111</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 111</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 111</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 points from BIOC, CHEM, COMP, PHSI, MATH or STAT</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 113</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of CHEM 111, 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Both CHEM 111 and 191 recommended</td>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108 further points</td>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2ND STAGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 241</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 242</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 243</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further 200-level points</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 221</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 222</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 223</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 221</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further 200-level points</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 221</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 223</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 225</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further 200-level points</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four 200-level CHEM papers</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3RD STAGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 354</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four of ANAT 331-335, BIAO 301</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further approved points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIAO 201 is a prerequisite for BIAO 301</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 351</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 352</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 353</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 354</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 360</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 322</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 323</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 325</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 326</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 365</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 390</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five of CHEM 301-306, 365</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 354 and 365 cannot normally be taken together</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further 200-level points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4TH STAGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 490</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 458</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of ANAT 451-457, BIAO 401</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 490</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 451</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 452</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 453</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 454</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 490</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIAO 414-470</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With Head of Department approval either paper(s) may be substituted for 400-level BTNY papers</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 490</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 461</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 462</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 463</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 464</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).

**KEY**

Print in normal text
Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics
Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text
Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### 1st Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- 90 further points |

**Total:** 36 points

### 2nd Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOLOGY†</td>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science†</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- 90 further points |

**Total:** 36 points

### 3rd Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>COSC 241</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOLOGY†</td>
<td>ECOL 211</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science†</td>
<td>FOSC 201</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- 54 further 200-level points |

**Total:** 54 points

### 4th Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Science</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>COSC 490</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC 490</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOLOGY†</td>
<td>ECOL 490</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science†</td>
<td>FOSC 490</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- 96 points from BTNY 464-469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 425, 427, 432, SURV 208 or 310, SURV 309 ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418 |

**Total:** 96 points

† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).
### Bachelor of Science with Honours – BSc(Hons) Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Genetics†</td>
<td>CELS</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two of BiOL 112,113, ECOL 111, HUBS 191,192, MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>90 further points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72 further 100-level points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>54 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Eaos</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hubs</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72 further 100-level points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>366 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Eaos</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hubs</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>366 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Eaos</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hubs</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>366 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INFORMATION SCIENCE</th>
<th>MATHEMATICS</th>
<th>MICROBIOLOGY†</th>
<th>NEUROSCIENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 100-level FINQ, MATH or STAT points</td>
<td>108 further points</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Two of BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72 further points</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**1ST STAGE**

| INFO 211           | 18          | Four 200- or 300-level MATH papers* | 45 further points |
| INFO 212           | 18          | 72 further points from 300-level INFO, SENG 301, TELE 303 | N/A |
| INFO 221           | 18          | 54 further approved points | 54 further approved points |
| INFO 222           | 18          | 54 further approved points | 54 further approved points |
| INFO 223           | 18          | 54 further approved points | 54 further approved points |
|                     | 54          | 54 further points at 200-level or above | 54 further points at 200-level or above |

**2ND STAGE**

| INFO 312           | 18          | Five 300- or 400-level MATH papers* | 18 further points |
| INFO 321           | 18          | Five of MICR 331-337 | 18 further points |
| INFO 323           | 18          | 90 further approved points | 90 further approved points |
|                     | 36          | 36 further approved points | 36 further approved points |
|                     | 54          | Three further papers from 300-level INFO, SENG 301, TELE 303 | Three further papers from 300-level INFO, SENG 301, TELE 303 |
|                     | 18          | 18 further points at 200-level or above | 18 further points at 200-level or above |

**3RD STAGE**

| INFO 480           | 36          | MATH 480 | MICR 490 |
| Three further 400-level INFO papers | 72 further approved points | 36 further approved points | 36 further approved points |
|                     | 108         | 72        | 36        |
|                     |             | 18        | 48        |

* MATH papers and other approved papers to a value of at least 252 points must be taken over the second and third stages. These should normally include MATH 242, 251, 262, 341, 351, 362 and at least one 200- or 300-level STAT paper

**4TH STAGE**

| NEUR 490           | 48          | Four of ANAT 454, COSC 460, NEUR 452-462, PHAL 422, 423, PHIL 461, PHSL 472, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412 | 96 |
|                    | 24          | 24        | 24        |

ANAT, BIOL, COSC, PHIL, PHSE, PHSL, PSYC or ZOOL 490 may be substituted for NEUR 490.

ANAT 455, 457, COSC 470, PHAL 427, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, or ZOOL 420 may be substituted for NEUR 462.

It is strongly recommended that every programme include one of the following sets of papers:

- ANAT 241-243; BIOC 221-223; GENE 221-223; PHAL 211, 212; PSYC 201, 202; ZOOL 221-223

PSYC 203 may be substituted for PSYC 201 in approved cases.

In exceptional cases one of MICR 331-337 may be replaced by an approved 300-level paper from Science subject lists.

**NEUR 490**

Four of ANAT 454, COSC 460, NEUR 452-462, PHAL 422, 423, PHIL 461, PHSL 472, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412 can be substituted for NEUR 490.

ANAT 455, 457, COSC 470, PHAL 427, PHSL 474, PSYC 472, or ZOOL 420 may be substituted for NEUR 462.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stages</th>
<th>Papers Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Stage</td>
<td>BIOC 192 18, CHEM 191 18, Two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192 36, 54 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 131 18, PHSI 132 18, MATH 160 18, MATH 170 18, 54 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191 18, Three of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(all recommended) 36 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Stage</td>
<td>PHAL 211 18, PHAL 212 18, Two 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GEN, MICR or PHSI papers 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points at 200-level or above 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Stage</td>
<td>PHAL 301 18, PHAL 307 18, Three of PHAL 303-306 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points at 200-level or above 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 331 18, PHSI 332 18, PHSI 334 18, PHSI 381 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One 300-level PHSI or ELEC paper 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One 300-level MATH paper 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One further 300-level paper 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Stage</td>
<td>PHAL 490 48, PHAL 421 24, Three of PHAL 423-430 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 490 and five further papers from 300- and 400-level PHSI, ELEC 353, 354, including no more than two 300-level papers or PHSI 480 and six further papers from 300- and 400-level PHSI, ELEC 353, 354, including no more than three 300-level papers 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 490 48, PHSI 470 24, PHSI 471 24, PHSI 472 24, PHSI 473 24, PHSI 474 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PLBI 490 48, PLBI 470 24, PLBI 471 24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).
### BACHELOR OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS – BSc(Hons) continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PSYCHOLOGY</th>
<th>STATISTICS</th>
<th>ZOOLOGY†</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1ST STAGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 further points</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **2ND STAGE** |
| PSYC 201  | 27 | STAT 241 |
| PSYC 202  | 27 | STAT 261 |
| One of PSYC 313-324 | 18 | One further 200-level |
| 54 further points at 200-level or above | 36 | STAT paper* |
| 54 |

| **3RD STAGE** |
| PSYC 310  | 18 | STAT 362 |
| PSYC 311  | 18 | Three further 300-level |
| PSYC 352  | 18 | STAT papers* |
| Three of PSYC 313-324 | 54 | 54 further points |
| 18 further points | 36 | from Science subject lists |
| 18 |

| **4TH STAGE** |
| PSYC 490  | 48 | STAT 480 |
| Four further 400-level |
| PSYC papers | 96 | Three further 400-level |
| 36 further 400-level STAT or MATH points |
| 18 further 400-level points |
| 36 |

* STAT papers and other approved papers to a value of at least 252 points must be taken over the second and third stages

† There is no second stage Honours course in this subject; admission to the Honours programme is normally at third stage (after passing a total of 252 points, including at least 108 points above 100-level, in the first and second years of study).
**POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE – PGDipSci**

These charts set out the normal structure for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your diploma programme.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Sciences Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANATOMY AND STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY</th>
<th>BIOCHEMISTRY</th>
<th>BIOTECHNOLOGY</th>
<th>BOTANY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 480</td>
<td>BIOC 480</td>
<td>BITE 480</td>
<td>BTNY 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 458</td>
<td>BIOC 451-457</td>
<td>BITE 401</td>
<td>Four of BTNY 461-470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of ANAT 451-457, BIOA 401</td>
<td>BIOC 452-454</td>
<td>BITE 420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48 points from BIOC 451-453, BTNY 461-463, GENE 411, 412, MICR 461, 463, approved 400-level CHEM, COSC, ENVS, FOSC, MARI, MICR, PLBi or ZOOL papers, or other papers approved by the Programme Director</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This subject is not available in 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHEMISTRY</th>
<th>CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES</th>
<th>COMMUNITY NUTRITION</th>
<th>COMPUTER SCIENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 480</td>
<td>CLTE 480</td>
<td>CMNX 401</td>
<td>COSC 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 464</td>
<td>Four of CLTE 451-455, 460</td>
<td>CMNX 402</td>
<td>Four of COSC 451-463, 470, 471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 points from CHEM 461-463, 468, 469, 470, 300-level CHEM, HAZX 401, 404</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two of CMNX 403, 406, 407, 485</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No more than 18 300-level points approved by the Head of Department may be taken</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ECOLOGY</th>
<th>ELECTRONICS</th>
<th>ENERGY STUDIES</th>
<th>FOOD SCIENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 480</td>
<td>ELEC 480 and five further 300- or 400-level ELEC or PHSI papers or Seven 300- or 400-level ELEC or PHSI papers</td>
<td>ENST 480, EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410, and 18 further 300- or 400-level points or EMAN 401, 402, 405, 410 and 54 further 300- or 400-level points, including no more than 36 at 300-level</td>
<td>FOSC 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96 points from BTNY 464-469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, GEO 427, MARI 425, 427, 428, 432, SURV 208 or 310, SURV 309, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-417</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 72 points from FOSC 452-458, 460, MARI 440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No more than two 300-level papers may be taken</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Programme must include four of 300- or 400-level ELEC papers, PHSI 332, 365, 461</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 36 points may be replaced by COSC or MATH papers of equivalent or more points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GENETICS</th>
<th>GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS</th>
<th>GEOGRAPHY</th>
<th>GEOLOGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENE 480</td>
<td>SURV 480</td>
<td>GEOG 470</td>
<td>GEOL 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 411</td>
<td>SURV 410</td>
<td>Four further 400-level GEOG papers</td>
<td>Four further 400-level GEOL papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 412</td>
<td>SURV 473</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBi 401, ZOOL 410</td>
<td>Two of SURV 411-413, 469</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in the tables above.
### POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE – PGDipSci continued

#### HUMAN NUTRITION
- HUNT 485
- HUNT 451 or 455
- Two of HASC 411-413, 415
- Two of HUNT 452, 453, CMNX 407
- or
- HUNT 451 or 455
- HUNT 452
- HUNT 453
- CMNX 407
- Two of HASC 411-413, 415

#### INFORMATION SCIENCE
- 144 400-level INFO points

#### MARINE SCIENCE
- MARI 480
- MARI 416
- MARI 419
- Two of MARI 412-415
- 48 points from MARI 421-433, 440, 450, 451

#### MATHEMATICS
- MATH 480
- Five further 400-level MATH papers

### MICROBIOLOGY
- MICR 480
- MICR 461-464

### NEUROSCIENCE
- NEUR 480*
- Four of ANAT 454, COSC 460, NEUR 452-462, PHAL 422, 423, PHIL 461, PHSL 472, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412
- * May be replaced by NEUR 490 (recommended for students proceeding to PhD)

### PHARMACOLOGY
- PHAL 480
- PHAL 421
- Three of PHAL 423-430

### PHYSICS
- PHSI 480 and five further 300- or 400-level PHSI or ELEC papers, including at least three PHSI papers
- or
- Seven 300- or 400-level PHSI or ELEC papers, including at least four PHSI papers
- No more than two 300-level papers may be taken

### PHYSIOLOGY
- PHSL 480
- PHSL 471-474

### PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY
- PLBI 480
- PLBI 401
- BTNY 461
- BTNY 465
- One further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper

### PSYCHOLOGY
- PSYC 490
- Four further 400-level PSYC papers

### SOFTWARE ENGINEERING
- INFO 401, SENG 480*, and at least 54 further points from 400-level SENG, INFO 405, 406, 411, and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers
- * In approved cases SENG 480 may be replaced with 36 further points from elective papers listed above

### STATISTICS
- STAT 480
- Three further 400-level STAT papers and 36 further 400-level STAT or MATH points

### SURVEYING MEASUREMENT
- SURV 480
- 90 points from SURV 469, 473-478

### TELECOMMUNICATIONS
- TELE 480* and at least 90 further points from 400-level TELE, ELEC 401, 403, INFO 404, PHSI 461, and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO or PHSI papers
- * In approved cases TELE 480 may be replaced with 36 further points from elective papers listed above

### ZOOLOGY
- ZOOL 480
- Four of ZOOL 410-420

---

**Note:** With the approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director concerned, a 48 point dissertation or project may be substituted for any project of fewer points prescribed in the tables above.
**MASTER OF SCIENCE – MSc**

Refer to University Calendar for details.

**BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE – BAppSc**

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Applied Science Programme or Sciences Divisional Office.

At least 480 points, which must include at least 72 points from Commerce subject lists (see page 118), of which not less than 18 points shall be at 300-level.

Must include the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following charts.

May include a specified minor subject. See page 88 for details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPLIED GEOLOGY</th>
<th>AQUACULTURE AND FISHERIES</th>
<th>COMPUTATIONAL MODELLING †</th>
<th>DESIGN FOR TECHNOLOGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eaos 111</td>
<td>Biol 112</td>
<td>Como 101 or 103</td>
<td>Desi 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>Chem 191</td>
<td>Math 160</td>
<td>Desi 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84 further points</td>
<td>Eaos 111</td>
<td>Math 170</td>
<td>Math 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stat 110</td>
<td>66 further points*</td>
<td>Math 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2ND YEAR</th>
<th>3RD YEAR</th>
<th>4TH YEAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 251</td>
<td>Chem 201</td>
<td>Como 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 252</td>
<td>Fosc 203</td>
<td>Math 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two further 300-level GEOL papers</td>
<td>Math 251</td>
<td>Math 242 or 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(if not already taken)</td>
<td>48 further points*</td>
<td>48 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of</td>
<td>48 further points*</td>
<td>48 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 201, 202</td>
<td>MARI 301, 302</td>
<td>DESI 217 must be passed in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>the first three semesters of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 302</td>
<td>Chem 304</td>
<td>Como 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 344</td>
<td>MARI 440</td>
<td>Math 351 or 372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 351</td>
<td>Naut 201</td>
<td>Math 361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further 300-level GEOL paper</td>
<td>Math 362</td>
<td>48 further points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of</td>
<td>MARI 301, 302</td>
<td>66 further points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARI 301, 302</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39 points from BNSN 106, Chem, Comp, Cosc, Math, PHSI or Surv</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Four 400-level GEOL papers 24 further points* 24 48 further points* (whichever has not already been taken)

24 400-level Chem, Cosc, GeoG, Math, PHSI or Surv points may be substituted for one 400-level GEOL paper

42 further approved points* 42 STAT 110 recommended

*APPS 499 recommended

TOTAL 480

† Requirements under review; contact Associate Professor Mike Paulin, Department of Zoology, for details.

Note: Every BAppSc programme must include at least 72 points from Commerce subject lists (see page 121) of which not less than 18 shall be at 300-level.

**KEY**

Print in normal text

Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

Print in italics

Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

Print in light text

Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1ST YEAR</th>
<th>2ND YEAR</th>
<th>3RD YEAR</th>
<th>4TH YEAR</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELECTRONICS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 132</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66 further points*</td>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENERGY MANAGEMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 131 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66 further points</td>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of STAT 110, MATH 160, 170</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FOOD INNOVATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of BIOC 192, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, PHSI 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1ST YEAR</th>
<th>2ND YEAR</th>
<th>3RD YEAR</th>
<th>4TH YEAR</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELECTRONICS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 253</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 232</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 282</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66 further points*</td>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENERGY MANAGEMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 201</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 204</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 243</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 262</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 290</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 216</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of GEOG 281-289</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FOOD INNOVATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 201</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 202</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 203</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 213</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 221</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 further points*</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1ST YEAR</th>
<th>2ND YEAR</th>
<th>3RD YEAR</th>
<th>4TH YEAR</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELECTRONICS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 353</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 354</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 358</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 332</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 further points*</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENERGY MANAGEMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 301</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 308</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66 further 200- or 300-level points</td>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 380</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 397</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of GEOG 387-395</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 further points*</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FOOD INNOVATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 301</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 302</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 311</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 331</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 further points*</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1ST YEAR</th>
<th>2ND YEAR</th>
<th>3RD YEAR</th>
<th>4TH YEAR</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELECTRONICS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four of ELEC 401-404, PHSI 461</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 further points*</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*APPS 499, COMP 150, 160, MATH 242, 251, TELE 202 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENERGY MANAGEMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 401</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 402</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 405</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 410</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 further approved points*</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*APPS 499 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 470</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 471</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 472</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 further approved points*</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*APPS 499 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FOOD INNOVATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96 400-level FOSC points</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 further points*</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*APPS 499 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>480</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Every BAppSc programme must include at least 72 points from Commerce subject lists (see page 121) of which not less than 18 shall be at 300-level.
### BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE – BAppSc

#### 1st Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS</th>
<th>MOLECULAR BIOTECHNOLOGY</th>
<th>SOFTWARE ENGINEERING</th>
<th>SPORT AND EXERCISE NUTRITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 111</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>One of FINQ 102,</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160 or 170</td>
<td>HBUS 191</td>
<td>MATH 151, 160, 170</td>
<td>HBUS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td></td>
<td>66 further points</td>
<td>PHSE 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 points from GEOG 101, 102, SURV 101, SURV 102 or 103, or language papers (other than English)</td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>12 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2nd Year

| INFO 211                     | BIOC 221                 | INFO 211             | PHSE 202                      |
| INFO 212                     | GENE 221                 | INFO 212 or COSC 344 | PHSE 203                      |
| INFO 251                     | MICR 221                 | INFO 221             | INFO 221                      |
| SURV 208                     | Two of BIOC 222, 223,    | INFO 233 or COSC 244 | Three of HUNT 221-223, 232 |
| SURV 310                     | BTNY 221, GENE 222, 223,| COSC 241             | 30 further points             |
| 30 further points            | MICR 222, 223            | 30 further points    | 12 further points             |
| 30 further points            |                          | 36 further points*   | 30 further points*            |

#### 3rd Year

| INFO 351                     | MICR 336                 | SENG 301             | HUNT 355                      |
| SURV 309                     | At least 54 points from  | INFO 323             | Two of HUNT 311-313           |
| SURV 410                     | BIOC 351, 352, 354,      | INFO 340 or COSC 346 | Two of PHSE 301, 311, 312,    |
| SURV 411 or 412              | BTNY 322, GENE 311, 313,| At least one of      | 314, 315, 320                 |
| One 200-level GEOG paper     | 314, MICR 335, 337, PLBI 301 | COSC 345, INFO 312  | 30 further points            |
| 30 further points            | 30 further points*       | One further paper from | 30 further points            |
| 30 further points            | 48 further points*       | COSC 343, 345, 360,  | 30 further points*            |
| 30 further points            |                          | INFO 312, 321, 331   | 30 further points*            |

#### 4th Year

| PMAN 401                     | At least 48 400-level BIOC, | INFO 401 or COSC 461 | HUNT 460 or 455 |
| SURV 411 or 412              | GENE, MICR or PLBI points | 36 or 24              | Two of HUNT 451-453          |
| SURV 470 or 483              | 18 or 36                 | At least 18 400-level | 36 points from PHSE 401,     |
| 48 or 66 further points*     | 48 or 66                 | SENG points           | 427, 428, 300-level PHSE     |
| * APPS 499 recommended       |                         | At least 66 further points | papers listed above             |
|                             |                         | (or 78 points if COSC 461 taken), normally drawn from | 12 further points*             |
|                             |                         | SENG, INFO and COSC papers | * APPS 499 recommended       |

#### TOTAL

| 480 | 480 | 480 | 480 |

Note: Every BAppSc programme must include at least 72 points from Commerce subject lists (see page 121) of which not less than 18 shall be at 300-level.

### KEY

- **Print in normal text**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in light text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### TELECOMMUNICATIONS

**1ST YEAR**
- COMP 160  
- MATH 160 or 170  
- PHSI 132  
- 66 further points

**2ND YEAR**
- TELE 202 or COSC 244  
- COSC 243  
- ELEC 253  
- INFO 221  
- PHSI 232  
- 30 further points

**3RD YEAR**
- TELE 301  
- TELE 302  
- TELE 303  
- ELEC 357  
- INFO 323  
- 30 further points*

**4TH YEAR**
- 72 points from 400-level  
- TELE, ELEC 401, 403, INFO 404, PHSI 461  
- 48 further approved points, normally drawn from INFO, COSC, PHSI and ELEC papers*  
- * APPS 499 recommended

**Note:** Every BAppSc programme must include at least 72 points from Commerce subject lists (see page 121) of which not less than 18 shall be at 300-level.
## MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BAppSc

It is possible, but not compulsory, to have a minor subject specified in a programme for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science.

A minor subject should normally be selected from those listed in these charts, but in approved cases a different minor subject (e.g. as for BA or BCom) may be chosen. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Applied Science Programme or Sciences Divisional Office.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPLIED GEOLOGY</th>
<th>COMPUTATIONAL MODELLING †</th>
<th>DESIGN FOR TECHNOLOGY</th>
<th>ELECTRONICS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EAOS 111</td>
<td>COMO 101 or 103</td>
<td>DESI 111</td>
<td>MATH 160 or 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 121</td>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 251</td>
<td>COMO 202</td>
<td>DETE 229</td>
<td>ELEC 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 252</td>
<td></td>
<td>DESI 213</td>
<td>PHSI 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 302 or 351</td>
<td>COMO 301</td>
<td>DETE 329 or DESI 313</td>
<td>One 300-level ELEC paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36 further points from</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>papers listed in major</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>subject requirements for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 90 or 99 90 90 90

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENERGY MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS</th>
<th>SOFTWARE ENGINEERING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160 or 170</td>
<td>GEG 101</td>
<td>SURV 101</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
<td>SURV 102 or 103</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243</td>
<td>GEOG 216</td>
<td>INFO 211</td>
<td>INFO 221 or COSC 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 301 or 308</td>
<td>GEOG 397</td>
<td>SURV 309</td>
<td>Two of SENG 301, INFO 323, COSC 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of GEOG 281-289, 387-395</td>
<td>SURV 310</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 90 90 90 90

† Requirements under review; contact Associate Professor Mike Paulin, Department of Zoology, for details.

### Key

- **Print in normal text**
  - Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**
  - Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in light text**
  - Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course(s)</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>COSC 243</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TELE 202 or COSC 244</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>Two of TELE 301-303</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite for COSC 243, 244,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TELE 202 is COMP 160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>90</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE WITH HONOURS – BAppSc(Hons)**

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

Students may apply for admission after completing the first and second year courses for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with a grade average of at least B-. Applicants must normally have passed second year papers specific to the intended Honours subject with a grade average of at least B+.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Sciences Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

### Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

### Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

### Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.

### Key

- Print in normal text
- Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics
- Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text
- Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.

† Requirements under review; contact Associate Professor Mike Paulin, Department of Zoology, for details.

**Note:** Every BAppSc(Hons) programme must include at least 72 points from Commerce subject lists (see page 121) of which not less than 18 shall be at 300-level.
### BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE WITH HONOURS – BAppSc(Hons) continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELECTRONICS</strong></td>
<td><strong>ENERGY MANAGEMENT</strong></td>
<td><strong>ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT</strong></td>
<td><strong>FOOD INNOVATION</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>GEOG 101</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 132</td>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of STAT 110,</td>
<td>One of BIOC 192, FOSC 111,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66 further points*</td>
<td>PHSI 131 recommended</td>
<td>MATH 160, 170</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1ST STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>2ND STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>3RD STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>4TH STAGE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 253</td>
<td>ELEC 253</td>
<td>ELEC 354</td>
<td>ELEC 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 201</td>
<td>EMAN 204</td>
<td>EMAN 308</td>
<td>EMAN 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 290</td>
<td>GEOG 216</td>
<td>Two of GEOG 281-289</td>
<td>GEOG 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 201</td>
<td>FOSC 202</td>
<td>FOSC 203</td>
<td>FOSC 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 232</td>
<td>PHSI 243</td>
<td>PHSI 332</td>
<td>PHSI 461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td>Director</td>
<td>EMAN 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48 further points*</td>
<td>48 further points</td>
<td>12 further points</td>
<td>48 further points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 262</td>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>48 further approved points*</td>
<td>GEOS 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3RD STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>4TH STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>4TH STAGE</strong></td>
<td><strong>4TH STAGE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPS 499</td>
<td>APPS 499</td>
<td>APPS 499</td>
<td>APPS 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPS 499</td>
<td>GEOG 380</td>
<td>FOSC 301</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 354</td>
<td>GEOG 387-395</td>
<td>FOSC 311</td>
<td>FOSC 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 358</td>
<td>Two of GEOG 387-395</td>
<td>FOSC 353</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 361</td>
<td>48 further points*</td>
<td>MICR 331</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 further points*</td>
<td>12 further points</td>
<td>12 further points</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 332</td>
<td>Director</td>
<td>60 further 200- or 300-level</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 365</td>
<td>60 further 200- or 300-level</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 further points*</td>
<td>60 further points</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 480</td>
<td>EMAN 490</td>
<td>EMAN 401</td>
<td>*COMP 150, 160, MATH 251,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TELE 202 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 401</td>
<td>GEOG 490</td>
<td>GEOG 471</td>
<td>*APPS 499 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 402</td>
<td>GEOG 472</td>
<td>FOSC 490</td>
<td>18 further approved points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 405</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>48 points from FOSC 451,</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>452, 454, 457, 458</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAN 410</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Every BAppSc(Hons) programme must include at least 72 points from Commerce subject lists (see page 121) of which not less than 18 shall be at 300-level.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS</th>
<th>MOLECULAR BIOTECHNOLOGY</th>
<th>SOFTWARE ENGINEERING</th>
<th>SPORT AND EXERCISE NUTRITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 111</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>One of FINQ 102,</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160 or 170</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>MATH 151, 160, 170</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 110</td>
<td>48 further points*</td>
<td>66 further points*</td>
<td>12 further points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 points from GEOG 101,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102, SURV 101, SURV 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 103 or language papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(other than English)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 211</td>
<td>BIOC 221</td>
<td>INFO 211</td>
<td>INFO 211 or COSC 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 212</td>
<td>GENE 221</td>
<td>INFO 221</td>
<td>PHSE 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 251</td>
<td>MICR 221</td>
<td>INFO 233 or COSC 244</td>
<td>PHSE 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 208</td>
<td>Two of BIOC 222, 223,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Three of HUNT 221-223, 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 310</td>
<td>BTNY 221, GENE 222, 223,</td>
<td></td>
<td>30 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>MICR 222, 223</td>
<td>COSC 241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 further points*</td>
<td></td>
<td>12 further points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48 further points*</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 351</td>
<td>MICR 336</td>
<td>SENG 301</td>
<td>HUNT 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 309</td>
<td>At least 54 points from</td>
<td>INFO 323</td>
<td>BIOC 230 or 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 410</td>
<td>BIOC 351, 352, 354,</td>
<td>INFO 340 or COSC 346</td>
<td>Two of HUNT 311-313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 411 or 412</td>
<td>BTNY 322, GENE 311, 313,</td>
<td>At least one of</td>
<td>Two of PHSE 301, 311, 312,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 200-level GEOG paper</td>
<td>MICR 335, 337, PLBI 301</td>
<td>COSC 345, INFO 312</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>48 further points*</td>
<td>One further paper from</td>
<td>12 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COSC 343, 345, 360,</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 312, 321, 331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30 further points*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPS 499</td>
<td>APPS 499</td>
<td>SENG 480</td>
<td>APPS 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 490</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMAN 401</td>
<td>48 (if not already taken)</td>
<td></td>
<td>HUNT 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 411 or 412</td>
<td>One of BIOC 490, GENE 490,</td>
<td>36 or 42</td>
<td>Two of HUNT 451-453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>MICR 490, PLBI 490</td>
<td>(or 42 points if COSC 461</td>
<td>One of PHSE 401, 427, 428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least 48 further 400-level</td>
<td>At least 18 further 400-level</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC, GENE, MICR, or PLBI</td>
<td>SENG points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At least 30 further points</td>
<td>At least 30 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(or 42 points if COSC 461 taken), normally drawn from</td>
<td>(or 42 points if COSC 461 taken), normally drawn from</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 further points*</td>
<td>SENG, INFO and COSC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>papers*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* PMAN 401 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* APPS 499 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Every BAppSc(Hons) programme must include at least 72 points from Commerce subject lists (see page 121) of which not less than 18 shall be at 300-level.
**BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE WITH HONOURS – BAppSc(Hons) continued**

### TELECOMMUNICATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 160 or 170</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 132</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>66 further points</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>TELE 202 or COSC 244</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COSC 243</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC 253</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 221</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSI 232</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 further points</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>TELE 301</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TELE 302</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TELE 303</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC 357</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 323</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 further points*</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>TELE 480</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>54 points from 400-level</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or other approved papers</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 further approved points normally drawn from INFO, COSC, PHSI and ELEC papers*</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* APPS 499 recommended

**Note:** Every BAppSc(Hons) programme must include at least 72 points from Commerce subject lists (see page 121) of which not less than 18 shall be at 300-level.
### Bachelor of Surveying – BSurv

### Bachelor of Surveying with Honours – BSurv(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structures for the degrees of Bachelor of Surveying and Bachelor of Surveying with Honours; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Surveying.

**BSurv**

Students may apply for admission to second year classes in Surveying after completing a competitive First Year course (normally including SURV 101-103, MATH 160 and 36 other points) or an appropriate Bachelor’s degree. Numbers allowed to advance to second year papers are restricted so that the total Bachelor of Surveying and Bachelor of Science students do not exceed 60 (see Clause 1(b) of the BSurv Regulations in the University Calendar). Applications must be submitted to the Division of Sciences by 15 November.

At least 522 points, which must include SURV 201-208, 298, 299, 301-309, 399, PMAN 401, and SURV 450 and 499. Must also include one further 300-level SURV paper and papers worth at least 54 points from SURV 310, 322, 324, 325, 329, 410-413, 451-460, 462, 469; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

**BSurv(Hons)**

Admission is subject to special approval after the second year BSurv course.

Requirements as for BSurv except that at least 552 points are required, including SURV 490.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BSurv</th>
<th>BSurv(Hons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1st Year</strong></td>
<td><strong>1st Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 103</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2nd Year</strong></td>
<td><strong>2nd Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 201</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 202</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 203</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 204</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 205</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 206</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 207</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 208</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 298</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 299</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3rd Year</strong></td>
<td><strong>3rd Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 301</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 302</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 303</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 305</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 306</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 307</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 309</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 399</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4th Year</strong></td>
<td><strong>4th Year</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMAN 401</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 450</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 490</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 499</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLUS</strong></td>
<td><strong>PLUS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 points from SURV 310, 322, 324, 325, 329, 410-413, 451-460, 462, 469, 470, 480, including at least 36 400-level points</td>
<td>54 points from SURV 310, 322, 324, 325, 329, 410-413, 451-460, 462, 469, 470, 480, including at least 36 400-level points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points</td>
<td>Further papers in any subject to make a total of 552 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>522</td>
<td>552</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACHELOR OF COMMERCE – BCom

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the charts below. May include a specified minor subject; see pages 31 and 108 for details. Every programme must include BSNS 102-108. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all 100-level BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Commerce Schedule C (see page 121); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCOUNTING</th>
<th>ECONOMICS</th>
<th>ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS</th>
<th>FINANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 107</td>
<td>BSNS 102, 103, 105-108</td>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>normally be taken before</td>
<td>STAT 110 or 115</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103-105, 108</td>
<td>normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 302 or 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT papers (including ACCT 320 if BCom begun in 2010 or later)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90 further points must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May be taken from outside Commerce</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL 360 360 414 360

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

a the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or

b a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

Every BCom programme must include the following Required Papers

- BSNS 102 Quantitative Analysis for Business 18
- BSNS 103 Marketing and Consumption 18
- BSNS 104 Principles of Economics I 18
- BSNS 105 Management and Organisation 18
- BSNS 106 Information and Communication in Organisations 18
- BSNS 107 Understanding Accounting 18
- BSNS 108 Business Finance 18

Key:

- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### BACHELOR OF COMMERCE – BCom

**Note:** STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- a the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree, or
- b a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

#### Every BCom programme must include the following Required Papers

| BSNS 102 | Quantitative Analysis for Business | 18 |
| BSNS 103 | Marketing and Consumption | 18 |
| BSNS 104 | Principles of Economics | 18 |
| BSNS 105 | Management and Organisation | 18 |
| BSNS 106 | Information and Communication in Organisations | 18 |
| BSNS 107 | Understanding Accounting | 18 |
| BSNS 108 | Business Finance | 18 |

### Information Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>INFO 211</td>
<td>INFO 312</td>
<td>72 further points must include 36 points at 200-level or above. 72 May be taken from outside Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>INFO 212</td>
<td>INFO 321</td>
<td>108 points of approved language and/or culture papers which will normally include an 18 point business language paper and an approved 18 point culture paper. At least 36 of these 108 points must be at 200-level or above. 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 107</td>
<td>INFO 221</td>
<td>INFO 323</td>
<td>18 further Commerce points at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>INFO 233</td>
<td>One of MANT 211, 215, 217, 222</td>
<td>Language papers must be in a language other than the student’s native language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 302, FINC 305, MANT 332 or 341, MART 326</td>
<td>90 further points must include 54 points at 200-level or above. 90 May be taken from outside Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
<td></td>
<td>One further 300-level Commerce paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### International Business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>ECON 302</td>
<td>Three 200-level MANT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>FINC 201</td>
<td>FINC 305</td>
<td>Four 300-level MANT papers (excluding MANT 365)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td></td>
<td>MANT 332 or 341</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 107</td>
<td></td>
<td>MART 326</td>
<td>Two of MART 303-306, 325-329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>PLUS+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>MART 201</td>
<td>MART 301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>MART 202</td>
<td>MART 307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>MART 203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Every BCom programme must include the following Required Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Business</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>Marketing and Consumption</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>Principles of Economics 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>Management and Organisation</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>Information and Communication in Organisations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 107</td>
<td>Understanding Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

a. the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
b. a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

Total: 360
**BACHELOR OF COMMERCE WITH HONOURS – BCom(Hons)**

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

For admission at second stage, passes in 108 points are needed. For admission at third stage, 252 points including at least 72 at 200-level, 54 of which are in the proposed Honours subject. For admission at fourth stage, 360 points, including 108 for papers at 200-level or above and the equivalent of the third stage Honours course in the proposed subject. After admission, each stage of an Honours programme must be taken as a block in a single year. Every programme must include BSNS 102–108. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all 100-level BSNS papers must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.

Combined and Double Honours programmes are also possible.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Commerce Divisional Office by 10 December of the year before enrolling in an Honours course for the first time, although late applications will be considered.

---

### Accounting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Stage</th>
<th>2nd Stage</th>
<th>3rd Stage</th>
<th>4th Stage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td>BSNS 107</td>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
<td>BSNS 109</td>
<td>BSNS 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>FINQ 102, MATH 102</td>
<td>FINQ 102</td>
<td>FINQ 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>and 103, MATH 160</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103-105, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>BSNS 103, 105-108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>BSNS 103, 105, 106, 107 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>BSNS 103-105, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2nd Stage</th>
<th>3rd Stage</th>
<th>4th Stage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 211</td>
<td>ACCT 222</td>
<td>ACCT 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 213</td>
<td>ECON 210</td>
<td>ECON 270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 222</td>
<td>ECON 271</td>
<td>ECON 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 further points including at least 18 at 200-level</td>
<td>54 further points including at least 18 at 200-level</td>
<td>54 further points including at least 18 at 200-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Stage</th>
<th>2nd Stage</th>
<th>3rd Stage</th>
<th>4th Stage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>ECON 202</td>
<td>ECON 371</td>
<td>ECON 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>ECON 210</td>
<td>ECON 375</td>
<td>ECON 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
<td>ECON 270</td>
<td>ECON 376</td>
<td>ECON 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>ECON 271</td>
<td>ECON 377</td>
<td>ECON 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>ECON 370</td>
<td>36 further points at 300-level or above</td>
<td>Three further 400-level Finc papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103, 105-108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>BSNS 103, 105, 106, 107 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>BSNS 103, 105, 106, 107 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>BSNS 103-105, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Stage</th>
<th>2nd Stage</th>
<th>3rd Stage</th>
<th>4th Stage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>FINC 201</td>
<td>FINC 301</td>
<td>FINC 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>FINC 202</td>
<td>FINC 302</td>
<td>FINC 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
<td>FINC 203</td>
<td>FINC 303</td>
<td>FINC 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>FINC 270</td>
<td>FINC 308</td>
<td>One further 300-level Finc paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>ECON 271</td>
<td>FINC 308</td>
<td>36 further approved points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>36 further approved points</td>
<td>18 further points at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Information Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Stage</th>
<th>2nd Stage</th>
<th>3rd Stage</th>
<th>4th Stage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>INFO 211</td>
<td>INFO 312</td>
<td>INFO 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>INFO 212</td>
<td>INFO 321</td>
<td>Three further 400-level Finc papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
<td>INFO 221</td>
<td>INFO 323</td>
<td>Three further 400-level Finc papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 160</td>
<td>INFO 233</td>
<td>INFO 324</td>
<td>Three further 400-level Finc papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>TELE 303</td>
<td>INFO 324</td>
<td>Three further 400-level Finc papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key

**Print in normal text**
- Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.

**Print in italics**
- Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.

**Print in light text**
- Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.

---

**Note:**
- **STA T 110 or 115** will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
  - the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or
  - a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STA T 110 or 115 is required.

---

**Key**

- BSNS 102–108
- COMP 160
- ECON 112
- FINQ 102, MATH 102
- INFO 211
- INFO 312
- INFO 480
### BACHELOR OF COMMERCE WITH HONOURS – BCom(Hons) continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS</th>
<th>MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>MARKETING MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>TOURISM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
<td>TOUR 102 or 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
<td></td>
<td>MART 112</td>
<td>72 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 107</td>
<td>BSNS 102-104, 106-108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td>BSNS 104-108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ECON 112 recommended</td>
<td>BSNS 102-108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>72 further points</td>
<td>54 further points</td>
<td>72 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 109</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2ND STAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>54 further points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201 or 271</td>
<td>Three 200-level MANT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 201</td>
<td>72 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of MANT 211, 215, 217, 222</td>
<td>36 points of language or culture papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3RD STAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 301</td>
<td>Three of MANT 304-306, 325-329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 305</td>
<td>Three further 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 302</td>
<td>Three further 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 303</td>
<td>Three further 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 306</td>
<td>Three further 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 307</td>
<td>Three further 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 326</td>
<td>36 further points at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4TH STAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>36</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 480</td>
<td>MANT 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108 further 400-level MANT points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

International Business students normally spend one semester on exchange at an overseas university in the second, third or fourth stage of the programme.

Note: STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom(Hons) degree; or
- a student is enrolling for both a BCom(Hons) and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

Any BCom(Hons) programme must include the following required papers:

- BSNS 102 Quantitative Analysis for Business 18
- BSNS 103 Marketing and Consumption 18
- BSNS 104 Principles of Economics I 18
- BSNS 105 Management and Organisation 18
- BSNS 106 Information and Communication in Organisations 18
- BSNS 107 Understanding Accounting 18
- BSNS 108 Business Finance 18

Every BCom(Hons) programme must include the following Required Papers:
### POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMERCE – PGDipCom

These charts set out the normal structure for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your diploma programme.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Commerce Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCOUNTING</th>
<th>ECONOMICS</th>
<th>FINANCE</th>
<th>INFORMATION SCIENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>144 400-level ACCT points (excluding ACCT 480)</td>
<td>144 points from ECON 371, 375-377, 400-level ECON</td>
<td>144 400-level FINC points or 108 400-level FINC points and 36 further 300- or 400-level ACCT, ECON, FINC, LAWS, MATH or STAT points</td>
<td>144 400-level INFO points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An approved paper in another subject may be substituted for one 400-level ACCT paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS</th>
<th>MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>MARKETING MANAGEMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>72 400-level points from international papers in Commerce subject lists, and 54 further 400-level points from international papers in Commerce or Arts and Music subject lists</td>
<td>144 points from MANT 365, 400-level MANT</td>
<td>144 approved 400-level MART points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MASTER OF BUSINESS – MBus

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Master of Business in each of the subjects available; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Commerce Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCOUNTING</th>
<th>ECONOMICS</th>
<th>FINANCE</th>
<th>INFORMATION SCIENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 590, 591, and 144 points from ACCT 402-413 or other approved papers</td>
<td>ECON 590, 591, and 144 points from ECON 422-442 or other approved papers</td>
<td>FINC 590 and 180 points from FINC 401-411 or other approved papers</td>
<td>INFO 590, 591, and 144 points from INFO 401-411 or other approved papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS</th>
<th>MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>MARKETING MANAGEMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 590, 591, 72 further 400-level points from international papers in Commerce subject lists, and 54 further 400-level points from international papers in Commerce or Arts and Music subject lists</td>
<td>MANT 590, 591, 144 points from 400-level MANT or other approved papers</td>
<td>MART 590, 591, 431-433, and 90 further points from MART 434-456 or other approved papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MANT 365 is a prerequisite for this programme</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The structure of this degree (all subjects) is under review.
BACHELOR OF TOURISM – BTour

BACHELOR OF TOURISM WITH HONOURS – BTour(Hons)

These charts set out the normal structures for the degrees of Bachelor of Tourism and Bachelor of Tourism with Honours; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Tourism.

Note: No new students will be accepted for these programmes; Tourism is now available as a subject for BCom and BCom(Hons).

BTour

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in Tourism. 270 points must be for Tourism or other compulsory papers; the remaining 90 points may come from any undergraduate degree.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 31 and 108 for details.

BTour(Hons)

For admission at second stage, passes in 108 points are needed. For admission at third stage, 252 points, including at least 72 at 200-level, 54 of which are in Tourism. For admission at fourth stage, 360 points, including 108 for papers at 200-level or above and the equivalent of the third stage Honours course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BTour</th>
<th>BTour(Hons)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOUr 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUr 102</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 111</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 111</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 111</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUAN 101 or STAT 110</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUr 211</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUr 212</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUr 217</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUr 302</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two further 300-level</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS 90 further points must include</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 points at 200-level or above. 90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May be taken from outside Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Normally prior to enrolling in 300-level papers, every student must complete all of the following: ACCT 101, COMP 111, ECON 111, MANT 111, MART 101, and QUAN 101 or STAT 110 (may be replaced by equivalent BSNS papers).

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TOURISM – PGDipTour

This chart sets out the normal structure for the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Tourism.

A separate application for admission to the programme should be submitted to the Commerce Divisional Office by 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PGDipTour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>144 points from TOUR 302, 400-level TOUr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY – BDentTech
BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH – BOH

These charts set out the structures for the degrees of Bachelor of Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

A separate application for admission to these programmes must be submitted to the Health Sciences Admissions Office no later than 1 November.

BACHELOR OF DENTAL TECHNOLOGY WITH HONOURS – BDentTech(hons)

These charts set out the structure for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours.

There are two pathways for this degree. Students who have completed the Health Sciences First Year course apply first for admission to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech) and at the end of the second year of study apply for admission to the third stage of the Honours programme (see Table 1 below). Alternatively, students who have completed the third year requirements for BDentTech may apply for admission to the fourth stage of the programme (see Table 2 below).

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

Separate applications for admission to relevant stages of the programme must be submitted to the Health Sciences Admissions Office no later than 1 November.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>DTEC 104</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAOR 102*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 101</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>DEOH 102</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 103</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>DEOH 104</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 102*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DEOH 201</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 202</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>DEOH 203</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 204</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>HEAL 202</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DEOH 301</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 302</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>DEOH 303</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 304</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>DEOH 305</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 306</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DTEC 490</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 1
BDentTech(Hons)
(entry at third stage)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DTEC 104</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MAORS 102*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DEOH 201</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DEOH 202</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DEOH 203</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HEAL 202</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 2
BDentTech(Hons)
(entry at fourth stage)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DTEC 101</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DEOH 201</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 201</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 205</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DTEC 301</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>DTEC 490</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST STAGE</th>
<th>2ND STAGE</th>
<th>3RD STAGE</th>
<th>4TH STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>DTEC 301</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 304</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 490</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCES – BHealSc

This chart sets out the structure for the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences endorsed in Medical Radiation Therapy. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Wellington School of Medicine and Health Sciences.

A separate application for admission to the programme must be submitted to the Health Sciences Admissions Office no later than 15 September. An Honours programme is available to Medical Radiation Therapy students who have completed the requirements for the BHealSc degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MEDICAL RADIATION THERAPY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1ST YEAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 111 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 112 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 113 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 114 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 115 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 116 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 117 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2ND YEAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 211 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 212 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 213 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 214 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 215 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 216 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3RD YEAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 301 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 302 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 303 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERA 304 27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other Bachelors' Degrees in Health Sciences Disciplines (Dental Surgery, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Surgery, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy) and the Health Sciences First Year Course.

Admission to second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy is determined by Admissions Committees and is most commonly gained through a competitive Health Sciences First Year. A separate application for admission to second year classes must be submitted no later than 5pm on 1 October in the year preceding that to which admission is sought.

HEALTH SCIENCES FIRST YEAR COURSE

The Health Sciences First Year course is designed for students seeking admission into the Health Sciences professional degrees in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy. It is a prescribed 126 point course to be completed in its entirety in the first year of a student’s university study.

The Health Sciences First Year course consists of seven compulsory papers, as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>HEALTH SCIENCES FIRST YEAR</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 192 Foundations of Epidemiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191 Biological Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students are strongly recommended to have studied Biology, Chemistry and Physics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Students who have not done so will find the Health Sciences First Year course very challenging.

Students who have completed prior university study of one year or less in subjects other than the Health Sciences First Year compulsory papers (or equivalent) may be granted a dispensation to undertake the Health Sciences First Year course.

Enquiries should be made to:
Manager, Undergraduate Admissions
Division of Health Sciences
University of Otago
PO Box 647
Dunedin 9054

All Health Sciences First Year students will be required to pass a compulsory English diagnostic test in the first semester. Students who fail the test will be required to take ENGL 126 English for University Purposes.

Students may take an additional optional paper selected from an approved list (available at http://healthsci.otago.ac.nz/courses/hsfy.html) in the second semester. The results in the best seven papers will be counted for the purposes of admission to the professional programmes, provided that the compulsory seven papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard.

Admission to the Health Sciences Professional Programmes is governed by the regulations contained in the University Calendar. Students are advised to read these regulations to ensure they are familiar with the admission requirements.

Admission to Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Physiotherapy requires applicants to have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>DENTAL SURGERY</th>
<th>MEDICAL LABORATORY</th>
<th>MEDICINE AND SURGERY</th>
<th>PHARMACY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BDS</td>
<td>SCIENCE BMLsc</td>
<td>MB ChB</td>
<td>BPharm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1ST YEAR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2ND YEAR</td>
<td>DENT 261</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>MELS 207</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 262</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>MELS 221</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MELS 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 263</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MELS 223</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>MELS 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3RD YEAR</td>
<td>DENT 361</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>MELS 301</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 362</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>MELS 302</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>MELS 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 363</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>MELS 304</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MELS 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4TH YEAR</td>
<td>DENT 461</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Two of MELX 401-408</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 462</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 463</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5TH YEAR</td>
<td>DENT 511</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>MICN 501</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 512</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 513</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENT 599</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6TH YEAR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYSIOTHERAPY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPhy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1ST YEAR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course</td>
<td>126</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2ND YEAR</td>
<td>PHTY 250</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 251</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 252</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 254</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 255</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3RD YEAR</td>
<td>PHTY 353</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 354</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 355</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4TH YEAR</td>
<td>PHTY 455</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 456</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 457</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 458</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHTY 459</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# BACHELOR OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES – BBiomedSc

These charts set out the normal structure for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences; some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or email the Programme Administrator at osms@otago.ac.nz.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in the papers specified. At least 270 points must be papers prescribed for the degree; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree. Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the charts below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1ST YEAR</th>
<th>2ND YEAR</th>
<th>3RD YEAR</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRUGS AND HUMAN HEALTH</strong></td>
<td><strong>FUNCTIONAL HUMAN BIOLOGY</strong></td>
<td><strong>INFECTION AND IMMUNITY</strong></td>
<td><strong>MOLECULAR BASIS OF HEALTH AND DISEASE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 211</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHAL 212</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 212</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHAL 213</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 232 or 233</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSL 232 or 233</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 223, CHEM 205, MICR 221, 222,</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>At least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 223, CHEM 205, MICR 221, 222,</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 232, 233</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>PHSL 232, 233</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 301</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHAL 304</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 304</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHAL 307</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, CHEM 305, MICR 334, PATH 304, PHAL 306,</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>At least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, CHEM 305, MICR 334, PATH 304, PHAL 306,</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSL 343-345</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>PHSL 343-345</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>360</strong></td>
<td><strong>360</strong></td>
<td><strong>360</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KEY**
- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
## Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences – BBiomedSc

### Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours – BBiomedSc(Hons)

A Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (BBiomedSc(Hons)) programme is available to students who have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers.

The Honours degree is a thesis-only qualification, and may be awarded in any one of the following subjects: Drugs and Human Health; Functional Human Biology; Infection and Immunity; Molecular Basis of Health and Disease; Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health; Reproduction, Genetics and Development.

Enquiries about admission to the programme should be directed to the Programme Administrator (email osms@otago.ac.nz). For further details, consult the University Calendar.

### Degree and Diploma Structures – BBiomedSc, BBiomedSc(Hons)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Year</th>
<th>2nd Year</th>
<th>3rd Year</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</strong></td>
<td><strong>Reproduction, Genetics and Development</strong></td>
<td><strong>Futher Points</strong></td>
<td><strong>Points</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2nd Year</th>
<th>2nd Year</th>
<th>3rd Year</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 221</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANAT 241</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 222</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>ANAT 243</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 223</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GENE 221</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least 54 points from</td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 36 points from</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 241,</td>
<td></td>
<td>ANAT 242, BIOC 221,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 221, 223,</td>
<td></td>
<td>GENE 222, MICR 223,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 221, 223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 232, 233</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>PHSI 231</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 further points*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* BIOL 112 required if intending to take ZOOL 223 in third year*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3rd Year</th>
<th>3rd Year</th>
<th>3rd Year</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 311</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Three of ANAT 333, 334,</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 312</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>GENE 311, 313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least 36 points from</td>
<td></td>
<td>One of ANAT 332, ANTH 322,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 331, 332, BIOC 352,</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 354, GENE 312,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>353, 355, HUNT 313,</td>
<td></td>
<td>MICR 332, 334,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 331, 332, PHSI 343, 345</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>PHSI 341, 342</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 further points</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36 further points*</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* ZOOL 223 recommended

### Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences – BBiomedSc continued
MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour

It is possible to have a minor subject specified for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education Studies, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Commerce, and Bachelor of Tourism, if you pass the papers for one or more of the subjects listed in these charts. Any of the subjects can be specified as a minor subject for any of the six degrees (e.g. a minor subject in a BCom programme may be a Commerce subject but may equally well be an Arts or Theology or Consumer and Applied Sciences or Science subject).

Some variations may be possible in approved cases. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching the subject you are interested in.

A specified minor subject is not compulsory and other combinations of papers may be more appropriate for your particular circumstances. Minor subjects may also be specified for the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences (only approved combinations of subjects are permitted) and the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science. See the BCapSc and BAppSc degree structure charts for details. No other Bachelors’ degrees have provision for minor subjects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCOUNTING</th>
<th>ANATOMY AND STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY</th>
<th>ANTHROPOLOGY</th>
<th>ART HISTORY AND THEORY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>Two 100-level ANTH papers</td>
<td>Two 100-level ARTH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 107</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 241</td>
<td>ANAT 241</td>
<td>One 300-level ACCT paper</td>
<td>One 300-level ACCT paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 242</td>
<td>ANAT 243</td>
<td>Prerequisites for ANAT 241-243 include CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192. BIOA 201 is a prerequisite for BIOA 301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 331-335</td>
<td>BIOA 301</td>
<td>One 300-level ACCT paper</td>
<td>One 300-level ACCT paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 113</td>
<td>Prerequisites for ANAT 241-243 include CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192. BIOA 201 is a prerequisite for BIOA 301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASIAN STUDIES</th>
<th>BIBLICAL STUDIES</th>
<th>BIOCHEMISTRY</th>
<th>BOTANY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
<td>Two 100-level BIBS or HEBR papers</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>BIOL 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASIAN STUDIES</th>
<th>BIBLICAL STUDIES</th>
<th>BIOCHEMISTRY</th>
<th>BOTANY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 201</td>
<td>Two 200-level BIBS papers</td>
<td>Two of BIOC 221-223</td>
<td>Two of BTNY 221, 223, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASIAN STUDIES</th>
<th>BIBLICAL STUDIES</th>
<th>BIOCHEMISTRY</th>
<th>BOTANY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 301</td>
<td>One 300-level BIBS paper</td>
<td>Two 300-level BIOC papers</td>
<td>Two of BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ARTH 223, CHIN 241-245, 334, 342-345, JAPA 242-245, 331, 342-345, MUSI 226, 326</td>
<td>May include either RELS 211 or 311</td>
<td>Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for BIOC 221-223 include CELS 191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ANTH 203, HIST 210, 211, 303, 314, MANT 341, 348, POLS 232, RELS 209, 212, 309, 310, 312</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour

#### BUSINESS LAW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Business Law</th>
<th>Chemistry</th>
<th>Chinese Culture</th>
<th>Chinese Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>36 100-level CHEM points (excluding CHEM 141)</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Classical Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classical Music</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>36 200-level CHEM points</td>
<td>36 100-level CHEM points (excluding CHEM 390)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Classics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classics</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers</td>
<td>Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Clothing and Textile Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clothing and Textile Sciences</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- 90 points from LAWS 101, ACCT 304, BLAW 101, 201-203, 301, including at least three papers at 200-level or above and at least one of BLAW 301, ACCT 304.
- 90 points from CHEM 101, CHEM 201-203, 301, including at least three papers at 200-level or above and at least one of BLAW 301, ACCT 304.
- Not available to students who have completed an LLB degree or who are enrolled for LLB concurrently with BCom or BA.
- Must include at least one 300-level paper.
- No paper forming part of a minor in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics.

**Total:**
- 90
- 90
- 90
- 90

#### Christian Thought and History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Christian Thought and History</th>
<th>Classical Music</th>
<th>Classics</th>
<th>Clothing and Textile Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 100-level CHTH papers</td>
<td>Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers</td>
<td>Two 200-level CLTE papers</td>
<td>36 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One 300-level CHTH paper</td>
<td>One 300-level CLTE paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**

**Total:**
- 90
- 90
- 90
- 90

---

**MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour**

#### Minor Subjects for BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour

- **BUSINESS LAW**
- **CLASSICAL MUSIC**
- **CLASSICS**
- **CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES**

---

**MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour**

#### Business Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Business Law</th>
<th>Chemistry</th>
<th>Chinese Culture</th>
<th>Chinese Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>36 100-level CHEM points (excluding CHEM 141)</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Classical Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classical Music</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>36 200-level CHEM points</td>
<td>36 100-level CHEM points (excluding CHEM 390)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Classics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classics</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers</td>
<td>Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Clothing and Textile Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clothing and Textile Sciences</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Notes:**
- 90 points from LAWS 101, ACCT 304, BLAW 101, 201-203, 301, including at least three papers at 200-level or above and at least one of BLAW 301, ACCT 304.
- 90 points from CHEM 101, CHEM 201-203, 301, including at least three papers at 200-level or above and at least one of BLAW 301, ACCT 304.
- Not available to students who have completed an LLB degree or who are enrolled for LLB concurrently with BCom or BA.
- Must include at least one 300-level paper.
- No paper forming part of a minor in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics.

**Total:**
- 90
- 90
- 90
- 90

---

**Christian Thought and History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Christian Thought and History</th>
<th>Classical Music</th>
<th>Classics</th>
<th>Clothing and Textile Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 100-level CHTH papers</td>
<td>Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers</td>
<td>Two 200-level CLTE papers</td>
<td>36 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Papers in biological, physical, and/or social sciences recommended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One 300-level CHTH paper</td>
<td>One 300-level CLTE paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**

**Total:**
- 90
- 90
- 90
- 90
### COMMUNICATION STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 103</td>
<td>COMP 160 (18)</td>
<td>FOSC 111 (18)</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 202</td>
<td>Two of COSC 241-244, COMP 212 (36)</td>
<td>FOSC 211 (18)</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 303</td>
<td>One of COSC 326, 341-360, TELE 301 (36)</td>
<td>One of FOSC 303, 305-308 (18)</td>
<td>Five of PHSE 115, 116, 235, 325, 326, 414, 427, 428 (90)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 90

**COMMUNITY AND FAMILY STUDIES** – see HUMAN SERVICES

### DESIGN STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DESI 111</td>
<td>ECOL 111 (18)</td>
<td>BSNS 104 (18)</td>
<td>EDUC 101 (18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESI 121</td>
<td>ECON 112 (18)</td>
<td>EDUC 102 (18)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 90

### ECOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>36</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
<td>ECOL 211 (18)</td>
<td>Two 200-level ECON papers, including at least one of ECON 201, 202, 271 (36)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 90

### ECONOMICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
<td>Two of BTN Y 323, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302 (54)</td>
<td>One 300-level ECON paper (18)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 90

### EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
<td>One of EDUC 301-351, EDUX 317 (18)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 90

---

**KEY**

- **Print in normal text**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in light text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELECTRONICS</th>
<th>ENGLISH</th>
<th>ETHNOMUSICOLOGY</th>
<th>EUROPEAN STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160 or 170</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two of ENGL 121, 125, 127, 185, 150</td>
<td>Two of MUSI 103, 104, 140, MAOR 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>185, 150</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 200-LEVEL |  |  |  |
|-----------|  |  |  |
| ELEC 253 | 18 | Two papers from 200-level | Two of MUSI 225-228, 240, 266, 269, MAOR 208 | See below |
| PHSI 282 | 18 | ENGL, EURO 202 | 36 |

| 300-LEVEL |  |  |  |
|-----------|  |  |  |
| One further paper from EURO 101, 202, 203, 304, HIST 202, 214, 217, 219, 223, 225, 301, 307, 324, 325, PHIL 221, 226-228, 230, 321, 330, POLS 204, 301, 310, 312, 315 | 18 |
| Must include at least one 300-level paper |  |  |  |

TOTAL | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90
### MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour

#### FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 101</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCO 102</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FINANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 102</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 108</td>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Two of CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 | 36 |
| FOSC 111 | 18 |

#### FOOD SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two of CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC 111</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FOOD SERVICE MANAGEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One 300-level FINC paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of FOSC 301-303, 305-307</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 331</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites for HUNT 232 include one of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192

### 300-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Three 200- or 300-level MFCO papers</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 242, DESI 212, GEND 205, 305, or THEA 341 may be substituted for two 200- or 300-level MFCO papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Must include one paper above 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TOTAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FRENCH CULTURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 141 or 161</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 further approved points</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| FREN 131 | 18 |
| FREN 132 | 18 |

### FRENCH LANGUAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 242, 243, 262, 263</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of FREN 242, 243, 262, 263</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| FREN 232 | 18 |
| FREN 232 | 18 |

| See below | 18 |
| GEND 101 | 18 |
| GEND 102 | 18 |

### FRENCH LANGUAGE (for students who have previously studied French)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 334</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 335</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 336</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One 300-level GEND paper | 18 |

A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. FREN 232 normally taken in first year; FREN 333 and 334 in second year; FREN 335 and 336 in third year.

| One GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 204, PHIL 230, RELS 209, ANTH 316, 322, 323, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 311, GEOG 381, HIST 327, RELS 305, 309, SOCI 302 | |

Must include at least one GEND paper above 200-level

### GENDER STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 333</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 334</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 335</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 336</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One GEND paper above 200-level | 18 |

TOTAL | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 |
### MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GENETICS (Information Systems)</th>
<th>GEOGRAPHY (Arts option)</th>
<th>GEOGRAPHY (Science option)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>18 SURV 101</td>
<td>18 GEOG 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV 102 or 103</td>
<td>18 GEOG 102</td>
<td>18 GEOG 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 GEOG 102</td>
<td>18 GEOG 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Two of GENE 221-223           | 36 SURV 208             | 18 Two 200-level GEOG papers |
|                               |                         | (excluding GEOG 290)        |
|                               |                         | Two of GEOG 216, 281-290   |
|                               |                         | 36                          |
| **200-LEVEL**                 |                         | **90**                     |

| Two of GENE 311-313           | 36 SURV 309             | 18 One 300-level GEOG paper |
|                               |                         | (excluding GEOG 380, 396)   |
|                               |                         | One of GEOG 387-395, 397   |
|                               |                         | 18                          |
| Prerequisites for GENE 221    | include CHEM 191        | **90**                     |
|                               |                         |                            |
| **300-LEVEL**                 |                         | **90**                     |

| TOTAL                          | **90**                  | **90**                     |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GEOLOGY</th>
<th>GERMAN</th>
<th>GREEK</th>
<th>HISTORY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EAOS 111</td>
<td>18 Two 100-level GERM papers</td>
<td>36 GREEK 111</td>
<td>18 Two 100-level HIST papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>18 GREEK 112</td>
<td>18</td>
<td><em>36</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| GEOL 251                       | 18 Two 200-level GERM papers | 36 GREEK 211               | 18 Two 200-level HIST papers  |
| GEOL 252                       | 18 GREEK 212              | 18                          | *36*                           |
| **200-LEVEL**                  |                         |                            |                                |

| One 300-level GEOL paper       | 18 One 300-level GERM paper | 18 One 300-level GREEK paper | 18 One 300-level HIST paper  |
|                                | 18                          | 18                          | *18*                           |
| No paper forming part of a    |                            |                             |                                |
| minor in Greek may also count |                            |                             | for a minor or major in Classics|

| **300-LEVEL**                  |                         |                            |                                |

| TOTAL                          | **90**                  | **90**                     | **90**                         |

|                                | 18                          | 18                          | 18                          |

*NO PAPER FORMING PART OF A MINOR OR MAJOR IN GREEK MAY ALSO COUNT FOR A MINOR OR MAJOR IN CLASSICS*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor Subjects for BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour continued</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Major and Minor Subject Requirements or Core Requirements for a Qualification.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>History and Philosophy of Science</th>
<th>Hospitality</th>
<th>Human Nutrition</th>
<th>Human Services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One of HIST 108, PHIL 102, 105</td>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>SOWK 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>TOUR 214 or 217</th>
<th>HUNT 221</th>
<th>Two 200-level SOWK papers</th>
<th>36</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
<td>TOUR 218</td>
<td>HUNT 223</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th>TOUR 303 or 304</th>
<th>Two of HUNT 311-314</th>
<th>18 300-level SOWK points</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four of ARTH 313, BITC 301, HIST 229, 306, PHIL 225, 226, 334, 337</td>
<td>Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192</td>
<td>The prerequisite for 300-level SOWK papers will be waived for students taking this minor subject</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 90 90 96 90

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Human Services Law</th>
<th>Information Science</th>
<th>Irish Studies</th>
<th>Japanese Culture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
<td>ASIA 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>Two 200-level INFO papers (excluding INFO 231 and 232)</th>
<th>See below</th>
<th>See below</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
<td>60 points from LAWS 311, 317, 417, 448, 458, 459</td>
<td>One 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303</td>
<td>Five of ENGL 240, 241, 250, 340, 341, 350, HIST 232, 307, 328, MFCO 320, THEA 255, 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No more than two papers may be taken in a single discipline

Must include at least one 300-level paper

**TOTAL** 90 90 90 90

**KEY**
- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JAPANESE LANGUAGE</th>
<th>LATIN</th>
<th>LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES</th>
<th>LINGUISTICS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
<td>LATN 111</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>SPAN 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LATN 112</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of PORT 131, 132, 141, SPAN 131, 132</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 100-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>MĀORI STUDIES</th>
<th>MARINE SCIENCE</th>
<th>MARKETING MANAGEMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 105</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 100-level MAOR points</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>MĀORI STUDIES</th>
<th>MARINE SCIENCE</th>
<th>MARKETING MANAGEMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two 200-level MANT papers</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36 MAOR or PACI points at 200-level or above</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MANAGEMENT</th>
<th>MĀORI STUDIES</th>
<th>MARINE SCIENCE</th>
<th>MARKETING MANAGEMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One 300-level MANT paper (excluding MANT 365)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>300-level MAOR or PACI points</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites for MARI 201 include one of CHEM 111, 191, GEOL/GEOX 112, MATH 160, 170, PHSI 131, 132, 191; prerequisites for MARI 301 include ECOL 111

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

No paper forming part of a Minor in Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics.

---

**MĀORI STUDIES**

- BSNS 105
- MANT 102
- Two 200-level MANT papers
- One 300-level MANT paper (excluding MANT 365)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>108</th>
<th>90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour**

- BSNS 105
- MANT 102
- Two 200-level MANT papers
- One 300-level MANT paper (excluding MANT 365)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>108</th>
<th>90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

**MANAGEMENT**

- BSNS 105
- MANT 102
- Two 200-level MANT papers
- One 300-level MANT paper (excluding MANT 365)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>108</th>
<th>90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

**MARINE SCIENCE**

- BSNS 105
- MANT 102
- Two 200-level MANT papers
- One 300-level MANT paper (excluding MANT 365)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>108</th>
<th>90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

**MARKETING MANAGEMENT**

- BSNS 105
- MANT 102
- Two 200-level MANT papers
- One 300-level MANT paper (excluding MANT 365)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>108</th>
<th>90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

**MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour**

- BSNS 105
- MANT 102
- Two 200-level MANT papers
- One 300-level MANT paper (excluding MANT 365)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>108</th>
<th>90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

**MANAGEMENT**

- BSNS 105
- MANT 102
- Two 200-level MANT papers
- One 300-level MANT paper (excluding MANT 365)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>108</th>
<th>90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

**MĀORI STUDIES**

- BSNS 105
- MANT 102
- Two 200-level MANT papers
- One 300-level MANT paper (excluding MANT 365)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>108</th>
<th>90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

**MARINE SCIENCE**

- BSNS 105
- MANT 102
- Two 200-level MANT papers
- One 300-level MANT paper (excluding MANT 365)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>108</th>
<th>90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

**MARKETING MANAGEMENT**

- BSNS 105
- MANT 102
- Two 200-level MANT papers
- One 300-level MANT paper (excluding MANT 365)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>90</th>
<th>108</th>
<th>90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### Minor Subjects for BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th>Microbiology</th>
<th>Moral and Political Thought</th>
<th>Music</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>Either PHIL 103 or POLS 101</td>
<td>MUSI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One further 100-level MUSI paper or MAOR 108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 223</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>54 MATH points at 200-level or above, including 18 at 300-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 300-level MICR papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites for MICR 221 include CELS 191 and HUBS 191; prerequisite for MICR 222 is CELS 191; prerequisite for MICR 223 is HUBS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 Four of CHTH 231, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 221, 227, 228, POLS 202, 208, 233, CHTH 331, GEND 308, HIST 329, PHIL 321, 335, 338, POLS 301, 312, 330, including at least one 300-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 300-level MUSI points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Music Industry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Music Industry</th>
<th>Music Technology</th>
<th>Neuroscience</th>
<th>New Zealand Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 185</td>
<td>MUSI 132</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36 points from the list below**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Also see below</td>
<td>Also see below</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Also see below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Either MUSI 269 and 385, or MUSI 285 and 369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two further papers from MUSI 103, 132, 135, BSNS 101, 103, 104, MART 112, 201, 202, 205, PERF 101, 201, including at least one at 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Must include three papers at 200-level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 Two of ANAT 242, PHAL 211, PHSL 231, PSYC 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 Two papers from the list below**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key

- **Print in normal text**: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- **Print in italics**: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- **Print in light text**: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.

**Prerequisites for MICR 221**
- POLS 202, 208, 233, CHTH 331, GEND 308, HIST 329, PHIL 321, 335, 338, POLS 301, 312, 330, including at least one 300-level paper

**Prerequisites for MICR 222**
- Hist 329, PHIL 321, GEND 308, HIST 329, PHIL 321, 335, 338, POLS 301, 312, 330, including at least one 300-level paper

**Prescriptions**
- Must include three papers at 200-level or above
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>NUTRITION</th>
<th>COMMUNICATION</th>
<th>PACIFIC ISLAND STUDIES</th>
<th>PASTORAL STUDIES</th>
<th>PERFORMING ARTS STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191 or FOSC 111</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PACI 101</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Two 100-level BIBS, CTHH or PAST papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two of HUNT 221-223, 232, 233</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Two of ANTH 204, 205, ARTH 220, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 201, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CTHH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Two 200-level PAST papers</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Also see below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 314</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One of ANTH 316, HIST 337, MAOR 307, 314, MUSI 328, PACI 301, or an approved Special Topic paper relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CTHH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>One 300-level PAST paper</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites for HUNT 221-223 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, and HUBS 191 or 192</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>54 MAOR (MAOR 208 only) MUSI, PERF, PHSE or THEA points at 200-level or above, including at least 18 at 300-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| TOTAL | 108 | 90 | 90 | 90 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>PHARMACOLOGY</th>
<th>PHILOSOPHY</th>
<th>PHYSICS</th>
<th>PHYSIOLOGY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>Two 100-level PHIL papers</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>See below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 200-LEVEL | PHAL 211 | 18 | Two 200-level PHIL papers | 36 | |
| | PHAL 212 | 18 | | See below |
| | 18 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points | 18 | |

| 300-LEVEL | PHAL 301 | 18 | One 300-level PHIL paper | 18 | |
| | One of PHAL 303-306 | 18 | | |
| Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192 | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

| TOTAL | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 |
## MINOR SUBJECTS FOR BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour

### PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>POPULAR MUSIC</th>
<th>POLITICS</th>
<th>PORTUGUESE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 113</td>
<td>MUSI 103 and one other paper from the list below**</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>Two 100-level PORT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNY 221</td>
<td>Two papers from the list below**</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>Two 200-level PORT papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 301</td>
<td>One paper from the list below**</td>
<td>Five POLS papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including one at 300-level</td>
<td>One 300-level PORT paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites for 200-level BIOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192. ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some 200-level BTNY papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TOTAL

| 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 |

### PSYCHOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-LEVEL</th>
<th>200-LEVEL</th>
<th>300-LEVEL</th>
<th>SOFTWARE ENGINEERING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>RELS 101</td>
<td>Two 100-level SOCI papers</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 112</td>
<td>RELS 102</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 201</td>
<td>Two 200-level RELS papers</td>
<td>Two 200-level SOCI papers</td>
<td>INFO 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 202</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>INFO 221 or COSC 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of PSYC 313-323</td>
<td>One 300-level RELS paper</td>
<td>One 300-level SOCI or SOSC paper</td>
<td>Two of SENG 301, INFO 323, COSC 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ANTH 105, 206, 312, 316, 319, 322, 323, GEND 102, 201, 205-208, 305-308, MAOR 102, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TOTAL

| 108 | 90 | 90 | 90 |

### KEY

- Print in normal text: Major and Minor subject requirements or core requirements for a qualification.
- Print in italics: Papers which are recommended but are not compulsory. If recommended papers are not selected a paper of equal value must be substituted.
- Print in light text: Elective papers which are needed to complete the qualification, or explanatory notes.
### Minor Subjects for BA, BEdSt, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BTour

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish Culture</th>
<th>Spanish Language</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Telecommunications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 131</td>
<td>SPAN 131</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18 One of PHSI 131, 132, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 141</td>
<td>SPAN 132</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish Culture</th>
<th>Spanish Language</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Telecommunications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 242 or 243</td>
<td>SPAN 231</td>
<td>18 See below</td>
<td>COSC 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 202</td>
<td>SPAN 232</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TELE 202 or COSC 244</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish Culture</th>
<th>Spanish Language</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Telecommunications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One of SPAN 341-343, 347, 348</td>
<td>SPAN 331 or 332</td>
<td>18 Four STAT papers above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above</td>
<td>Two of TELE 301-303 72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TESOL*</th>
<th>Theatre Studies</th>
<th>Theology</th>
<th>Tourism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 111</td>
<td>TREA 122</td>
<td>Two 100-level BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers</td>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 112</td>
<td>One further 100-level THEA paper</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TOUR 102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TESOL*</th>
<th>Theatre Studies</th>
<th>Theology</th>
<th>Tourism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 231 or EDUC 252</td>
<td>Two 200-level THEA papers</td>
<td>Two 200-level BIBS or CHTH papers</td>
<td>TOUR 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of LING 212, 214, 215</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>One of TOUR 211, 216, 217</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TESOL*</th>
<th>Theatre Studies</th>
<th>Theology</th>
<th>Tourism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One of LING 319, 331, 332</td>
<td>One 300-level THEA paper</td>
<td>One 300-level BIBS or CHTH paper</td>
<td>One of TOUR 301, 305, 306, 308</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics

This minor subject may be substituted for one THEA paper

May include either RELS 211 or 311

* Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages.
### Visual Culture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Writing Credits</th>
<th>Zoology Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-LEVEL</td>
<td>MFCO 104</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Also see below</td>
<td>Also see below</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-LEVEL</td>
<td>MFCO 204</td>
<td>18 Two of ENGL 128, 217, 228, THEA 241</td>
<td>18 Two of ZOOL 221-223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Also see below</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-LEVEL</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Three further papers from those available for Visual Culture major subject requirements, at least two of which must be above 100-level, and at least one of which must be above 200-level. With approval from the Head of the Department of English, ENGL 368 or THEA 341 may be substituted for ENGL 327 or 337. ENGL 217, THEA 241 and 341 are limited-entry papers. No paper forming part of a minor in Writing may also count for a minor or major in English.

### TOTAL

|          | 90 | 90 | 108 |
The regulations for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Commerce require that most papers taken for the degrees are chosen from the relevant ‘Schedule C’ printed in the University Calendar, but some other papers may be included (normally to a maximum of 90 points). For instance, a BSc programme of 360 points must normally include at least 270 points from Science Schedule C. The remaining 90 points may also be chosen from Science Schedule C but some or all of the further papers may alternatively be chosen from the Arts and Music, Theology, Consumer and Applied Sciences, and Commerce Schedules.

The following lists give the papers included in each Schedule C. A number of papers appear in more than one Schedule (e.g. Geography is both an Arts and a Science subject).

**ARTS AND MUSIC**

**Anthropology**
Papers with ANTH subject code

**Arabic**
Papers with ARAB subject code

**Art History and Theory**
Papers with ARTH subject code

**Asian Studies**
Papers with ASIA subject code

**Biblical Studies**
Papers with BIBS and BIBX subject codes

**Bioethics**
BITC 301

**Biological Anthropology**
Papers with BIOA subject code

**Business Studies**
BSNS 104, 106

**Children’s Issues**
Papers with CHIX subject code

**Chinese**
Papers with CHIN subject code

**Christian Thought and History**
Papers with CHTH and CHTX subject codes

**Classical Studies**
Papers with CLAS subject code

**Computer and Information Science**
Papers with COMP subject code

**Computer Science**
Papers with COSC subject code

**Design Studies**
Papers with DESI subject code

**Economics**
Papers with ECON subject code

**Education**
Papers with EDUC and EDUX subject codes

**English**
Papers with ENGL subject code

**Environment and Society**
Papers with ENVI subject code

**European Studies**
Papers with EURO subject code

**French**
Papers with FREN subject code

**Gender Studies**
Papers with GEND subject code

**Geography**
Papers with GEOG subject code

**German**
Papers with GERM subject code

**Greek**
Papers with GREK subject code

**Health Studies**
Papers with HEAL subject code

**Hebrew**
HEBR 103

**History**
Papers with HIST subject code

**Information Science**
Papers with INFO and INFX subject codes

**Japanese**
Papers with JAPA subject code

**Latin**
Papers with LATN subject code

**Law**
LAWS 101

**Linguistics**
Papers with LING subject code

**Māori Studies**
Papers with MAOR and MAOX subject codes

**Mathematics**
Papers with MATH subject code

**Media, Film and Communication**
Papers with MFCO subject code

**Music**
Papers with MUSI subject code

**New Zealand Studies**
NZST 101

**Pacific Islands Studies**
Papers with PACI and PACX subject codes

**Performing Arts Studies**
Papers with PERF subject code

**Philosophy**
Papers with PHIL subject code

**Politics**
Papers with POLS subject code

**Portuguese**
Papers with PORT subject code

**Psychology**
Papers with PSYC subject code

**Religious Studies**
Papers with RELS and RELX subject codes

**Social and Community Work**
Papers with SOWK paper code

**Social Science**
SOSC 301

**Sociology**
Papers with SOC subject code

**Spanish**
Papers with SPAN subject code

**Statistics**
Papers with STAT subject code

**Theatre Studies**
Papers with THEA subject code

**THEOLOGY**

**Biblical Studies**
Papers with BIBS and BIBX subject codes

**Christian Thought and History**
Papers with CHTH and CHTX subject codes

**Hebrew**
HEBR 103

**Pastoral Studies**
Papers with PAST and PASX subject codes

**Religious Studies**
Papers with RELS and RELX subject codes

**CONSUMER AND APPLIED SCIENCES**

**Anthropology**
ANTH 103, 105, 314, 319

**Biochemistry**
BIOC 192

**Biology**
BIOL 112

**Business Studies**
BSNS 102-105

**Cell and Molecular Biology**
CELS 191

**Chemistry**
CHEM 111, 191

**Children’s Issues**
Papers with CHIX subject code

**Clothing and Textile Sciences**
Papers with CLTE and CLTX subject codes

**Consumer Food Science**
Papers with FOSC subject code
(excluding FOSC 304, 311, 411)

**Design Studies**
Papers with DESI subject code

**Economics**
ECON 112
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Body Systems</td>
<td>Papers with HUBS subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>Papers with HUNT subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR 102, 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MART 329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR 221, 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PHSL 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>POLS 102, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC 111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Community Work</td>
<td>Papers with SOWK subject code SOWX 111, 114, 307, 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT 110, 115, 341</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCIENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy and Structural Biology</td>
<td>Papers with ANAT subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>Papers with BIOC subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>Papers with BIOA subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Papers with BIOL subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
<td>Papers with BITE subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>Papers with BTNY subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Papers with CHEM subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>Papers with CLTE and CLTX subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Nutrition</td>
<td>Papers with CMNX subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>COMO 101, 103, 202, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>Papers with COMP subject code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
<td>Papers with DETE subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>DESI 213, 223, 313, 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth and Ocean Science</td>
<td>Papers with EAOS and EAOX subject codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>Papers with ECOL subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>Papers with ELEC subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>Papers with EMAN subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>Papers with ENVS subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>Papers with FOSC subject code (excluding FOSC 212, 305, 308, 309, 411)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Biology</td>
<td>FORB 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>Papers with GENE subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Papers with GEOG subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>Papers with GEOL and GEOX subject codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Assessment and Management</td>
<td>HAZX 401-404, 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Studies</td>
<td>HEAL 192, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Body Systems</td>
<td>Papers with HUBS subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>Papers with HUNT subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>Papers with INFO and INFX subject codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>Papers with MARI subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Papers with MATH subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>Papers with MICR subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nautical Studies</td>
<td>Papers with NAUT subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>Papers with NEUR subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>Papers with PHAL subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL 225, 226, 325, 326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Papers with PHSI subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>Papers with PHSL subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>Papers with PLBI subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>PMAN 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>Papers with PSYC subject code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Statistics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computing on Technology</td>
<td>Papers with STAT subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>Papers with SURV and SURX subject codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE 202, 301-303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td>Papers with PHAL subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Management</td>
<td>Papers with WILM subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>Papers with ZOOL subject code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMMERCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>Papers with ACCT and ACTP subject codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>Papers with BLAW subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>Papers with BSNS subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>Papers with COMP subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC 241-244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Papers with ECON subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EURO 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>Papers with FINC and FINQ subject codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>Papers with INFO and INFX subject codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Papers with MANT subject code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>Papers with MART and MARX subject codes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>SURV 208, 310, 411, 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>Papers with TOUR and TOUX subject codes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Prescriptions section provides a strictly alphabetical listing of all papers taught on-campus. It is vital that you consult this section when choosing your papers.

For each paper, information is included on paper code, title, the teaching period in which the paper is offered, points, EFTS (Equivalent Full-Time Student) value, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, a brief description of the paper’s content, and location (campus where its teachers are based). If a paper is listed in a ‘Schedule C’ (see page 121), that is given. Many papers are normally available only for specific qualifications, and in such cases this is indicated by the comment ‘Limited to’.

Please note that the availability of some papers may have changed since this Guide was printed. For up to date information, either contact the department concerned or check on the University's website at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index

The introduction of some papers in 2010 is subject to final academic and resource approval.

The following are some key terms which you may encounter when planning your course of study:

**CODES**  
Each paper is identified by a seven character code. The first four characters are letters which denote the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSE for Physical Education) followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

**EFTS (EQUIVALENT FULL-TIME STUDENT)**  
EFTS is a unit of measurement of a student’s enrolment and is the basis of the funding system for the University.

A typical full-time year’s study equals 1.0 EFTS units and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year’s study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied.

Your EFTS total is used for determining your eligibility for Student Loans and Allowances.

**LECTURE**  
The main method of instruction at the University. Usually a 50 minute oral teaching session.

**POINTS**  
Each paper is worth a particular number of points. To complete a degree you must accumulate a certain number of points with a minimum number required at the higher levels. You could not, for example, earn a degree simply by taking a large number of 100-level papers over three or four years. Most papers of 100, 200- and 300-level are worth 18 points, but some have differing points values depending on the workload they require.

**PREREQUISITES, COREQUISITES AND RESTRICTIONS**  
Most papers beyond 100-level have particular prerequisites. If you have not completed a prerequisite for a certain paper you will not normally be permitted to enrol in that paper. If two papers are restricted against each other, you may not count both towards your qualification. Some papers also have corequisites which are papers that must be taken concurrently.

**SEMESTERS**  
The University year operates in two semesters. Most papers are taught within a single semester but some papers are taught over both semesters on a full-year basis. This means some papers can be completed in a single semester (that is, a half year, either first or second semester) while others will run for the whole year.

Some single semester papers are offered in both semesters, but most are available only once in a year.

In planning a year’s work it is usually best to plan your course so that your workload is evenly split between the two semesters.

**SUMMER SCHOOL**  
Details of Summer School papers and class times are set out in a separate Summer School prospectus, available on request.

**TUTORIAL**  
Small group sessions led by a tutor which meet for discussion and individual tuition.

**WORKLOAD**  
A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. As a general guide, 1 point represents study in formal instruction or independent study for 10 hours. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this. These hours are made up of a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading.

Any course where the workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive Student Allowances.

If you intend to enrol for papers worth more than 162 points in a year, or 90 points in a semester, permission must be sought from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division concerned.
## ACCOUNTING

### ACCT 102 Principles of Accounting  
(Each semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A foundation for further studies in accounts preparation. Examines underlying concepts, principles and techniques of financial accounting and reporting.  
Prerequisites: BSNS 101 or 107 or ACCT 101  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin

### ACCT 211 Financial Accounting and Reporting  
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
The accounting theory and practice relevant to some of the more complicated accounting issues unique to companies.  
Prerequisite: ACCT 102  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin

### ACCT 213 Accounting for Financial Decisions  
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
The role of accounting information systems in a firm's financial decisions. The paper emphasises accounting inputs to these decisions, the nature of the decisions and the way in which the system is used to monitor them.  
Prerequisites: BSNS 101 or 107 or ACCT 101 & ACCT 102 & (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) & (BSNS 106 or COMP 111)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin

### ACCT 222 Cost and Management Accounting  
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Understanding cost and management accounting information, with an emphasis placed upon issues of planning and control of organisation, including budgeting and performance evaluation, relevant costs for decision making and pricing.  
Prerequisites: BSNS 101 or 107 or ACCT 101 & ACCT 102 & 54 further points from Commerce Schedule C  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin

### ACCT 259 Accounting Honours  
(Total year) 0.225 EFTS  27 points  
Contemporary issues in financial and management accounting. Expands on theoretical issues from other accounting papers, developing an awareness of current accounting research.  
Prerequisites: BSNS 101 or 107 or ACCT 101 & ACCT 102  
Limited to: BCom(Hons)  
Location: Dunedin

### ACCT 302 Accounting Performance Management  
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Management accounting's role in designing and operating organisational systems that direct, motivate and evaluate employee action. Associations and information flows between strategic plans and budget targets, measures and incentives are examined.  
Prerequisite: ACCT 222  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin

### ACCT 303 Accounting for the Public Sector  
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Various aspects of financial management and control in governmental and not-for-profit organisations and agencies. The political nature of decision-making processes and current attempts to provide accountability at all levels.  
Prerequisites: ACCT 211 & 222  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin

### ACCT 304 Legal Topics in Accounting  
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Corporate insolvency, bankruptcy and business reconstruction. Introduction to the law of trusts and succession, and a selection of topics founded on equitable notions such as matrimonal property and credit contracts.  
Prerequisites: ACCT 211 & one of ACCT 101, 201-203, LAWS 101  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin

### ACCT 306 Accounting Information Systems  
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Employs a conceptual framework to emphasise the professional and legal responsibility of accountants, auditors, and management for the design, operation and control of AIS applications.  
Prerequisites: ACCT 211 & 213 & 222  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin

### ACCT 310 Issues in Financial Reporting  
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
The analysis and interpretation of corporate financial statements using appropriate technology, and problems associated with the use of financial information for decision making.  
Prerequisites: ACCT 211 & 213 & 54 further points at 200-level or above  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin

### ACCT 320 Accounting Theory  
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A study of the conceptual and intellectual underpinnings of accounting from historical and logical perspectives. Professional and accounting literature is examined from analytical and critical perspectives.  
Prerequisites: ACCT 211 & 222 & 54 further points at 200-level or above  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin

### ACCT 359 Research Methods  
(1 year) 0.3 EFTS  36 points  
Provides an understanding of research processes and methods, particularly in relation to accounting. Promotes the capacity to develop and present a research proposal.  
Prerequisites: ACCT 259 & 54 further 200-level ACCT points  
Restrictions: ACCT 443, 445  
Limited to: BCom(Hons)  
Location: Dunedin  
Note: Admission to ACCT 402-480 subject to approval from Head of Department.

### ACCT 402 Accounting Theory  
(Full-year) 0.25 EFTS  36 points  
Key issues underlying financial accounting and reporting, particularly from a financial economics point of view.  
Restriction: ACCT 401  
Location: Dunedin

## ANATOMY AND STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY

### ANAT 120 The Human Body  
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Introduction to the structure of the human body. The functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory, gastro-intestinal, reproductive and nervous systems.  
Restrictions: ANAT 250, 101, 102, 111, HUSB 191, 192  
Schedule C: Science
ANAT 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.
Prerequisites: CELS 191 or BIOL 111 & (HUBS 192 or BIOL 115) & 36 further points
Restriction: ANAT 231
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 242 Neurobiology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the nervous system at cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels.
Prerequisites: CELS 191 or BIOL 111 & (HUBS 191 or BIOL 115) & 36 further points
Restriction: ANAT 232
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 243 Reproductive and Developmental Biology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the male and female reproductive systems, including considerations of fertilisation, implantation, pregnancy, lactation, and an introduction to development.
Prerequisites: CELS 191 or BIOL 111 & (HUBS 191 or BIOL 115) & 36 further points
Restriction: ANAT 232
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 250 Functional Anatomy (first semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Advanced functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.
Prerequisite: HUBS 191
Restrictions: ANAT 120, 101, 102, 111
Limited to: BPhEd
Location Dunedin

ANAT 331 Functional Anatomy (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Regional anatomy, functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.
Prerequisite: ANAT 241 or 231
Restriction: ANAT 321
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 333 Reproductive Biology (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Neuroendocrine regulation of reproduction. Female and male reproductive biology. Current topics in reproductive biology.
Prerequisite: ANAT 243 or 233
Restriction: ANAT 324
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 334 Developmental Biology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Basic topics in developmental biology, taught using development of the nervous system as the prime model system. Topics include cellular processes involved in morphogenesis; control of cell number in the developing organism; axis formation and patterning; and development of the neuromuscular system.
Prerequisite: ANAT 243 or (ANAT 231 & (ANAT 232 or 233))
Restriction: ANAT 321
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 335 Neurobiology (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Structure and function of the normal and injured mammalian brain, including the structure of specific brain circuits and how the biology of neurons and glial cells can lead to degenerative changes.
Prerequisite: ANAT 242 or 232
Restriction: ANAT 325
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 336 Selected Topics in Neurobiology (each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics in neuroscience, including ANAT 335 topics studied and critiqued in greater depth.
Prerequisite: ANAT 242 or 232
Restriction: ANAT 325
Recommended preparation: At least 18 CHEM or STAT points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 354 Special Topics: Research Principles in Anatomy (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to research skills, including 21st century microscopy and anatomical techniques, laboratory skills, literature searches, experimental design and research writing.
Prerequisites: ANAT 241–243
Schedule C: Science
Note: Available only to BSc(Hons) students or prospective MSc students with approval from the Head of Department.
Location Dunedin

ANAT 451 Functional Human Anatomy (each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 452 Reproductive Biology (each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 453 Special Topics 1 (each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 454 Neurobiology (each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 455 Research Topic (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 456 Developmental Biology (each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANAT 457 Special Topics 2 (each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

ANTH 103 Anthropology, Culture and Society (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the fundamental concepts of anthropology and its variety of approaches to the study of culture and society.
Restriction: ANTH 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

ANTH 104 Human Evolution and World Prehistory (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A review of bio-anthropological evidence for the origins and development of the human species, and archaeological evidence for the development of culture and society up to the rise of early civilisations.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ANTH 105 Global and Local Cultures (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to anthropological ethnographies and conceptual frameworks of contemporary cultural and social issues, both globally and locally.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

ANTH 203 The Archaeology of East and South East Asia (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of human culture in this area from 10,000 BC to 1,000 AD.
Prerequisite: ANTH 103 or 104 or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ANTH 204 Pacific and New Zealand Archaeology (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An overview of prehistoric human settlement and cultural change in the Pacific Islands and New Zealand.
Prerequisite: ANTH 103 or 104 or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ANTH 205 Contemporary Pacific Cultures (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the anthropology of contemporary Pacific cultures with reference to how ethnography and theory address representation, social and environmental...
change in the region.  
Prerequisite: ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 206 Anthropology of Contemporary Issues  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Anthropological explanation of fundamental social issues such as globalisation, class, gender, nationalism and new social movements, with reference to selected case studies.  
Prerequisite: ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 207 Special Topic  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)  
Prerequisite: One of ANTH 103-105 or 54 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  

ANTH 208 Archaeological Methods  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Practical introduction to the methods of acquiring and interpreting archaeological data, and consideration of its relevance to the modern world.  
Prerequisite: ANTH 103 or 104 or 54 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 209 Special Topic: The Anthropology of Sex  
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Prerequisite: One of ANTH 103-105 or 54 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 210 Reading Ethnographic Texts  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to anthropological theory using guided readings of selected ethnographic films and books.  
Prerequisite: ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 209 Special Topic: Approaches to Archaeological Interpretation  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Issues in the theory and practice of interpreting archaeological data.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ANTH points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 310 Special Topic: Case Studies in Anthropological Research  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Examinations of the process of anthropological research through evaluation of selected case studies.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ANTH points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 312 Cultural Politics  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Explores how an anthropological analysis of the ‘everyday’ can elucidate the cultural underpinnings that inform, enable, and hinder the exercise of power across the globe.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ANTH, SOCI or GEND points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Notes: (i) May not be credited together with ANTH 326 passed in 2008. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 314 Evolution of Human Diet  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Topics in gastronomy with special emphasis on the evolution of human diet.  
Prerequisite: Two of ANTH 103-105 or 108 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 316 Labour and Society  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Comparative studies of labour and development and the anthropology of work through global case studies.  
Prerequisite: Two of ANTH 103-105 or 108 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 317 Historical Archaeology  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Theory and methods used in archaeological analysis of historically recorded societies. Include case studies from New Zealand, Australia, North America and other selected regions.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ANTH points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.  

ANTH 319 The Global Politics of Food  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Theories and issues relating to the global politics of food and agriculture.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ANTH, SOCI or GEND points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 401 Advanced New Zealand Archaeology  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Recent research and current projects in prehistory, ethnohistory and historical archaeology.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level ANTH points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 405 Archaeological Practice  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An overview of contemporary archaeological practice, with particular focus on the problems of field archaeology and resource management. Case studies are drawn from world archaeology, including New Zealand and other Pacific examples. Training is provided in archaeological field survey and archaeological site mapping.  
Prerequisite: ANTH 309  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2001 or 2002. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.  

ANTH 406 Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An anthropological analysis of responses to death and dying, drawing on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning and funerary practice.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ANTH, SOCI or GEND points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 407 Anthropology of Money  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to the anthropological understanding of money, drawing on contemporary case studies from Indigenous (often non-cash) societies, globalising industrial societies, and classical ethnographies of money.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ANTH, SOCI or GEND points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.  
Location Dunedin  

ANTH 411 Advanced New Zealand Archaeology  
(full year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Recent research and current projects in prehistory, ethnohistory and historical archaeology.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level ANTH points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin
ANTH 403 Advanced Oceanic Prehistory
(UL year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Recent research and current projects involving Polynesia, Micronesia and Melanesia.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level ANTH points
Location: Dunedin

ANTH 405 Archaeological Excavation
(First semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced practical study of archaeological excavation and laboratory processing.
Prerequisites: ANTH 208 & 72 300-level ANTH points
Location: Dunedin
Note: Attendance at a field school during February is compulsory. Students intending to enrol must contact the Department before 10 January

ANTH 406 Cultural Interpretation
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Problems in the interpretation of culture; the study of symbols, ritual, coded behaviour.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level ANTH points
Location: Dunedin

ANTH 409 Material Culture Studies
(UL year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The analysis of artefacts in archaeology. Addresses practical problems of classification and laboratory analysis, as well as more contemporary issues in symbols, meaning and cultural landscapes.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level ANTH points
Location: Dunedin

ANTH 410 Special Topic in Archaeology
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 72 300-level ANTH points
Location: Dunedin

ANTH 411 Special Topic in Social Anthropology
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 72 300-level ANTH points
Location: Dunedin

ANTH 416 Anthropology and Development
(UL year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Theories and contemporary issues relating to development and underdevelopment, with a critical emphasis on the Pacific.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level ANTH points
Location: Dunedin

ANTH 423 Bodies, Technologies and Medicines
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Anthropological analysis of what it means to be human in living and working with innovative medical technologies such as genetic testing, xenotransplantation, intensive care units, organ transfers and gender reassignment surgeries.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level ANTH points
Recommended preparation: ANTH 322 or 323
Location: Dunedin

ARTH 424 The Anthropology of Evil
(UL year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A cross-cultural and historical investigation of beliefs and activities seen as manifestations of evil in the world, drawing on ethnohistorical research, historical studies, and anthropological theory.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level ANTH points
Location: Dunedin

ARTH 425 Anthropology of Transnationalism and Diaspora
(First semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Anthropological and transnationalist perspectives on the global study of migration and diaspora of persons and things; draws on international ethnographic studies of migrants, refugees, sojourners, elites and other examples.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level ANTH points
Location: Dunedin

ARTH 490 Dissertation
(Full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in anthropology.
Restrictions: ARCH 490, ANTH 480, 485
Limited to: RA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location: Dunedin

ARCH 490 Dissertation (Archaeology)
(First year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in archaeology.
Restrictions: ANTH 490, 480, 485
Limited to: RA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location: Dunedin

APPLIED GEOLOGY
See Applied Science Tables.

APPLIED SCIENCE

APPS 499 Applied Science Work Experience
(Full year) 0.05 EFTS 6 points
Apprentice work experience. Preparation of a detailed professional report on work experience in a suitable industry for the student's chosen major subject.
Prerequisite: 90 200-level points
Limited to: RAPP, RApp(Hons)
Note: Admission to this paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator of the student's major subject.

Location: Dunedin

AQUACULTURE AND FISHERIES
See Applied Science Tables.

ARABIC

ARAB 131 Introductory Arabic 1
(Summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Standard Arabic and some of its colloquial forms, for students with little or no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of Arabic people.
Schedule: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ARAB 132 Introductory Arabic 2
(Summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the basic structures of the Arabic language, with special attention devoted to written aspects; regional variation in Arabic; cultural concepts.
Prerequisite: ARAB 131
Schedule: Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of Arabic language.

ART HISTORY AND THEORY

ARTH 111 Painting, Theory, Aesthetics
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to central problems of theory, aesthetics and criticism in painting from the early Renaissance to the present.
Schedule: Arts and Music

ARTH 114 Interpreting Artworks
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A close analysis of ways in which historically major individual artworks can have meaning, and a demonstration of a variety of theoretical, cultural, historical and aesthetic approaches to interpretation in art.

ARTH 115 The European Tradition in Art and Architecture
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An historical survey of Western art and architecture from 1300 to the modern era. Provides a broad cultural grounding for further study of art and for overseas travel.
Schedule: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ARTH 116 Modern Art
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explorations of the visual and theoretical dimensions of a century of modern art from Impressionism (c. 1874) to Pop Art (c. 1960).
Schedule: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ARTH 211 Paris-Twentieth-Century Painting and Theory
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Art practice and the theories of artists and theorists from Cubism to Postmodernism.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ARTH 212 Gothic Art
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A social and historical survey of Western art from the twelfth century to the late Middle Ages, including an examination of the Gothic cathedral and the emergence of secular art associated with the medieval courts.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ARTH 214 Renaissance Art in Italy 1500-1600
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the 'superstar' status of Leonardo, Michelangelo and Raphael, artists whose achievements are still regarded as defining the High Renaissance, together with Mannesimo, the controversial art of Vasari's Italy.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 218 passed in 2004 or 2005.
Location: Dunedin

ARTH 217 New Zealand Art 1890s to 1970s
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of the history of the visual arts in New Zealand from the 1890s until the 1970s.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ARTH 218 Special Topic Art and Fashion: 1900 to the Present
(Summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores the often contentious relationship between art and fashion, beginning with the rise of Aestheticism and the Rational/Reform Dress movement in the 1900s, and moving on to cover such topics as Pop Art and fashion, photography and fashion, and the use of fashion imagery by women artists.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Schedule: Arts and Music

ARTH 219 Early Medieval Art
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of the cultural development of European art from the Early Christian period to the Romanesque.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ARTH 221 History of Photography
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An interdisciplinary introduction to the critical study of photography in its multiple manifestations as a technology, commodity, mass media, and art form.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule: Arts and Music
ARTh 222 Art in China
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2013)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Chinese art and material culture during the imperial era.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Location Dunedin

ARTh 223 Art in Japan
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2013)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Japanese art in relation to its social and cultural contexts from the Asuka and Nara period to the present day.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ARTh 224 Articulations: Art Theory, Aesthetics, Criticism
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explorations of intellectual articulations of art - in theory, aesthetics and criticism - from origins in fifteenth-century Italy to the present.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ARTh 225 Contemporary Art
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Development of critical skills and research methods for navigating the complexities of contemporary art. Issues concerning art of the present in local and international contexts.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ARTh 321 Art for Art's Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2013)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The making and viewing of Western art from the 1840s to the turn of the century. Pre-Raphaelitism, Impressionism and Symbolism are all examined. Wherever possible, emphasis is given to relevant works of art located in Dunedin.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
Restriction: ARTH 421
Location Dunedin

ARTh 322 Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A visual and theoretical study of Surrealism as a major movement of European thought in the twentieth century. Explores the practices of major Surrealist artists, and articulates the philosophical, psychological, social and political dimensions of Surrealist theory.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
Restriction: ARTH 422
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ARTh 323 Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Is fascism the aestheticisation of politics? Decide for yourself through comparative study of the entanglement of art and politics in the visual culture and architecture of the European single-party states.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
Restriction: ARTH 423
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ARTh 324 Histories of Art
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
What is art history? What are its premises? Where did it come from? This paper examines the historical foundations of the discipline and the diverse range of contemporary methodological approaches.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
Restriction: ARTH 424
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ARTh 326 Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
What is ‘floating world art’? How can we explain its distinctive character, the special interests of its artists, and the sensibilities and preoccupations of the participants in floating world sub-culture?
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
Restriction: ARTH 426
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ARTh 411 Special Topic
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2013) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
What was ‘floating world art’? How can we explain its distinctive character, the special interests of its artists, and the sensibilities and preoccupations of the participants in floating world sub-culture?
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
Restriction: ARTH 426
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ARTh 424 Histories of Art
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.15 EFTS 24 points
What is art history? What are its premises? Where did it come from? This paper examines the historical foundations of the discipline and the diverse range of contemporary methodological approaches.
foundations of the discipline and the diverse range of contemporary methodological approaches.

Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Restriction: ARTH 324
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2006.

**ARTH 425**
**Art Controversies in New Zealand**
(1st semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The contribution of artistic debates and controversy in New Zealand - spanning Goldie's portrayal of Māori, Frances Hodgkins, and The Virgin in a Condom - to New Zealand art, history and cultural identity.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Restriction: ARTH 325
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**ARTH 426**
**Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan**
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
What was 'floating world art'? How can we explain its distinctive character, the special interests of its artists, and the sensibilities and preoccupations of the participants in floating world sub-culture?
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Restriction: ARTH 326
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2007.

**ARTH 470**
**Catalogue Project**
(Full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
The supervised preparation and presentation of a primary form of text in the study of art - the art catalogue - including formulation of the project and selection of works, curatorial and bibliographic documentation, and an introductory critical essay.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Restriction: ARTH 490
Location Dunedin

**ARTH 490**
**Dissertation**
(Full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Prerequisite: 54 300-level ARTH points
Restriction: ARTH 470
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

**ASIAN STUDIES**

**ASIA 101**
**Introducing Asia**
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A multi-disciplinary introduction to the culture and society of Asian countries and regions, with an emphasis on East Asia.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**ASIA 201**
**Asian Popular Cultures**
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of contemporary Asia through the analysis of popular culture, with a focus on the media's role in constructing transnational Asian modernities.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**ASIA 301**
**Topics in Asian Studies**
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A comparative study of selected themes in the history of Asian societies, such as nationalism, modernisation, and transnational issues.
Prerequisite: One of ASIA 201, CHIN 242-243, JAPA 242-245
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
Location Dunedin

**BIBLICAL STUDIES**

**BIBS 112**
**Interpreting the Old Testament**
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The interpretation of the Old Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to critical methods and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an in-depth discussion of selected texts.
Restriction: BIBS 112
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

**BIBS 121**
**Interpreting the New Testament**
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The interpretation of the New Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to critical methods and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an in-depth discussion of selected texts.
Restriction: BIBS 112
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

**BIBS 211**
**Old Testament Prophecies**
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed exegesis of selected texts.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restrictions: BIBS 311, BIBX 211, 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 213**
**Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2**
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.
Prerequisite: HEBB 103
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

**BIBS 214**
**Special Topic: From Samuel to Solomon**
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.
Restriction: 36 100-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 215**
**Special Topic: Contemporary Biblical Criticisms**
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.
Restriction: 36 100-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 221**
**The Gospels**
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.

**BIBS 222**
**Greek New Testament Exegesis 2**
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Issues in translation of New Testament Greek, including grammar and syntax, with reference to selected passages; translation and detailed exegesis of other Greek texts.
Prerequisite: (GREK 111 & 112) or BIBS 123
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

**BIBS 224**
**Special Topic**
(Special Topic, not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 225**
**Special Topic: John and the Pastors**
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

**BIBS 228**
**Jesus in the New Testament**
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Chronological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restriction: BIBS 326
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 311**
**Old Testament Prophecies (Advanced)**
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed study of one prophetic work.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
Restrictions: BIBS 211, BIBX 211, 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 313**
**Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3**
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.
Prerequisite: BIBS 213
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

**BIBS 314**
**Special Topic: From Samuel to Solomon**
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

**BIBS 315**
**Special Topic: Contemporary Biblical Criticisms**
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A Distance Learning version of this paper is available as BIBX 315.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

**BIBS 317**
**God, Suffering and Justice**
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBS, BIBX, RELX or RELP paper
Restrictions: BIBS 413, BIBX 317, 413
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 321**
**The Gospels (Advanced)**
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
Restrictions: BIBS 221, BIBX 221, 321
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 322**
**The New Testament Epistles (Advanced)**
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed introduction to Paul's life and letters and to the setting and thought of other New Testament Epistles
with exegesis of selected texts.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
Restriction: BIBX 322
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

BIBS 323 Greek New Testament Exegesis 3
(1 full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Translation and detailed exegesis of selected Greek texts against their historical background.
Prerequisite: BIBS 223
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

BIBS 324 Special Topic: Grace in Paul
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Note: A Distance Learning version of this paper is available as BIBX 324.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 325 Special Topic: John and the Pastors
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
Restriction: BIBS 222
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

BIBS 326 Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced)
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
Restriction: BIBS 222
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 380 Research Essay
(1 full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: Two 200-level BIBS or BIBX papers
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

BIBS 411 Selected Old Testament Texts (Advanced)
(1 full year) 0.15 EFTS 30 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

BIBS 413 God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
Prerequisite: One 300-level BIBS, BIBX, RELS or RELX paper
Restrictions: BIBS 317, BIBX 317, 413
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 421 Selected New Testament Texts
(1 full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

BIBS 423 Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Prerequisite: BIBS 421
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

BIBS 480 Research Essay
(1 full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Prerequisite: GREEK 111 or HEBR 103 or BIBS 123
Limited to: BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol
Location Dunedin

BIBS 490 Dissertation
(Full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Prerequisite: Limited to: GREEK 111 or HEBR 103 or BIBS 123
PGDipArts, PGDipTheol
Location Dunedin

BIOCHEMISTRY

BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of proteins as essential elements of life processes; principles of biotechnology; introductory bioinformatics; conservation of the energy of food for body processes; digestion and catabolism of fats, proteins and carbohydrates; terminal pathways of oxidation, anaerobic and aerobic metabolism, mitochondrial metabolism; energy storage and utilisation; the molecular basis of disease; illustrative topics in metabolism.
Prerequisite: CHEM 191 or 112
Restriction: BIOC 111
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

BIOC 221 Molecular Biology
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & 36 further points
Restrictions: BIOC 230, 211
Recommended preparation: BIOC 192
Recommended concurrent study: GENE 221
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

BIOC 222 Proteins and Biotechnology
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Proteins are drivers of all life processes. The diversity of protein structure and function, and how the shape of proteins determines their function. How biotechnology solves medical and industrial problems.
Prerequisites: BIOC 192 & CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & 18 further points
Restrictions: BIOC 230, 212, 213
Recommended preparation: BIOC 221, GENE 221
Recommended concurrent study: BIOC 223
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

BIOC 223 Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Metabolism provides the fuels and molecules for life. How metabolic processes are regulated and coordinated in animals and plants. Human disease states that arise from metabolic imbalances.
Prerequisites: BIOC 192 & CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & 18 further points
Restrictions: BIOC 230, 212, 213
Recommended preparation: BIOC 221
Recommended concurrent study: BIOC 222
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

BIOC 230 Biochemistry
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: BIOC 192 & CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & 18 further points
Restrictions: BIOC 230, 231, 221-231
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

BIOC 351 Advanced Protein Biochemistry
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Molecular machines and protein complexes. How the atomic structures of proteins dictate function, reflect diversity and guide bioengineering. Design of novel proteins and drugs.
Prerequisites: (BIOC 221 & 222) or (BIOC 231 & BIOC 232 & 231)
Schedule C: Science
Note: In approved cases GENE 211 may be substituted for BIOC 212.
Location Dunedin

BIOC 352 Advanced Molecular Biology
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Genome organisation and replication. How recombination and mobile genetic elements reshape genomes. RNA as a catalytic, self replicating and regulatory molecule. Regulation of gene expression.
Prerequisites: ((BIOC 192 or 111) & BIOC 231) or BIOC 231
Recommended preparation: One of BIOC 222, 231, 212, 213 & GENE 221 or 211
Schedule C: Science
Note: In approved cases GENE 221 & GENE 222 or 233 may be substituted for BIOC 192 or 111.
Location Dunedin

BIOC 353 Advanced Cellular Biochemistry
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Cell signalling: how signals are received and transmitted within cells. Molecular aspects of the regulation of growth, development and cell death. Diseases associated with aberrant cell signalling.
Prerequisite: BIOC 223 or 212 or 213
Recommended preparation: BIOC 221 & 222
Schedule C: Science
Note: In approved cases (BIOC 221 or 211) & one of ANAT 241, 231, any 200-level GENE paper, PHSL 231, 222 may be substituted for one of BIOC 223, 212, 213.
Location Dunedin

BIOC 354 Bioinformatics and Functional Genomics
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Interpreting genomes, particularly the human genome, to deduce the functions of genes and proteins in health and disease. Whole genome sequencing. DNA (genome), RNA (transcriptome) and protein (proteome) analysis. 
Prerequisite: 18 200-level BIOC or GENE points
Recommended preparation: 36 200-level BIOC or GENE points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

BIOC 355 Biochemical Basis of Health and Disease
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Biochemistry of selected metabolic disorders, variation in phenotypic expression, biochemical techniques of diagnosis, role of oxidative stress in disease, animal models of disease, and molecular-based therapies.
Prerequisite: BIOC 222 or 213 or 231
Recommended preparation: BIOC 221 or 211
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

BIOC 360 Special Topic: Research Perspectives in Biochemistry
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Limited to: BSc(Hons)
Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
Schedule C: Science

BioC 451 Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry
(Full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

BioC 452 Metabolism and Regulation
(Full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

BioC 453 Molecular Biology
(Second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

BioC 454 Cell Biology and Development
(Second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

BioC 480 Research Project
(Full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: Pgdipsci
Location Dunedin

BioC 490 Research Project
(Full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: BTPrhc(Hons), BSc(Hons), Pgdipsci
Location Dunedin

BioC 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
(Full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: MsC
Location Dunedin

Bioethics

BITC 301 Introduction to Bioethics
(First semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An introduction to bioethics, exploring ethical concerns related to health care, including cloning, euthanasia, animal rights, and other contemporary issues. Aims to develop skills of critical thinking, ethical analysis, interdisciplinary dialogue between science and humanities.
Prerequisite: 126 points (including PHIL 103 & one further 100-level PHIL paper) or one of PHIL 227, 228, 327, 328, 203, 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) These prerequisites do not apply to students in third year or above in Health Sciences.
(ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.
Location Dunedin

BITC 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An examination of key concepts in ethics such as autonomy, dignity, justice, and duty. The paper is intended to elucidate the character of moral debate with respect to the health and well-being of people and the environment.
Restriction: BITX 401
Limited to: MBHL, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PgdipHealSc, PgdipHealSc(End)
Notes: (i) Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.
(ii) A residential weekend is held at the beginning of the semester.
Location Dunedin

BITC 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine
(Full year) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Current issues in bioethics and medical law with reference to theories about the actual and desirable relationship of law and morals.
Prerequisites or corequisites: (BITC 401 or 402 or BITX 401 & (laws 447 or 448))
Limited to: MBHL, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PgdipHealSc, PgdipHealSc(End)
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites or corequisites may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.
Location Dunedin

BITC 404 Ethics and Health Care
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Covers topics such as: psychiatric ethics; consent and cosmetic surgery; human participant research; public health and private good; genetics, infertility and assisted reproduction; death; abortion in China; foral-maternal conflict; the doctor-patient relationship in sports.
Prerequisite: BITC 401 or BITX 401
Restriction: BITX 404
Limited to: MBHL, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PgdipHealSc, PgdipHealSc(End)
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.
Location Dunedin

BITC 410 Special Topic
(Second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Limited to: MBHL, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed)
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.
Location Dunedin

BITC 411 Special Topic
(First semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Limited to: MBHL, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed)
Note: Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.
Location Dunedin

BITC 412 Special Topic
(Each semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Limited to: MBHL, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed)
Note: Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.
Location Dunedin

BITC 490 MBHL Dissertation
(Full year) 0.4 EFTS 60 points
A dissertation presenting the results of an original supervised study on a relevant topic in bioethics and law.
Limited to: MBHL
Location Dunedin

Biological Anthropology

BIOA 201 Introduction to Biological Anthropology
(Summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to biological anthropology, particularly evolutionary and comparative anatomy of the human body, what makes it unique among primates, and why it varies among populations. Aspects of forensic anthropology.
Prerequisite: (One of ANTH 104, BIOL 111, 112, 115, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192) or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

BIOA 301 Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Human biology, with emphasis on variation as illustrated by the human skeleton. Application of the principles of human variation to the analysis of human skeletal remains excavated from archaeological sites.
Prerequisite: BIOA 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

BIOA 401 Advanced Biological Anthropology
(Full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced studies in biological anthropology, with a particular emphasis on human variation in the South Pacific, using the human skeleton as a model.
Prerequisite: BIOA 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

Biology

BIOI 112 Animal Biology
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introductory survey of the evolution and diversity of animal life. Essential biological principles are illustrated using examples from New Zealand fauna, issues of environmental, social or economic importance, and cutting-edge research developments at the University of Otago.
Recommended preparation: CELS 191 & HUBS 191
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

BIOI 113 Biology of Plants
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to the life of plants, with algae and fungi; how they develop and function; their economic uses; and biotechnology for crop improvement. Where appropriate, examples are drawn from New Zealand's flora.
Recommended preparation: CELS 191
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

Biomedical Sciences

The degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences is an interdisciplinary programme for which six major subjects are available: Drugs and Human Health; Functional Human Biology; Infection and Immunity; Molecular Basis of Health and Disease; Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health; Reproduction, Growth and Development; General descriptions of each subject appear under individual headings in the Prescriptions, and specific papers required for the BBioMedSc degree are listed in the Biomedical Sciences Degree Tables.

An Honours programme is also available.

Students wishing to study Biomedical Sciences should contact the Otago School of Medical Sciences (email osms@otago.ac.nz)

BMED 4AF-GF entailed supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

BMED 4AF Research in Drugs and Human Health
(Year) 1 EFTS 144 points
Limited to: Bbiomedsc(Hons)
Location Christchurch, Dunedin

BMED 4BF Research in Functional Human Biology
(Year) 1 EFTS 144 points
Limited to: Bbiomedsc(Hons)
Location Christchurch, Dunedin

BMED 4DF Research in Infection and Immunity
(Year) 1 EFTS 144 points
Limited to: Bbiomedsc(Hons)
Location Christchurch, Dunedin

BMED 4EF Research in Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
(Year) 1 EFTS 144 points
Limited to: Bbiomedsc(Hons)
Location Christchurch, Dunedin

BMED 4FF Research in Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health
(Year) 1 EFTS 144 points
Limited to: Bbiomedsc(Hons)
Location Christchurch, Dunedin

BMED 4GF Research in Reproduction, Genetics and Development
(Year) 1 EFTS 144 points
Limited to: Bbiomedsc(Hons)
Location Christchurch, Dunedin
BIODIVERSITY

BIOS 501-506 Biostatistics Research Portfolio I-VI

(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)

0.2188 EFTS  24 points

Under the supervision of a professional biostatistician, students will develop skills and gain experience in collaborative research and consulting.

Limited to: MSc

BIOS 511 Clinical Trials

(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)

0.125 EFTS  18 points

Fundamentals of the design and analysis of clinical trials, including randomisation, sample size calculation, conduct of trials, the intention-to-treat principle, data safety monitoring boards, interim analyses and surrogate endpoints.

Limited to: MSc

Note: May be taken by other students in approved cases.

BOTANY

Note: In some papers, students are required to attend occasional weekend field excursions and/or a field camp of up to one week's duration.

BNty 111 What Plant is That?

(Summer school)

0.15 EFTS  18 points

Skills for the identification of native and introduced plants, and an introduction to plants of all groups, algae, mosses and ferns to flowering plants, with emphasis on the South Island of New Zealand.

Schedule C: Science

BNty 221 Plant Physiology and Biotechnology

(Full year) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

The physiology of plant and algal development; responses to environmental stimuli; the significance of developmental physiology to agriculture, horticulture and biotechnology.

Prerequisite: BIOL 113 or 111 or CELS 191

Schedule C: Science

Note: With Head of Department approval BIOL 112 may be substituted for the BIOL 113 prerequisite.

Location Dunedin

BNty 222 New Zealand Plant Ecology

(Full year) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

The ecology of New Zealand plants and vegetation.

Prerequisites: BIOL 113 & ECOL 111

Schedule C: Science

Note: With Head of Department approval BIOL 112 may be substituted as a prerequisite for BIOL 113 or ECOL 111.

Location Dunedin

BNty 223 Marine Botany

(Full year) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

Phytoplankton and seaweed ecology and physiology; application to global climate change, toxic algal blooms and the commercial utilisation of algae. Field trip to Brighton Beach.

Prerequisites: BIOL 113 & ECOL 111

Schedule C: Science

Note: With Head of Department approval BIOL 112 may be substituted as a prerequisite for BIOL 113 or ECOL 111.

Location Dunedin

BNty 322 Mycology and Plant Pathology

(Full year) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

Cell structure and evolution of the fungi, mycorrhiza and lichen symbiosis, diversity and cultivation of fungi. Biology, ecology and control of plant pathogens, the impact of biotechnology on plant protection, pathogens in wild plants.

Prerequisite: 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C

Schedule C: Science

Location Dunedin

BNty 323 Plant Ecology

(Full year) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

Community, population, and evolutionary plant ecology.

Prerequisite: 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C

Schedule C: Science

Note: Includes a weekend field trip to the Catlins.

Location Dunedin

BNty 325 Terrestrial and Marine Ecophysiology

(Full year) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

The physiology of plants in terrestrial and aquatic environments; photosynthesis, resistance to environmental extremes, water relations, mineral nutrition; practical and project work in ecophysiology.

Prerequisite: 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C

Schedule C: Science

Location Dunedin

BNty 326 Plant Diversity and Evolution

(Full year) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

The theory and practice of plant systematics and evolution with emphasis on breeding systems, mechanisms of speciation, phylogenetic analysis and taxonomic methods.

Prerequisite: 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C

Schedule C: Science

Location Dunedin

BNty 461 Plant Physiology and Biotechnology

(Full year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points

The biology, physiology and biotechnology of plants.

Prerequisite: 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C

Schedule C: Science

Location Dunedin

BNty 465 Plant and Environmental Physiology

(Full year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points

The physiological ecology of marine, freshwater and terrestrial plants.

Prerequisite: 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C

Schedule C: Science

Location Dunedin

BNty 467 New Zealand Plant Ecology and Evolution

(Full year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points

The ecology and evolution of plants, with special emphasis on New Zealand plants, their history, their environment and their interactions with animals.

Prerequisite: 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C

Schedule C: Science

Location Dunedin

BNty 468 Community Ecology

(Full year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points

The structure and dynamics of plant communities.

Prerequisite: 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C

Schedule C: Science

Location Dunedin

BNty 469 Principles of Nature Conservation

(Full year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points

The application of ecological principles to nature conservation.

Prerequisite: 54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C

Schedule C: Science

Location Dunedin

BNty 470 Special Topics

(Full year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points

Advanced study of special topics not covered by BTNY 460-469.

Schedule C: Science

Location Dunedin

BNty 480 Research Project

(Full year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points

A supervised research project on an approved aspect of botany. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

Limited to: MSc

Location Dunedin

BNty 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

(Full year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research.

Location Dunedin

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

BUSC 510 General Management

Introduction to the latest concepts and practices in the different general management areas including finance for non-financial managers, marketing management, communication skills, and strategic management.

Restriction: BUsc 515

Limited to: PGDipEM, PGCertEM

Location Dunedin

BUSC 511 Competitive Strategy

Gives participants the knowledge and skills to help make their organisations more competitive, and to provide a planning format that can guide the formulation and implementation of competitive business strategies.

Limited to: PGDipEM, PGCertEM

Location Dunedin

BUSC 512 Enhancing Leadership

The current theory and implications for good leadership, including the characteristics of high-quality leadership. Team leadership, leading the performance of subordinates, understanding corporate culture and leading organisational change will be examined.

Limited to: PGDipEM, PGCertEM

Location Dunedin

BUSC 513 Marketing Management

The role, function and scope of marketing as it exists within the firm and also as it relates to other employees and stakeholders, including the process and issues involved in developing and implementing a marketing plan.

Limited to: PGDipEM, PGCertEM

Location Dunedin

BUSC 514 Corporate Governance

Led by a team of internationally recognised educators and practising directors, this paper will ensure participants develop knowledge of how effective governance can direct and enhance company performance.

Limited to: PGDipEM, PGCertEM

Location Dunedin

BUSC 515 Professional Practice Development

Developing the knowledge and skills to help make practitioners' health care practices more competitive. Key business concepts will be introduced to complement health professionals' functional skills and thereby enhance their business performance.

Restriction: BUsc 510

Limited to: PGDipEM, PGCertEM

Location Dunedin

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information) Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught.
BUSC 516 Human Capital
Current models of strategic Human Capital management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employment law and human rights.
Limited to: PDipEM, PGCertEM
Location Dunedin

BUSC 517 Financial Decision Making
A seminar for non-financial managers which will guide participants through the key concepts of corporate finance and accounting to a better understanding of factors that affect firm performance.
Limited to: PDipEM, PGCertEM
Location Dunedin

BUSC 518 Corporate Entrepreneurship
The current theory and implication for corporate entrepreneurship. Strategies including product development and new venture planning. Strategic innovation, opportunity recognition, protecting intellectual property and understanding innovation and entrepreneurship culture will be examined.
Limited to: PDipEM, PGCertEM
Location Dunedin

BUSC 520 The Art of Labour Negotiations
An intensive, experience-based paper looking at collective bargaining philosophy and law, conventions and the ethics, strategies and tactics, practices and procedures. Participants will work through all of the processes in an intensive workshop of hands-on bargaining.
Limited to: PDipEM, PGCertEM
Location Dunedin

BUSC 521 Supply Chain Excellence
Supply chain manufacturing in the philosophy, techniques and methods of planning and control that eliminate waste, increase efficiency and make the manufacturing system respond faster to markets.
Limited to: PDipEM, PGCertEM
Location Dunedin

BUSC 522 Branding
Brand strategy, brand concepts and brand management for existing companies and new ventures.
Limited to: PDipEM, PGCertEM
Location Dunedin

BUSC 523 Corporate Sustainability
An intensive paper looking at sustainability and business in general, climate change, emissions trading, carbon and geographical footprints. The participants will work through key aspects in assessing and managing for sustainability.
Limited to: PDipEM, PGCertEM
Location Dunedin

BUSC 524 Project Management
An intensive paper looking at a systematic presentation and analysis of the approaches, techniques and tools used in project management.
Limited to: PDipEM, PGCertEM
Location Dunedin

BUSC 590 Business Project in Executive Management
Prerequisite: Six BUSC papers
Limited to: PDipEM

BUSD 501 Legal Environment of Management
The basic legal principles of most importance in the business context. Class participants will develop the skill of recognising legal problems, especially in the law of contract, acquire knowledge of legal remedies and the procedure by which they may be obtained, and develop a basic understanding of industrial law.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin
Location Dunedin

BUSD 502 Integrating Management I
The general management function and related strategic provision. The primary focus is on corporate planning, strategy and policy implementation. Skill in the analysis and integration of important variables is developed through case studies.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin
Location Dunedin

BUSD 503 Organisational Behaviour
How different ways of looking at organisations will have an impact on the behaviour required of organisational members. The paper is also designed to assist people to become more self-aware and to assist personal development. Topics covered include change, motivation, complexity and chaos, conflict resolution, organisational power and emotional intelligence.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin
Location Dunedin

BUSD 504 Statistics and Quantitative Methods
The fundamental concepts of statistics and statistical decision making. Basic statistical tools and an introduction to some of the more advanced methods and their applications in specific business areas.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin
Location Dunedin

BUSD 505 Economics I
Introductions to both macro- and microeconomics. The macroeconomics part involves the examination of issues such as the causes and effects of economic recession, inflation and its control, economic recovery; the microeconomics section is involved with such topics as market supply and demand, elasticities, production and costs, market structures, international trade and market structure.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin
Location Dunedin

BUSD 507 Financial Accounting
The language, concepts and techniques of financial accounting for use in decision making. On completion of this paper students should be able to understand the bases of measurement and valuation used in preparing conventional general purpose financial statements, analyse and interpret general purpose financial statements, understand published consolidated financial statements at an elementary level, be aware of some of the contentious issues relating to financial accounting and critically evaluate financial accounting and reporting practices.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin
Location Dunedin

BUSD 508 Special Topic: Leadership
Special topic in Business Administration.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin
Location Dunedin

BUSD 521 Integrating Management 2
The integration of knowledge from other subjects. Focuses on the changing environment of organisations, managing organisational capability and corporate culture. These provide the framework within which the behaviour of individuals, groups, networks, hierarchies and organisations as a whole may be studied.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin
Location Dunedin

BUSD 522 Finance
The valuation of financial assets, capital budgeting, corporate financing, risk analysis, portfolio theory and capital markets are examined in depth. International financial management, mergers and acquisitions are also examined in special topics.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin
Location Dunedin

BUSD 523 Management Accounting and Control
The mechanics of cost accounting practices and the use of accounting information by business managers in developing organisational objectives and evaluating performance.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin
Location Dunedin

BUSD 534 Human Resource Management
How effective management of human resources relates to effective management behaviour, the development of good relationships and effective systems and processes of human resource management. Topics include human resource management, strategic human resource management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employment law and collective rights. The paper has both a theoretical and practical focus.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin
Location Dunedin

BUSD 535 Marketing Management
How organisations develop a marketing orientation, and the development of marketing strategy in relation to target market selection, competitive advantages created and exploited, and market positioning. The marketing mix of product, price, promotion and distribution as well as the new product development process.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin
Location Dunedin

BUSD 536 Operations Research
Quantitative methods and models which have proven applicability to managerial decision making. Topics include simulation of operations systems, critical path methods for project management, linear programming for efficiency assessment, statistical methods for market analysis, decision trees and short-term forecasting.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin
Location Dunedin

BUSD 537 Operations Management
Operations management is the study of how organisations produce a supply of goods or services. Operations managers make decisions regarding the transformation system used to convert input resources to outputs. This paper examines the strategic role and objectives of operations and improvement strategies, the design of products and services, and the planning and control of operations and improvement strategies. To reflect the growing importance of purchasing and supply in organisations and the trend towards focused operations and outsourcing of non-core activities, the paper is taught from a supply chain management viewpoint.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin
Location Dunedin

BUSD 538 Special Topic: Business Ethics and Sustainable Development
Limited to: DipBusAdmin
Location Dunedin

BUSD 540 Consulting Project
In this paper students act as consultants to the senior management of a client organisation to identify and solve a problem-based issue. At the end of the project the student produces a report for the client organisation.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin
Location Dunedin

BUSD 551 Business Policy A
The first part of this paper relates to the decision-making process and has an 'applied' orientation. The second part is rather more abstract and deals with issues which involve our assumptions about the world and how these impact on our decision making.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin
Location Dunedin

BUSD 552 Business Policy B
This paper includes 'live case studies' where groups of diploma and MBA students act as consultants to a local company or organisation. Also in this paper are topics such as corporate governance and research/consulting methods.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin
Location Dunedin

BUSD 553 International Business
A one-week intensive module covering the key strategic issues involved in business globalisation. A series of international case studies is used, underpinned by the latest developments, theories and practice in international business, corporate marketing, finance and HRM.
Limited to: DipBusAdmin
Location Dunedin

BUSI 501 Legal Environment of Management
The basic legal principles of most importance in the business context. Class participants will develop the skill of recognising legal problems, especially in the law of contract, acquire knowledge of legal remedies and the procedure by which they may be obtained, and develop a basic understanding of industrial law.
Limited to: MBA
Location Dunedin

BUSI 502 Integrating Management I
The general management function and related strategic processes. The primary focus is on corporate planning, strategy and policy implementation. Skill in the analysis...
and integration of important variables is developed through case studies.

Limited to: MBA
Location: Dunedin

BUSI 503 Organisational Behaviour
How different ways of looking at organisations will have an impact on the behaviour required of organisational members. The paper is also designed to assist people to become more self-aware and to assist personal development. Topics covered include change, motivation, complexity and chaos, conflict resolution, organisational power and emotional intelligence.

Limited to: MBA
Location: Dunedin

BUSI 504 Statistics and Quantitative Methods
The fundamental concepts of statistics and statistical decision making that will be used in other MBA papers. The paper provides a comprehensive working knowledge of basic statistical tools and introduces some of the more advanced methods and their applications in specific business areas.

Limited to: MBA
Location: Dunedin

BUSI 505 Economics I
Introductions to both macro- and microeconomics. The macroeconomics part involves the examination of issues such as the causes and effects of economic recession, inflation and its control, economic recovery; the microeconomics section is involved with such topics as market supply and demand, elasticities, production and costs, market structures, international trade and market failure.

Limited to: MBA
Location: Dunedin

BUSI 507 Financial Accounting
The language, concepts and techniques of financial accounting for use in decision making. On completion of this paper students should be able to understand the bases of measurement and valuation used in preparing conventional general purpose financial statements, analyse general purpose financial statements, understand published consolidated financial statements at an elementary level, be aware of some of the contentious issues relating to financial accounting and critically evaluate financial accounting and reporting practices.

Limited to: MBA
Location: Dunedin

BUSI 521 Integrating Management 2
The integration of knowledge from other subjects. Focuses on the changing environment of organisations, managing organisational capability and corporate culture. These provide the framework within which the behaviour of individuals, groups, networks, hierarchies and organisations as a whole may be studied.

Limited to: MBA
Location: Dunedin

BUSI 522 Finance
The valuation of financial assets, capital budgeting, corporate financing, risk analysis, portfolio theory and capital markets are examined in depth. International financial management, mergers and acquisitions are also examined as special topics.

Limited to: MBA
Location: Dunedin

BUSI 523 Management Accounting and Control
The mechanics of cost accounting practices and the use of accounting information by business managers for developing organisational objectives and evaluating performance.

Limited to: MBA
Location: Dunedin

BUSI 524 Human Resource Management
How effective management of human resources relates to effective management behaviour, the development of good relationships, and effective systems and processes of human resource management. Topics include strategic human resource management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employment law and human rights. The paper has both a theoretical and practical focus.

Limited to: MBA
Location: Dunedin

BUSI 525 Marketing Management
How organisations develop a marketing orientation, and the development of marketing strategy in relation to target markets selected, competitive advantages created and exploited, and market positioning. The marketing mix of product, price, promotion and distribution and the new product development process.

Limited to: MBA
Location: Dunedin

BUSI 526 Operations Research
Quantitative methods and models which have proven applicability to managerial decision making. Topics include simulation of operations systems, critical path methods for project management, linear programming for efficiency assessment, statistical methods for market analysis, decision trees and short-term forecasting.

Limited to: MBA
Location: Dunedin

BUSI 527 Operations Management
Operations management is the study of how organisations produce a supply of goods or services. Operations managers make decisions regarding the transformation system used to convert input resources to outputs. This paper examines the strategic role and objectives of operations and improvement strategies, the design of products and services, and the planning and control of operations and improvement strategies. To reflect the growing importance of purchasing and supply in organisations and the trend towards focused sourcing and outsourcing of non-core activities, the paper is taught from a supply chain management viewpoint.

Limited to: MBA
Location: Dunedin

BUSI 530 Special Topic: Business Ethics and Sustainable Development
Special topic in Business Administration.

Limited to: MBA
Location: Dunedin

BUSI 540 Consulting Project and Research Essay
This paper is a central feature of the Otago MBA programme and has two components. Firstly, students act as consultants to the senior management of a client organisation, identify and resolve issues confronting their clients and so add value to the clients' operations. The theoretical underpinning of the management project is contained in a major research essay, the second component.

Limited to: MBA
Location: Dunedin

BUSI 551 Business Policy A
The first part of this paper relates to the decision-making process and has an 'applied' orientation. The second part is rather more abstract and deals with issues which involve our assumptions about the world and how these impact on our decision making.

Limited to: MBA
Location: Dunedin

BUSI 552 Business Policy B
This paper includes 'live case studies' where groups of MBA students act as consultants to a local company or organisation. Also in this paper are 'mini modules' on corporate governance and research/consulting methods.

Limited to: MBA
Location: Dunedin

BUSI 553 International Business
A one-week intensive module covering the key strategic issues involved in business globalisation. A series of international case studies is used, underpinned by the latest developments, theories and practice in international corporate strategy, marketing, finance and HRM.

Limited to: MBA
Location: Dunedin
BUSINESS STUDIES

BSNS 101 Accounting and Financial Information
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to using accounting and financial information in business decision making, and the limits of such information.
Restrictions: ACCT 101, 112, 113, FINC 101, MANV
Schedule C: Commerce

BSNS 102 Quantitative Analysis for Business
(summer school, each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Descriptive and inferential statistics for commerce including applications to business research and practice. An introduction to statistical software, with practical work emphasising applications.
Restrictions: STAT 110, 115, QUAN 101
Schedule C: Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

BSNS 103 Marketing and Consumption
(summer school, each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduces students to the concept of value creation through the interplay between consumer culture and marketing management, and the key elements of consumer behaviour.
Restriction: MART 102
Schedule C: Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

BSNS 104 Principles of Economics I
(summer school, each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduces the analysis of predominantly market economies and how they work, both as a whole and in individual markets. The overall emphasis is on learning to think like an economist, that is, a person who can apply basic economic principles to understand and explain what is observed in the real world around them. Topics covered include comparative advantage and trade, demand and supply and the invisible hand, strategic thinking, money, inflation and monetary policy, unemployment, and currency and financial markets.
Restrictions: ECON 101, 111, 121, MANV 101, 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

BSNS 105 Management and Organisations
(outside term) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Develops understanding of individual and group behaviour, communications, and the management of operations and human resources within organisations.
Restrictions: MANV 111, MANV 101
Schedule C: Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

BSNS 106 Information and Communication in Organisations
(each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Develops understanding of the role and nature of information within an organisation, and the manner in which information is structured, processed and communicated to enable efficient and accurate decision making.
Restriction: COMP 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

BSNS 107 Understanding Accounting
(each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Basic financial and management accounting and an introduction to basic business law principles.
Restrictions: BSNS 101
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

BSNS 108 Business Finance
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the principles of finance, especially in the context of a business. Topics also covered include ethics in regard to handling money and relevant laws and regulations.
Restrictions: BSNS 101, FINC 101, MANV 202
Schedule C: Commerce

BSNS 201 Business and Society
(each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An insight into the environment within which businesses operate, including an introduction to relevant international and ethical frameworks, and the New Zealand socio-political and legal context.
Prerequisite: 54 points from Commerce Schedule C
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

CELL AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the biology of cells, fundamental concepts of molecular biology; organisinal and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of microorganisms; microbial virulence and disease processes.
Restriction: Schedule C: BIOL 111
Location Dunedin

CHEM AND ORGANOMETALLIC CHEMISTRY

CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Structure
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to modern structural chemical science covering: states of matter: gas, liquid, solid, solutions; atomic structure; chemical bonding: stereochemistry, isomerism, conformational analysis; methods of structural determination: spectroscopy (electronic absorption, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance), mass spectrometry; structural aspects of some modern chemical materials.
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Note: It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 111 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent).
Location Dunedin

CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
(summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the concepts of chemistry underlying important processes in biology and human health, including energetics, kinetics, equilibria and solubility, properties of water and solutions, acids, bases, complexation and electron transfer, hydrolysis, amino acids and proteins.
Restriction: CHEM 112
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Notes: (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 191 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent).
(ii) CHEM 191 may be taken at the 2010 Summer School only by students who passed both the terms test and laboratory assessment for CHEM 191 in 2009, but failed the paper overall.
Location Dunedin

CHEM 201 Environmental Physical Chemistry
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Principles underlying structure, bonding and quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, thermodynamics of chemical equilibria, kinetics and chemical cycles, with emphasis on understanding chemical processes in the natural environment.
Prerequisite: CHEM 111 or 191 or 112
Recommended preparation: CHEM 111 & (CHEM 191 or 112) & (MATH 151 or 160 or 170)
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

CHEM 202 Organic Synthesis
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to organic synthesis, the synthesis of carbon frameworks and selective manipulation of functional groups. Stereochemical and structural features of synthesis and the structural characterisation of organic compounds.
Prerequisite: CHEM 111 or 191 or 112
Recommended preparation: CHEM 111 & (CHEM 191 or 112)
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

CHEM 203 Main Group and Coordination Chemistry
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Principles of main group chemistry illustrated by the chemistry of the hydrides and organometalllic compounds of the Main Group elements. Basic coordination chemistry emphasising structure and bonding in coordination complexes.
Prerequisite: CHEM 111 or 191 or 112
Recommended preparation: CHEM 111 & (CHEM 191 or 112)
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

CHEM 301 Physical Chemistry
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Principles underlying chemical structure, chemical bonding and quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, surface chemistry and colloids and electrochemistry.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level CHEM points
Recommended preparation: CHEM 201
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

CHEM 302 Organic Chemistry
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Application of the principles of organic chemistry to an understanding of why organic compounds react as they do; to develop the ability to predict the course of a chemical reaction to allow for the design of controlled and selective chemical transformations.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level CHEM points
Recommended preparation: CHEM 202
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

CHEM 303 Inorganic and Organometalllic Chemistry
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Coordination chemistry with emphasis on the properties of transition metal complexes. A comparison of the chemistry of metal oxides and sulfides and their hand structure. Non-metal and metal organometalllic chemistry including multinuclear NMR.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level CHEM points
Recommended preparation: CHEM 203
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

CHEM 304 Environmental Chemistry
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Geochemoical properties and behaviour of chemical substances in the main reservoirs of the Earth's environment: atmospheres, oceans and terrestrial systems.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level CHEM points
Recommended preparation: CHEM 201
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

CHEM 305 Biological Chemistry
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Application of fundamental chemistry principles to an...
understanding of chemical reactions and molecular structure in biological systems.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level CHEM points
Recommended preparation: CHEM 205

Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

CHEM 306 Forensic Chemistry
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

Application of the principles of instrumental chemical analysis to practical scientific and technical situations.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level CHEM points or FOSC 201

Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

CHEM 365 Marine Biogeochemistry
(Full year, each semester) 0.1 EFTS  12 points

Analysis of the major processes influencing the chemical composition of the oceans, with particular emphasis on biogeochemical cycles affecting biological productivity and ocean-atmosphere exchange of carbon dioxide.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level CHEM points
Restrictions: MARI 415, CHEM 465
Recommended preparation: CHEM 201

Schedule C: Science
Note: With Head of Department approval, students who have passed MARI 201 may be exempt from the normal prerequisite.
Location Dunedin

CHEM 390 Critical Readings in Chemistry
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

An introduction to the concepts of research methodology and analysis through critical assessment of published literature and attendance at departmental seminar presentations.

Limited to: BSc(Hons)
Note: Approval from the Head of Department is required for students not enrolled in the Chemistry third year Honours course to take this paper.
Location Dunedin

CHEM 461-464 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
(Full year; each semester) 0.2 EFTS each 24 points each

Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

CHEM 468 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
(Each semester) 0.1 EFTS  12 points

Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

CHEM 469 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
(Full year; each semester) 0.1 EFTS  12 points

Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

CHEM 470 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
(Full year; each semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

CHEM 480 Research Project
(Full year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points

Limited to: PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

CHEM 490 Research Project
(Full year) 0.4 EFTS  48 points

Limited to: BSc(Hons), PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

CHEM 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
(Full year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

CHILD PSYCHOTHERAPY

CHIL 726 Research II and Dissertation
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.375 EFTS  45 points

Completion of dissertation and related seminars.

Prerequisite: CHIL 723
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealScs(Endorsed)

CHINESE

Note: A short interview or placement test for CHIN 131, 132, 231 and 333-335 will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese I
(Summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Chinese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.

Restriction: CHIN 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

CHIN 132 Introductory Chinese 2
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

A continuation of CHIN 131, further developing students' Chinese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.

Restriction: CHIN 131 or 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

CHIN 231 Intermediate Chinese I
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

The development of skills in Chinese language to an intermediate level, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, and writing. Students will be introduced to basic types and features of Chinese written discourse and cultural themes.

Restrictions: CHIN 132 or 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

CHIN 232 Intermediate Chinese 2
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

A continuation from CHIN 231 of communicative language study.

Restriction: CHIN 231
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

CHIN 333 Business Chinese
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

This paper teaches Chinese language skills centred on terminology in business communication and introduces students to the relevant cultural protocols in that discipline.

Prerequisite: CHIN 332
Restriction: CHIN 331
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

CHIN 334 Advanced Chinese I
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

Prerequisite: CHIN 232 or 212
Restriction: CHIN 331
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

CHIN 335 Advanced Chinese 2
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

Prerequisite: CHIN 334
Restriction: CHIN 333

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCapSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

CHIN 342 Survey of Chinese Cinema (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of modern Chinese cinema with emphasis on the development of the Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of films and Chinese culture reflected through film. The paper will be taught in English and students may complete their written assignments and examination in either Chinese or English. All films are English subtitled.
Prerequisite: One of CHIN 241, 243-245
Restrictions: CHIN 242, 245
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY

Note: Some CHTH papers are also available as CHTX papers through the Distance Learning Programme.

CHTH 101 Early Christianity (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of Christianity in its formative stages from the time of Jesus to around 600 AD.
Restriction: CHTH 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

CHTH 111 Doing Theology (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
What is theology? How do we do it, and why? The roles of Scripture, tradition, and experience; exploring doctrines of God, Creation, and humankind in a pluralist world.
Restriction: CHTH 111
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

CHTH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about God, ethics, religion and law.
Restriction: CHTH 131
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

CHTH 201 Medieval Christianity (not offered, expected to be offered in 2021) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The story of Christianity through phases of expansion, consolidation and reformation in the period 600-1600 AD.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restrictions: CHTH 201, CHTH 201, 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 202 Modern Christianity (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restrictions: CHTH 302, CHTH 302, 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 203 Special Topic: Christianity in New Zealand (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restrictions: CHTH 302, CHTH 202, 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

CHTH 204 Special Topic (not offered, expected to be offered in 2022) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restrictions: CHTH 302, CHTH 202, 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 211 Christology (not offered, expected to be offered in 2022) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Note: A Distance Learning version of this paper is available as CHTH 211.
Historical and systematic study of the person of Jesus: early church controversies; emergence of creedal formulation; Jesus of history and Christ of faith; Christology for today.
Prerequisite: One of CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 111, 131
Restrictions: CHTH 311, CHTH 211, 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 212 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord’s Supper.
Prerequisite: One of CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTH 101, 111, 131
Restrictions: CHTH 312, CHTH 212, 312
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

CHTH 213 Issues in Theology (not offered, expected to be offered in 2021) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in Systematic Theology.
Prerequisite: One of CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 111, 131
Restrictions: CHTH 313, CHTH 213, 313
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 215 On Being Human (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of the Christian understanding of personhood. Issues explored include human finitude and death, various models of subjectivity and transcendence, the meaning of human existence, time and history.
Prerequisite: One of CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 111, 131
Restrictions: CHTH 315
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

CHTH 217 Special Topic (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic in Systematic Theology.
Prerequisite: One of CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 111, 131
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 231 Christianity, War and Violence (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.
Prerequisite: One of CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 111, 131
Restrictions: CHTH 331, CHTH 231, 331
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 301 Medieval Christianity (Advanced) (not offered, expected to be offered in 2021) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The story of Christianity through phases of expansion, consolidation and reformation in the period 600-1600 AD.
Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
Restrictions: CHTH 201, CHTH 201, 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 302 Modern Christianity (Advanced) (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.
Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
Restrictions: CHTH 202, CHTH 202, 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

CHTH 303 Special Topic: Christianity in New Zealand (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.
Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
Restrictions: CHTH 303, CHTH 303, 303
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 304 Special Topic (not offered, expected to be offered in 2021) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic in Systematic Theology.
Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
Restrictions: CHTH 304, CHTH 304, 304
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 311 Christology (Advanced) (not offered, expected to be offered in 2021) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Note: A Distance Learning version of this paper is available as CHTH 311.
Historical and systematic study of the person of Jesus: early church controversies; emergence of creedal formulation; Jesus of history and Christ of faith; Christology for today.
Prerequisite: One of CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 111, 131
Restrictions: CHTH 311, CHTH 211, 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
CLASSICAL STUDIES

Note: No knowledge of the Greek and Latin languages is required; all texts are studied in English translation.

**CLA 102 Greek and Roman History**
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of various major events in the history of the Greek and Roman worlds, with an emphasis on the political, economic, and social aspects of these civilizations. Prerequisite: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
Location Dunedin

**CLA 103 Greek Mythology**
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the ancient Greek myths and their role in the development of Western thought and culture. Prerequisite: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
Location Dunedin

**CLA 230 Special Topic: Comparative Mythology**
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of myths and their role in the development of human culture, with a focus on comparative analysis of myths from different cultures. Prerequisite: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**CLA 232 Love and War in Graeco-Roman Literature**
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the representation of love and war in Graeco-Roman literature, with an emphasis on the interaction of these themes in the works of Homer and other ancient authors. Prerequisite: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**CLA 240 The Classical World in the Movies**
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the portrayal of the classical world in film, with an emphasis on the ways in which these films reflect and shape our understanding of ancient history. Prerequisite: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
Restrictions: CLAS 455, 223
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**CLT 110 On Being Human**
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of the concept of human nature, with a focus on the historical and cultural context in which this concept has developed. Prerequisite: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
Location Dunedin

**CLT 111 Contemporary Christian Theology**
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A study of the development of Christian theology in the modern period, with an emphasis on the challenges and opportunities faced by contemporary theologians. Prerequisite: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
Location Dunedin

**CLT 112 Spirit, Church and Sacraments**
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of the role of the Holy Spirit in the life of the church, with a focus on the sacraments and their role in the life of the community. Prerequisite: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
Location Dunedin

**CLT 113 Issues in Theology**
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in theology. Prerequisite: 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
Location Dunedin

**CLT 312 Spirit, church and Sacraments**
(Advanced) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord’s Supper. Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
Restrictions: CHTH 212, CHTX 212, 313
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin
The relationship between Greek tragedy and its religious, political, intellectual and ethical context. 
Prerequisite: 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points 
Restriction: CLAS 432 
Schedule C: Arts and Music 
Location Dunedin

CLAS 334 The Age of Alexander the Great: 336-323 BC
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The reign, conquests and personality of Alexander the Great. 
Prerequisite: 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points 
Restriction: CLAS 434 
Schedule C: Arts and Music 
Location Dunedin

CLAS 335 The Art of Imperial Rome
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 
0.15 EFTS  18 points
The architecture, sculpture, painting and other arts of Imperial Rome. 
Prerequisite: 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points 
Restriction: CLAS 437 
Schedule C: Arts and Music 
Location Dunedin

CLAS 336 Ancient Greece in its Historical Context
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The architecture, sculpture, painting and other arts of Ancient Greece. 
Prerequisite: 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points 
Restriction: CLAS 437 
Schedule C: Arts and Music 
Location Dunedin

CLAS 337 Cicero and Roman Oratory
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 
0.15 EFTS  18 points
Cicero’s speeches, their persuasive techniques, and the role of oratory in Roman society. 
Prerequisite: 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points 
Restriction: CLAS 437 
Schedule C: Arts and Music 
Location Dunedin

CLAS 338 Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A study of how political issues are explored and manipulated by Greek and Roman writers from Aristophanes and Plato to Tacitus and Pliny. 
Prerequisite: 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points 
Restriction: CLAS 438 
Schedule C: Arts and Music 
Location Dunedin

CLAS 339 Traedy: Ancient and Modern 
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A study of the concept of Tragedy, its origins and the execution of themes in three ancient dramatists, and the reception and execution of those themes in the works of three twentieth century dramatists. 
Prerequisite: 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points 
Restriction: CLAS 339 
Schedule C: Arts and Music 
Location Dunedin

CLAS 432 Greek Tragedy in its Historical Context
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points
The relationship between Greek tragedy and its religious, political, intellectual and ethical context. 
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points 
Restriction: CLAS 332 
Schedule C: Arts and Music 
Location Dunedin

CLAS 433 The Age of Alexander the Great: 336-323 BC 
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points
The reign, conquests and personality of Alexander the Great. 
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points 
Restriction: CLAS 334 
Schedule C: Arts and Music 
Location Dunedin

CLAS 435 The Art of Imperial Rome
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 
0.2 EFTS  24 points
The architecture, sculpture, painting and other arts of Imperial Rome. 
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points 
Restriction: CLAS 335 
Schedule C: Arts and Music 
Location Dunedin

CLAS 437 Cicero and Roman Oratory 
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 
0.2 EFTS  24 points
Cicero’s speeches, their persuasive techniques, and the role of oratory in Roman society. 
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points 
Restriction: CLAS 337 
Schedule C: Arts and Music 
Location Dunedin

CLAS 438 Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World 
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points
A study of how political issues are explored and manipulated by Greek and Roman writers from Aristophanes and Plato to Tacitus and Pliny. 
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points 
Restriction: CLAS 338 
Schedule C: Arts and Music 
Location Dunedin

CLAS 439 Comparative Mythology
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 
0.2 EFTS  24 points
A comparative study of myths and rituals in the ancient Greek and Near Eastern worlds. 
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points 
Restriction: CLAS 339 
Schedule C: Arts and Music 
Location Dunedin

CLAS 440 The Archaeology of Greek Warfare
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 
0.2 EFTS  24 points
A study of the material culture of Ancient Greece in relation to contemporary military theory and practice. 
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points 
Restriction: CLAS 440 
Schedule C: Arts and Music 
Location Dunedin

CLAS 441 Special Topic
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 
0.2 EFTS  24 points
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points 
Restriction: CLAS 341 
Schedule C: Arts and Music 
Location Dunedin

CLAS 442 Research Essay 
(full-year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points
An essay of not more than 10,000 words. 
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points 
Restriction: CLAS 442 
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts 
Location Dunedin

CLAS 443 Dissertation
(full-year) 0.4 EFTS  48 points
A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words. 
Prerequisite: 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points 
Restriction: CLAS 443 
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts 
Location Dunedin

CLINICAL DENTISTRY
CLDN 910 Research Evaluation and Design 
(full-year) 0.5 EFTS  60 points
Scientific basis of dental research; design and completion of a research protocol. 
Limited to: DClinDent 
Location Dunedin
systems, the human body and the environment.

Prerequisite: CLTE 203
Recommended preparation: STAT 110 & 18 PHSL points
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

CLTE 306 Project in Clothing and Textile Sciences
(2nd semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 36-300-level CLTE points
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

CLTE 309 Special Topic
(f/sem)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Special topic in Clothing and Textile Sciences.
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.
Location Dunedin

CLTE 333 Honours Special Topic
(f/sem)
0.3 EFTS 36 points
Special topic in Clothing and Textile Sciences.
Location Dunedin

Note: 400-level CLTE papers are available as CLTX papers through the Distance Learning Programme.
CLTX 451 will be offered in rotation and in 2010 only CLTX 451 will be available.

CLTE 451 Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles
(f/sem)
0.2 EFTS 24 points
Interactions of clothing and materials with the human body. Selected topics including water/fabric relationships, leather, composites, textile modelling, conservation.
Restriction: CLTX 451
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

CLTE 452 Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles
(f/sem)
0.2 EFTS 24 points
Dress and society: identity, gender, culture and subculture.
Restriction: CLTX 452
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

CLTE 453 Research Methods
(f/sem)
0.2 EFTS 24 points
Evaluation and application of methods in clothing and materials research.
Restriction: CLTX 453
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

CLTE 454 Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury
(f/sem)
0.2 EFTS 24 points
Materials and the design of clothing assemblies for reducing the severity and rate of workplace injury.
International and national standards, legal requirements, New Zealand case studies.
Restriction: CLTX 454
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

CLTE 455 Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences
(f/sem)
0.2 EFTS 24 points
Details of this paper are available from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.
Restriction: CLTX 455
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Note: Also available as CLTX 455 through the Distance Learning Programme.
Location Dunedin

CLTE 460 Cooperative Education Programme
(f/sem)
0.2 EFTS 24 points
An industry-based project.
Restriction: CLTX 460
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Note: Also available as CLTX 460 through the Distance Learning Programme.
Location Dunedin

CLTE 480 Research Project
(f/sem)
0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: PGDipCapSc, PGDipSci
Note: Also available as CLTX 480 through the Distance Learning Programme.
Location Dunedin

CLTE 490 Research Project
(f/sem)
0.4 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: MCAPSc, MSc
Note: Also available as CLTX 490 through the Distance Learning Programme.
Location Dunedin

CLTE 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
(f/sem)
0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: MCAPSc, MSc
Location Dunedin

COGNITIVE-BEHAVIOUR THERAPY

COBE 401 Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
(f/sem)
0.5 EFTS 60 points
Topics in the application of cognitive-behaviour therapy to mental illness. Requires involvement in clinical work in a supervised mental health setting.
Limited to: MHealSc, PGDipHealthSc, PGDipHealthSci(End), PGCertHealthSci(End)
Location Wellington

COGNITIVE SCIENCE

COGS 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
(f/sem)
0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

COGS 515 Special Topic
(f/sem)
0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

COMMUNICATION STUDIES
See entry for Media, Film and Communication.

COMMUNITY AND FAMILY STUDIES

COMF 480 Research Project
(f/sem)
0.1667 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: PGDipCapSc
Location Dunedin

COMF 490 Research Project
(f/sem)
0.3333 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: PGDipArts, PGDipCapSc
Location Dunedin

COMF 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
(f/sem)
0.1667 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: MCApSc
Location Dunedin

COMMUNITY DENTISTRY

COMD 701 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology
(f/sem)
0.5 EFTS 60 points
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.
Limited to: PGDipComDent
Location Dunedin

COMD 702 Dental Health Services
(f/sem)
0.5 EFTS 60 points
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand's oral health services.
Limited to: PGDipComDent
Location Dunedin

COMD 730 PGDipComDent Special Topics
(f/sem)
0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: PGDipComDent
Location Dunedin

COMD 801 Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology
(f/sem)
0.5 EFTS 60 points
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.
Limited to: MComDent
Location Dunedin

COMD 802 Dental Health Services
(f/sem)
0.5 EFTS 60 points
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand's oral health services.
Limited to: MComDent
Location Dunedin

COMD 830 MComDent Special Topics
(f/sem)
0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MComDent
Location Dunedin

COMPUTATIONAL MODELLING

COMO 101 Computational Mathematics
(f/sem)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A foundation in mathematical computing for mathematics and any discipline that uses modern mathematical modelling. Uses the leading mathematical software Mathematica, which can intelligently do all the maths you may ever meet. Topics include visualisation and graphics, symbolic and numerical computations, managing data, and modelling in areas from medicine to mechanics and finance.
Restriction: COMO 103
Note: Able students may take COMO 101 as an alternative to MATH 160.
Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCAPSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
**COMO 202** Optimization  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Introductory optimization including some operational research. Topics will be drawn from linear and dynamic programming, the calculus of variations, optimal control theory, numerical methods for constrained and unconstrained optimization, graph theory methods, simulated annealing.  
Prerequisite: MATH 231  
Recommended preparation or concurrent study: COMO 101 & MATH 242  
Schedule C: Science

**COMO 301** Modelling 1  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
The basic laws of nature in relation to the real world formulated as mathematical equations, which may be stochastic or deterministic. Projects drawn from the physical and life sciences, demonstrating problem composition and analytical or computational features of problem solutions.  
Prerequisites: COMO 101 & MATH 251 & 262  
Schedule C: Science

**COMO 401** Modelling 2  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
The basic laws of nature in relation to the real world formulated as mathematical equations, well-posed problems and methods of solution. More advanced projects drawn from the physical and life sciences and commerce, demonstrating problem composition and analytical or computational features of problem solution.  
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

**COMO 480** Computational Modelling Project  
(0.175 EFTS  36 points  
Limited to: BAppSc(Hons)  
Location Dunedin)

**COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCE**

**COMP 111** Information and Communications Technology  
(each semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Explores fundamental components of ICT and related issues. Examines the influences and impacts ICT has and may have in the future. Students will apply widely-used software applications to perform real-world business activities.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
Location Dunedin

**COMP 112** Web Development and Digital Media  
(summer school, first semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to web technologies including HTML, CSS, and digital media. Builds practical skills in creating web pages and using Photoshop and Flash.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
Location Dunedin

**COMP 113** Web 2.0 and Online Communities  
(summer school)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Technological and social developments in the use of the web to build and support online communities, and the creation and management of social networks.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
Location Dunedin

**COMP 150** Practical Programming  
(first semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to the basics of programming using the Python programming language, with an emphasis on practical topics. Suitable both for students who do not intend to major in Computer Science, and as preparation for COMP 160.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
Location Dunedin

**COMP 160** General Programming  
(summer school, second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points

**COMP 202** Computing for End Users  
(each semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
This paper examines information technology, its capabilities and limitations, and will be devoted to providing hands-on experience as well as covering the theoretical foundations of effective presentation of information.  
Prerequisite: 18 100-level COMP points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
Location Dunedin

**COMP 212** Advanced Web Development  
(second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Advanced and dynamic web development, including client-side and server-side technologies, vector animation and professional web authoring tools.  
Prerequisites: COMP 112 & (COMP 150 or 160 or 103)  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
Location Dunedin

**COSC 241** Programming and Problem Solving  
(first semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Programming in modern programming languages, and using computers to find solutions to problems of the real world.  
Prerequisite: COMP 160 or 103  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
Location Dunedin

**COSC 242** Algorithms and Data Structures  
(second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Data abstraction and structured data types; sets, lists, trees, graphs, hash tables, and their algorithms; classification and resource utilisation of algorithms; analysis of standard algorithms.  
Prerequisite: COSC 241  
Recommended preparation or concurrent study: One MATH paper  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
Location Dunedin

**COSC 243** Computer Architecture and Operating Systems  
(first semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Digital logic and circuits, micro-programming, and assembler language concepts, characteristics of operating systems, file systems, and resource allocation, Unix and its variants.  
Prerequisite: COMP 160 or 103  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
Location Dunedin

**COSC 244** Data-communications, Networks, Internet  
(second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Fundamental aspects of communication between computing devices; networks; protocols; structure and use of the Internet; security and ethical issues.  
Prerequisite: COMP 160 or 103  
Restriction: TELE 202  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science  
Location Dunedin

**COSC 326** Effective Programming  
(summer school, each semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Effective programming design and reliable implementation of algorithms. Systematic verification. The requirements of maintainable software. Tools for software construction.  
Prerequisite: COSC 242  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
Location Dunedin

**COSC 341** Theory of Computing  
(first semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Finite state machines and Turing machines; limits to computation and effective procedures; recursive functions and predicates; notions of complexity, and completeness.  
Prerequisites: COSC 242 & MATH 160  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
Location Dunedin

**COSC 342** Computer Graphics  
(first semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Display technology and algorithms, principles of modelling 3D, image synthesis from 3D models, texture, lighting and animation.  
Prerequisites: COSC 242 & MATH 160  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
Location Dunedin

**COSC 343** Artificial Intelligence  
(first semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to traditional AI representation systems and problem-solving techniques.  
Prerequisite: COSC 242  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
Location Dunedin

**COSC 344** Database Theory and Applications  
(second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to fundamental database technology, including database theory, database design, and extensive practical work.  
Prerequisite: COSC 242  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
Location Dunedin

**COSC 345** Software Engineering  
(60% full year)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
The development of large-scale, reliable, and maintainable software systems.  
Prerequisite: COSC 242  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
Location Dunedin

**COSC 346** Object-oriented Programming and User Interfaces  
(second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Extended use of object-oriented programming, including class hierarchies, use of libraries, and the development of suitable user interfaces.  
Prerequisite: COSC 242  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
Location Dunedin

**COSC 348** Computing for Bioinformatics  
(second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Advanced algorithms, and their application to topics in bioinformatics such as the analysis of DNA. Computational theory, the use of large biological databases and the analysis of complex data.  
Prerequisite: COSC 242  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
Location Dunedin

**COSC 360** Computer Game Design  
(summer school)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to the interdisciplinary field of computer game design, with an emphasis on technical skills. Topics include game critique, game design, programming, visual and audio design, and interactive story telling.  
Prerequisite: COSC 242  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
Location Dunedin

**COSC 451** Artificial Intelligence  
(full year)  
0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Selected advanced topics in Artificial Intelligence. Topics from previous years include computational linguistics, robotics, embodied AI, symbolic and subsymbolic AI systems.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science  
Location Dunedin

**COSC 454** Database Theory and Applications  
(0.2 full year)  
0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Material is drawn from data mining and warehousing, specialist data storage systems, database architectures, database/relational theory, new technology (OODB and
CONSUMER FOOD SCIENCE
See entry for Food Science.

CONSUMER SCIENCES
Also see Consumer and Applied Sciences Tables.

DANCE STUDIES
See Minor Subject Tables.

DENTAL TECHNOLOGY

DTEc 101 Dental Materials 1 (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The physical and biological properties of materials important in the practice of dental technology.
Limited to: B DentTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEc 102 Dental Technology 1 (full year) 0.425 EFTS 51 points
Tooth morphology and the design and construction of complete removable dentures.
Limited to: B DentTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEc 103 Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
An introduction to the structure and function of tissues in the oral region. Principles of microbiology, immunology and pathology with emphasis on their relevance to the practice of dental technology.
Limited to: B DentTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEc 105 Dental Materials 3 (full year) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
The physical and biological properties of materials important in the practice of dental technology with advanced study of ceramic and polymer technology.
Prerequisites: CHEM 191 & PHSI 191
Limited to: B DentTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEc 201 Dental Materials 2 (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An advanced study of metal, ceramic, polymer and glass technology important in the practice of dental technology.
Prerequisites: DT Ec 101 & CHEM 191 & PHSI 191
Limited to: B DentTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEc 202 Dental Technology 2 (full year) 0.375 EFTS 45 points
The design and construction of partial removable dentures.
Prerequisites: DTEC 101-103
Limited to: BDentTech, B DentTech(Hons)
Location: Dunedin

DTEc 203 Dental Technology 3 (full year) 0.375 EFTS 45 points
The design and construction of orthodontic appliances and conservative restorations.
Prerequisites: DTEC 101-103
Limited to: B DentTech(Hons)
Location: Dunedin

DTEc 204 Applied Design for Orthodontics (full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
The design and construction of orthodontic and related appliances.
Prerequisites: DTEC 101-103
Restriction: DENT 213
Limited to: BDentTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEc 205 Dental Materials 4 (first semester) 0.05 EFTS 6 points
An advanced study of metals important to the practice of dental technology.
Prerequisite: DTEC 105
Limited to: BDentTech(Hons)
Location: Dunedin

DTEc 301 Special Topic: Biomaterials Research (full year) 0.375 EFTS 45 points
An introduction to the principles of research and critical literature evaluation followed by structured research exercises.
Prerequisite: DTEC 201
Limited to: BDentTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEc 302 Dental Technology 4 (full year) 0.375 EFTS 45 points
The design and construction of complex appliances used in conservative restorations, maxillofacial reconstruction and implant restorations.
Prerequisites: DTEC 201-203
Limited to: BDentTech, B DentTech(Hons)
Location: Dunedin

DTEc 303 Practice Management (first semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
The legal responsibilities, professional bodies, professional conduct and business management involved in operating a dental laboratory.
Limited to: B DentTech, B DentTech(Hons)
Location: Dunedin

DTEc 401 Complete Denture Prostodontics (full year) 0.375 EFTS 45 points
Treatment of patients who have no natural teeth with complete removable dentures.
Limited to: PG DipCDTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEc 402 Partial Denture Prostodontics (full year) 0.375 EFTS 45 points
Planning and management of patients requiring tooth replacement with removable prostheses.
Limited to: PG DipCDTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEc 403 Dental Health (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Knowledge and competencies necessary for the safe treatment of patients.
Limited to: PG DipCDTech
Location: Dunedin

DTEc 490 Dental Technology Research 3 (full year) 1 EFTS 120 points
Data collection and analysis with emphasis on statistical analysis for research in dental technology and biomaterials science. Overview of research techniques. Literature review, research proposal, research project and presentation of dissertation.
Prerequisites: DTEC 301-303
Limited to: BDentTech(Hons)
Location: Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCapSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
DTEC 491 Dental Technology Research 1  
(second semester) 0.1 EFTS 25 points  
Data collection and analysis with emphasis on statistical analysis for research in dental technology and biomaterials science. Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal with literature.  
Prerequisite: DTEC 105  
Limited to: BDentTech(Hons)  
Location Dunedin

DTEC 492 Dental Technology Research 2  
(full year) 0.625 EFTS 95 points  
Further development of research proposal. Data collection and analysis. Completion of research project and presentation of dissertation.  
Prerequisite: DTEC 491  
Limited to: BDentTech(Hons)  
Location Dunedin

DTEC 501 Advanced Dental Materials Science  
(full year) 0.15 EFTS 60 points  
Advanced scientific principles underpinning dental materials science, including methods of analysis, design and testing of dental materials.  
Limited to: MDentTech, PGDipDentTech  
Location Dunedin

DTEC 502 Advanced Fixed Prosthodontic Techniques  
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Selected topics in advanced fixed prosthodontic techniques.  
Limited to: MDentTech, PGDipDentTech  
Location Dunedin

DTEC 503 Advanced Implant Prosthodontic Techniques  
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Selected topics in advanced implant prosthodontic techniques.  
Limited to: MDentTech, PGDipDentTech  
Location Dunedin

DTEC 504 Advanced Maxillofacial Prosthodontic Techniques  
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Selected topics in advanced maxillofacial prosthodontic techniques.  
Limited to: MDentTech, PGDipDentTech  
Location Dunedin

DTEC 505 Topics in Advanced Dental Technology  
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Selected topics in advanced dental technology.  
Limited to: MDentTech, PGDipDentTech  
Location Dunedin

DENTAL THERAPY

DTHR 401 Dental Therapy Clinical Practice  
(full year) 0.15 EFTS 19 points  
Advanced understanding and practice of clinical dental therapy based on current scientific knowledge and evidence-based oral health care.  
Limited to: PGDipDentTher  
Location Dunedin

DTHR 403 Dental Therapy Practice Project  
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Planning and carrying out of a project related to dental therapy practice, utilising the knowledge and skills developed in papers DTHR 401, 402 and 404.  
Limited to: PGDipDentTher  
Location Dunedin

DTHR 404 Dental Public Health  
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points  
Advanced knowledge of oral health and oral health care in New Zealand and international contexts. Knowledge and understanding of the concepts and practice of dental public health and its role in New Zealand society, including the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and the Ottawa Charter for Health Promotion. Introduction to oral health epidemiology and the planning of oral health services.  
Limited to: PGDipDentTher  
Location Dunedin

DENTISTRY

DENT 261 The Dentist and the Patient 1  
(full year) 0.26 EFTS 33 points  
An introduction to the clinical procedures used for examination, diagnosis and the management of patients in clinical dental practice. Properties of biomaterials and their use for restorative procedures.  
Limited to: BDS  
Location Dunedin

DENT 262 Biomedical Sciences 1  
(full year) 0.72 EFTS 72 points  
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on the structure and function of the craniofacial complex, oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the environment.  
Limited to: BDS  
Location Dunedin

DENT 263 The Dentist and the Community 1  
(full year) 0.12 EFTS 15 points  
An introduction to ethics and communication in dentistry; public health issues related to dentistry, and the prevention of dental diseases.  
Limited to: BDS  
Location Dunedin

DENT 264 The Dentist and the Patient 2  
(full year) 0.6 EFTS 72 points  
An introduction to treatment planning, preventive and restorative management of patients with problems arising from dental caries, dental trauma or due to pathology of the pulp, periapex or periodontium.  
Limited to: BDS  
Location Dunedin

DENT 265 Biomedical Sciences 2  
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points  
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on disease processes, diagnosis and management of conditions of the oral region.  
Limited to: BDS  
Location Dunedin

DENT 266 The Dentist and the Community 2  
(full year) 0.75 EFTS 90 points  
Limited to: BDS  
Location Dunedin

DENT 461 The Dentist and the Patient 3  
(full year) 0.75 EFTS 90 points  
Comprehensive multi-disciplinary treatment planning, preventive, restorative, prosthodontic and surgical management of patients of all ages with dental problems arising from caries, trauma, malocclusion or other pathology of the oral tissues.  
Limited to: BDS  
Location Dunedin

DENT 462 Biomedical Sciences 3  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Advanced biomedical sciences to underpin modern sophisticated management of dental diseases and diseases of the oral region.  
Limited to: BDS  
Location Dunedin

DENT 463 The Dentist and the Community 3  
(second semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points  
Health promotion and education; health services and systems; ethics in public health and health research.  
Limited to: BDS  
Location Dunedin

DENT 511 Community Dentistry  
(full year) 0.2334 EFTS 42 points  
Application of epidemiology to improve oral health; health care delivery systems; behavioural science in relation to patients with special needs; Māori and Pacific Island culture.  
Limited to: BDS  
Note: May be taken by other students with approval from the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.  
Location Dunedin

DENT 512 General Dental Practice  
(full year) 0.05 EFTS 90 points  
Combination of the disciplines of endodontics, fixed and removable prosthodontics, orthodontics, restorative dentistry, paediatric dentistry, and periodontology, for the provision of oral care in general dental practice.  
Limited to: BDS  
Location Dunedin

DENT 513 Oral Medicine, Oral Surgery and Oral Pathology  
(full year) 0.2666 EFTS 48 points  
Treatment of patients with systemic problems affecting the mouth; delivery of care for medically compromised patients; extraction of teeth; minor oral surgery; familiarisation with maxillofacial surgery; applied oral pathology.  
Limited to: BDS  
Location Dunedin

DENT 599 Elective Studies  
(first semester) 0.0 EFTS 3 points  
A 20-week period of elective study in a chosen subject related to the health sciences. Findings are presented at a colloquium and as a written report; a corequisite for DENT 311-312.  
Limited to: BDS  
Location Dunedin

DENTISTRY (ORAL HEALTH)

DEOH 101 The Body and Its Environment  
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points  
An introduction to anatomy, physiology and nutrition of the human body relevant to clinical oral health practice.  
Principles of microbiology and immunology.  
Limited to: BOH  
Location Dunedin

DEOH 102 The Oral Environment: Health and Disease  
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points  
The development and structure of oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the oral environment. Applied clinical anatomy.  
Limited to: BOH  
Location Dunedin

DEOH 103 Oral Informatics  
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points  
The principles of acquisition, evaluation and use of information for oral health education, health service delivery, clinical practice and research. The use of computers and their broad applications including professional management.  
Limited to: BOH  
Note: May be taken by other students with approval from the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.  
Location Dunedin

DEOH 104 Clinical Oral Health Practice  
(full year) 0.475 EFTS 57 points  
An introduction to the clinical procedures used for the treatment of patients in oral health therapy practice.  
Limited to: BOH  
Location Dunedin

DEOH 201 Human Disease and Pharmacology  
(first semester) 0.117 EFTS 14 points  
The basis of human disease and its management relevant to the practice of dental hygiene and dental therapy. Understanding of disease processes and their implications for oral health therapists.  
Limited to: BOH  
Location Dunedin
DEOH 202 Oral Health Therapy I
(Ki year) 0.292 EFTS 35 points
The principles and practice of dental hygiene.
Limited to: BOH
Location Dunedin

DEOH 203 Oral Health Therapy II
(Ki year) 0.292 EFTS 35 points
The principles and practice of dental therapy.
Limited to: BOH
Location Dunedin

DEOH 301 Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Issues in improving the oral health of the population.
Limited to: BOH
Location Dunedin

DEOH 302 Advanced Oral Health Therapy I
(Ki year) 0.375 EFTS 45 points
Advanced clinical dental hygiene practice.
Limited to: BOH
Location Dunedin

DEOH 303 Advanced Oral Health Therapy II
(Ki year) 0.375 EFTS 45 points
Advanced clinical dental therapy practice.
Limited to: BOH
Location Dunedin

DEOH 304 Applied Oral Health Research
(Ki year) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The principles of oral health research and critical literature evaluation. Development of a research project and presentation of a brief research report.
Limited to: BOH
Location Dunedin

DESIGN FOR TECHNOLOGY

DETE 219 Design Group Project
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to the dynamics of group work in the context of design. Teams of students will work to produce a design solution. Solutions will involve physical and computer modelling of geometry as well as analysis of technical function. This paper will integrate material presented in DESI/DETE papers with that in other disciplines.
Prerequisites: DESI 213 or DETE 211 & DETE 217
Restrictions: DETE 223, 291
Schedule C: Science
Note: All students taking DETE 219, DETE 221, 222, 223 or 227 are required to attend the four Keynote Lectures held by the Department of Design Studies each semester, which are common to these papers.
Location Dunedin

DETE 307 Design Analysis I
(not offered expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Stress analysis, structural mechanics, finite element methods for structural design analysis. Analysis of designs using Finite Element Analysis. Extensive use is made of examples from real life. The studios will involve analysis of designs using standard software packages.
Prerequisite: MATH 242 or 251
Schedule C: Science

DETE 308 Design Analysis II
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Heat and fluid flow, initial and boundary conditions, turbulence modelling, finite difference methods. Analysis of designs using Computational Fluid Dynamics. Extensive use is made of examples from real life. The studios will involve analysis of designs using standard software packages.
Prerequisite: MATH 242 or 251
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

DESIGN STUDIES

DESI 111 Design Fundamentals
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
History and theory of design and its application to design practice. Fundamental, critical and analytical skills required for subsequent Design Studies papers.
Restriction: DESI 112
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

DESI 121 Design Form and Function
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A grounding in the basic design skills essential to 2D and 3D design practice.
Restriction: DESI 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

DESI 212 Communication Design Theory
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theories and issues concerned with communication design and cultural production. Design inquiries relating to text, image, and their integration in composition and sequence.
Prerequisite: DESI 121 or 101
Restriction: DESI 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

DESI 213 Industrial Design Theory
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Understanding problem finding and problem solving within industrial design through an engagement with cultures, users, environments, products, technologies and markets.
Prerequisite: DESI 121 or 101
Restriction: DESE 211, DESI 201, 204
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

DESI 217 Design Visualisation I
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Develops practical and critical expertise required to participate in second year design project papers. Intended for students majoring in Design Studies or Design for Technology.
Prerequisite: 121 or corequisite: DESI 111 or 102
Restriction: DESE 207
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

DESI 221 Design Futures
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical inquiry into design history and precedent and its relationship to contemporary design practices, and the development and communication of plausible, future-oriented scenarios for creative conceptual design.
Prerequisite: DESI 111

DESI 312 Interaction Design Theory
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theories and issues concerned with interaction design. Research and conceptual design relating to hybrid media, physical and virtual interfaces, information architecture, and navigation.
Prerequisite: DESI 212 or 213 or 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

DESI 313 Environmental Design Theory
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Investigates the environment as a fundamental context for contemporary design practice, and considers the relationship between design outcomes and physical and virtual environments.
Prerequisite: DESI 212 or 213 or 204
Restrictions: DETE 311, DESI 301, 304
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

DESI 315 Design Project I
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Research or design projects investigating a particular area of design interest. The creation of high quality, well documented design outcomes.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.
Location Dunedin

DESI 321 Design Issues
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Design inquiry, informed by history, criticism and the emergent discourses that are shaping the discipline, that seeks to creatively address key social issues determined by participants.
Prerequisite: DESI 221
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
Location Dunedin
DESI 322 Interaction Design Project
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The application of interaction design theories to the creation, presentation and implementation of interactive products, systems and services. Prequisites: DESI 227 & (DESI 312 or 302) Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences Location Dunedin

DESI 323 Environmental Design Project
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Group design projects, involving strategic and creative responses to macro- and micro-design contexts, natural and built environments, and physical and virtual spaces. Prequisites: DESI 227 & 313 Restrictions: DETE 321, DESI 301, 304 Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin

DESI 325 Design Project 2
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced research or design projects investigating a particular area of design interest. The creation of high quality, well documented design outcomes. Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department Location Dunedin

DESI 335 Special Topic
(Summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Design projects investigating a particular area of design interest. The creation of high quality, well documented design outcomes. Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences Location Dunedin

DESI 419 Strategic Design
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Identifying opportunities for design innovation in competitive contexts. Design methodologies, informed by business planning, game theory and user observation techniques, applied to solving complex multi-layered problems. Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences Location Dunedin

DESI 429 Special Topic in Design Studies
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The application of practical skills and theoretical ideas to the planning, development and implementation of an advanced design concept. Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences Location Dunedin

DESI 433 Interdisciplinary Design Studio
(Full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
An interdisciplinary team-oriented approach to solving multi-layered design problems through analysis and research. Combining creative methods with strategic planning to develop innovative products, systems and services. Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences Location Dunedin

DESI 436 Design Collaboration
(Full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Design theory and practice informed by engagement with related disciplines. Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences Location Dunedin

DESI 480 Research Project
(Full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: PDG DipA/Sc
Location Dunedin

DESI 490 Research Project
(Full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCA(Hons) Location Dunedin

DESI 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
(Full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis. Limited to: MCAPSc Location Dunedin

DESI 511 Advanced Design Research Context I
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Use of strategic and design methodologies to explore a holistic design solution within a community-based context. Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences MDes Location Dunedin

DESI 512 Advanced Design Research Context II
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Use of strategic and design methodologies to explore a holistic design solution within an industrial context. Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences Location Dunedin

DEVS 301 Theories of Development
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The study of development theory and the development industry, particularly since World War Two. Modernist, Marxist, neo-liberal, grassroots and ‘post-development’ perspectives are used to question the strengths and weaknesses of development processes. Prerequisite: 72 300-level points Limited to: MA, PDG Dip Arts

DEVS 401 Development Policy and Practice
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Approaches and methods used in development research and practice. Professional practice includes understanding the project cycle, donors, policy frameworks, and conducting research in cross-cultural contexts. Prerequisite: 72 300-level points Limited to: MA, PDG Dip Arts

DRUGS AND HUMAN HEALTH
See Biomedical Sciences Tables. The use and abuse of drugs play a major role in human health. Drug use is increasing with the ageing of the population and with its increasing affluence. As drug use increases, the search for new agents has widened from traditional sources such as plants and animals, to new sources utilising new technologies in pharmacology, biochemistry and immunology. This BBiomedic major subject is intended to give an up-to-date overview of the present and future role of drugs in human health.

EARTH AND OCEAN SCIENCE

EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Evolution of continents and oceans; sea-floor spreading, mountain ranges, plate tectonics, oceanic circulation and global cycles; erosion, landslides and sedimentation on land and sea, marine biological systems; evolution of life through the ages; oceans and climate; the Solar System. Restriction: EAOS 111 Location C: Science

EAOS 115 Earth and Ocean Science
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis. Limited to: MSc Location Dunedin

ECOLOGY

ECOL 111 Ecology and Conservation of Diversity
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Species and population ecology: patterns of biodiversity, management of threatened species; evolution and environmental influences; how individuals interact with each other in populations, and with their physical environment. Restriction: BIOL 114 Schedule C: Science Location Dunedin

ECOL 211 Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Focuses on how species interact, how these interactions build communities, how natural and human induced disturbances affect the integrity and sustainability of communities, and how an understanding of community and ecosystem-level processes can aid the restoration and management of natural areas for conservation. Prerequisite: ECOL 111 Schedule C: Science Note: ECOL 111 may be taken as a corequisite by students who have already passed 72 points from Science Schedule C. Location Dunedin

ECOL 212 Ecological Applications
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Putting ecology into practice: approaches in ecological science; developing a research programme; sampling and experimental design; exploration of the methods used by scientists to communicate their findings to a wider audience. Prerequisites: ECOL 111 & 211 Schedule C: Science Location Dunedin

ECOL 313 Ecology Field Course
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The techniques of field ecology; sampling strategies, design, procedures and equipment; an initiation to ecological research. Prerequisites: ECOL 211 & 212 & (STAT 110 or 115) Schedule C: Science Note: This course is intended for third year students majoring in Ecology. However, other students may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. Location Dunedin

ECOL 450 Special Topic
(First semester, full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An independent ecological research project with supervision from academic staff. Limited to: PDG DipSci Location Dunedin

ECOL 480 Research Project
(Full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An independent ecological research project with supervision from academic staff. Limited to: BSc(Hons), PDG DipSci Location Dunedin

ECOL 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
(First semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis. Limited to: MSc Location Dunedin
ECONOMICS

ECON 112 Principles of Economics 2
(summer school, second semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Builds on the material in BSNS 104, and extends the analysis of market economies and how they work in parts and as a whole, both in New Zealand and in international contexts. Topics covered include economic growth, labour markets, saving and capital formation, consumer choice, perfect competition, monopoly and other forms of imperfect competition, the economics of information, externalities, public goods and the appropriate role of government.
Prerequisite: BSNS 104 or ECON 111
Restrictions: ECON 202, 212, MANV 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Note: A student who has achieved mainly Excellences and Merits in each of the three subjects Economics, English and Mathematics with Calculus or Mathematics with Statistics at NCEA Level 3 may apply to the Department of Economics to have the prerequisite waived. This will be allowed at the Department’s discretion on consideration of the student’s general academic ability and circumstances.
Location Dunedin

ECON 201 Microeconomics
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Provides a working knowledge of microeconomic theories with an emphasis on their application to business and public sector decision making.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112
Recommended preparation: One of FINQ 102, MATH 102, 151, 160, QUAN 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 202 Macroeconomics
(second semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Provides a working knowledge of macroeconomic theory and policy.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112
Recommended preparation: One of FINQ 102, MATH 102, 151, 160, QUAN 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 206 The World Economy
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of the world economy and ways in which different economies impinge on each other. Provides a broad perspective on the structure of the world economy and an introduction to some important current issues.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 207 Environmental Economics
(second semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the economic analysis of environmental problems such as air and water pollution, global warming, acid rain and ozone depletion; policy instruments for dealing with such problems.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112
Restrictions: PLAN 414
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 210 Introduction to Econometrics
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Statistical and econometric techniques widely used in empirical work in economics and finance, including distribution theory and least squares regression. Computer-based tutorials emphasise practical applications of the techniques examined.
Prerequisite: BSNS 102 or STAT 110 or QUAN 101
Prerequisite or corequisite: FINQ 102 or (MATH 102 & 103) or MATH 160 or QUAN 102
Restrictions: FINC 203, STAT 241
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 250 Special Topic
(semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112
Restriction: Schedule C
Location Dunedin

ECON 251 Special Topic
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Note: May not be passed in 2003.
Location Dunedin

ECON 270 Introduction to Mathematical Economics
(each semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The application of mathematical tools to problems in economics. Aimed at better equipping students to follow current developments in economic theory.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112 & one of FINQ 102 or (MATH 102 & 103) or MATH 160 or QUAN 102
Restriction: Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 271 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Presents an analytic approach to intermediate microeconomics. The emphasis is on the fundamental conceptual foundations of microeconomics, illustrating their application with concrete examples.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112 & one of FINQ 102, MATH 160, 170, QUAN 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 301 Labour Economics
(semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Labour markets, labour supply, labour demand, wage determination, inflation and unemployment. Specific New Zealand labour market issues are also addressed.
Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 271
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 302 International Trade
(semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A theoretical and applied approach to explaining the pattern of international trade and the effects of government interventions through international trade policy.
Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 271
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 303 Economics of Developing Countries
(semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Economic problems in developing countries. Topics covered include theories of economic growth, underdevelopment, basic needs, human development, education and population growth.
Prerequisites: (ECON 201 or 271) & ECON 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 304 Industrial Innovation
(semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Aspects of innovation. Topics covered include the product life cycle, the pricing of new products, patents, diffusion, and the management of innovation.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ECON points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Note: May not be credited together with ECON 250 passed in 2005 or 2006.
Location Dunedin

ECON 306 Economics of Health and Education
(semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of economic issues regarding the provision of, and demand for, health and education services.
Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 271
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 308 Public Economics
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The role of government in society is examined using the tools and methods of microeconomics. Topics include welfare economics, public goods, externalities, optimal taxation and voting models.
Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 271
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 312 Natural Resource Economics
(semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Current issues relating to usage of common property, renewable and depletable natural and environmental resources, e.g. the efficiency of resource allocation, appraisal of current exploitation rates and the role of government intervention.
Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 271
Recommended preparation: ECON 207
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 316 Open Economy Macroeconomics
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Macroeconomic aspects of international economics, including the balance of payments, the foreign exchange market, the international monetary system, and the effectiveness of monetary, fiscal, and exchange-rate policies in an open economy.
Prerequisite: ECON 202
Prerequisite or corequisite: ECON 201 or 271
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Note: May not be credited together with ECON 302 passed before 1994.
Location Dunedin

ECON 317 Urban and Regional Economics
(semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Applies methods of microeconomic analysis to understand urban and regional land development patterns. Analyses a variety of urban and regional policy issues, such as regional economic development, land-use and transportation policy, and the provision of local public goods and services.
Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 271
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Note: May not be credited together with ECON 350 passed before 2006.
Location Dunedin

ECON 371 Microeconomic Theory
(semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The theory of consumer choice and the behaviour of the firm in a competitive setting.
Prerequisite: ECON 201 or 271
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 375 Econometrics
(semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Econometric theory and application of linear estimation and testing techniques in the context of multiple regression and simultaneous equation models.
Prerequisites: ECON 278 & (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 241)
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught.
ECON 376 Macroeconomic Theory  
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A paper aimed at preparing Honours students for independent study in macroeconomics. The main topics covered will be the AS/AOD paradigm, new classical macroeconomics, monetary and fiscal theory and policy.
Prerequisites: ECON 202 & 270
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 377 Mathematical Economics  
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Extends students’ facility with methods of mathematics needed to pursue economic analysis at an advanced level.
Prerequisite: ECON 270
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 422 Macroeconomics  
(Second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 375
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 424 Advanced Macroeconomic Theory  
(Second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 376 & 377
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 426 Monetary Economics  
(First semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 375
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 427 Advanced Open Economy Macroeconomics  
(First semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 270
Prerequisites or corequisites: ECON 371 & 375 & 376
Recommended preparation: ECON 316
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 428 Growth and Development  
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: ECON 370 & 371
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 429 Topics in Microeconomics  
(Second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 375
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 430 Advanced International Trade  
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 371
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 431 Quantitative Political Economy  
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 375
Prerequisites or corequisites: ECON 371 & 376
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 440 Special Topic: Environmental and Natural Resource Economics  
(First semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: ECON 270
Prerequisites or corequisites: ECON 371 & 376
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 441 Special Topic: Public Sector Economics  
(Second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites or corequisites: ECON 371 & 376
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce
Location Dunedin

ECON 480 Dissertation  
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Restriction: 72 300-level ECON points
Limited to: ECON 480
Location Dunedin

ECON 490 Dissertation  
(Full year) 0.3333 EFTS 48 points
Restriction: 36 300-level ECON points & 48 300-level PHIL points & 48 300-level POLS points
Limited to: ECON 490
Location Dunedin

ECON 590 Research Topic  
(to be arranged) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Limited to: MBus
Location Dunedin

ECON 591 Project Report  
(to be arranged) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Limited to: MBus
Location Dunedin

ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS (SINGLE MAJOR SUBJECT)  
See Commerce and Science Degree Tables.

EDUCATION

EDCR 101 Exploring Curriculum  
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of early childhood curriculum, with a particular focus on Te Whāriki, the early childhood curriculum framework.
Prerequisites or corequisites: EDCR 101 & 102 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199)
government.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 102 The Languages of Children  
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of the meaning-making experiences of very young children as they begin to communicate with the world and those around them.
Prerequisites or corequisites: EDCR 101 & 102 & (EICT 198 or 199)
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 131 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics I  
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduces teaching and learning in English and mathematics. Examines the ways in which language, literacy and numeracy concepts are acquired, and explores knowledge fundamental to English and mathematics understanding.
Prerequisites or corequisites: EDCR 130 & 131 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 132 Introduction to the Arts and Science  
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the arts and science curriculum subject areas.
Prerequisites or corequisites: EDCR 130 & 131 & (EICT 198 or 199)
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 201 Weaving Curriculum  
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Te Whāriki as a tool for weaving together the principles, strands, content knowledge and theoretical perspectives to create a curriculum for all children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Prerequisites: EDCR 101 & 102 & (EICT 198 or 199)
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 202 People Under Three  
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of how curriculum is constructed for very young learners in early childhood settings.
Prerequisites: (18 EDUC points or 108 points) & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199)
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 231 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2  
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theories and research for the analysis of teaching approaches, methodologies and resources for effective teaching and assessment in English and mathematics.
Prerequisites: EDCR 131 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199)
Restrictions: EDUP 202, 204
Prerequisites or corequisites: EDCR 131 & (EICT 198 or 199)
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 232 Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and PE  
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduces students to social studies, technology, health and physical education curricula.
Prerequisites: EDCR 132 & EDPR 132 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)
Restrictions: EDUP 203, 206-208
Prerequisites or corequisites: EDCR 132 & EDPR 132 & (EICT 198 or 199)
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 253 He Käkano Noiho  
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Te Marautanga o Aotearoa for Māori medium and Te Reo Māori in the New Zealand Curriculum framework.
Prerequisites: EDCR 101 & 102 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199)
Restrictions: EDUP 202, 204
Prerequisites or corequisites: EDCR 101 & 102 & (EICT 198 or 199)
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 301 Living Curriculum  
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Challenges students to explore what it means to utilise their knowledge of curriculum, pedagogical content knowledge, research, and theory to ‘live’ the curriculum in early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Prerequisites: EDCR 201 & 202 & EDPR 201
EDCR 302 Debating Curriculum
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Engages students in debate about the way in which early childhood curriculum is influenced by the historical, political, theoretical, ideological, cultural and social context both nationally and internationally.
Prerequisite: 36 EDUC points or 108 points.
Limited to: BTchg, GradDiplTchg, GradDiplEdTchg
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 331 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An in-depth examination of the pedagogy, content and critical issues in two subject areas selected from EDCR 132 or 232.
Prerequisite: EDCR 232
Restrictions: EDUP 302, 304
Limited to: BTchg, GradDiplEdTchg
Notes: (i) Students who have completed the requirements for a BEdS degree may not select their specialist subject as an area of study for this paper.
(ii) Primary Education students only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 333 Curriculum Approaches and Innovations
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Critically examines curriculum development and design, analysing current educational initiatives and approaches to implementing the curriculum.
Prerequisite: EDCR 232
Limited to: BTchg, GradDiplEdTchg
Note: Primary Education students only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 352 Te Pūpuke
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Further development of pedagogical knowledge of Te Marautanga o Aotearoa for Māori medium and the contributing maraupua.
Prerequisites: EDCR 231 & 232 & 235
Corequisites: EDCR 331 & 353
Limited to: BTchg, GradDiplEdTchg
Note: Primary Bilingual Education students only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCR 353 Whakauranga o ngā Marautanga
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of current educational initiatives and approaches to implementing curriculum from kaupapa Māori and kaupapa Pākehā perspectives.
Prerequisites: EDCR 232 & 253
Corequisites: EDCR 331 & 352
Limited to: BTchg, GradDiplEdTchg
Note: Primary Bilingual Education students only.
Location: Invercargill

EDCR 360 Advanced Study and Internship
(Full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Advanced study of a designated area of specialisation, involving guided reading, discussion and a major practical project in a school or early childhood centre.
Prerequisites: EDCR 201, 202, EDRP 201, 202 or (EDCR 231, 232, EDRP 231, 232) or (EDCR 231, 232, 233, EDRP235)
Limited to: BEdSt(Bilingual), BEdSt(EDC)
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDPR 101 The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to professional, ethical, theoretical and pedagogical understandings, skills and dispositions important for early childhood teaching practice.
Limited to: BEdSt(EDC)
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDPR 102 From Personal to Professional
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examination of critical understandings required of early childhood teachers, with exploration of related values and attitudes that allow a shift from personal to professional understandings.
Limited to: BEdSt(EDC)
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDPR 131 Te Weu - Professional Studies I
(Full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
An examination of the development of self-identities, through consideration of selected sociocultural and political contexts relevant to teaching. Examines policy related to the inclusion of Te Reo me ōna Tikanga Māori within education settings, and introduces social and managerial reo Māori for the classroom.
Limited to: BEdSt(EDC)
Note: Primary Education students only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDPR 132 Professional Practice I
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to professional, ethical, legal and practical requirements of the teaching profession in primary school settings.
Corequisites: EDCR 131 & 132
Limited to: BEdSt(Bilingual), BEdSt(Primary), BTchg
Note: Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDPR 151 Tīkanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Toatahi
(Full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Provides opportunities for students to gain in-depth knowledge and understanding of tikanga Māori relevant to the teaching profession.
Limited to: BEdSt(Bilingual), BTchg
Note: Primary Bilingual Education students only.
Location: Invercargill

EDPR 201 Relationships and the Practice of Teaching
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of how responsive, reciprocal and respectful relationships are integral to the pedagogical practices of an early childhood teacher in inclusive settings.
Prerequisites: EDPR 101 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199)
Restriction: EDUE 221
Limited to: BEdSt(EDC)
Notes: (i) With approval from the Head of Department, the EICT and ELIT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes.
(ii) Early Childhood Education students only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDPR 202 Relationships in Inclusive Settings
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the development of effective, professional relationships between teachers and children, parents, family and/or whānau, agencies and the community, and the crucial role they play in the provision of inclusive contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Prerequisites: EDPR 102 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199)
Restrictions: EDUE 212
Limited to: BEdSt(EC), BTchg
Notes: (i) With approval from the Head of Department, the EICT and ELIT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes.
(ii) Early Childhood Education students only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDPR 211 Te Aka - Professional Studies 2
(First semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Introduces aspects of Te Reo me ōna Tikanga Māori and examines culturally informed pedagogical practices for the teaching and learning of additional languages. Examines principles and issues around cultural diversity that impact on children.
Prerequisites: EDPR 131 & 132 & EDPR 138 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)
Corequisites: EDCR 231 & 232
Restrictions: EDUP 221
Limited to: BEdSt(Bilingual), BEdSt(Primary), BTchg
Notes: (i) With approval from the Head of Department, the EICT, ELIT and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes.
(ii) Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDPR 212 Professional Practice 2
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Students will experience increasing levels of responsibility in a variety of classroom situations. The conceptual knowledge they encounter in education studies and curriculum studies papers is further developed through opportunities to participate in collaborative reflection.
Prerequisites: EDCR 133 & 132 & EDPR 132 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)
Corequisites: EDCR 231 & 232
Restrictions: EDUP 219
Limited to: BEdSt(Bilingual), BEdSt(Primary), BTchg
Notes: (i) With approval from the Head of Department, the EICT, ELIT and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes.
(ii) Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDPR 251 Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tuarua
(Full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Students will build upon their knowledge and understanding of a range of Māori contexts. Links to whakapapa, tākanga o ōna Aotearoa, pūrākau and whakatauki will be established. Information gained will then be related to curriculum and suggestions made as to how this may be incorporated into teaching programmes.
Prerequisites: EDPR 151 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)
Restriction: EDUL 219
Limited to: BEdSt(Bilingual), BTchg
Notes: (i) With approval from the Head of Department, the EICT, ELIT and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes.
(ii) Primary Bilingual Education students only.
Location: Invercargill

EDPR 301 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of the early childhood teacher's role in creating an inclusive context that facilitates children's learning and fosters the well-being of children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Prerequisite: EDPR 201
Corequisite: EDCR 301
Restrictions: EDU321
Limited to: BEd(Endorsed), BEdSt (ECE), BEdSt (Primary), BEdSt
Note: TESOL, Early Childhood Education, and Primary Education students only.
Location Dunedin
EDSU 115 Exploring the Visual Arts Through Drawing and Painting
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
How to make art works in drawing and painting media, with extension into further a media investigation. Develops an understanding of the relationships of art and artists to their historical and social settings. Allows students to explore and develop personal imagery in negotiated projects in visual arts practice.
Restrictions: EDU111
Location Dunedin
EDSU 119 Creating Performance for Children
(0.075 EFTS) 9 points
Working with published and/or original stories to create performance experiences to engage children. Using drama to enhance English language learning, and to explore social and cultural beliefs.
Restrictions: EDSU 102, EDU121
Limited to: BEdSt(Endorsed), BEdSt (ECE), BEdSt (Primary), BEdSt
Note: TESOL, Early Childhood Education, and Primary Education students only.
Location Dunedin
EDSU 108 Problem Solving and Investigating for Teachers
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
Examines and uses models of mathematical problem solving. Provides students with an opportunity to take part in a number of extended mathematical investigations, consistent with contemporary approaches in schools.
Restrictions: EDU142, 144
Location Dunedin
EDSU 111 Children and Cultural Enrichment
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
Examines the richness of cultural diversity within an educational context.
Restrictions: EDU284
Location Dunedin
EDSU 113 Technology and Enterprise
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
Critically examines the role of enterprise and innovation in New Zealand society with links to opportunities for young people.
Restrictions: EDU193, 292
Location Dunedin
EDSU 104 Children's Literature: Origins and Issues
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
A survey of selected children's literature texts, focusing on issues related to contemporary discourse. Aims to assist students in developing the skills of literary criticism, with an emphasis on breadth of reading and critical analysis.
Restrictions: EDSU 194
Location Dunedin
EDSU 105 Personal Health Education
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
Introduces students to a range of personal health issues for analysis and reflection, which are relevant to teaching.
Restrictions: EDU132
Location Dunedin
EDSU 106 Te Whirihia o Te Reo
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
This immersion course at introductory level uses Te Reo Māori as the medium for professional contexts and delivery, and enables students to develop and extend their knowledge of and ability to use Te Reo Māori.
Restrictions: EDSU 104, 107, 108
Note: Compulsory for BThch and BEdSt Primary Bilingual Education students.
Location Invercargill
EDSU 107 Tōkō Ao, Tōkō Tikanga, Tōkō Oranga
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
Develops students’ understanding of a range of tikanga that underpin selected aspects of Te Ao Māori, and provides knowledge and skills to enable students to participate appropriately in a variety of cultural situations.
Note: Compulsory for BThch and BEdSt Primary Bilingual Education students.
Location Invercargill
EDSU 108 Problem Solving and Investigating for Teachers
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
Examines and uses models of mathematical problem solving. Provides students with an opportunity to take part in a number of extended mathematical investigations, consistent with contemporary approaches in schools.
Restrictions: EDU142, 144
Location Dunedin
EDSU 110 Children in Action
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
Allows students, through practical involvement in creative play, games and sports, to investigate a range of physical activities and to critique the contribution researchers, theorists and practitioners have made to the movement culture.
Restrictions: EDU167, 286
Location Dunedin
EDSU 112 Childhood and Cultural Enrichment
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
Examines the richness of cultural diversity within an educational context.
Restrictions: EDU284
Location Dunedin
EDSU 113 Technology and Enterprise
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
Critically examines the role of enterprise and innovation in New Zealand society with links to opportunities for young people.
Restrictions: EDU193, 292
Location Dunedin
EDSU 115 Exploring the Visual Arts Through Drawing and Painting
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
How to make art works in drawing and painting media, with extension into further a media investigation. Develops an understanding of the relationships of art and artists to their historical and social settings. Allows students to explore and develop personal imagery in negotiated projects in visual arts practice.
Restrictions: EDU111
Location Dunedin
EDSU 119 Creating Performance for Children
(0.075 EFTS) 9 points
Working with published and/or original stories to create performance experiences to engage children. Using drama to enhance English language learning, and to explore social and cultural beliefs.
Restrictions: EDSU 102, EDU121
Limited to: BEdSt(Endorsed), BEdSt (ECE), BEdSt (Primary), BThch
Note: TESOL, Early Childhood Education, and Primary Education students only.
Location Dunedin
EDSU 104 Children's Literature: Origins and Issues
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
A survey of selected children's literature texts, focusing on issues related to contemporary discourse. Aims to assist students in developing the skills of literary criticism, with an emphasis on breadth of reading and critical analysis.
Restrictions: EDSU 194
Location Dunedin
EDSU 105 Personal Health Education
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
Introduces students to a range of personal health issues for analysis and reflection, which are relevant to teaching.
Restrictions: EDU132
Location Dunedin
EDSU 106 Te Whirihia o Te Reo
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
This immersion course at introductory level uses Te Reo Māori as the medium for professional contexts and delivery, and enables students to develop and extend their knowledge of and ability to use Te Reo Māori.
Restrictions: EDSU 104, 107, 108
Note: Compulsory for BThch and BEdSt Primary Bilingual Education students.
Location Invercargill
EDSU 107 Tōkō Ao, Tōkō Tikanga, Tōkō Oranga
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
Develops students’ understanding of a range of tikanga that underpin selected aspects of Te Ao Māori, and provides knowledge and skills to enable students to participate appropriately in a variety of cultural situations.
Note: Compulsory for BThch and BEdSt Primary Bilingual Education students.
Location Invercargill
EDSU 108 Problem Solving and Investigating for Teachers
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
Examines and uses models of mathematical problem solving. Provides students with an opportunity to take part in a number of extended mathematical investigations, consistent with contemporary approaches in schools.
Restrictions: EDU142, 144
Location Dunedin
EDSU 110 Children in Action
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
Allows students, through practical involvement in creative play, games and sports, to investigate a range of physical activities and to critique the contribution researchers, theorists and practitioners have made to the movement culture.
Restrictions: EDU167, 286
Location Dunedin
EDSU 112 Childhood and Cultural Enrichment
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
Examines the richness of cultural diversity within an educational context.
Restrictions: EDU284
Location Dunedin
EDSU 113 Technology and Enterprise
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
Critically examines the role of enterprise and innovation in New Zealand society with links to opportunities for young people.
Restrictions: EDU193, 292
Location Dunedin
EDSU 115 Exploring the Visual Arts Through Drawing and Painting
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
How to make art works in drawing and painting media, with extension into further a media investigation. Develops an understanding of the relationships of art and artists to their historical and social settings. Allows students to explore and develop personal imagery in negotiated projects in visual arts practice.
Restrictions: EDU111
Location Dunedin
EDSU 119 Creating Performance for Children
(0.075 EFTS) 9 points
Working with published and/or original stories to create performance experiences to engage children. Using drama to enhance English language learning, and to explore social and cultural beliefs.
Restrictions: EDSU 102, EDU121
Limited to: BEdSt(Endorsed), BEdSt (ECE), BEdSt (Primary), BThch
Note: TESOL, Early Childhood Education, and Primary Education students only.
Location Dunedin
EDSU 104 Children's Literature: Origins and Issues
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
A survey of selected children's literature texts, focusing on issues related to contemporary discourse. Aims to assist students in developing the skills of literary criticism, with an emphasis on breadth of reading and critical analysis.
Restrictions: EDSU 194
Location Dunedin
EDSU 105 Personal Health Education
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
Introduces students to a range of personal health issues for analysis and reflection, which are relevant to teaching.
Restrictions: EDU132
Location Dunedin
EDSU 106 Te Whirihia o Te Reo
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
This immersion course at introductory level uses Te Reo Māori as the medium for professional contexts and delivery, and enables students to develop and extend their knowledge of and ability to use Te Reo Māori.
Restrictions: EDSU 104, 107, 108
Note: Compulsory for BThch and BEdSt Primary Bilingual Education students.
Location Invercargill
EDSU 107 Tōkō Ao, Tōkō Tikanga, Tōkō Oranga
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
Develops students’ understanding of a range of tikanga that underpin selected aspects of Te Ao Māori, and provides knowledge and skills to enable students to participate appropriately in a variety of cultural situations.
Note: Compulsory for BThch and BEdSt Primary Bilingual Education students.
Location Invercargill
EDSU 108 Problem Solving and Investigating for Teachers
(1.5 EFTS) 18 points
Examin...
EDSU 192 Through Young Eyes: A Study of Children's Film  
(first semester) 0.075 EFTS  9 points  
The study of film for children from various genres, classic to contemporary. 
Restriction: EDUO 122  
Limited to: BEd(Endorsed), BEdSt (ECE), BEdSt (Primary), BTchg  
Note: TESOL, Early childhood Education, and Primary Education students only.  
Location Dunedin  

EDSU 193 Rhyme and Rhythm: Exploring Poetry for Children  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.075 EFTS  9 points  
Study of a variety of poetic forms for children with an emphasis on close reading, critical response, oral performance, and poetry writing. Using poetry to enhance English language learning.  
Restriction: EDUO 122  
Limited to: BEd(Endorsed), BEdSt (ECE), BEdSt (Primary), BTchg  
Note: TESOL, Early Childhood Education, and Primary Education students only.  
Location Dunedin  

EDSU 194 Literature in the Classroom  
(first semester) 0.075 EFTS  9 points  
Study of language and values in children's literature with an emphasis on breadth of reading and critical analysis. Examination of the potential of children's literature for supporting English language learners.  
Restrictions: EDUO 104, EDUC 367  
Limited to: BEd(Endorsed), BEdSt (ECE), BEdSt (Primary), BTchg  
Note: TESOL, Early Childhood Education, and Primary Education students only.  
Location Dunedin  

EDSU 201 English Language Teaching in the Primary School  
(second semester) 0.075 EFTS  9 points  
Examination of language teaching pedagogy applicable to the primary school setting, and acquisition of the language knowledge required in order to effectively teach English to new learners.  
Prerequisites: (EDCR 131 or EMAL 101) & LING 231  
Limited to: BEd(Endorsed), BTchg  
Note: TESOL and Primary Education students only.  
Location Dunedin  

EDSU 202 Instructional Practices for Language Teaching  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.075 EFTS  9 points  
Development of instructional strategies for teaching English language across a range of proficiency levels, including evaluation, selection, adaptation, and creative use of resources to cater for individual student differences.  
Prerequisite: EDSU 201  
Limited to: BEd(Endorsed), BTchg  
Note: TESOL and Primary Education students only.  

EDUC 101 Education and Society  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An examination of the political, social and cultural dimensions of contemporary educational practice.  
Restrictions: EDUC 131, EDXT 131  
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences  
Location Dunedin, Invercargill  

EDUC 102 Human Development  
(summer school, second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Developmental and social contexts of human development. A topic-based paper which includes the study of families, cultures within New Zealand, and disability.  
Restrictions: EDUC 132, EDXT 132  

EDUC 211 The Institutions of Childhood  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A critical examination of the ways in which political, cultural and educational contexts shape the institutions of childhood for young children.  
Prerequisite: 18 EDUC points or 108 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin, Invercargill  

EDUC 230 Special Topic: International Perspectives in Education  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Topics include: schooling across cultural borders; theories of development; New Zealand’s trade relationships with less developed nations; postcolonial theory and Western and non-Western knowledges/ways of knowing; the politics of English language teaching in non-English speaking settings and global flows of students/teachers and educational ideas.  
Prerequisites: 18 EDUC points or 108 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin, Invercargill  

EDUC 251 Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A critical examination of policy, school management and Treaty issues in New Zealand education with special focus on changes in the 1980s and 1990s.  
Prerequisite: 18 EDUC points or 108 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

EDUC 252 How People Learn  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Develops understanding of models and principles of human learning applicable to a wide range of educational situations (from personal study and individual tutoring to counselling to whole-class teaching). Covers models of learning, motivation, individual and social differences, and assessment.  
Prerequisite: 18 EDUC points or 108 points  
Restriction: EDUC 231  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin, Invercargill  

EDUC 253 Making Learning Happen  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Means of facilitating classroom learning; conditions that foster learning: learning structures; resources; partnerships in learning.  
Prerequisite: 18 EDUC points or 108 points  
Restriction: EDUC 253  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

EDUC 254 Family Resources, Culture, and Education  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Explores the relationship between social class and family background and educational achievement/performance. Concentrates on the family in a cultural context and the link between family resources and education, focusing on the importance of social context for theories of student learning and educational achievement.  
Prerequisite: 18 EDUC points or 108 points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

EDUC 257 Teaching Strategies and Classroom Management  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Examines the theoretical models, research findings and narratives of teachers’ experiences that impact on the construction of effective learning environments for children and young adults, enabling students to interrogate and refine their own classroom practices. Approaches to classroom management and leadership will be examined within a contemporary New Zealand framework.  
Prerequisite: 18 EDUC points or 108 points  
Restriction: EDUC 253  
Limited to: BEd(Endorsed), BTchg(Sec)  
Location Dunedin  

EDUC 301 History of Education I  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to historical perspectives in education and the significant factors that have shaped the establishment, development, maintenance, and reform of the New Zealand education system since 1816.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level EDUC, HIST or SOCI points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  

EDUC 306 Guidance and Counselling  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to selected counselling approaches.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level EDUC, COM1 or PSYC points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

EDUC 307 Child Development  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A critical, social context approach to the development of infants and children, focusing on socio-cultural processes and on the social construction of childhood.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level EDUC, COM1 or PSYC points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

EDUC 308 The Reading Process  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Contemporary reading theory, policy and practice, and implications for primary, secondary and tertiary settings.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level EDUC points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners  
(full year) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Advanced investigation into the issues and contexts that both enhance and constrain the learning of young children in educational settings.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level EDUC points  
Restriction: EDUC 331  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin, Invercargill  

EDUC 313 Inclusive Education  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Practical and philosophical issues supporting the inclusion of children and adults with disabilities in mainstream educational and community settings supported by examples from education systems in New Zealand and elsewhere.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level EDUC, COM1, PSYC, or SOCI points  
Restriction: EDUC 368  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

EDUC 318 Gender Issues in Education  
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Theoretical and research perspectives on gender issues in education including family, childcare, Maori women and girls, curriculum, classroom dynamics, organisational and political issues.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level EDUC, COM1, GEND, PSYC, or SOCI points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin
EDUC 330 Special Topic: Introducing Ways of Thinking (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to different kinds of thinking skills for children, and a critical examination of their theoretical underpinnings. Topics include reasoning, caring and creativity, and the application of these thinking skills to a range of relevant education issues.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level EDUC, COMF, PSYC or SOCI points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

EDUC 331 Special Topic: Educational Psychology (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 18 200-level EDUC, COMF or PSYC (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
EDuc 335 Construction of Learning in Education Settings (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Critically examines approaches to the identification, assessment, management and monitoring of children’s learning across a range of abilities and contexts.
Prerequisite: EDUC 252
Corequisite: EDUP 332
Restriction: EDUT 331
Limited to: BEd(Endorsed), BTchg, GradDiplTchg
Notes: (i) TESOL, Primary Bilingual and Primary Education students only. (ii) BEd (TESOL) students are exempt from the EDPR 332 corequisite.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 351 Research Methods in Education (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical and sociological approaches to disciplinary inquiry in education.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level EDUC, COMF, PSYC or SOCI points
Restrictions: EDU 407, EDUC 351, 407
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 354 Planning Teaching and Assessment (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Approaches to programme planning, classroom organisation and management, teaching and assessment will be examined within a contemporary New Zealand framework, with a focus on understanding the role of the teacher in ensuring the success of children in their learning, and recognising and addressing potential disadvantages for learners in classroom practices.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level EDUC points
Limited to: BEd, BTchg(Prim)
Location: Dunedin
Note: EDUC 360 and 361 are curriculum papers undertaken in the Major Teaching Area (EDUC 360) and the Second Teaching Area (EDUC 361) by secondary teacher education students.

EDUC 360 Senior Secondary Curriculum I (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Designed for the Major Teaching Area, to provide students with an understanding of the theory and practice of teaching specific secondary curriculum areas for students in years 12 and 13. Will involve interrogation of the essential learning areas, skills, attitudes and values of the New Zealand curriculum and examining ways of incorporating these into planning and teaching.
Prerequisite: Limited to: BTchg(Sec)
Location: Dunedin

EDUC 361 Secondary Curriculum II (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Designed for the Second Teaching Area, to provide students with an understanding of the theory and practice of teaching specific secondary curriculum areas for students in years 12 and 13. Will involve interrogation of the essential learning areas, skills, attitudes and values

EDUC 381 Managing the Curriculum (first semester) 0.225 EFTS 27 points
An examination of each essential learning area with a particular focus on the development of unit teaching plans into classroom programmes. Attention is given to the critical theory underlying the scope and content of each essential learning area. A study of current reading will be undertaken together with the study of the practical application of constructivism, problem solving and critical thinking in Science, Technology and Social Studies.
Prerequisite: Corequisites: EDUC 282, EDUC 381
Limited to: BEd, BTchg(Sec)
Location: Dunedin

EDUC 382 Inclusive Curriculum Programmes (second semester) 0.225 EFTS 27 points
Continued examination of each essential learning area with a particular focus on the development of unit teaching plans into classroom programmes. Includes a study of the current theories underpinning the teaching of Mathematics and Writing. Student teachers will also explore the research literature related to the development of inclusive classroom programmes and examine this in relation to their experiences on an extended practicum.
Prerequisite: Corequisites: EDUC 381, EDUC 391
Limited to: BEd, BTchg(Prim)
Location: Dunedin

EDUC 390 Professional Practice Programme II (full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Practicum experiences in school contexts which are fundamentally linked to workshops conducted on campus. Supported by both university lecturers and associate teachers, student teachers will explore their developing knowledge and personal beliefs about teaching and learning through engagement in active teaching situations, collaborative reflection and critical discourse.
Prerequisite: EDUC 290
Limited to: BTchg(Sec)
Location: Dunedin

EDUC 391 Professional Practice Primary III (full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Integration of knowledge, skills, and attitudes relevant to the independent practice of teaching through systemic practice in classroom settings and discourse on issues emerging from the practice of self and peers. Student teachers interrogate their own knowledge, understanding and personal beliefs about teaching and learning within a contemporary framework of critical reflection and extended classroom practice.
Prerequisite: EDUC 291 or (EDUC 292 & 293)
Corequisites: EDUC 381 & 382
Limited to: BEd, BTchg(Prim)
Location: Dunedin

EDUC 401 History of Education II (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Focuses on research on selected issues and problems in the history of New Zealand education. Special attention is paid to developments in educational policy and practice internationally.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

EDUC 406 Learning and Development (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Examines the sociocultural contexts for learning and development with a particular emphasis on cognitively-oriented conceptual frameworks for evaluating formal and informal settings for learning.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

EDUC 422 Quantitative Research Methods in Education (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Provides training in the methods necessary for understanding and conducting quantitative research in education.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

EDUC 430 Special Topic (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Prerequisite: 72 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

EDUC 461 The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Exploration of the construction of curriculum in early childhood education.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

EDUC 480 Research Essay (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Restriction: EDUX 480
Limited to: BA(Hons), MEd, PGDipArts
Location: Dunedin

EDUC 490 MEd Dissertation (full year) 0.05 EFTS 60 points
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Restriction: EDUX 490
Limited to: MEd
Note: The duration of this paper is 12 months.
Location: Dunedin

EDUP 224 Teaching Studies 1 (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the study and practice of teaching, synthesis, application and reflection based on learning across the programme.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Limited to: GradDiplTchg
Note: Primary Education students only.
Location: Dunedin

EDUP 225 Teaching Studies 2 (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Implementation, with greater levels of responsibility, of classroom programmes based on synthesis of learning from across the programme, application of what has been learned and reflection on the learning.
Prerequisite: EDUP 224
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Limited to: GradDiplTchg
Note: Primary Education students only.
Location: Dunedin

EDUP 360 Teaching Studies 3 (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Further implementation, with greater levels of responsibility, of classroom programmes, focusing on establishing a positive learning environment and the ability to use assessment to enhance learning.
Prerequisites: EDUP 225 & (EICT 198 or EICT 199) & (ELIT 198 or ELIT 199) & (EMAT 198 or EMAT 199)
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Limited to: GradDiplTchg
Note: Primary Education students only.
Location: Dunedin

EDUP 361 Teaching Studies 4 (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Maintenance of the classroom programme for a sustained...
EDU 362 Professional Studies (full year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Art History at Years 12 and 13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Note: BFA, DipFA, a 380-level Art History paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent required.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
EDU 304 Art (full year) 0.1833 EFTS 22 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Art from the Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum at Years 7-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Note: BFA, DipFA, or approved equivalent required.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
EDU 305 Biology (full year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Biology Curriculum at Years 11-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level biology paper in biologically relevant fields supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
EDU 306 Chemistry (full year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Chemistry Curriculum at Years 11-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Chemistry paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
EDU 307 Classical Studies (full year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Classical Studies at Years 12 and 13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Classical Studies paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
EDU 308 Computer Studies (full year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Computer Studies at Years 7-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Note: Students must have a Bachelor of Information Technology degree and a 380-level Information Science or Computing paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
EDU 309 Dance (full year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of dance from the Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum at Years 7-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Note: Students must have passed a body of supporting dance papers within a degree including 200-level papers, or equivalent.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
EDU 310 Drama (full year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of drama from the Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum at Years 7-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Note: Students must have a degree in Performing Arts, or passed a body of Performing Arts papers within a degree including 200-level papers or ATCL (practical and theoretical speech and drama) or ITCA (practical and theoretical speech and drama), or approved equivalent. Location Dunedin, Invercargill
EDU 311 Economics Junior (full year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Economics at Years 7-10.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Note: Students must have passed a 200-level Economics paper supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
EDU 312 Economics Senior (full year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Economics at Years 11-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Economics paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
EDU 313 Employment Skills (full year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Core Skills in the National Certificate in Employment Skills, and other related courses.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Note: Students must have passed, or have a background in at least three of the following (one of which must be in communications or an equivalent area): one 100-level English or Communications equivalent (e.g. New Zealand Speech Board Grade 7/8, Trinity College Grade 7/8); word processing; business information processing; related work experience; 100-level papers in Business, Management, or equivalent; 100-level Mathematics- or Statistics-related papers.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
EDU 314 English Junior (full year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of English at Years 7-10.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Note: Students must have passed a 200-level English paper supported by a number of 100-level papers or approved equivalent. Papers in New Zealand literature are strongly recommended.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
EDU 315 English Senior (full year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of English at Years 11-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level English paper supported by a number of 100-level papers or approved equivalent. Papers in Shakespeare and New Zealand literature are strongly recommended.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
EDU 316 FoodTechnology and Home Economics (full year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Technology and Health Curriculum at Years 11-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Note: BCApSc, DipHSc, BSc (Nutrition or Food Science major), or approved equivalent required. A knowledge of practical cookery is essential.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill
EDU 317 French (full year) 0.1833 EFTS 22 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the French Curriculum at Years 11-13. Students must have passed at least two French papers within a degree supported by a number of 100-level papers or approved equivalent. Papers in French literature are strongly recommended.
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: BCApSc, DipHSc, BSc (Nutrition or Food Science major), or approved equivalent required. A knowledge of practical cookery is essential.
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of French at Years 7-13.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: Students must have passed a 300-level French Language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or equivalent.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 318 Geography

(Ul year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Geography at Years 11-13.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Geography paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or equivalent.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 319 German

(Ul year) 0.1833 EFTS 22 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of German at Years 7-13.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: Students must have passed a 300-level German Language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or equivalent.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 320 Graphics

(Ul year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Graphics at Years 9-13.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: Design Studies papers at 300-level, or New Zealand Certificates in Engineering, Building, Drafting, Survey Drafting, Town and Country Planning Drafting, Architectural Drafting, Quantity Surveying or Drafting (Architecture), BArch, BBS, or approved equivalent required.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 321 History

(Ul year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of History at Years 11-13.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: Students must have passed a 300-level History paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or equivalent.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 322 Health Education

(Ul year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Health Education at Years 7-13.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: Health-related papers at 200-level, BPhEd, BPort and Rec, BNur, Community and Family Studies papers at 200-level, or approved equivalent required.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 323 Information Technology

(Ul year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Information Management at Years 7-13.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: Appropriate qualifications and/or experience to indicate a high level of skill in word processing, desktop publishing, spreadsheets and other relevant text and information management programs; Bachelor of Information Technology degree, or approved equivalent required.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 324 Japanese

(Ul year) 0.1833 EFTS 22 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Japanese at Years 7-13.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Japanese Language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or equivalent.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 325 Mathematics Junior

(Ul year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Mathematics Curriculum at Years 7-10.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: Students must have passed two 100-level Mathematics papers (only one of which may be a statistics paper), or approved equivalent.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 326 Mathematics (Year 11 and 12)

(Ul year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Mathematics Curriculum at Years 11 and 12.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: Students must have passed two 200-level Mathematics papers supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 327 Mathematics Calculus and Statistics 13

(Ul year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Mathematics Curriculum at Years 13.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: Students must have passed two 300-level Mathematics papers supported by a body of 180- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 328 Media Studies

(Ul year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Media Studies at Years 11-13.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: A body of relevant film or media papers (including 200-level papers), in a degree, film or media analysis fields, journalism, or approved equivalent required.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 329 Māori Junior

(Ul year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Te Reo Māori at Years 7-10.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: Students must have passed a 200-level Māori paper in Te Reo supported by a body of 100-level papers in Te Reo and Tikanga, or approved equivalent.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 330 Māori Senior

(Ul year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Te Reo Māori at Years 11-13.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: A 300-level Te Reo paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers in Te Reo and Tikanga, or approved equivalent required.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 331 Materials Technology

(Ul year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the Technology Curriculum at Years 11-13.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: BCApSc, DipHSc, Advanced Trade Certificate in approved trades accompanied by trade services requirements, New Zealand Certificates in Engineering, Building, Advanced Trades Certificate, Diploma Fashion and Design (Otago Polytechnic), Bachelor Fashion and Design, B. Design, or approved equivalent required.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 332 Music Junior

(Ul year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Music at Years 7-10.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: A 200-level Music paper supported by a body of 100-level papers and Grade V Theory (Royal Schools of Music or Trinity College, London), or approved equivalent required. Keyboard skills are desirable.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 333 Music Senior

(Ul year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Music at Years 11-13.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: A 300-level Music paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers and Grade VII Theory (Royal Schools of Music or Trinity College, London), or approved equivalent required. Keyboard skills are desirable.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 334 Outdoor Education

(Ul year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points

The philosophical basis of and teaching competence in selected aspects of Outdoor Education in secondary schools at Years 7-13.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: RPEd, DipPhEd, BPort, Rec, Adventure Education papers, or NZQOA qualifications, or approved equivalent required.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 335 Physical Education

(Ul year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Physical Education Curriculum at Years 7-13.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: BPhEd, DipPhEd, BPort and Rec, or approved equivalent required.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 336 Physics

(Ul year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Physics Curriculum at Years 11-13.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: Students must have passed a 200-level Physics paper supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 337 Religious Education

(Ul year) 0.1833 EFTS 22 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Religious Education at Years 7-13.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Theology paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 338 Science

(Ul year) 0.1833 EFTS 22 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Science Curriculum at Years 7-13.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Science paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers in relevant Science fields, or approved equivalent.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 339 Social Studies

(Ul year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Social Studies Curriculum at Years 7-10.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: Students must have passed a 200-level Social Science paper supported by 100-level papers (History, Geography, Economics and Business papers recommended), or approved equivalent.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 340 Spanish

(Ul year) 0.1833 EFTS 22 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Spanish at Years 7-13.

Limited to: GradDipTchg

Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Spanish Language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers in relevant Spanish fields, or approved equivalent.

Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDU 341 Technology A - Junior Secondary

(Ul year) 0.0917 EFTS 11 points

The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Technology at Years 7-10.
EDuS 344 Chinese (K/Year) 0.1833 EFTS 22 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Chinese at Years 7-13.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
EDuS 350 Educational Issues in Secondary Schools (K/Year) 0.0583 EFTS 7 points
Issues in learning and teaching, and sociological factors affecting secondary schools.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
EDuS 351 Education Outside the Classroom (to be arranged) 0.0333 EFTS 4 points
How learning in all curriculum areas can be enhanced by relevant and enjoyable experiences beyond the classroom.
Limited to: GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) Students enrolling for this paper must have the following: Workplace First Aid Certification incorporating Unit Standards 6402 - Provide Basic Life Support (Level 1, Credit 1); 6401 - Provide Basic First Aid (Level 2, Credit 1), and 6409 - Manage First Aid (Level 3, Credit 2) from the New Zealand Qualifications Authority Framework.
(ii) Cannot be taken by students who have already passed EDU01E.
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill
EDU 321 Art (ECE) (to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev
Location: Dunedin
EDU 322 English (ECE) (to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev
Location: Dunedin
EDU 323 Health (ECE) (to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev
Location: Dunedin
EDU 324 Mathematics (ECE) (to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev
Location: Dunedin
EDU 325 Music (ECE) (to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev
Location: Dunedin
EDU 326 Physical Education (ECE) (to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev
Location: Dunedin
EDU 327 Science (ECE) (to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev
Location: Dunedin
EDU 328 Social Studies (ECE) (to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev
Location: Dunedin
EDU 329 Technology (ECE) (to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev
Location: Dunedin
Note: EDU 341-349 involve investigation and observation of teaching methodologies and resources used in a chosen curriculum area at early childhood level in a New Zealand setting.
EDU 341 Art (Years 1-8) (to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev
Location: Dunedin
EDU 342 English (Years 1-8) (to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev
Location: Dunedin
EDU 343 Health (Years 1-8) (to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev
Location: Dunedin
EDU 344 Mathematics (Years 1-8) (to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev
Location: Dunedin
EDU 345 Music (Years 1-8) (to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev
Location: Dunedin
EDU 346 Physical Education (Years 1-8) (to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev
Location: Dunedin
EDUT 301 Programme Design and Action Plan (to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The design, planning and development of programmes for use in student homes.
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev
Location: Dunedin
EDUT 321-329 involve investigation and observation of teaching methodologies and resources used in the curriculum at early childhood level in a New Zealand setting.
EDUT 347 Science (Years 1-8)  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

EDUT 348 Social Studies (Years 1-8)  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

EDUT 349 Technology (Years 1-8)  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

Note: EDUT 351-359 involve investigation and observation of teaching methodologies and resources used in a chosen curriculum area at secondary school level in a New Zealand setting.

EDUT 351 Art (Years 9-13)  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

EDUT 352 English (Years 9-13)  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

EDUT 353 Health (Years 9-13)  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

EDUT 354 Mathematics (Years 9-13)  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

EDUT 355 Music (Years 9-13)  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

EDUT 356 Physical Education (Years 9-13)  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

EDUT 357 Science (Years 9-13)  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

EDUT 358 Social Studies (Years 9-13)  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

EDUT 359 Technology (Years 9-13)  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

EDUT 360 The Practice of Teacher Development  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
The strategies used for teacher development in New Zealand in a range of settings at the education level of professional interest (early childhood, elementary or secondary).  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

EDUT 361 Assessment and Evaluation of Learning  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Assessment and evaluation practices at a chosen educational level used in New Zealand as a basis for reflection on assessment practices.  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

EDUT 362 Pre-Service Teacher Education  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Investigation and observation of pre-service teacher education programmes at students’ level of interest (early childhood, elementary or secondary).  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

EDUT 383 Special Topic  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Any approved College of Education course as selected by the contracting institution or agency.  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

EDUT 384 Managing Educational Change  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Educational issues which contribute to the effective management of change.  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

EDUT 385 Effective Resource and Personnel Management  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Aspects of management and professional leadership for principals and aspiring principals.  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

EDUT 386 Teaching Literacy and Numeracy  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Teaching methodologies and resources used in literacy and numeracy initiatives at elementary/primary school level in a New Zealand setting.  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

EDUT 387 Teaching English as a Foreign Language  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Evaluation, selection, adaptation and use of resources and materials for teaching English to EFL learners at a range of proficiency levels.  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

EDUT 388 English Language: Personal Development  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Development of English language skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing through participation in formal English language classes designed in conjunction with a course on New Zealand culture and contemporary society.  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

EDUT 389 New Zealand Culture in Contemporary Society  
(to be arranged) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
An introduction to New Zealand environment, history, culture and contemporary society as reflected in Dunedin and surrounding areas.  
Limited to: GradCertTchrDev  
Location: Dunedin

EDUY 321 Teaching Studies 3: Philosophy into Practice - ECE  
(each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Preparation for taking responsibility for the development, implementation and evaluation of a balanced programme which addresses individual learners’ needs in an early childhood setting.  
Prerequisite: EDUY 221  
Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings. (ii) Includes two initial one-week postings, followed by a series of weekly visits leading up to a four-week posting.  
Location: Dunedin

EDUY 322 Teaching Studies 3: Philosophy into Practice - Primary  
(each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Preparation for taking responsibility for the development, implementation and evaluation of a balanced programme which addresses individual learners’ needs in a primary school setting.  
Prerequisite: EDUY 321  
Notes: (i) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Director before they are permitted to undertake teaching practice postings. (ii) Includes two initial one-week postings, followed by a series of weekly visits leading up to a four-week posting.  
Location: Dunedin

EMAL 100 Asian, Islamic and Ethnic Studies: An Introduction  
18 points  
A study of ethnicity in Malaysia and the various civilisations of Asia, with a particular focus on the influence of Islam on society and education in Malaysia.  
Limited to: BEd(Endorsed)  
Note: TESOL students only.  
Location: Dunedin

EMAL 101 Philosophy of Education in Malaysian Contexts  
18 points  
Introduces students to relevant philosophical schools of thought including elements of Western and Islamic philosophical reasoning.  
Limited to: BEd(Endorsed)  
Note: TESOL students only.  
Location: Dunedin

EMAL 102 Human Development: Focusing on Children  
18 points  
Analysis of human development with emphasis on school age children. Development of knowledge of constancy, change, and individual differences. Students will learn to interact effectively with diverse groups of children.  
Limited to: BEd(Endorsed)  
Note: TESOL students only.  
Location: Dunedin

EMAL 112 Introducing the Primary School Curriculum in Malaysia  
18 points  
Students will select and examine the content and pedagogical approaches of one of the following subject areas: Contemporary Children’s Literature, Music, Arts, Mathematics, Science, Civics.  
Limited to: BEd(Endorsed)  
Note: (i) Students wishing to specialise in Arts must have completed a basic introductory course. (ii) TESOL students only.  
Location: Dunedin

EMAL 121 English Literature: A Survey  
18 points  
A study of texts and authors representative of the main periods and genres in English literary history.  
Limited to: BEd(Endorsed)  
Location: Dunedin
EMAL 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching  
Provides professional learning experiences for students who have experienced difficulties, or lack confidence in mathematics, through a teaching and learning approach which reflects the philosophy of the mathematics curriculum.  
Limited to: BED(Endorsed), BED(Primary), BEd(Hg)  
Note: Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only  
Location: Dunedin, Invercargill

EMAL 392 Professional Development of the Language Teacher  
Examines the status and challenges of teaching as a profession, and the varying roles of language teachers in a changing environment.  
Limited to: BED(Endorsed)  
Note: TESOL students only.

EMAL 399 Research Project  
Aims to develop student teachers as researchers. Students will design and conduct an approved research study focused on TESOL in context.  
Prerequisite: EDUC 351  
Limited to: BED(Endorsed)  
Note: TESOL students only.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index  
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)  
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught.
ENGIN 459 Master's Thesis Preparation
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis. Limited to: MSc
Location: Dunedin

ENGLISH

ENGL 121 English Literature: A Survey
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of texts and authors representative of the main periods and genres in English literature history.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ENGL 125 New Zealand Literature: Nation and Narration
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores New Zealand literature in its diverse cultural and creative contexts.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ENGL 127 Effective Writing
(summer school, second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Key concepts of effective writing in academic and professional contexts.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ENGL 128 Effective Communication
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the fundamentals of effective speaking and writing, exploring a variety of contexts in which language is used. Enables students to communicate more effectively in tutorials, labs and written assignments.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ENGL 150 Popular Literature: The Art of Crime
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of crime fiction from the nineteenth century to the present, with emphasis upon the ways of knowing represented in the genre.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ENGL 214 Medieval Literature I
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of Middle English texts.
Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ENGL 215 The Anglo-Saxons: An Interdisciplinary Approach
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An interdisciplinary study of the history, literature and material culture of Anglo-Saxon England.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ENGL 216 A Topic in English Language
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or LING 111 or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 217 Creative Writing: Poetry
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Practical work in developing the skills necessary for composing and revising poetry.
Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 218 Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of Shakespeare as playwright and poet, with some attention given to the theatrical and cinematic reception of the plays.
Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ENGL 219 Poetry and Music
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the relationship between poetry and music, including poetry as song, folk traditions, and performance.
Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL or MUSIC paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ENGL 220 Contemporary American Fiction
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of American fiction that traces the development of Post-Modernism.
Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ENGL 225 Old English
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of selected Old English poetry and prose.
Prerequisite: ENGL 121 or 36 points
Restriction: ENGL 314
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 227 Essay and Feature Writing
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A practical course developing the skills of rhetoric and effective writing through the study and critical analysis of informative, expository and persuasive texts.
Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ENGL 228 Writing for the Professions
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An advanced course in writing, with an emphasis upon 'Plain English' and the practical skills needed in the workplace.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 233 Approaches to Literary Studies
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines a key literary text in relationship to a variety of critical methods, including formalism, post-structuralism, cultural studies, psychoanalytic criticism, and semiotic theory.
Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126, 128, 124) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

ENERGY STUDIES

Also see Science Tables.

ENST 480 Research Project
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Limited to: PGDipSci
Location: Dunedin

PREREQUISITEs

Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin

EMAN 308 Thermoprocesses 2
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Gas mixtures, psychrometry, air conditioning, compressed air processes, refrigeration and power cycles, combustion, emission and instrumentation.
Prerequisite: EMAN 201
Prerequisites or corequisites: MATH 160 & 170
Restriction: EMAN 202
Recommended preparation: MATH 251
Schedule C: Science
Notes: (i) Offered only in even numbered years. (ii) In even numbered years, students in their 2nd year are recommended to take this paper.
Location: Dunedin

EMAN 310 Special Topics
(each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Location: Dunedin

EMAN 401 Measurement, Simulation and Control
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Control theory and application, instrumentation and equipment selection. Simulation and numerical methods for design, operation and control of energy systems.
Recommended preparation: MATH 262
Schedule C: Science
Notes: (i) Offered only in odd numbered years. (ii) In odd numbered years, BAppSc students in their 3rd year are recommended to take this paper.

EMAN 402 Process Optimisation
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
First and second law analysis, entropy, exergy and pinch methods for process analysis. Process optimisation, integration and implementation.
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin

EMAN 404 Advanced Energy Resources
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced studies in the economic, environmental and technical ranking of contemporary energy sources including non-renewable and renewable resources.
Energy storage transportation inter-conversion and end use systems.
Restriction: EMAN 204
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin

EMAN 405 Energy Practice
(First semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Energy auditing including site surveys, data acquisition, metering, assessment of demand, analysis of data, project management, monitoring, targeting and reporting.
Restriction: EMAN 304
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin

EMAN 410 Energy Policy
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Contemporary case studies in the energy industry: energy trading and pricing, energy system and plant planning; demand-side management; advanced energy technology; environmental impact analysis; Resource Management Act.
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin

EMAN 490 Dissertation
(full year) 0.35 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: BAppSc(Hons)
Location: Dunedin

LOCATION DUNEDIN
ENGL 240 Modernism: Joyce
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
An intensive study of James Joyce's Ulysses inquiring into selected aspects of Modernism.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ENGL points
Restriction: ENGL 340
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 241 Irish-Scotts Gothic and the Gothic as Genre
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
'Ye Olde True and Original Spook': a study of the Gothic with particular reference to Irish-Scotts Gothic.
Prerequisite: 54 100-level points
Restriction: ENGL 341
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 250 Special Topic: Irish Literature
(secondary semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special study of Irish literature written in English.
Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 251 Special Topic: Fantasy Worlds of Lewis, Pullman and Rowling
(summer school)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of three fantasy works for young adults: C.S. Lewis's Chronicles of Narnia; Philip Pullman's trilogy, His Dark Materials; and J.K. Rowling's Harry Potter series.
Prerequisite: 18 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Note: Students who have not passed 18 points may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 252 Special Topic: Digital Literature
(frist semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Restriction: ENGL 350
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 260 Special Topic: Modern Scottish Literature
(secondary semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 276 Individual and Community in New Zealand Literature
(1st semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Individual and community in New Zealand literature. Some attention may be paid to the Pacific context of New Zealand literature.
Prerequisite: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for ENGL 311-368 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 311 Renaissance Literature
(1st semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of major English authors in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries from Spenser to Milton.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ENGL points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 312 Literature in the Age of Invention
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of major innovations in prose, drama, and verse between 1660 and 1800, particularly the rise of the novel, in relation to colonial expansion and emerging industrialisation.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ENGL points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 313 Victorian Literature (second semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Poetry and prose written between 1832 and 1900, including the themes and modes of minor writers as well as major novelists and poets.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ENGL points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 314 Old English
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of selected Old English poetry and prose of the reign of King Alfred, and of important short poems.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ENGL points
Restriction: ENGL 225
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 315 Medieval Literature 2 (second semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of Middle English texts, including Chaucer’s Troilus and Criseyde.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ENGL points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 317 Modernist Fiction (second semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of major texts of prose fiction from James Joyce and William Faulkner to the present day.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ENGL points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 319 Modern and Contemporary Poetry
(1st semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of a range of twentieth and twenty-first century poetry.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ENGL points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 327 The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Researching and writing creative non-fiction aimed at general audience, with an emphasis upon revision for publication.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ENGL points
Restriction: SCOM 427
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 331 Literature and Gender (first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the relationship between literature and gender.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ENGL points
Restriction: ENGL 231
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 332 Post-Colonial Literatures
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Twentieth-century literatures in English from New Zealand, Canada, the Caribbean, Africa, and South Asia, emphasising the forms of cultural encounter and response arising from colonial expansion and from contemporary contents of travel and writing.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ENGL points
Restriction: ENGL 322
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 333 Critical and Cultural Theory
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Contemporary debates in critical and cultural theory. Questions of cultural value and consumption are examined with reference to theoretical and everyday materials and aspects of popular culture.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ENGL points
Restriction: COML 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 334 Textuality and Visuality
(secondary semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines recent developments within visual media and their implications for literary study.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ENGL points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 335 Romantic Literature
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the verse and prose of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, ranging from William Blake to Emily Brontë.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ENGL points
Restriction: ENGL 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 337 Creative Writing: Travel Narratives
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A practical course on writing travel narratives, with an emphasis on examining noted examples of travel writing from throughout history.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ENGL points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 340 Modernism: Joyce
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
An intensive study of James Joyce's Ulysses inquiring into selected aspects of Modernism.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ENGL points
Restriction: ENGL 240
Schedule C: Arts and Music

ENGL 341 Irish-Scotts Gothic and the Gothic as Genre
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
'Ye Olde True and Original Spook': a study of the Gothic with particular reference to Irish-Scotts Gothic.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ENGL points
Restriction: ENGL 241
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 350 Special Topic: Contemporary Irish and Scottish Poetry
(secondary semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of Irish and Scottish poems, adopting a comparative framework where appropriate, and focusing on such issues as: the role of poetry in the construction of national identity; the relationship between nationality and gender; language and tradition; regional identity and the urban/rural division; poetry and politics.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ENGL points
Restriction: ENGL 341
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 351 Special Topic: Fantasy Worlds of Lewis, Pullman and Rowling
(summer school)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 18 200-level ENGL points
Restriction: ENGL 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

ENGL 352 Special Topic: Digital Literature
(first semester)
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Restriction: ENGL 252
Location: Dunedin

**ENGL 368 Approaches to Writing about Literature**
(2nd semester) 0.2 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to literary research, the use of printed and online resources and the methods of writing about literature, culminating in a practical research essay.
Prerequisite: 18.200-level ENGL points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

**ENGL 401 Old English**
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.2 EFTS 24 points
An intensive study of Beowulf and its literary, historical, and cultural background.
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**ENGL 402 Middle English**
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.2 EFTS 24 points
A survey of courtly, popular, and religious literature and drama of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**ENGL 403 Old Norse**
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.2 EFTS 24 points
An introduction to the language, literature and culture of Iceland and the Norse world of the Middle Ages.
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**ENGL 404 A Topic in English Language**
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.2 EFTS 24 points
A study of selected post-colonial literary and critical texts.
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ENGL 467 passed in 2006-2008.
Location: Dunedin

**ENGL 408 Writing the Nation: Fact or Fiction**
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Compress and contrast 'historical' and 'literary' accounts of key people and events shaping Ireland between 1890 and 1970 in terms of current debates about representation - specifically narrative theory, the archive, revisionism, and memorialisation.
Prerequisite: 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**EntR 401 Introduction to Entrepreneurship**
(first semester) 0.143 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the concepts of entrepreneurship. Factors that lead towards entrepreneurial success and the skills and behaviours necessary to be a successful international entrepreneur.
Limitation: MEntr
Location: Dunedin

**EntR 402 Feasibility Analysis**
(first semester) 0.143 EFTS 18 points
The techniques used to create and evaluate new concepts or new business opportunities. Feasibility analysis processes, including concept generation, concept screening and analysis.
Prerequisite: ENTR 401
Limitation: MEntr
Location: Dunedin

**EntR 403 Finance for Entrepreneurs**
(first semester) 0.143 EFTS 18 points
The concepts, techniques, instruments and institutions involved in new venture finance and private equity. Entrepreneurial finance, venture capital and corporate venture capital.
Prerequisite: ENTR 402
Limitation: MEntr
Location: Dunedin

**EntR 404 New Venture Planning**
(second semester) 0.143 EFTS 18 points
The business planning process: entry strategies, team building, attracting external equity, and legal and tax issues related to starting a new business.
Prerequisite: ENTR 403
Limitation: MEntr
Location: Dunedin

**EntR 405 New Venture Management**
(second semester) 0.143 EFTS 18 points
Development of a business infrastructure including accounting systems for budgeting and control, reporting systems, information systems, human resource systems and methods for recruitment and retention.
Prerequisite: ENTR 404
Limitation: MEntr
Location: Dunedin

**EntR 406 Marketing and Selling**
(second semester) 0.143 EFTS 18 points
Personal selling and sales management and other aspects of marketing relating to entrepreneur operating in a global environment.
Prerequisite: ENTR 405
Limitation: MEntr
Location: Dunedin

**EntR 407 Managing for Growth**
(second semester) 0.143 EFTS 18 points
The management of growth while still retaining an innovative character; strategies for internationalising and exiting an established venture.
Prerequisite: ENTR 406
Limitation: MEntr
Location: Dunedin

**EntR 425 Report on Business Incubation**
(first semester) 0.5 EFTS 72 points
Over a period of five months, the student will develop a new venture that is ready to attract external equity.
Prerequisite: ENTR 407
Limitation: MEntr
Location: Dunedin

**ENVI 111 Environment and Society**
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Fundamentals of the Earth's environmental systems; human impact on natural systems at global, national and regional scales. Environmental hazards, concerns and issues; ethical, legislative, economic, and political responses and constraints.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location: Dunedin

**ENVI 211 Environmental History of New Zealand**
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Historical overview of environmental impacts and human expectations from first settlement of Aotearoa to the present.
Prerequisite: 54 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

**ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT**
See Applied Science Tables.
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE
ENVS 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
(1st year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by paper and thesis. Limited to: MSc. Location: Dunedin

ETHNOMUSICOCOLOGY
See Minor Subject Tables.

EUROPEAN STUDIES
EURO 101 Introduction to European Studies
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the study of Europe, from Greek antiquity to the European Union. Discusses European notions of self, state and citizen, and how these have established the idea of Europe. Schedule C: Arts and Music Location: Dunedin
EURO 202 The Culture of the European City
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest. Prerequisite: Two 100-level ENGL, FREN, GERM or SPAN papers (excluding ENGL 126). Restrictions: EURO 302, COML 201. Schedule C: Arts and Music Location: Dunedin
EURO 302 European Business
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Provides students with an understanding of the differences and similarities in business practices across Europe. Prerequisite: 108 points Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce Location: Dunedin
EURO 302 The Culture of the European City
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest. Prerequisite: 56 200-level ENGL, FREN, GERM or SPAN papers. Restrictions: EURO 202, COML 201. Schedule C: Arts and Music Location: Dunedin
EURO 304 Europe: Ideas and Nations
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An in-depth study of Europe since the Enlightenment. Discusses key thinkers who have shaped the idea of Europe. Prerequisite: One of EURO 302, FREN 242, 243, GERM 242-244, SPAN 242. Schedule C: Arts and Music Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. Location: Dunedin

EXERCISE PRESCRIPTION AND MANAGEMENT
See Physical Education Tables.

FINANCE
FINC 201 Fundamentals of Corporate Finance
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theory of corporate financial policy, including the financing, dividend, and investment decisions, in the context of the New Zealand regulatory and institutional environment. Prerequisites: (BSNS 101 or (FINC 101 & 18 100-level ACCT points)) & (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) Recommended preparation: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112 Schedule C: Commerce Location: Dunedin
FINC 202 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theory of financial asset valuation and selection. The valuation of financial securities. Portfolio management. Prerequisites: (BSNS 101 or FINC 101) & (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) Prerequisite or corequisite: FINC 102 or QUAN 102 Recommended preparation: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112 Schedule C: Commerce Location: Dunedin
FINC 203 Financial Data Analysis
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A second course in business statistics with an emphasis on data analysis in finance problems. Prerequisite: BSNS 102 or QUAN 101 Prerequisite or corequisite: FINC 102 or QUAN 102 Recommended preparation: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112 Schedule C: Commerce Location: Dunedin
FINC 204 Personal Finance
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Principles and techniques for handling personal financial decisions. Topics include savings and investment considerations, personal risk management, use and cost of credit, financing alternatives, retirement, estate and tax planning. Prerequisite: 108 points Schedule C: Commerce Location: Dunedin
FINC 301 Finance Theory
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The foundations for the study of financial economics. Topics include portfolio theory, arbitrage, valuation, mean-variance analysis and efficient market theory. Prerequisites: FINC 201-203 & ECON 270 Schedule C: Commerce Location: Dunedin
FINC 302 Applied Investments
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Techniques for empirical testing and practical application of investment theory. Prerequisite: FINC 202 Schedule C: Commerce Location: Dunedin
FINC 303 Financial Management
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Uses finance cases to develop the tools and analytical skills necessary to make financial decisions. Prerequisites: FINC 201 & 202 Schedule C: Commerce Location: Dunedin
FINC 304 Financial Institutions and Markets
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The operations of the New Zealand banking system and capital markets and the management of financial institutions. Prerequisite: FINC 201 or 202 Schedule C: Commerce Location: Dunedin
FINC 305 International Financial Management
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to multinational enterprise and financial management including operation of foreign exchange markets, methods of hedging foreign exchange risks, overseas financing and investment decisions and international working capital management. Prerequisite: FINC 201 Schedule C: Commerce Location: Dunedin
FINC 308 Quantitative Methods for Business
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Aspects of distribution theory and regression analysis. Applied study of time series modelling techniques and forecasting. Prerequisite: FINC 203 Schedule C: Commerce Location: Dunedin
FINC 309 Financial Modelling
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of mathematical programming, simulation and model building techniques for financial modelling, including linear programming, optimisation, Monte Carlo and dynamic simulation, applications to corporate finance. Prerequisites: FINC 201 & 203 Schedule C: Commerce Location: Dunedin
FINC 310 Fixed Income Security Analysis
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Characteristics, valuation, and the use of fixed income securities and portfolios. Prerequisite: FINC 202 Prerequisite or corequisite: FINQ 102 or QUAN 182 Schedule C: Commerce Location: Dunedin
FINC 350 Special Topic
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.
FINC 401 Advanced Finance Theory
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
A rigorous treatment of modern finance theory. Topics include risk theory, investment under uncertainty, linear and non-linear asset pricing models. Recommended preparation: FINC 301 Schedule C: Commerce Location: Dunedin

FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES
See entry for Media, Film and Communication.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible) Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCapsSc, BCs, BCom (see page 121 for further information) Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
FINC 402 Advanced Corporate Finance
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Aspects of finance theory and policy and international financial management. Includes directed reading and seminars related to corporate financial management.
Recommended preparation: FINC 303
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FINC 403 Studies in Capital Markets
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Aspects of investment and portfolio management and financial institutions and markets. Includes directed reading and seminars related to the functioning of capital markets.
Recommended preparation: FINC 302
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FINC 406 Advanced Empirical Finance
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Provides an understanding of the methodology and techniques used in empirical research, enabling students to do independent research. Analysis and criticism of current empirical literature.
Recommended preparation: FINC 308 & two further 300-level FINC papers
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FINC 409 Derivative Securities
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
The use of derivative securities in investment analysis, portfolio management, and corporate financial management, with particular emphasis on the empirical implementation of option pricing models.
Recommended preparation: FINC 302
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FINC 410 Advanced International Financial Management
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Uses various teaching methods to develop problem identification and problem-solving skills that are necessary in a modern multinational corporation.
Recommended preparation: FINC 305
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FINC 411 Financial Risk Management
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Quantification and analysis of the market risks facing corporate and financial service firms.
Recommended preparation: FINC 308
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FINC 450 Special Topic
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.
Schedule C: Commerce
FINC 460 Special Topic: Advanced Fixed Income Analysis
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.
Schedule C: Commerce
FINC 480 Dissertation or Case Study
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
A dissertation or case study of not more than 10,000 words.
Prerequisite: FINC 301
Limited to: BCom(Hons), PGCCom
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.
Location Dunedin
FINC 590 Research Topic
(to be arranged) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Limited to: MBus
Location Dunedin
FINQ 102 Business Mathematics
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An integrated treatment of mathematics (algebra, matrices, calculus, optimisation) and modelling techniques, with an emphasis on applications.
Restrictions: MATH 102, 160, QUAN 102
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
FITNESS MANAGEMENT
See entry for Sports Studies.
FOOD INNOVATION
See Applied Science Tables.
FOOD SCIENCE
FOSC 111 Food Principles
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to scientific and social aspects of food including food composition, food groups, nutrition guidelines, food preparation and quality, food habits, food preservation, and topical issues in food science.
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin
FOSC 201 Food Chemistry I
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Detailed study of the chemical, biochemical and physical characteristics of food components. The changes that take place and the interactions between components are used to describe the fundamental changes that occur in foods from harvest to consumption.
Prerequisite: CHEM 191 or 112
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin
FOSC 202 Food Systems
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Detailed study of the physical, biochemical and chemical characteristics common to food groups. A description of the technology associated with the production of commonly eaten food products is presented and related to changes in composition.
Prerequisite: CELS 191 or BIOL 111
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin
FOSC 203 Food Process Technology I
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to unit operations and transfer processes in the food processing industry. Fluid flow, heat and mass transfer and material and energy balances will be discussed in relation to food preservation and sterilisation operations with emphasis on the effects of processing on foods, selection of the right equipment and ensuring food safety and quality.
Prerequisite: FOSC 201 or PTEC 201
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin
FOSC 213 Sensory Science
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Perception and measurement of sensory qualities found in consumer products. Selecting appropriate sensory methods, experimental design, data analysis and interpretation. Applications of sensory methods in research and the food industry.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Prerequisite or corequisite: STAT 110 or 115
Restriction: FOSC 206
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin
FOSC 301 Food Chemistry II
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Physical chemistry of dispersed food systems (gels, emulsions, foams), chromatography, rheology, proteins, colloidal and surface chemistry, carbohydrates, and food component interactions.
Prerequisite: FOSC 201
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin
FOSC 302 Food Process Technology II
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Methods of processing and preserving food, processing equipment used, the effect on food quality, and biotechnology in the food industry. Case studies will be presented from the food industry.
Prerequisite: FOSC 203
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin
FOSC 303 Food Quality Management
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Quality systems and tools used for quality assurance including: control charts, acceptance and auditing inspections; critical control points; reliability; safety; recall and liability. The principles and practices of food plant sanitation. Food and hygiene regulations.
Environmental management.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level points
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin
FOSC 304 Food Science Project
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Individual project work on an aspect of food science.
Prerequisites: FOSC 201-203 & (MICR 221 or 201)
Restriction: FOSC 311
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
FOSC 305 Food Policy and Consumer Issues
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Food policy in New Zealand and overseas. The forces that shape public policy in food systems will be analysed in response to issues such as obesity, poverty, safety and security, cultural background, ethics, quality and consumer choice.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level points
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin
FOSC 306 Advanced Sensory Science
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Understanding and applying the principles of descriptive analysis. Advanced methods of data collection and analysis of sensory science in the food industry and research settings.
Prerequisite: FOSC 213 or 206
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin
FOSC 307 Introduction to Food Marketing
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to techniques and approaches in the identification of product opportunity, evaluation and implementation. Includes examination of consumer trends, strategic food marketing issues, the marketing mix and food market planning.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level points
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Location Dunedin
PRESCRIPTIONS
FOSC 308 Food and Consumers (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Communication food promotion. Methods used in food education and recipes development and evaluation.
Prerequisites: FOSC 111 & 54 200-level points
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

FOSC 309 Food Consumer Food Science Project (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: FOSC 211-213 or (FOSC 205 & 206)
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

FOSC 311 Food Product Development (full year) 0.15 EFTS 36 points
The technical problem-solving phase of food product development set in a simulated industrial research and development situation.
Prerequisites: FOSC 201-203 & (MICR 221 or 201)
Prerequisites or corequisites: (FOSC 213 or 206) & FOSC 301 & 302
Restrictions: FOSC 304, 411
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

FOSC 353 Research Methodologies (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Critical analysis of research papers and preparation of a research document which shows an understanding of research principles and results. Presentation of research data (oral and poster presentations). Preparation of a review of a selected topic in Food Science/Consumer Food Science.
Restriction: FOSC 355
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

FOSC 451 Advanced Food Chemistry (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: FOSC 353
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

FOSC 452 Selected Topics in Food Science/Technology (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: FOSC 353
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

FOSC 453 Selected Topics in Sensory Science (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: FOSC 353
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

FOSC 454 Advanced Food Processing (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: FOSC 353
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

FOSC 455 Research Methodologies (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: FOSC 353
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

FOSC 456 Consumer Research Methods (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: FOSC 353
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

FOSC 457 Fermentation Science and Technology (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: FOSC 353
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

FOSC 458 Flavour Science (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: FOSC 353
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

FOSC 459 Selected Topics in Consumer Food Science (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

FOSC 460 Cooperative Education Programme (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Industry-based project. Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

FOSC 480 Research Project (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: PGDipCapSc, PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

FOSC 490 Research Project (full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: BAppSc(Hons), BCApSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

FOSC 495 Master's Thesis Preparation (full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 54 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

FOOD SERVICE MANAGEMENT
See Minor Subject Tables.

FORENSIC BIOLOGY

FORB 201 Special Topic in Forensic Biology (summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to forensic biology. Trace and contact evidence, DNA, body fluids, traumatology, forensic entomology, toxicology and fibre analysis.
Prerequisite: 54 points
Schedule C: Science

FRENCH
Note: Enrolment in any FREN paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

FREN 103 Intensive French for Beginners (summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to French for students with little or no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes a communicative approach to the skills of language acquisition, focusing on practical survival skills.
Restrictions: FREN 101, 131
Schedule C: Arts and Music

FREN 131 Introductory French 1 (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Intensive French language for beginners and very near beginners.
Restrictions: FREN 105, 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Students who have passed FREN 105 may be admitted to FREN 131 on a case-by-case basis.
(ii) A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

FREN 132 Introductory French 2 (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A continuation from FREN 131 of intensive communicative language study.
Prerequisite: FREN 131 or 101
Restriction: FREN 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music

FREN 141 France and the Francophone World (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of selected texts representative of French and/or Francophone culture. (For students with knowledge of French, texts will be in French)
Prerequisite: FREN 132 or 102
Restrictions: FREN 161, 113
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students admitted directly to FREN 232.

FREN 232 Intermediate French (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Written and oral French consolidating already acquired. The objectives are vocabulary expansion, a sound knowledge of language structures and the ability to communicate in French.
Prerequisite: FREN 132 or 102
Restrictions: FREN 111, 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music

FREN 233 French for Professional Purposes (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A practical language paper focusing on professional situations (business, law, commerce).
Prerequisite: FREN 232 or 111
Restrictions: FREN 231
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

FREN 242 Nineteenth Century French Texts (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The close study of a selection of prose, verse and dramatic works by writers of the nineteenth century. (For students with knowledge of French, texts will be in French)
Prerequisite: FREN 232 or 111
Restrictions: FREN 262, 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music

FREN 243 Francophone Women Writers (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Works by Francophone women writers. (For students with knowledge of French, texts will be in French)
Prerequisite: FREN 232 or 111
Restrictions: FREN 263, 254
Schedule C: Arts and Music

FREN 333 Advanced French 1 (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
Prerequisite: FREN 232 or 211
Restrictions: FREN 311, 331
Schedule C: Arts and Music

FREN 334 Advanced French 2 (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
Prerequisite: FREN 333

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
Restrictions: FREN 311, 331
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.
Location Dunedin

FREN 335 Advanced French 3
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
Prerequisite: One of FREN 335, 221, 311, 331
Restrictions: FREN 321, 332
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.
Location Dunedin

FREN 336 Advanced French 4
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
Prerequisite: One of FREN 335, 221, 311, 331
Restrictions: FREN 321, 332
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

FREN 341 Topics in French
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.
Prerequisite: FREN 232 or 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

FREN 342 French Culture in the
Seventeenth Century
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
T he close study of a selection of dramatic works from the golden age of France’s cultural history, the seventeenth century. (For students with knowledge of French, texts will be in French).
Prerequisite: FREN 242 or 243
Restrictions: FREN 362, 312
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

FREN 343 The French Enlightenment
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
T he close study of a selection of works illustrating the intellectual, religious and moral concerns of the eighteenth-century French enlightenment. (For students with knowledge of French, texts will be in French).
Prerequisite: FREN 242 or 243
Restrictions: FREN 363, 313
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

FREN 344 Advanced Topics in French
(Second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
T opics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

FREN 451 Studies in French
(Each Course) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
T uesdays in French language and culture undertaken at a partner university in France.
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

FREN 489 Dissertation Proposal
(Each semester) 0.11 EFTS 12 points
Preparation of a proposal for the dissertation FREN 490, including preparation of a critical bibliography and evidence of reading. Undertaken during In-Country study.
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

FREN 490 Dissertation
(each semester) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Prerequisite: FREN 489
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

FUNCTIONAL HUMAN BIOLOGY

Ultimately, human health depends on the normal functioning of the cells, tissues and organ systems of the body. Understanding of disease in turn rests upon knowledge of the effects of pathological processes on these systems. This Biomedical Sciences major subject provides an overview of the mechanisms of functioning of all systems of the human body and explores specific areas in depth, with a research-informed focus.

GENDER STUDIES

GEND 101 Gender
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
T heory as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.
Prerequisite: One 200-level GEND paper
Restriction: GEND 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

GEND 102 Bodies, Sexualities and Selves
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores bodies in culture as locations of pleasure, desire, suffering, struggle and subversion; and as sites for the formation of identities.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

GEND 201 Introduction to Feminist Theory
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
T heory as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.
Prerequisite: (GEND 101 or 102) or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

GEND 205 Gender and the Media
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores societies’ constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.
Prerequisite: (GEND 101 or 102) or 108 points
Restriction: GEND 305
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

GEND 206 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.
Prerequisite: One 200-level GEND paper
Restriction: GEND 206
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

GEND 305 Gender and the Media
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the study of gender, drawing on examples from contemporary New Zealand.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

GEND 210 Introduction to Feminist Theory
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores theories, ideas and examples from contemporary New Zealand.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

GEND 304 the French Enlightenment
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores societys’ constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.
Prerequisite: One 200-level GEND paper
Restriction: GEND 205
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

GEND 306 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.
Prerequisite: One 200-level GEND paper
Restriction: GEND 206
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

GEND 307 Masculinities
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.
Prerequisite: One 200-level GEND paper
Restriction: GEND 205
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

GEND 308 Governing Bodies
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the study of gender, drawing on examples from contemporary New Zealand.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

GEND 334 Special Topic
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
T heory as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.
Prerequisite: One 200-level GEND paper
Restriction: GEND 205
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

GEND 401 Debates in Gender and Sexuality
(Total) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examines several contemporary debates in the study of gender and sexuality. In relation to each debate, we ask what it means to explore the links between larger
intellectual or political ideas and more intimate, personal domains.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level GENED points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Students may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.
(ii) May not be credited together with ANTH 411 passed in 2005 or 2006.
Location Dunedin
GENED 490 Dissertation
(U/ year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Prerequisite: 72 300-level GENED points
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location Dunedin

GENERAL PRACTICE FOR DENTISTRY

GDPR 701 General Practice I
(U/ year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin

GDPR 702 General Practice II
(U/ year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin

GDPR 730 General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics
(U/ year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin

GDPR 801 General Practice I
(U/ year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

GDPR 802 General Practice II
(U/ year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

GDPR 803 General Practice III
(U/ year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Clinical practice combined with a self-directed advanced topic designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

GDPR 830 General Practice MDS Special Topics
(U/ year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

GDPR 880 Research Report
(U/ year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
An individual project which involves the development, implementation, and reporting of an original research topic in the student’s area of professional expertise or interest.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

GENETICS

GENE 221 Molecular and Microbial Genetics
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Mutations; genetic analysis in bacteria; mobile genetic elements; genetic analysis of regulatory circuits; DNA cloning and sequencing in genetic analysis; comparative microbial genomics; genetics and evolution of viruses of eukaryotes.
Prerequisites: (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & 36 further points
Restriction: GENE 211
Recommended concurrent study: BIOC 221
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GENE 222 Genes, Chromosomes and Populations
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Eukaryote genomes and genome evolution; phylogenetics; cytogenetics and chromosomes; extensions of Mendelian genetics; genetic mapping in eukaryotes; genes in populations; quantitative genetics.
Prerequisites: (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & 54 further points
Restriction: GENE 212
Recommended preparation: (GENE 221 or 213) & (BIOC 221 or 211)
Recommended concurrent study: GENE 223
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GENE 223 Developmental and Applied Genetics
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Developmental genetics of bacteria, yeast, animals and plants; mutant screens to investigate gene function; applications of genetically engineered plants and animals in biotechnology; safety and regulation of GE organisms.
Prerequisites: (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & 54 further points
Restriction: GENE 212
Recommended preparation: (GENE 221 or 213) & (BIOC 221 or 211)
Recommended concurrent study: GENE 222
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GENE 311 Genetic Analysis of Eukaryotes
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: GENE 221-223 or (GENE 211 & 212)
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GENE 312 Evolutionary Genetics
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: (GENE 222 & 223) or GENE 212
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GENE 313 Medical Genetics
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: GENE 221-223 or (GENE 211 & 212)
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GENE 314 Developmental Genetics
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: GENE 223 & (GENE 221 or 222)
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GENE 340 Special Topics in Genetics
(full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Guided work and assignments in literature research, evaluation and critique of published papers, essay writing and data analysis.
Limited to: BSc(Hons)
Location Dunedin

GENE 411 Current Topics in Genetics
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GENE 412 Current Topics in Genetics
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GENE 480 Research Project
(U/ year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

GENE 490 Dissertation
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
A supervised research project on an approved topic in genetics.
Limited to: BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

GENE 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preliminary thesis preparation, approved by the Programme Director.
Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS

See Applied Science Tables and Minor Subject Tables.

GEOGRAPHY

GEOG 101 Physical Geography
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the geographic study of the Earth’s environmental systems, with particular emphasis on energy, landforms, vegetation, surficial materials and water. Includes laboratory studies, tutorials and field work.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught.
An introduction to human geography which emphasises population, cultural and human behavioural issues, and resource and economic development and settlement systems. Includes laboratory studies, tutorials and field work.

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 210 Social Geography
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.

Prerequisite: GEOG 102 or 108 points
Restriction: GEOG 381
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 214 Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the post-World War II world.

Prerequisites: GEOG 102 or 108 points
Restriction: GEOG 374
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 215 Urban Geography
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The urbanisation process; cities as part of an urban system; how social relations help shape patterns of land use and urban form; equity and power in the urban environment.

Prerequisite: GEOG 102 or 108 points
Restriction: GEOG 374
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 216 Resource Evaluation and Planning
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Geographical aspects of decision-making processes for resource planning and management.

Prerequisite: GEOG 102 or 108 points
Restriction: GEOG 381
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 219 Special Topic in Human Geography
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.

Prerequisite: GEOG 102 or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 228 Uneven Development in Contemporary India
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The major economic, political and social processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped India in the post-colonial period.

Prerequisites: GEOG 102 or 108 points
Restriction: GEOG 228
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 238 Field Research Methods (Science)
(first year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to field research in geography.

Prerequisites: GEOG 101 & 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 280 Research Methodology in Human Geography
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to methodology and field research as practised in human geography.

Prerequisites: GEOG 101 & 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 201 passed before 2005.
Location Dunedin

GEOG 281 Topics in Physical Geography
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An occasional paper on topics of interest; laboratories as required.

Prerequisite: GEOG 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 282 Climate Change: Present and Future
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to climate variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; laboratories as required.

Prerequisite: GEOG 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 284 Soils and the Environment
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; laboratories as required.

Prerequisite: GEOG 101
Restriction: GEOG 390
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 286 Climatology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the post-World War II world.

Prerequisite: GEOG 102 or 108 points
Restriction: GEOG 374
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 287 Plants, People and the Environment
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.

Prerequisite: GEOG 101
Restriction: GEOG 393
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 288 Rivers and Runoff
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to climate variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; a project and laboratories as required.

Prerequisite: GEOG 101
Restriction: GEOG 394
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 289 Geomorphology
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to field research in geography.

Prerequisites: GEOG 101 & 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 290 Field Research Methods (Science)
(first year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to field research in geography.

Prerequisites: GEOG 101 & 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 328 Uneven Development in Contemporary India
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The major economic, political and social processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped India in the post-colonial period.

Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 228
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 374 Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the post-World War II world.

Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 214
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 378 South Pacific Islands: Geography and Development
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An examination of the geography of the small island states in the South Pacific, and its implications for contemporary development issues.

Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 380 Field Research Studies
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Field research methods, analytical techniques and report writing.

Prerequisite: GEOG 280 or 290
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 381 Social Geography
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.

Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 210
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 384 Urban Geography
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The urbanisation process; cities as part of an urban system; how social relations help shape patterns of land use and urban form; equity and power in the urban environment.

Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 387 Topics in Physical Geography
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An occasional paper on topics of interest; field and laboratory work.

Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 388 Climate Change: Present and Future
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to climate variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; a project and laboratories as required.

Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 282
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 390 Soils and the Environment
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; a project and laboratories as required.
systems; human impact on soils; a project and laboratories as required.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 284
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 392 Climatology
(secondary semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; a project and laboratories as required.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 286
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 393 Plants, People and the Environment
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 287
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 394 Rivers and Runoff
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Precipitation, runoff and floods; a project and laboratories as required.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 288
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 395 Geomorphology
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; a project and laboratories as required.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Restriction: GEOG 289
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 397 Environmental Management
(secondary semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Responses of societies to environmental problems, with emphasis on environmental management policy and practice in New Zealand, the South Pacific and Southeast Asia.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 454 Alpine Geomorphology
(1st semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Earth surface processes and resultant landforms in high altitude and high latitude areas.
Prerequisite: 54 GEOG points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 457 Advanced Urban Geography
(secondary semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Geographical approaches to issues in contemporary urban policy and planning, including employment, housing, transport, social services and health care.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 459 Biogeography
(secondary semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Approaches to vegetation analysis; past and present vegetation patterns; plant strategies for survival in stressful environments; anthropogenic vegetation.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 460 Climatology
(secondary semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Climatic forcing of seasonal snow, glaciers and avalanches; evaporation; climate change.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 461 Mountain Hydrology
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A survey of mountain and cold climate hydrology, with an emphasis on catchment scale processes, data logger programming, instrumentation and analytical techniques.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 464 An Approved Course in Geography
(secondary semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An occasional topic on a current interest to staff.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 465 Special Topic in Geography
(secondary semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A Research Topic in Geography
Full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 470 Environmental Impact Assessment
(secondary semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The origins and principles of EIA; the international state of EIA; recent changes in New Zealand; methodology and EIA; problems with EIA practice, their causes and possible remedies.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 471 Environmental Management
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced study of the interaction between socio-political and biophysical dimensions of contemporary environmental issues.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 472 Contemporary Geographies of Southeast Asia
(1st semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The study of contemporary socio-economic and environmental transformations in Southeast Asia.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 474 Coastal Management
(1st semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An advanced examination of coastal management in New Zealand and Australia. Emphasis is placed on issues associated with sandy coasts, including hazard management, invasive species, subdivision and development, and conservation management.
Restriction: PLAN 436
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOG 475 Sustaining Rural Livelihoods in Developing Countries
(1st year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Considers the varied nature of rural livelihoods in developing countries, particularly in sub-Saharan Africa, and analyses the extent to which the sustainability of those livelihoods might be enhanced.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 464 passed in 2016 or 2007.
Location Dunedin

GEOG 490 Dissertation
(Full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: BA(Hons), BKPp(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PG DipSci
Location Dunedin

GEOG 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
(Full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree in Geography by papers and thesis.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location Dunedin

GEOLOGY

GEOI 112 Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective
(secondary semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Volcanoes, earthquakes and related hazards; crystals; minerals; igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic processes; geological structures and geological maps; earth resources; New Zealand's geological evolution.
Restriction: GEOX 112
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GEOI 221 Special Topic
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.
Prerequisites: (GEOI 112 or GEOX 112) & (EOAS 111 or EOAX 111)
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GEOI 251 Minerals and Rocks
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Mineralogy, element distribution in rocks, x-ray techniques, crystal structure, mineral and rock compositions. Crystal optics and mineral identification using the petrographic microscope. Introductory petrography, petrology and classification of igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks.
Prerequisite: GEOI 112 or GEOX 112
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GEOI 252 Field Studies and New Zealand Geology
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Practical work in field observation, geological field mapping, field interpretation; basic geometry of structures; principles of lithostratigraphy and biostratigraphy; New Zealand geology and geological map interpretation.
Prerequisite: GEOI 112 or GEOX 112
Prerequisite or corequisite: EOAS 111 or EOAX 111
Schedule C: Science
Note: Two field classes: Maerewhenua exercise (preliminary meetings in the Department of Geology, 9am and 2-3pm, 23 February; fieldwork, 23-28 February); Borland exercise (27 March to 1 April).
Location Dunedin

GEOI 261 Geophysics of the Earth
(secondary semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Techniques and interpretation of seismological, gravity and magnetic studies; geophysical determination of the structure of the crust, mantle and core; thermal budget of the earth and the driving forces for plate tectonics.
Prerequisites: (GEOI 112 or GEOX 112 or 18 PHSI points) & (EOAS 111 or EOAX 111)
Restriction: GEOI 361
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
GEOL 262 Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Geology and chemistry of groundwater flow; aspects of Quaternary geology relevant to groundwater flow; environmental geochemistry; geochemical pollution transport and attenuation.
Prerequisites: ((GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)) or (18 GEOL points & (GEOH 101 or 18 CHEM points))
Restriction: GEOH 362
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GEOL 263 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Ferromanganese, other microfossils, and applied micropaleontology; stratigraphic techniques and paleoenvironmental analysis; coal deposits and coal resources, hydrocarbons, oil and gas exploration, basin history analysis.
Prerequisites: (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)
Restriction: GEOH 363
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GEOL 264 Igneous Petrology and Mineralisation
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Upper mantle chemistry, structure and partial melting, tectonic setting of magma types, aspects of chemistry of igneous rocks and their differentiation products. Mineralisation associated with gabbroic and granitic magmas.
Prerequisite: GEOL 251
Restriction: GEOH 364
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GEOL 271 Tectonics
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Geometry and kinematics of plate motion, earthquakes and global seismicity, plate driving forces; geological structure and mechanics of divergent, convergent, and transform plate boundaries; continental collision, mountain ranges and terrane tectonics; tectonics through geological time; tectonics, seismicity and human society.
Prerequisites: (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)
Restriction: GEOH 371
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GEOL 272 Evolution of New Zealand Biota
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Evolution, extinction and other principles of palaeontology; fossils, palaeoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.
Prerequisites: (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112 or 18 BIOL points) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)
Restriction: GEOH 372
Schedule C: Science

GEOL 273 Sedimentary Processes and Materials
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Erosion, transportation and deposition of sediments; depositional environments and sedimentary facies. Mineralogy, texture and structures of sediments and sedimentary rocks. Tectonics of sedimentation. Mineral deposits associated with sediments and sedimentary rocks.
Prerequisites: ((GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)) or (18 GEOL points & GEOH 101)
Restriction: GEOH 373
Schedule C: Science

GEOL 274 Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Concepts and controls of metamorphism; chemical equilibrium and graphical portrayal of mineral assemblages; metamorphic grade and metamorphic facies; relationship between metamorphism and tectonics; New Zealand metamorphic rocks; metamorphic mineralisation.
Prerequisite: GEOL 251
Restriction: GEOL 374
Schedule C: Science

GEOL 302 Advanced Field Studies
(full-year) 0.225 EFTS 27 points
Participation in a field mapping class (12-22 February) and attendance at other field excursions through the year (27-31 August); completion of a small independent field project.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GEOL 321 Special Topic
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GEOL 341 Special Topic
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GEOL 344 Applied Structural Geology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Slope stability and geotechnics; three-dimensional geological structure analysis including mine mapping and use of drillhole data; remote sensing in exploration geology including photo-geology, aeromagnetics and satellite imagery.
Prerequisite or corequisite: GEOL 351
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GEOL 351 Structural Analysis of Deformed Rocks
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Structural analysis of faults and folds by stereographic projection; stress and strains in continuous media; rock rheology in relation to crustal environment; mechanics of brittle fracturing and faulting, ductile deformation and fabric development; mechanisms of folding, ductile shear zones; analysis of polypehase deformation.
Prerequisite: GEOL 252
Schedule C: Science
Note: Students are expected to attend a four-day field class (8-11 February).
Location Dunedin

GEOL 361 Geophysics of the Earth
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Techniques and interpretation of seismological, gravity and magnetic studies; geophysical determination of the structure of the crust, mantle and core; thermal budget of the earth and the driving forces for plate tectonics.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Restriction: GEOL 261
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GEOL 362 Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Geology, chemistry and mechanics of groundwater flow; aspects of Quaternary geology relevant to groundwater flow; environmental geochemistry; geochemical pollution transport and attenuation.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Restriction: GEOL 262
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GEOL 363 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Foraminifera, other microfossils, and applied micropalaeontology; stratigraphic techniques and paleoenvironmental analysis; coal deposits and coal resources, hydrocarbons, oil and gas exploration, basin history analysis.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Restriction: GEOL 263
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GEOL 364 Igneous Petrology and Mineralisation
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Upper mantle chemistry, structure and partial melting, tectonic setting of magma types, aspects of chemistry of igneous rocks and their differentiation products. Mineralisation associated with gabbroic and granitic magmas.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Restriction: GEOL 264
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GEOL 371 Tectonics
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Geometry and kinematics of plate motion; earthquakes and global seismicity; plate driving forces; geological structure and mechanics of divergent, convergent, and transform plate boundaries; continental collision, mountain ranges and terrane tectonics; tectonics through geological time; tectonics, seismicity and human society.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Restriction: GEOL 271
Schedule C: Science

GEOL 372 Evolution of New Zealand Biota
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Evolution, extinction and other principles of palaeontology; fossils, palaeoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Restriction: GEOL 272
Schedule C: Science

GEOL 373 Sedimentary Processes and Materials
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Erosion, transportation and deposition of sediments; depositional environments and sedimentary facies. Mineralogy, texture and structures of sediments and sedimentary rocks. Tectonics of sedimentation. Mineral deposits associated with sediments and sedimentary rocks.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Restriction: GEOL 273
Schedule C: Science

GEOL 374 Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Concepts and controls of metamorphism; chemical equilibrium and graphical portrayal of mineral assemblages; metamorphic grade and metamorphic facies; relationship between metamorphism and tectonics; New Zealand metamorphic rocks; metamorphic mineralisation.
Prerequisites: GEOL 251 & 252
Restriction: GEOL 274
Schedule C: Science

Note: Not all 400-level GEOL papers will be available in any one year. Decisions will be based on enrolment numbers and will be discussed with students at the start of the academic year.

GEOL 421 Sedimentary Basin Analysis: Pattern and Process
(full-year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

GEOL 422 Volcanology, Petrology and Geochemistry
(full-year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 423</td>
<td>Faulting and Fluid Flow</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 424</td>
<td>Applied Geochemistry</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>(full year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 427</td>
<td>New Zealand Paleobiodiversity</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>(summer school)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 428</td>
<td>Palaeoceanography</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>(first semester)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 430</td>
<td>Tectonic Processes</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>(full year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 431</td>
<td>Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>(full year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 432</td>
<td>Geological Hazards and the Environment</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>(full year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 433</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>(full year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 450</td>
<td>Special Topic 1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>(first semester)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 451</td>
<td>Special Topic 2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>(full year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>(full year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>48 points</td>
<td>(full year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 495</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Preparation</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>24 points</td>
<td>(full year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 105</td>
<td>Intensive German for Beginners</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>(summer school)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GERMAN**

A German language paper for beginners. Restrictions: GERM 101, 131

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 131</td>
<td>Introductory German 1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>(first semester)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

German language for absolute beginners. Restrictions: GERM 105, 101

Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Location: Dunedin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 132</td>
<td>Introductory German 2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>(second semester)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Base German language. Continuation of GERM 131. Prerequisite: GERM 105 or 131 or 101

Restriction: GERM 102

Note: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of German language.

(ii) A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Location: Dunedin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 141</td>
<td>Excursions</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>(first semester)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

First excursions into modern German society and culture through prose, poetry, drama and film. Restriction: GERM 112

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: Knowledge of German required (a pass in GERM 132, 250 or 102, or admission to GERM 231, fulfils this requirement). Location: Dunedin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 230</td>
<td>German Language 3</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>(first semester)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level. Building on GERM 132 (continuing the same course book). Prerequisite: GERM 132 or 102

Restrictions: GERM 111, 113

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: Cannot be taken by students who have already passed GERM 231. Location: Dunedin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 231</td>
<td>Intermediate German 1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>(second semester)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level. Prerequisite: GERM 230

Restriction: GERM 114

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of German language, or a background in NCEA Level 3 German.

(ii) A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Location: Dunedin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 242</td>
<td>Passages 1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>(second semester)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

German society and culture 1. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them. Prerequisite: GERM 141 or 112

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 243</td>
<td>Passages 2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

German society and culture 2. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them. Prerequisite: GERM 141 or 112

Schedule C: Arts and Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 244</td>
<td>German Literature in World Culture</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An introduction to significant works by German authors from the Middle Ages to the present that have had considerable influence on writers, artists and thinkers worldwide. Highly recommended as an extension to GERM 331 or 334. Knowledge of German is required. Prerequisites: (GERM 242 or 243 or 331) & 18 further points

Restriction: GERM 344

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students concurrently enrolled in GERM 331.

Note: A short interview or placement test for GERM 331–335 will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Location: Dunedin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 331</td>
<td>Intermediate German 2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>(first semester)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Develops practical knowledge of different levels and styles of spoken and written German. Prerequisite: GERM 231 or 114

Restriction: GERM 201

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 332</td>
<td>German for Professional Purposes</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>(second semester)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Provides the written and oral language skills and cultural concepts needed in German business and professional contexts. Prerequisite: GERM 231 or 114

Restrictions: GERM 235, 204

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 334</td>
<td>Advanced German 1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>(first semester)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An extension of German communication skills at an advanced level. Prerequisite: GERM 331 or 201

Restrictions: GERM 332, 301

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 335</td>
<td>Advanced German 2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>(second semester)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An extension of German communication skills at an advanced level. Prerequisite: GERM 334

Restrictions: GERM 332, 301

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 341</td>
<td>Topics in German</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>(second semester)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisite: GERM 331 or 201

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 342</td>
<td>Passages 1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>(second semester)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

German society and culture 1. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them. Prerequisite: GERM 243 or 202 or 203

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 343</td>
<td>Passages 2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

German society and culture 2. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them. Prerequisite: GERM 242 or 202 or 203

Schedule C: Arts and Music

---

**For MSc Schedule see University Calendar.**

---

**Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index**

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information).

Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught.
### Health Management

#### HLMT 790 Dissertation
- **Description:** A supervised research project of up to 10,000 words in a field of Health Sciences usually applied to the student’s area of practice (e.g. a systematic review, pilot study, audit or case study).
- **Offered:** Every Semester
- **Location:** Dunedin

#### HASC 415 Regression Methods: Health Science Applications
- **Description:** The use of regression methods (e.g. linear, logistic, and Poisson regression) for answering scientific questions in the health sciences. Topics include fitting/interpreting regression models and scientific issues in their application (e.g. outcome parameterisation, model selection, missing data).
- **Offered:** Every Semester
- **Location:** Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

### Health Studies

#### HEAL 192 Foundations of Epidemiology
- **Offered:** Every Semester
- **Location:** Dunedin

#### HEAL 202 Health Promotion
- **Offered:** Every Semester
- **Location:** Dunedin

#### HEAL 203 Health Policy and Politics
- **Offered:** Every Semester
- **Location:** Dunedin

#### HEAL 211 Epidemiology of Major Health Problems
- **Offered:** Every Semester
- **Location:** Dunedin
HIBREW
Note: Students wishing to study Hebrew at more advanced levels may enrol for Biblical Studies papers BIBS 213 and 313.

HEBR 103 Hebrew Language and Exegesis
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The grammar and syntax of Hebrew; the translation and detailed exegesis of selected texts.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

HIGHER EDUCATION

HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A critical examination of personal theories of tertiary teaching within a comparative framework of contemporary literature and practice. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.
Restrictions: HEDX 501, EDUC 507
Limited to: PG DipTertT, PG DipTertT(Endorsed), PG CertTertT, PG CertTertT(End)
Note: Restricted to selected professional students.
Location Dunedin

HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Examination of contemporary research on student learning. Exploration of the effects of participants’ teaching practices on how students learn in order to enhance student learning outcomes. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.
Restrictions: HEDX 502, EDUC 505
Limited to: PG DipTertT, PG DipTertT(Endorsed), PG CertTertT, PG CertTertT(End)
Location Dunedin

HEDU 503 Research into Tertiary Teaching and Learning
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to qualitative approaches to research of teaching and learning in higher education. Using individual and peer supervision participants explore methodological issues and plan a research project that is the focus of HEDU 510. All students are required to have access to the Internet.
Prerequisite: HEDU 502 or HEDX 502 or EDUC 503
Restrictions: HEDX 503, EDUC 516
Limited to: PG DipTertT, PG DipTertT(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

HEDU 510 Special Topic
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Educational research of a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education. All students are required to have access to the Internet.
Prerequisite: HEDU 503 or HEDX 503
Restriction: HEDX 510
Limited to: PG DipTertT, PG DipTertT(Endorsed)
Note: Students may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Higher Education Development Centre.
Location Dunedin

HISTORY

HIST 102 The Twentieth-Century World
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Major themes in world history since 1914. Focuses on those historical forces which have intensified global interdependence during the twentieth century.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HIST 104 New Zealand and Australia in the Twentieth Century
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of the evolution of modern New Zealand and Australia from 1900 until the end of the twentieth century.
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 105 Anzac and Its Legacy: New Zealand and the First World War
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An intensive study of New Zealanders’ involvement in the First World War both as fighting soldiers and civilians, incorporating Australian, British, North American and European comparative elements.
Restriction: HIST 224
Location Dunedin

HIST 106 The Silk Road: East Meets West
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Explores the development of the Silk Road, which witnessed the movement of cultural influences between Asia and Europe for more than two thousand years.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HIST 108 From Medieval to Modern Europe
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of the development of European civilisation between the early Middle Ages and the nineteenth century.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HIST 202 Medieval Life and Thought
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to medieval life and thought, covering the structures - material, institutional and intellectual - that comprised European civilisation between the ninth and fourteenth centuries.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 207 Early Australia and New Zealand
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The second age of discovery and its impact on Europe, Australia and New Zealand; the impact of European settlement on indigenous peoples; and the development of new societies.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HIST 208 Pacific Islands c. 1900
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2013) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The Pacific Islands in the late eighteenth and nineteenth centuries prior to European colonisation. Focuses on contact between indigenous societies and a range of European agents.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 211 Modern Japan
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of the making of modern Japan, from the beginning of the nineteenth century to the end of the American Occupation in 1952.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HIST 212 Democratic Promise: The USA to 1900
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of the history of the United States during the earliest years of its development. The paper examines the role groups and individuals played in pushing the nation to live up to the democratic ideals of its creation. It will consider both the country’s successes and its failures.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 213 Rise to Globalism: The USA since 1900
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of the history of the United States in the twentieth century, which saw the nation transformed from an isolationist, middle-level power to the world’s most powerful nation. The paper examines the causes and significance of this change, from domestic and international perspectives.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 215 Heretics, Witches, and Inquisitors
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of heretical movements and their persecution as well as witch-hunt in medieval and early modern Europe (1100-1700) in the religious, social, political and intellectual contexts.
Prerequisites: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 217 Russia: Reform to Revolution
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Russia from the emancipation of the serfs in 1861 to the revolutions of 1917.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 221 Australian History, Culture and Society
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of European settlement in Australia, from the earliest maritime explorers to current debates over asylum seekers, with an emphasis on Australia’s changing relationship to the rest of the world.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 232 passed in 2006.

HIST 223 Empires and Globalisations
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical exploration of the making of the modern world from the mid-eighteenth century through to September 11, 2001 and its aftermath.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 225 Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A comparative exploration of attempts to create totalitarian regimes between 1922 and 1945 in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia, and elsewhere.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 226 Cultures of Colonialism: The North American West
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of Spanish, French and British imperialism in the North American West and the colonial cultures that developed in that region as a result of cross-cultural encounters with Aboriginal peoples from 1763 to 1930.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCAPSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 230 passed in 2008.

HIST 228 Scottish History since 1688
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of the key economic, political, social, and cultural developments of Scotland since 1688.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HIST 229 Science and Society: 1789-1914
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of the history of the natural and social sciences in cultural context from the Enlightenment to the First World War.
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 230 Special Topic: The Age of Revolutions 1776 - 1848
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination, through the study of primary sources, of how the definition of scandalous and shameful acts has changed over time.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HIST 232 Special Topic
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 233 Special Topic: War and Environment
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of state-society relations through the lens of 'civil society' reveals the vibrancy of social movements and the complexity of power relations in the Shöwa era (1926-1989).
Prerequisite: 18 100-level HIST points or ARTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted to 300-level HIST papers with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 301 Modern Russia and the Soviet Union
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Changes in Russian and Soviet politics, economy, culture and society from the revolutions of 1917 to the present.
Prerequisite: 18-200-level HIST or ARTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HIST 302 Modern India
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The history of modern India from when the British secured control over the sub-continent to independence in 1947.
Prerequisite: 18-200-level HIST or ARTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HIST 305 The Social Laboratory: New Zealand 1880-1920
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2013) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed investigation of the achievements of the Liberal Government, which critically examines the metaphor of the Social Laboratory by studying major developments of the period.
Prerequisite: 18-200-level HIST or ARTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 306 Medical History
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of aspects of Western medicine in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

Prerequisite: 18-200-level HIST or ARTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 307 Topics in European History
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
(In 2010: The Irish Revolution 1910-1925. Traces the genesis of the two states that emerged out of a decade of Irish politics and social turmoil: Northern Ireland and the Irish Free State.)
Prerequisite: 18-200-level HIST or ARTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HIST 308 New Zealand Society and Religion
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the professional and actual religions of New Zealanders and their social impact.
Prerequisite: 18-200-level HIST or ARTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 310 Issues in United States History
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of an issue or period, such as the American Civil War, the United States in 1877-1929, the United States in Vietnam, or another specific topic. (In 2010: 'Freaks' and 'Normals'. Demonstrates how the concepts of freakery, normality, and disability permeate American history.)
Prerequisite: 18-200-level HIST or ARTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 332 passed in 2005 - 2007.

Location Dunedin

HIST 314 State and Society in Twentieth-Century Japan
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of relations through the lens of 'civil society' reveals the vibrancy of social movements and the complexity of power relations in the Shōwa era (1926-1989).
Prerequisite: 18-200-level HIST or ARTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 325 Modern Italy
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of the history of modern Italy, covering a period from the late eighteenth to the twentieth century, with an emphasis on the international context.
Prerequisite: 18-200-level HIST or ARTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2008 or 2009.

Location Dunedin

HIST 326 Australian Indigenous History
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of relations between indigenous and non-indigenous Australians, from pre-contact Aboriginal cultures to current political struggles.
Prerequisite: 18-200-level HIST or ARTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 335 passed in 2010 or 2011.

Location Dunedin

HIST 327 History and Biography
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2013) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of the representation of historical figures through biographical writings.
Prerequisite: 18-200-level HIST or ARTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2006 or 2007.

HIST 328 Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th Centuries
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of the causes and consequences of migration from Ireland and Scotland since 1800.
Prerequisite: 18-200-level HIST or ARTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

HIST 329 War and Peace in Medieval Europe
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The ideas of just/holy war, peace and peace-making in medieval Europe (c.1000-c.1450) in political, religious, military and intellectual contexts.
Prerequisite: 18-200-level HIST or ARTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 331-335 Special Topics
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the traditions of historical writing, varieties of history, and historical theory.
Prerequisite: 18-200-level HIST or ARTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 337 Environmental History of the Pacific
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The history of human induced environmental change in the Pacific to the present, with emphasis on the historic past.
Prerequisite: 18-200-level HIST or ARTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 352 Varieties of History
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to historical research, methodology, and local archives.
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Location Dunedin

HIST 353 Practising History
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to historical research, methodology, and local archives.
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Location Dunedin

HIST 401 A Topic in New Zealand History
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 402 Topics in United States History
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Location Dunedin

HIST 403 Topics in Medieval History
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 406 Gender and History
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2013) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 408 Australia and New Zealand in the Pacific
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2013) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

HIST 410 Topics in Intellectual History
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite or corequisite: 48 300-level HIST points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
HUMAN BODY SYSTEMS

HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1

(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems in the human body.

Restrictions: ANAT 120, 111, BIOL 115, PSHL 101

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Location: Dunedin

HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2

(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to the structure and function of the human cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, renal/urinary and reproductive systems including organ development.

Restrictions: ANAT 120, 111, PSHL 101

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Location: Dunedin

HUMAN NUTRITION

HUNT 221 Macronutrients and Health

(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the macronutrients; introduction to anthropometry; obesity; diabetes.

Prerequisites: (BIOC 192 or 111) & (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & ((HUBS 191 & 192) or BIOL 115)

Restriction: HUNT 201

Recommended preparation or concurrent study: At least 18 200-level BIOC points & 18 200-level PSHL points

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Note: ANAT 111 and PSHL 101 may be substituted for the CELS and HUBS prerequisites.

Location: Dunedin

HUNT 222 Vitamins, Diets and Health

(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the vitamins; overview of dietary assessment; foods; food patterns.

Prerequisites: (BIOC 192 or 111) & (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & ((HUBS 191 & 192) or BIOL 115)

Restriction: HUNT 202

Recommended preparation or concurrent study: At least 18 200-level BIOC points & 18 200-level PSHL points

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Note: ANAT 111 and PSHL 101 may be substituted for the CELS and HUBS prerequisites.

Location: Dunedin

HUNT 223 Minerals, Undernutrition and Health

(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the minerals; malnutrition in developing countries.

Prerequisites: (BIOC 192 or 111) & (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & ((HUBS 191 & 192) or BIOL 115)

Restriction: HUNT 202

Recommended preparation or concurrent study: At least 18 200-level BIOC points & 18 200-level PSHL points

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Note: ANAT 111 and PSHL 101 may be substituted for the CELS and HUBS prerequisites.

Location: Dunedin

HUNT 231 Foodservice Operations

(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 27 points

An introduction to the effective use of resources in the management of a foodservice.

Prerequisite: FOSC 111

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Notes: (i) In exceptional circumstances, other papers approved by the Head of Department may satisfy the prerequisite.

(ii) Admission to HUNT 231 is limited to 84 students. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact the Department of Human Nutrition by 10 December.

Location: Dunedin

HUNT 232 Sport and Exercise Nutrition

(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Nutritional aspects of exercise and performance.

Prerequisite: (Two of CELS 191, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115) or (ANAT 111 & PSHL 101)

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Location: Dunedin

HUNT 233 Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies

(Summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to nutrition as it relates to health and disease.

Prerequisite: 36 points

Location: Dunedin

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Notes: (i) Students who have not passed 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

(ii) HUNT 233 cannot be credited to a degree if HUNT 221, 222, 223, 201 or 202 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.

HUNT 311 Metabolism, Health and Disease 1

(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Vitamin and mineral metabolism; biochemical assessment of nutrient status.

Prerequisites: HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 & 202)

Recommended preparation: STAT 115 & at least 18 200-level BIOC or PSHL points

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Location: Dunedin

HUNT 312 Metabolism, Health and Disease 2

(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Nutrition in the aetiology and prevention of cancer and heart disease; the jigsaw of plausible biological mechanisms, observational epidemiology, and the latest results of randomised controlled trials.

Prerequisites: HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 & 202)

Recommended preparation: STAT 115 & at least 18 200-level BIOC or PSHL points

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Location: Dunedin

HUNT 313 Life Cycle Nutrition

(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Maternal nutrition, the growing foetus, lactation, issues in infant feeding, nutrition during childhood and adolescence; interactions between nutrition and the ageing process - challenging the myths.

Prerequisites: HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 & 202)

Recommended preparation: STAT 115 & at least 18 200-level BIOC or PSHL points

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Location: Dunedin

HUNT 314 Nutrition and Health Communication

(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Nutrition and culture, education and communication.

Prerequisite: One of HUNT 221-223, 232, 233, 201, 202

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Location: Dunedin

HUNT 331 Foodservice Management

(Second semester) 0.3 EFTS 36 points

Principles and practices involved in the management of quantity foodservice operations.

Prerequisite: HUNT 231

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Note: Admission to HUNT 331 is limited to 80 students. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact the Department of Human Nutrition by 10 December.

Location: Dunedin

HUNT 334 Nutritional Assessment

(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A lecture- and seminar-based paper that involves a critical appraisal of all of the ‘state of the art’ dietary, anthropometric, laboratory and clinical methods used by human nutritionists to assess the nutritional status of individuals or groups.

Prerequisites: HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201 & 202)

Restriction: HUNT 451

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Note: Prerequisites must be passed with a grade average of at least B+.

Location: Dunedin

HUNT 355 Perspectives in Sports Nutrition

(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A self-directed learning and seminar-based paper which aims to develop the ability to read, interpret and critically analyse scientific nutritional literature on a range of advanced topics in sports nutrition.

Location: Dunedin

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Notes: (i) Students who have not passed 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

(ii) HUNT 233 cannot be credited to a degree if HUNT 221, 222, 223, 201 or 202 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.
IMMUNOLOGY
For MSc Schedule see University Calendar.

IMMU 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
(fall/year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: MSc
Location: Dunedin

INFECTION AND IMMUNITY
See Biomedical Sciences Tables.
The study of the microbes responsible for infectious diseases and their control is an important area in the biomedical sciences and also underpins a significant component of the medical curriculum. Infections or microbial diseases important in New Zealand include invasive meningococcal disease, tuberculosis, rheumatic heart disease and AIDS. Some of the topics covered in this BiobimedSc major subject include the characteristics and properties of pathogenic microbes, antibiotic resistance, and immunology and its relevance to the prevention and control of microbial and other diseases, such as cancer.

INFORMATION SCIENCE

INFO 211 Systems Analysis and Design Methods
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The theory and practice of different approaches to systems analysis and design for information systems. In particular, relational and object-oriented models are considered where students learn through concepts, hands-on laboratory sessions using modelling tools, and tutorials.
Prerequisite: BSNS 106 or COMP 102 and (COMP 160 or 103)
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin

INFO 212 Database Design and Management
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Topics related to relational database design, construction and management. Students will gain proficiency in practical aspects of relational DBMS use, and in the database language SQL.
Prerequisite: BSNS 106 or COMP 102
Restriction: COSC 344
Recommended preparation: COMP 160 or 103
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin

INFO 221 Application Software Development
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The general principles and methods of application software development. Development of problem-solving skills through the application of this knowledge in the construction of practical software applications.
Prerequisite: COMP 160 or 103
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin

INFO 233 Information Structure and Networks
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Fundamental theories and approaches for handling information, with particular emphasis on representation, manipulation and communication.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 106 or COMP 102) & (COMP 160 or 103)
Recommended preparation: One of BSNS 102, STAT 110, 115, QUAN 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin

INFO 250 Special Topics
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A comparative study of alternative methods, tools and techniques. Includes a practical component, comprising a system prototyping project.
Prerequisites: INFO 211 & 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin

INFO 332 Distributed Information Systems
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the principles and practice of distributed information systems software development.
Prerequisites: (INFO 221 or COSC 241) & (COSC 317)
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin

INFO 333 Network Design and Administration
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Provides an understanding of network history, theory, design, administration practices, and security risks and measures using contemporary network operating systems and other operational software as tools to reinforce these theories, practices and measures.
Prerequisite: INFO 223 or COSC 244 or TELE 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Location: Dunedin

INFO 334 Network Design and Administration
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Provides students with an understanding of the Internet and firewall theory, design, administration and security risks and measures, using contemporary network operating
systems and other operational software as appropriate.

Prerequisite: INFO 333

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note: May not be credited together with INFO 350 passed before 2002.

Location Dunedin

INFO 340 Interactive Systems Design

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The foundations of human-computer interaction, usability engineering and usability evaluation, visual design, the processes and techniques used in requirements analysis, and the impact of advanced interface technologies such as multimedia and intelligent systems on future interaction paradigms.

Prerequisite: 36 200-level INFO points or (PSYC 201 or future interaction paradigms.

Design, the processes and techniques used in requirements

usability engineering and usability evaluation, visual

design, and the principles of software engineering. Involves the

Theoretical understanding and practical application

information system where students work together as

of the principles of software engineering. Involves the

design and implementation of a year-long distributed

software engineering study of issues relating to the development and use of advanced database technology.

Prerequisites: INFO 321 & 54 further 300-level INFO points

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Location Dunedin

INFO 405 Database Systems

(ful-year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points

A study of issues relating to the development and use of advanced database technology.

Prerequisites: INFO 321 & 54 further 300-level INFO points

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Location Dunedin

INFO 406 Management of Distributed Data

(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 36 points

An investigation of issues relating to the design, management and use of distributed database systems.

Prerequisites: INFO 321 & 54 further 300-level INFO points

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Location Dunedin

INFO 410 Multimedia Systems

(ful-year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points

Theories, interaction, and technologies for developing multimedia systems: e.g. the development of multimedia databases, interactive media, animation, virtual reality, digital video and audio in a number of application domains such as education, entertainment, and cultural heritage.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level INFO points

Location Dunedin

INFO 411 Machine Learning and Data Mining

(ful-year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points

Principles and algorithms of machine learning techniques and their use in data mining; applications including business intelligence, software engineering and computer vision; new research trends. Development of an intelligent data mining system for real world applications.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level INFO or COSC points

Restriction: INFO 411

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Location Dunedin

INFO 412 Special Topic

(ful-year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points

Special topic in information science.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level INFO points

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Location Dunedin

INFO 413 Special Topic

(ful-year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points

Special topic in information science.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level INFO points

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Location Dunedin

INFO 480 Dissertation or Case Study

(ful-year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points

A research project on a topic of particular interest to the student, including a literature review.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level INFO points

Limited to: BCom(Hons), BComSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipCom, PGDipSci

Note: Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.

Location Dunedin

INFO 590 Research Topic

(to be arranged) 0.25 EFTS 36 points

A research project of not more than 20,000 words.

Limited to: MBus

Location Dunedin

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS

IBUS 480 Dissertation

(ful-year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points

A dissertation or case study on issues relating to one or more areas of International Business.

Limited to: BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

Location Dunedin

IBUS 590 International Business Literature Review

(to be arranged) 0.25 EFTS 36 points

An extensive literature review relating to one or more areas of International Business.

Limited to: MBus

Location Dunedin

INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

INTS 501 International History

(second semester) 0.24 EFTS 24 points

The historical evolution of the modern international system, analysing major forces and changing patterns of interaction in the international arena.

Limited to: MIntSt

Location Dunedin

INTS 502 International Politics

(ful-year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

An applied research project relating to one or more areas of International Politics.

Limited to: MIntSt

Location Dunedin

INTS 503 The Global Economy

(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

The microeconomics of international trade and the macroeconomics of the world economy. The focus is on recent trends in, and likely prospects for, the global economy.

Limited to: MA, MIntSt, PGDipArts

Location Dunedin

INTS 504 International Legal Issues

(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

Gives a foundation in the basic principles of international law and examines the role of legal principles in world affairs on topics such as the use of force, law of the sea, self-determination, and human rights.

Limited to: MIntSt

Location Dunedin

INTS 505 Research Project

(ful-year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points

A research project of not more than 20,000 words.

Limited to: MIntSt

Location Dunedin
JAPANESE

JAPA 131 Introductory Japanese 1
(summer school, first semester)
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Japanese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.
Prerequisite: JAPA 131 or 103
Restriction: JAPA 103
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: This paper is for absolute beginners.
Location: Dunedin

JAPA 132 Introductory Japanese 2
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A continuation of JAPA 131, further developing students’ Japanese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.
Prerequisite: JAPA 131 or 103
Restriction: JAPA 104
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Suitable for students who have completed 2-3 years of Japanese language study at secondary school.
Location: Dunedin

JAPA 231 Intermediate Japanese
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A continuation of JAPA 132, developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing, and in the grammatical analysis of Japanese.
Prerequisite: JAPA 132 or 112
Restriction: JAPA 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Suitable for students who have completed 4-5 years of Japanese language study at secondary school.
Location: Dunedin

JAPA 233 Business and Professional Japanese
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A continuation of JAPA 231. Develops communication skills in professional and business-related Japanese language, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, writing, and training in the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Japan.
Prerequisite: JAPA 231 or 211
Restriction: JAPA 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.
Location: Dunedin

JAPA 242 Understanding Japanese Culture
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to traditional and contemporary Japanese culture and society.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: JAPA 342, 221
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.
Location: Dunedin

JAPA 243 Issues in Japanese Culture Today
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restriction: JAPA 343
Schedule C: Arts and Music

JAPA 244 Modern Japanese Fiction
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of major works of Japanese fiction of the twentieth century in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: JAPA 344, 303
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.
Location: Dunedin

JAPA 245 Modern Japanese Film
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.
Location: Dunedin

JAPA 331 Advanced Japanese 1
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A continuation of JAPA 332, further developing advanced-level skills in speaking and listening, with special emphasis on advanced-level reading, writing, translation and grammatical analysis.
Prerequisite: JAPA 233 or 212
Restriction: JAPA 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.
Location: Dunedin

JAPA 332 Advanced Japanese 2
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A continuation of JAPA 331, further developing advanced-level skills in speaking and listening, with special emphasis on advanced-level reading, writing, translation and grammatical analysis.
Prerequisite: JAPA 331 or 301
Restriction: JAPA 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.
Location: Dunedin

JAPA 334 Advanced Japanese 3
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An advanced paper following JAPA 332 which extends students’ skills in speaking, listening, reading, writing and grammatical analysis through the use of selected Japanese texts.
Prerequisite: JAPA 332 or 302
Restriction: JAPA 401
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.
Location: Dunedin

JAPA 344 Modern Japanese Fiction
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of major works of Japanese fiction of the twentieth century in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.
Prerequisite: JAPA 242 or 244 or 245
Restrictions: JAPA 244, 303
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.
Location: Dunedin

JAPA 345 Modern Japanese Film
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Japanese film is studied as a window into some aspects of Japanese culture, such as war, peace, family, society, tradition, gender, aesthetics, morals, and values.
Prerequisite: JAPA 242 or 243 or 244
Restrictions: JAPA 245, 303
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: All lectures, films and readings are offered in English or English subtitles; texts in Japanese are optional.
Location: Dunedin

JAPA 441 Advanced Topics in Japanese
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Topics in Japanese language and culture, taught and examined in Japanese.
Prerequisite: JAPA 334
Restriction: JAPA 402
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

JAPA 451 Studies in Japanese
(first semester) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Studies in Japanese language and culture at a Japanese university that is an exchange partner of the University of Otago.
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location: Dunedin

JAPA 489 Dissertation Proposal
(each semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
Preparation of a proposal for the dissertation JAPA 490, including preparation of a critical bibliography and evidence of reading.
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location: Dunedin

JAPA 490 Dissertation
(each semester) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location: Dunedin
LATIN

LATN 111 Introductory Latin 1 (summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary and designed to develop reading skills in Latin.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

LATN 112 Introductory Latin 2 (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A continuation of LATN 111, including the study of texts chosen to illustrate Roman history and literature in the 1st century BC.
Prerequisite: LATN 111
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have achieved a minimum of 18 credits in NCEA Level 2 Latin (or equivalent).
Location Dunedin

LATN 211 Intermediate Latin (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A consolidation of linguistic skills in Latin and a study of selected Latin prose texts from the Classical period.
Prerequisite: LATN 112
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have achieved a minimum of 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Latin (or equivalent).
Location Dunedin

LATN 212 Intermediate Latin Authors (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of selections from two Latin authors of the Classical period.
Prerequisite: LATN 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

LATN 328 Advanced Latin Authors 1 (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.
Prerequisite: LATN 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

LATN 329 Advanced Latin Authors 2 (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.
Prerequisite: LATN 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

LATN 464 A Topic in Latin Literature (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
1800-level LATN points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES
See Minor Subject Tables.

LAW

COMPELLARY PAPERS

LAWS 101 The Legal System (full year) 0.2 EFTS 36 points
(a) Historical introduction to the New Zealand legal system and its antecedents. Introduction to statutory interpretation. (b) Case analysis, legal reasoning and the judicial process.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

Note: Two three-hour examinations.
Location Dunedin

LAWS 201 Criminal Law (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
General principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable and other selected offences. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).
Prerequisite: LAWS 101
Limited to: LLB
Location Dunedin

LAWS 202 Law of Contract (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The general principles of the law of contract and agency.
Prerequisite: LAWS 101
Limited to: LLB
Location Dunedin

LAWS 203 Property Law (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Introduction to the law relating to property, both legal and equitable.
Prerequisite: LAWS 101
Limited to: LLB
Location Dunedin

LAWS 204 Public Law (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power, and relations between persons and the state. Controls on the exercise of public power including an introduction to judicial review.
Prerequisite: LAWS 101
Limited to: LLB
Location Dunedin

LAWS 301 Law of Torts (full year) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
The law as to the various kinds of torts.
Prerequisite: 96 LAW points
Corequisite: Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 302 Jurisprudence (full year) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
Theoretical perspectives on the nature, values and functions of law.
Prerequisite: 96 LAW points
Corequisite: Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

OPTIONAL PAPERS
Notes: (i) A general prerequisite to any optional paper is 96 LAW points, which must include any specific prerequisites for that paper. A general corequisite to any optional paper is any 200-level LAWS paper which has not already been passed.
(ii) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 304 Advanced Public Law (full year) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
Advanced study of controls on the exercise of public power.
Prerequisite: LAWS 204
Restriction: LAWS 404
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 307 Company Law (not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.2 EFTS 30 points
The general principles of the law relating to companies; legal regulation of the flotation of public companies and of the offering of financial securities to the public.
Prerequisite: LAWS 404
Restriction: LAWS 417
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 308 Preliminary Honours Research Papers (full year) 0.0 EFTS 0 points
Submission of research papers written in conjunction with 300- and 400-level LAWS papers.
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCAPSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
LAWS 404 Advanced Public Law
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012)
0.1 EFTS 15 points
Advanced study of controls on the exercise of public power.
Prerequisite: LAWS 204
Restriction: LAWS 304
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 405 Civil Liberties
(second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
The sources and nature of civil rights, a survey of rights an individual may assert against government and against others.
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 406 Civil Procedure
(second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
The jurisdiction and procedure of the District Court, High Court and Court of Appeal in civil cases. The principles of pleading and the drafting of documents. Procedural reform and development.
Prerequisite or corequisite: LAWS 301
Restriction: LAWS 306
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 407 Company Law
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
The general principles of the law relating to companies; legal regulation of the flotation of public companies and of the offering of financial securities to the public.
Restriction: LAWS 307
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 408 Comparative Law
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2013)
0.1 EFTS 15 points
The aim and method of comparative legal studies; an outline of the principal legal systems; the study of selected topics.
Restriction: LAWS 308
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 409 Conflict of Laws
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
The law of domicile. The application of foreign law in New Zealand courts. The limits of jurisdiction of New Zealand courts. The validity, operation and enforcement of foreign judgments.
Restriction: LAWS 309
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 410 Criminology
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.1 EFTS 15 points
The theory of criminology; the concepts of crime and the criminal; the nature and extent of crime; the causes of crime; race, gender and class issues in crime.
Prerequisite: LAWS 201
Restriction: LAWS 310
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 411 Family Law
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012)
0.1 EFTS 15 points
Law and procedures concerning the formation and breakdown of family relationships, and the relationship between family and state. Legal recognition of theories of human relationships.
Restriction: LAWS 311
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL

LAWS 412 International Law
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.1 EFTS 15 points
The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality. An introduction to the law of international organisations.
Restriction: LAWS 312
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 413 Labour Law
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
The legal relations of employer and employee. Dispute settlement systems. Industrial safety and welfare law. Trade union and labour relations law.
Restriction: LAWS 313
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 414 Law of Evidence
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012)
0.1 EFTS 15 points
The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.
Restriction: LAWS 314
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 415 Resource Management Law
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012)
0.1 EFTS 15 points
The law relating to resource management.
Restriction: LAWS 315
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 416 Taxation
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Aspects of the law, practice, and policy of major taxation.
Restriction: LAWS 316
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 417 Criminal Justice
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Law enforcement; the powers, duties, functioning and control of the police; the prosecution, remand and trial processes; the operation of the penal system, excluding the law of sentencing; juvenile justice.
Prerequisite: LAWS 201
Restriction: LAWS 317
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 418 Crime and Property
(second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
The general principles of crimes against property rights with particular emphasis on Part 10 of the Crimes Act 1961.
Prerequisites: LAWS 201 & 203
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 2004-2007.
Location Dunedin

LAWS 419 Securities Market Regulation
(second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
An introduction to the regulation of New Zealand capital markets. Topics cover the primary and secondary markets and include offers of securities to the public, disclosure to the market, market abuse, regulation of the stock exchange and of financial intermediaries.
Prerequisites: LAWS 201-204
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 420 Law and the Democratic Process
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Examines the ways in which New Zealand’s system of law-making both shapes, and is shaped by, its democratic processes.
Prerequisites: LAWS 201-204
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008.
Location Dunedin

LAWS 421 International Environmental Law
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.1 EFTS 15 points
An introduction to the principles and sources of international environmental law, and an investigation of current issues including the impact of and on state sovereignty, and tensions between trade and environment.
Prerequisites: LAWS 201-204 & 440
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 479 passed in 2001, 2002 or 2005-2008.

LAWS 430 Advanced Criminal Law
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Advanced studies in criminal law and procedure.
Prerequisite: LAWS 201
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 431 Advanced Contract and Tort
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012)
0.1 EFTS 15 points
Advanced studies of selected topics in the law of contract and tort. The relationship between tortious and contractual liability.
Prerequisites: LAWS 202 & 301
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 432 Advanced Family Property
(second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Advanced studies in the holding and devolution of family property under the special reference to asset protection and estate planning.
Prerequisites: LAWS 311 & 462
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 434 Agency and Partnership
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012)
0.1 EFTS 15 points
A study of the law of agency and partnership.
Prerequisite: LAWS 202
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 435 Banking Law
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.1 EFTS 15 points
A study of the law and practice relating to banking and the financing of business transactions.
Prerequisite: LAWS 202
Prerequisite or corequisite: LAWS 301
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 436 Commercial Transactions
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
The principles of the law relating to the sale of goods, bailment, and negotiable instruments (including cheques).
Prerequisite: LAWS 202
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 437 Competition Law
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
A study of the law and economic theory relating to anti-competitive business practices. Selected topics include cartels, monopolies and mergers.
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 439 Creditors’ Remedies
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.1 EFTS 15 points
Legal problems which arise when a debtor is in financial difficulties, including unsecured creditors’ rights in insolvency and company liquidation, methods of enforcing judgments, contractors’ liens and other creditors’ rights.
Prerequisite: LAWS 203
Prerequisite or corequisite: LAWS 301
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 440 Environmental Law
(second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the use and protection of the physical environment.
Prerequisite or corequisite: LAWS 315
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

LAWS 444 Intellectual Property
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
The law protecting ownership and related rights in the expression and use of ideas, including copyright, patents, registered designs, trade marks, rights to confidential information, and actions for ‘passing off’.
Prerequisites: LAWS 202 & 203
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin
### LAW 445 Landlord and Tenant (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
A study of the relationship of landlord and tenant.
Prerequisite: LAWS 203
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)
Location: Dunedin

### LAW 446 Law and Economics (not offered, expected to be offered in 2013) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
An examination of the use of economic analysis to identify and explain policy issues in selected areas of law.
Prerequisite: LAWS 301
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)

### LAW 447 Law and Medicine (first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Legal aspects of ethical and other issues arising in medical practice and research, such as the status of the fetus, alternative methods of reproduction, informed consent, confidentiality, death and dying, cadaveric transplantation.
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons), MBHL, PCGPhDPhC, PCGPhDPhC(Endorsed), PCGPhDPhC(PGCertPhC)
Location: Dunedin

### LAW 448 Law and Psychiatry (first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
A study of laws governing compulsory psychiatric treatment, particularly committal under the Mental Health Act and relations between the mental health and criminal justice systems.
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons), MBHL, MHCSc
Location: Dunedin

### LAW 450 Law of Restitution (first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
The law relating to claims, quasi-contractual or otherwise, which are founded upon the principle of unjust enrichment.
Prerequisites: LAWS 202 & 203
Prerequisite or corequisite: LAWS 301
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)
Location: Dunedin

### LAW 451 Advanced Legal History (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Aspects of the legal history of New Zealand and Great Britain.
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)
Location: Dunedin

### LAW 452 Legal Theory (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
A study of selected issues in the philosophy and sociology of law.
Prerequisite: LAWS 302
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)

### LAW 453 Advanced Legislation (first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
General principles of legislation and the legislative process, the structure of legislation (including delegated and subordinate legislation), judicial review of legislation, statutory interpretation and construction, legislative drafting, codification.
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)
Location: Dunedin

### LAW 454 Negotiation (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
An examination of negotiation techniques and strategy. Includes student participation in mock negotiations.
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)

### LAW 455 Māori Land Law (first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Legal issues concerning Māori land holding, including occupation and use.
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)

### LAW 456 Media Law (not offered, expected to be offered in 2013) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the media.
Prerequisite: LAWS 202 & 203
Location: Dunedin

### LAW 457 Secured Transactions (first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
The principles of the law of mortgages and other securities.
Prerequisite: LAWS 202 & 203
Prerequisites: LAWS 454 & 455
Location: Dunedin

### LAW 458 Sentencing (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
The law relating to sentencing the criminal offender, including theories of punishment, the mechanics of the sentencing process, the use of probation and psychiatric reports, sentencing alternatives.
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)
Location: Dunedin

### LAW 459 Treaty of Waitangi (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Examination of issues relating to the Treaty of Waitangi.
Prerequisite: LAWS 204
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)
Location: Dunedin

### LAW 460 Vendor and Purchaser (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Selected topics in the law relating to contracts, involving the sale of land and the transfer of title.
Prerequisite: LAWS 203
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)
Location: Dunedin

### LAW 461 Law and Indigenous Peoples (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Comparative examination of a range of issues where law impinges on indigenous peoples.
Prerequisite: LAWS 455 or 459
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 2004, 2005 or 2007.
Location: Dunedin

### LAW 462 Wills and Trusts (first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
General principles of the law of wills and succession, trusts and gifts, with an introduction to taxation and estate planning.
Prerequisite: LAWS 203
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)
Location: Dunedin

### LAW 463 Legal Ethics (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
An introduction to ethical analysis including an examination of various theories of ethics, the applicability of ethical analysis to legal practice, the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners; and the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.
Prerequisite: LAWS 201-204
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 1999-2001.
Location: Dunedin

### LAW 464 Advocacy (first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Practical skills of advocacy, with an emphasis on trial skills and procedures. Designed for law students in their final year of study.
Prerequisite: LAWS 314
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)

### LAW 465 Law and Society (first semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Examines the modern business corporation from a 'law in context' perspective. It takes an interdisciplinary approach and investigates selected historical, political and philosophical issues connected to the modern business corporation as well as legal issues.
Prerequisites: LAWS 201-204
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 472 passed in 1999-2001.
Location: Dunedin

### LAW 466 Gender and the Law (not offered, expected to be offered in 2013) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
The goals of the paper are to provide senior law students with an introduction to feminist legal theory, and to investigate and analyse areas of law commonly identified as raising gender related issues.
Prerequisite: LAWS 302
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 1999-2001.

### LAW 467 International Human Rights Law (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
International human rights legal issues, principles and structures, and their relevance to New Zealand law and practice.
Prerequisites: LAWS 201-204
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 1999-2001.
Location: Dunedin

### LAW 468 Advanced Company Law (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Advanced studies in company law.
Prerequisite: LAWS 307 or 407
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 482 passed before 2007.
Location: Dunedin

### LAW 469 Law and Religion (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
The connection between law and religion.
Prerequisites: LAWS 201-204
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 478 passed in 2002, or LAWS 477 passed in 2006.
Location: Dunedin

### LAW 470 Special Topic 1: Information and Data Protection Law (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Prerequisite: LAWS 302
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)
Location: Dunedin

### LAW 471 Special Topic 2: International Trade Regulation (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Prerequisite: LAWS 201-204
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)
Location: Dunedin

### LAW 472 Special Topic 3: Insurance Law (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Prerequisite: LAWS 201-204
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)
Location: Dunedin

### LAW 473 Special Topic 4: Commercial Equity (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Prerequisite: LAWS 201-204
Limited to: LLY, LLB(Hons)
Location: Dunedin
Note: Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified below, may be admitted to LAWS 474-476 with approval from the Dean of Law.

**LAWS 474** Special Topic 5 (summer school) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL

**LAWS 475** Special Topic 6: The Idea of Private Law (summer school) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 476** Special Topic 7: Public Health Law (summer school) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 477** Special Topic 8: International Investment Law (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

**LAWS 478** Special Topic 9: Insolvency Law (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

**LAWS 479** Special Topic 10: Understanding Judges (summer school) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Dean of Law.

**LAWS 480** Research Paper (summer school, each semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Writing of a research paper, under supervision.
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL

**LAWS 481** Special Topic 11: Bill of Rights - Theory and Practice (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

**LAWS 482** Special Topic 12: Advanced Intellectual Property Law (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

**LAWS 483** Special Topic 13: International Criminal Court (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

**LAWS 484** Special Topic 14: Energy Law (second semester) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

**LAWS 485** Special Topic 15: Forensic Law (summer school) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAWS 486** Special Topic 16: The Rights and Well-being of Children (summer school) 0.1 EFTS 15 points
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

**LAWS 489** Research and Writing (to be arranged) 0 EFTS 0 points
A programme of research and writing undertaken in conjunction with other 300- and 400-level LAWS papers, to be completed in compliance with conditions prescribed by the Dean of Law.
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

**LAWS 499** Advocacy Skills (first semester) 0.9 EFTS 0 points
A programme to develop skills of oral advocacy, to be completed in compliance with requirements prescribed by the Dean of Law.
Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)
Location Dunedin

**LINGUISTICS**

**LING 111** Language and Its Structure (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the analysis and description of language and its structure: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics; includes an overview of the world's languages.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**LING 112** Social Aspects of Language (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the analysis and description of language use in a range of social settings.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**LING 121** English for Academic Purposes (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Aims to assist students from non-English-speaking backgrounds with advanced writing, reading and research skills necessary for study at tertiary level.
Restriction: ENGL 126
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**LING 122** Advanced Academic English (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Designed to provide students from non-English-speaking backgrounds with advanced writing, reading and research skills required for university studies.
Prerequisite: LING 121
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**LING 214** Syntax (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to modern analytic and argumentative techniques for investigating syntactic phenomena in human language. The main language of exemplification will be English, although data from other languages will be discussed as appropriate.
Prerequisite: LING 111
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**LING 215** Phonology (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to descriptive and analytic techniques in phonology, the relation between phonology and morphology. The main language of exemplification will be English, although data from other languages will be discussed as appropriate.
Prerequisite: LING 111
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**LING 220** Special Topic: Discourse Analysis (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An overview of how social, cultural, situational and power structures determine language choice.
Prerequisite: LING 112
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**LING 231** Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A theoretical and practical introduction to the teaching of English to speakers of other languages.
Prerequisite: LING 111 or EMAL 122
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with LING 220 passed in 2004 or 2005.
Location Dunedin

**LING 314** Comparative Morphosyntax (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An overview of recent morphological and syntactic research, based on data from a wide range of languages. Students will learn to understand the unity and diversity of the world's languages. No previous knowledge of languages other than English is required.
Prerequisite: One 200-level LING paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**LING 316** Semantics (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of linguistic meaning: the meanings of individual words, their meaning in combination; philosophical questions underlying the linguistic perspective on meaning. Includes a survey of models of linguistic meaning and methods for analysing meaning and meaning systems.
Prerequisite: One 200-level LING paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**LING 318** Child Language (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
By age five, children have acquired the essentials of their mother tongue. This paper examines the processes of first language acquisition, and its relevance to linguistic theory.
Prerequisite: One 200-level LING paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**LING 319** Second Language Acquisition (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the process, research, and theories of second language acquisition (SLA). Differences between first language acquisition and SLA, and factors that facilitate or impede SLA.
Prerequisite: One 200-level LING paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**LING 320** Special Topic (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Aims to be offered in 2011.
Prerequisite: One 200-level LING paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**LING 331** Advanced Topic in TESOL (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
(In 2009: An advanced investigation into the principles and practice of teaching English to speakers of other languages.)
Prerequisite: LING 231
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**LING 332** TESOL Practicum (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Restriction: LING 432
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2007 or 2008.
Location Dunedin

**LING 419** Language Teaching Methods and Materials (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Language teaching methods and materials. Current and historical materials and methods. Hands-on experience in the design and evaluation of materials on a language of the student's choice.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Limited to: BA(Hons), GDSLELT, PGDipArts
Location Dunedin
LING 420 Special Topic 1: Grammar for Language Teaching
(First semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An introduction to basic issues in and questions about pedagogical grammar. Students will learn about various important grammatical aspects of English that have proven difficult for ESL learners to acquire and for TESOL practitioners to teach.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Limited to: BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PG DipArts
Location Dunedin

LING 421 Special Topic 2
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Limited to: BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PG DipArts

LING 422 Special Topic 3
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Limited to: GDipSLT

LING 423 Special Topic 4
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

Ling 420 Special Topic 1: Grammar for Language Teaching
(First semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An introduction to basic issues in and questions about pedagogical grammar. Students will learn about various important grammatical aspects of English that have proven difficult for ESL learners to acquire and for TESOL practitioners to teach.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Limited to: BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PG DipArts
Location Dunedin

MANT 102 Business Environment
(Each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of the major environments in which firms are active (labour, competitive and international), and of the issues involved in their management.
Prerequisite or corequisite: BSNS 105 or MANT 111
Restriction: MANT 112
Schedule C: Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

MANT 211 Organisation, Strategy and Society
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Topics include managing and designing organisations; strategy-making and relations with environments (including society); power, conflict and organisational culture; and various theoretical approaches to the study of organisations.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 212 Operations Management
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The range of functions into which the Operations Manager can make a significant impact, i.e. the design operation and control of production and operations management systems.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 213 Industrial Relations
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Industrial relations theory, and the interrelationships between the major participants in the New Zealand industrial relations system.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 214 Human Resource Management
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Management of human resources in organisations, focusing on the practicalities of organising and working with people and the appropriateness and effectiveness of techniques used in organisations.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 215 Organisational Behaviour
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Social and psychological phenomena in organisations at individual, group and inter-group levels. Enables students to become aware of their behaviour and its effects as members of working groups.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)
Restriction: MANT 216
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 217 International Management
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A brief analysis of the general features of the international management environment, including social, political, economic and technological contexts, leading to an ability to understand a range of international settings and begin to manage successfully internationally. The Pacific Rim and New Zealand’s main trading partnerships will be emphasised.
Prerequisites: (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 221 Communication Skills
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical understanding of communication theory, processes and techniques at organisational, managerial and personal levels. Provides a framework for the development of practical communication skills in organisation settings.
Prerequisites: ((BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)) or 108 points
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 222 Interpersonal/International Business Communication
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A need to be aware of self, aware of others and to understand international New Zealand business at home or overseas is explored. Theory and practice are contextualised internationally.
Prerequisites: ((BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)) or 108 points
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 301 Managing Innovation and Growth
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The New Zealand context, theory and practice of innovation and growth in new and established organisations.
Prerequisites: 36 points from Commerce Schedule C
Restriction: MANV 301
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 303 Entrepreneurship
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A survey of the major topics in entrepreneurship and the skills generally considered necessary for success in an entrepreneurial venture, with many sessions covered by entrepreneurs from all fields. The paper will be structured around a new venture case, and will develop understandings of the issues related to starting a new business.
Prerequisite: 36 points from Commerce Schedule C
Restriction: MANV 303
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 331 Business Ethics
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Ethical issues in business including ethical theory and reasoning, nature and evolution of the business system, internal and external constituencies, and an examination of ethical functioning in business.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 332 International Management
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A theoretical framework for understanding the major organisations, processes and developments in the global environment and how these affect New Zealanders and our business organisations. Applications for managers of New Zealand-based firms are discussed.
Prerequisite: MANT 216 or 217 or 36 200-level MANT points
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 333 Quality and Operational Excellence
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Development, planning and implementation of operational excellence in business environments.
Prerequisite: MANT 212 or 36 200-level MANT points
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 334 Operations and Supply Chain Strategy
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The planning, organisation and control of the resources and capabilities needed to improve organisational performance and satisfy customer requirements.
Prerequisite: MANT 212
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 336 Organisation Theory: Work and Identity
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Critical and post-modern perspectives on organisations in their societal and institutional contexts. Insights into the wider forces affecting our knowledge and understanding of people at work.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level MANT points
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MANT 337 Organisation Theory: Organisations and Sustainability
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Critical and post-modern perspectives on organisations in their societal and institutional contexts. Insights into the wider forces affecting the operation of organisations, particularly in the New Zealand context.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level MANT points
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
MANT 338 Strategic Management  
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The integration of knowledge from various functional areas to promote general management perspectives on complex business problems.  
Prerequisite: 36 200-level MANT points  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  

MANT 339 Human Resource Development  
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
The policy and practice of Human Resource Development (HRD). Focuses on theories of individual and organisational learning, HRD in organisations, the social and national context of HRD. Opportunity to practise HRD skills.  
Prerequisite: Two of MANT 211, 214, 215, 221, 222  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  

MANT 341 Management in Asia-Pacific  
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Understanding selected cultures of Asia-Pacific in relation to management practice.  
Prerequisite: 36 200-level MANT points  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  

MANT 343 Negotiation and Dispute Resolution  
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Study of the theory and concepts of negotiation and of mediation as an alternative dispute resolution mechanism, and the development of practical negotiation and mediation skills for application in business and management contexts.  
Prerequisite: MANT 213 or LAWS 313 or 345 or 347 200-level points from Commerce  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  
Note: Alternatively, MANT 213, LAWS 313 or 413 may be taken as a corequisite.  
Location Dunedin  

MANT 344 Issues in Personnel  
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Focuses on the importance of compensation and equal employment opportunities within organisations. Examine the way that employers seek to improve organisation effectiveness by the implementation of appropriate strategies.  
Prerequisite: MANT 214  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  

MANT 345 Strategic Human Resource Management  
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Explores the policy and practice of strategic human resource management. Specific SHRM strategies are examined in the context of a case study. Adopts a practical approach to the concepts and practice of SHRM.  
Prerequisite: MANT 214 or 399  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  

MANT 346 Employment Rights and Responsibilities  
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
 Covers contractual and statutory individual employment rights and responsibilities from a non-legal management perspective, including management obligations, institutions and processes for enforcement of employment rights, and skills associated with effective management representation in mediation and adjudication of employment rights disputes.  
Prerequisite: One of MANT 213, 214, LAWS 313, 315, 345  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Note: Alternatively, LAWS 313 or 413 may be taken as a corequisite.  
Location Dunedin  

MANT 348 Chinese Business Cultures  
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Chinese business interests are becoming increasingly dominant in the Asia-Pacific region. This paper places Chinese business practice in the context of Chinese culture, both that of the overseas Chinese and the people of mainland China.  
Prerequisite: 54 200-level MANT points or 36 200-level CHIN points  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Note: May not be credited together with MANT 359 passed in 1999-2002.  

MANT 358-361 Special Topics  
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS each 18 points each  
Prerequisite: 36 200-level MANT points  
Schedule C: Commerce  

MANT 365 Research Methodology  
(Full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points  
Introduction to research techniques for postgraduate research.  
Prerequisite: 54 200-level MANT points  
Schedule C: Commerce  

MANT 370 Management Practicum  
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A reflective learning opportunity in the workplace which will integrate academic constructs with management practice.  
Prerequisite: 54 200-level MANT points  
Restriction: TOUR 307  
Schedule C: Commerce  

MANT 401 Advanced Organisation Theory  
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
A range of organisation studies topics. Topic emphasis and learning methods vary according to instructor and student interests.  
Prerequisite: MANT 336 or 337  
Schedule C: Commerce  

MANT 402 Topic in Organisation Theory  
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.  
Prerequisite: MANT 331 or 336 or 361  
Schedule C: Commerce  

MANT 406 Topic in Industrial Relations  
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.  
Prerequisite: MANT 343 or 346  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  

MANT 409 Business Ethics  
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
An advanced study of selected topics according to student interest.  
Prerequisite: MANT 331 or 72 300-level MANT points  
Schedule C: Commerce  

MANT 410 Business Policy  
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
Includes student involvement in live case studies to assist in the development of theoretical frameworks for analysis and change. Provides a student-centred approach to individual development in relation to the world of business.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MANT points  
Schedule C: Commerce  

MANT 412 Small Business Management  
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
Theories of small business management, innovation, entrepreneurship, intrapreneurship and enterprise support organisations. Includes a project in small business, but the course format and approach depends on lecturer and student interests.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MANT points  
Schedule C: Commerce  

MANT 414 Research Methodology  
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
Topics in research, history, philosophy, theory and practice. Topic emphasis and learning methods vary according to instructor and student interest.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MANT points  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  

MANT 416 Topic in General Management  
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.  
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MANT points  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  

MANT 417 Human Resource Development  
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
Contemporary issues and practice in case writing for Human Resource Development.  
Prerequisite: MANT 339 or 72 300-level MANT points  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  

MANT 425 Advanced Operations Management 1  
(First semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
An operations management topic in productions management or services. May be a theoretical study, a practical study involving case studies, or a comparative analysis.  
Prerequisite: MANT 333 or 343  
Restriction: MANT 403  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  

MANT 426 Advanced Operations Management 2  
(Second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
An operations management topic in productions management or services. May be a theoretical study, a practical study involving case studies, or a comparative analysis.  
Prerequisite: MANT 333 or 343  
Restriction: MANT 403  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  

MANT 427 Topic in Operations Management 1  
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.  
Prerequisite: MANT 333 or 343  
Restriction: MANT 404  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  

MANT 428 Topic in Operations Management 2  
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.  
Prerequisite: MANT 333 or 343  
Restriction: MANT 404  
Schedule C: Commerce  

MANT 429 Advanced Industrial Relations 1  
(First semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
A range of practical and theoretical industrial relations topics. Topic emphasis and learning methodologies vary according to student interest.  
Prerequisite: MANT 343 or 346  
Restriction: MANT 405  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  

MANT 430 Advanced Industrial Relations 2  
(Second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
A range of practical and theoretical industrial relations topics. Topic emphasis and learning methodologies vary according to student interest.  
Prerequisite: MANT 343 or 346  
Restriction: MANT 405  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location Dunedin  

PRESCRIPTIONS
Schedule C: Commerce
Restriction: MANT 407
Prerequisite: MANT 339 or 344 or 345
Teaching is student-centred and student-based. A group 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Location Dunedin
MAnt 431 Advanced Human Resource Management 1 (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
International comparisons, theories and current issues. Teaching is student-centred and student-based. A group project is usually required.
Prerequisite: MANT 339 or 344 or 345
Restriction: MANT 407
Schedule C: Commerce
MANT 432 Advanced Human Resource Management 2 (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
International comparisons, theories and current issues. Teaching is student-centred and student-based. A group project is usually required.
Prerequisite: MANT 339 or 344 or 345
Restriction: MANT 407
Schedule C: Commerce
MANT 434 Topic in Human Resource Management 1 (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.
Prerequisite: MANT 339 or 344 or 345
Restriction: MANT 408
Schedule C: Commerce
MANT 435 Advanced International Management 1 (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics concerning the management of multinational organisations and different national styles of management.
Prerequisite: MANT 332 or 341 or 348
Restriction: MANT 411
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
MANT 436 Advanced International Management 2 (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics concerning the management of multinational organisations and different national styles of management.
Prerequisite: MANT 332 or 341 or 348
Restriction: MANT 411
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
MANT 437 Advanced General Management 1 (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics in general management.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MANT points
Restriction: MANT 415
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
MANT 438 Advanced General Management 2 (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics in general management.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MANT points
Restriction: MANT 415
Schedule C: Commerce
MANT 439 Management in Asia (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Contemporary issues in business management in Chinese cultures.
Prerequisite: MANT 332 or 341 or 348
Restriction: MANT 418
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
MANT 440 Management in Latin America (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Contemporary issues in business management in Latin American cultures.
Prerequisite: MANT 332 or 341 or 348
Restriction: MANT 418
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
MANT 441 Special Topic: Mediation 1 (first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Critical and systematic study of mediation and alternative forms of dispute resolution.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MANT points
Restriction: MANT 421
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
MANT 442 Special Topic: Mediation 2 (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Critical and systematic study of mediation and alternative forms of dispute resolution.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MANT points
Restriction: MANT 420
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
MANT 443 Special Topic: Organisations and the Natural Environment 1 (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Concepts of organisation and society and the interaction with the natural environment.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MANT points
Restriction: MANT 421
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
MANT 444 Special Topic: Organisations and the Natural Environment 2 (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Concepts of organisation and society and the interaction with the natural environment.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MANT points
Restriction: MANT 421
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
MANT 445 Special Topic: Advanced Organisational Behaviour 1 (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Interpretation of classic writings in the organisational sciences.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MANT points
Restriction: MANT 422
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
MANT 446 Special Topic: Advanced Organisational Behaviour 2 (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Interpretation of classic writings in the organisational sciences.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MANT points
Restriction: MANT 422
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin
MANT 480 Dissertation or Case Study (full-year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Prerequisite: 72 300-level MANT points
Limited to: BCom(Hons), PGDipCom
Location Dunedin
MANT 590 Research Topic (to be arranged) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Limited to: MBus
Location Dunedin
MANT 591 Project Report (to be arranged) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Limited to: MBus
Location Dunedin
MĀORI STUDIES
MAOR 102 Māori Society (each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of Māori culture and society in traditional and contemporary contexts. Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
MAOR 103 Introduction to Ngāi Tahu (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Ngāi Tahu society and culture, with emphasis on their distinctiveness and their role as mana whenua in the Otago region. Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
MAOR 105 Raranga Kete (summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to working with kahukō (flax) including history, knowledge, tikanga and the application of these through the making of kete tïtama, kōrē, kē te kāmuara and taonga tākaro. Prerequisite or corequisite: MAOR 131 or 111 Note: Elective paper for BMTradArts.
MAOR 108 Waïata: Te Tïmatanga (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introductory study of various forms of waïata (Māori performing art) including haka from traditional to contemporary times. A practicum component is also included.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori (summer school, each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Māori language with emphasis on pronunciation, greetings and forms of language in particular cultural contexts.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
MAOR 111 Te Kākano 1 (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A post-introductory paper in Māori language that is taught mainly in Māori. Some previous knowledge of Māori language is essential. He akoranga hei whakapākari i te reo o rātou kātu i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. He a koranga kēki
MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Development of the skills taught in MAOR 111. Taught in Māori.
He akonga he kiwhakapaki i te reo kia akonga i MAOR 111. Ko te kākano te kore he whakakaunui i te reo Māori. Prerequisite: MAOR 111
Restriction: MAOR 131
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MAOR 115 Raranga Kete Whakairo
(Summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Working with hukanakie (flax) to make kete pikika and kete tahu, incorporating a range of patterns and designs.
Prerequisite: MAOR 105
Prerequisite or corequisite: MAOR 131 or 112
Note: Elective paper for BMTradArts.

MAOR 202 He Tikanga - English
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of Māori culture in traditional and contemporary contexts, taught in English.
Prerequisite: MAOR 102
Restriction: MAOR 222
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MAOR 203 Ngāi Tahu Society
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the knowledge base of traditional Ngāi Tahu society, with emphasis on traditional lifestyles.
Prerequisite: MAOR 102 or 103
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MAOR 204 Te Tiriti o Waitangi
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The history and politics of Te Tiriti o Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi) in both its historical and contemporary contexts which advance an Indigenous position.
Prerequisite: MAOR 102 or 36 points
Restriction: MAOR 104
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MAOR 205 Raranga Whāriki/Tukutuku
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Working with harakeke (flax) to make various styles of whāriki (mats) and/or tukutuku. At the start of the paper students will choose to do whāriki or tukutuku.
Prerequisite: MAOR 115
Prerequisite or corequisite: MAOR 231 or 212
Note: Elective paper for BMTradArts.
Location Dunedin

MAOR 207 Ngāi Tahu and the Natural World
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The principles of design in three-dimensional Māori art are analysed including balance, rhythm, proportion, contrast and movement as well as the concept of imagery as it relates to Māori art.
Prerequisite: MAOR 209
Prerequisite or corequisite: MAOR 231 or 212
Note: Elective paper for BMTradArts.
Location Dunedin

MAOR 209 Whakairo Aparotu
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of Māori pedagogy, with an emphasis on the concepts and social structure that are integral for teaching and learning in Māori contexts.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level BTMY, ECOL, ENV1, GEOG, MAOR or ZOOL points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
MAoR 314 He Pūkōrero
(Lil year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Introduces theory and research methodologies by Māori, Pacific, Indigenous and Western intellectuals. Includes an applied practicum introducing students to culturally Pacific, Indigenous and Western intellectuals. Includes MAoR 314 through the Distance Learning Programme.

MAoR 315 Whatu Tāniko Aparua
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Working with harakeke to produce traditional kākahu Māori (Māori clothing) such as hara and rāpaka. The application of wharau tāniko in making pīpio, tītīsia (belts, headbands). Prerequisite: MAoR 305

MAoR 409 Whakairo Apaono
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Traditional Māori art forms are defined to generate Māori design including painted, takatuku and sculptural form by classifying form according to composition, technique, format and representational systems. Prerequisite: MAoR 309

MAoR 410 Special Topic
(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Te Kōhure
Location Dunedin
Prerequisite or corequisite: MAoR 331 or 312

MAoR 411 Tōtū te Whenua - Land, Lore and Colonialism
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 24 points
An examination of Māori attitudes to whenua (land) through tikanga (customary lore), and the influence of colonialism in the Māori world using Land Court Minute Books. Prerequisites: (36 300-level ANTH, GEOG, HIST, MAoR, MFCO or POLS points) or 30 LAWS points at 300-level or above

MAoR 412 Principles of Physical Oceanography
(1st semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
An introduction to physical oceanography. Includes general circulation in the oceans, forces on the ocean, coriolis effects, tides and waves. Prerequisite or corequisite: MARI 419

MAoR 413 Principles of Marine Geology and Geophysics
(1st semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
An introduction to marine chemistry and its interrelationships with the other marine science disciplines. Topics include composition of seawater, biogeochemical cycles, carbon dioxide/carbonates and global climate, and marine organic geochemistry. Prerequisite or corequisite: MARI 419

MAoR 416 Statistics for Marine Scientists
(1st semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
An overview of statistical skills and techniques relevant to research in the marine sciences. Topics will include sampling, analysis of variance, regression, and applications of modelling in marine science. Prerequisite or corequisite: MARI 419

MAoR 425 Marine Fisheries Science
(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Fisheries modelling, survey techniques, implications of recruitment variability, impact of fishing on non-target species, fishery management tools, and Māori issues in fisheries management. Prerequisites: MAIR 412 & 416
MARI 426 Marine Aquaculture

Techniques used for the culture of a range of marine species, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand aquaculture industry. Includes field trips to aquaculture operations.

Prerequisite: MARI 419
Schedule C: Science

MARI 427 Marine Conservation Biology

Basic issues in marine conservation including human impacts, marine reserves, fisheries management, and the impact of land management practices. Includes a short trawling trip.

Prerequisite: MARI 419
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

MARI 429 Coastal Marine Environment

An integrated approach to coastal marine environments such as estuaries, beaches, cliffs, and inlets. Includes interactions among physical processes, geology and history, water chemistry and pollution, and the biology of soft and hard shores.

Prerequisites: MARI 413 & 419
Schedule C: Science

MARI 431 Antarctic Marine Biology

Antarctic marine biology set in the context of Antarctica's unique geography, geology and climate. Evolution and adaptations of marine plants, invertebrates, fish, birds and mammals to the extreme cold of polar environments. Ecological interactions, energy flow and effects of ozone depletion.

Prerequisites: MARI 412 & 415
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

MARI 432 Subtidal Marine Ecology

Advanced topics in marine ecology. Includes field research trips to Stewart Island and Doubtful Sound.

Prerequisites: MARI 301 & 416
Schedule C: Science
Note: Open Water SCUBA or norkelling certification required and approval from the University Diving Safety Officer also required for diving.

MARI 433 Deep-Sea Biology

The biology and ecology of deep-sea organisms, and the oceanographic processes supporting deep-sea ecosystems, with an emphasis on the New Zealand region.

Schedule C: Science

MARI 440 The Seafood Sector: Science, Business, Regulation and Policy

Seafood and its management; the New Zealand Quota Management System; indigenous fisheries; global fisheries; fisheries and aquaculture regulations, policy and law; the Resource Management Act; fisheries economics; environmental issues, including biosecurity and fisheries ecosystems; seafood products and their marketing; perspectives on New Zealand's seafood sector.

Schedule C: Science
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department
Location Dunedin

MARI 450 Special Topic in Marine Science

Special topics of current interest in marine science and aquaculture.

Schedule C: Science
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.
Location Dunedin

MARI 451 Special Topic: Topics in Marine Biology

An approved research project on a topic in marine science or aquaculture.

Limited to: PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

MARI 480 Research Project

Supervised research on an approved topic in marine science, aquaculture or fishery science.

Location Dunedin

MARI 490 Research Project

Preparation of a thesis proposal and preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

MARKETING MANAGEMENT

MART 112 Marketing Management

An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international product and service markets.

Restrictions: MANV 101, MART 101
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MART 201 Integrated Marketing Communications

The use of marketing communication tools such as advertising, promotion, publicity, public relations and sales management. The development of media plans and presentation skills will be stressed.

Prerequisites: (BNS 103 or MART 102) & (MART 112 or 101)
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MART 202 Product and Brand Management

An examination of the theoretical and applied aspects of product management, including new product development, branding and the role of the product manager.

Prerequisites: (BNS 103 or MART 102) & (MART 112 or 101)
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MART 203 Pricing and Distribution Management

The external and internal factors influencing pricing and distribution decisions; formulating, implementing and monitoring pricing and distribution strategies and decision-making.

Prerequisites: (BNS 103 or MART 102) & (MART 112 or 101)
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MART 205 Marketing the Professional Practice

An introduction to the theory and practice of sports marketing, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand situation.

Prerequisite: 108 points
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MART 301 Strategic Marketing Management

Elements of marketing strategy are considered to establish a framework that incorporates marketing within the overall corporate planning process. Processes such as competitor analysis, market segmentation, and positioning are examined.

Prerequisites: (BSSS 102 or QUAN 101) & MART 201-203
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MART 303 Marketing Analysis

The applications of quantitative and qualitative research methods to marketing problems and the advancement of marketing theory. This paper will develop applied skills in research design and analysis.

Prerequisite or corequisite: MART 307

MART 304 Sales and Sales Management

An introduction to the theory and practice of selling and sales management, integrating these concepts into the 'best practice' of modern business.

Prerequisite: Two of MART 201-203
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MART 305 Societal Issues in Marketing

The relationships between marketing, public policy, and social and environmental values are examined with reference to legal issues.

Prerequisite: Two of MART 201-203
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MART 306 Innovation and New Product Development

The theory and practice of market-led innovation and new product development from idea generation through to the product launch and post-launch evaluation.

Prerequisite: Two of MART 201-203
Schedule C: Commerce
Location Dunedin

MART 307 Marketing Research Methods

An introduction to the design and implementation of marketing research. Emphasis is placed on the appropriate choice and design of marketing research methodologies; the interpretation, use and dissemination of marketing information. Both qualitative and quantitative approaches are addressed.
Schedule C: Commerce

firms and their customers. This paper is vital to any Services marketing and service management between an international context.

(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Location Dunedin

Prerequisite: Two of MART 201-203

MART 325 Services Marketing

The creation and management of relationships between companies working in extended networks. A state-of-the-art view of business marketing theory and practice.

(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Location Dunedin

Prerequisite: Two of MART 201-203

Schedule C: Commerce

MART 328 Business to Business Marketing

Develops an in-depth study of a number of concepts in consumer behaviour with approval from the Head of Department.

Location Dunedin

Prerequisite: Two of MART 201-203

Schedule C: Commerce

MART 329 Consumer Behaviour

A practical marketing project.

Location Dunedin

Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for MART 431-456, 481 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

(ii) It may not be possible to offer all 400-level MART papers.

MART 431 Marketing Theory

A study of the history and philosophy of marketing thought.

Location Dunedin

Prerequisite: MART 201-203 & 307

Schedule C: Commerce

Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences

MART 432 Research Methods

Qualitative and quantitative research methods are critiqued with regard to their application in solving marketing problems.

Location Dunedin

Prerequisite: MART 301 & 307

Schedule C: Commerce

MART 433 Advanced Marketing Analysis

Design, application and critique of data analysis techniques used in marketing research.

Location Dunedin

Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)

Schedule C: Commerce

MART 434 Competitive Strategy

Marketing decision making and marketing strategy are examined for their effectiveness in enabling organisations to perform competitively.

Location Dunedin

Prerequisite: Two of MART 301-307

Schedule C: Commerce

MART 435 Consumer Behaviour

An examination of recent developments and issues in consumer behaviour and consumer research.

Location Dunedin

Prerequisite: Two of MART 301-307

Schedule C: Commerce

MART 436 Advanced International Marketing

An examination of the principles of international marketing including international market research and identifying, developing and maintaining marketing activities overseas.

Location Dunedin

Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)

Schedule C: Commerce

MART 437 Food Marketing

Factors affecting food marketing in New Zealand and internationally, and their influence on the development of the food industry including product development and marketing research for effective food marketing.

Location Dunedin

Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)

Schedule C: Commerce

MART 438 Tourism Marketing

Marketing issues pertaining to tourism are explored from a theoretical and a practical perspective.

Location Dunedin

Prerequisite: Two of MART 301-307

Schedule C: Commerce

MART 439 Societal Issues in Marketing

The relationships between marketing, public policy, and social and environmental values are examined with reference to legal issues.

Location Dunedin

Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)

Restriction: MART 305

Schedule C: Commerce

MART 440 Branding

A strategic approach to brand management, including an examination of the implications for integrated marketing communications.

Location Dunedin

Prerequisite: Two of MART 301-307

Schedule C: Commerce

MART 441 Financial Aspects of Marketing and Pricing

The application of pricing theory and financial information to marketing.

Location Dunedin

Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)

Schedule C: Commerce

MART 442 Advertising and Society

Theoretical and practical issues of small business marketing and entrepreneurship, including the nature of the entrepreneur and aspects of small business management.

Location Dunedin

Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)

Schedule C: Commerce

MART 444 Retailing

An introduction to retailing. Topics covered include positioning strategy, marketing strategy, the exchange environment, buyer behaviour, store location, store layout, merchandise management, promotion and advertising.

Location Dunedin

Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)

Schedule C: Commerce

MART 445 Channels and Marketing Logistics

Strategies to reach an ever-changing market environment through the best selection and management of market channels. Managerial aspects of logistics; particularly demand management and inter-company collaboration.

Location Dunedin

Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)

Schedule C: Commerce

MART 447 Internet Marketing

The latest research and developments in the area of Internet marketing, including some lab-based sessions for research and web authoring skill development.

Location Dunedin

Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)

Schedule C: Commerce

MART 450 Special Topic: Political and Not-for-Profit Marketing

Develops an advanced knowledge of current theory and practice in political and not-for-profit marketing.

Location Dunedin

Prerequisite: 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)

Schedule C: Commerce

MART 451-456 Advanced Special Topics in Marketing

A dissertation or case study of not more than 10,000 words.

Limited to: BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

Schedule C: Commerce

MART 480 Dissertation or Case Study

Limited to: BCom(Hons), PGDipCom
MATH 481 Special Project in Mathematics

This paper, half algebra and half calculus, builds on the material introduced in MATH 160. Sufficiently qualified candidates, typically those who have achieved mainly Excellences and Merits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus (or equivalent), may be allowed advanced placement directly into MATH 170. The paper provides the basis for progression to 200-level mathematics as well as a good mathematical background to support other subjects.

Prerequisite: MATH 160
Location Dunedin

MATH 424 Matrix Algebra with Applications

This paper provides the basis for progression to MATH 170 and may be allowed advanced placement directly into MATH 170. The paper provides the basis for progression to 200-level mathematics as well as a good mathematical background to support other subjects.

Prerequisite: MATH 160
Location Dunedin

MATH 425 Calculus

Functions of several variables, partial differentiation and multiple integration, parametric curves, power series, applications.

Prerequisite: MATH 170
Location Dunedin

MATH 262 Mathematical Methods I

Mathematical techniques for solving problems arising in the physical, health and life sciences, and commerce. Topics include the analytical solution of ordinary differential equations, Laplace transforms, systems of linear ordinary differential equations, stability and nonlinear systems.

Prerequisite: MATH 170
Location Dunedin

MATH 272 Discrete Mathematics

Graph theory and algorithms; combinatorial counting techniques; sets, relations, modular arithmetic and applications to cryptography. There will be an emphasis on both proof techniques and practical algorithms.

Prerequisite: MATH 170
Location Dunedin

MATH 280 Special Topic

A standard treatment of linear algebra theory and related techniques used in solving problems arising in the physical, health and life sciences, and in statistics. Topics include the theory of vector spaces, inner product spaces, and further applications such as complex spaces and quadratic forms.

Prerequisite: MATH 242
Location Dunedin

MATH 341 Linear Algebra and Applications

This paper, half algebra and half calculus, builds on the material introduced in MATH 160. Sufficiently qualified candidates, typically those who have achieved mainly Excellences and Merits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus (or equivalent), may be allowed advanced placement directly into MATH 170. The paper provides the basis for progression to 200-level mathematics as well as a good mathematical background to support other subjects.

Prerequisite: MATH 242
Location Dunedin

MATH 342 Modern Algebra

Introduces the modern algebraic concepts of a group (a set with two operations, usually called addition and multiplication), and polynomials and field extensions. These concepts occur throughout modern mathematics and this paper looks at their properties and some applications.

Prerequisite: MATH 242 or 272
Location Dunedin

MATH 351 Vector Calculus

Mathematical methods and applications, including linear equations, determinants, linear transformations, subspaces, eigenvectors, diagonalisation, orthogonality and least squares. Modern techniques are demonstrated using a computer package to facilitate and illustrate computation.

Prerequisite: MATH 170
Location Dunedin

MATH 361 Numerical Analysis


Prerequisite: MATH 251
Recommended preparation: MATH 242 & COMO 101
Location Dunedin

MATH 362 Mathematical Methods 2

Classical and contemporary solutions of partial differential equations. Topics include geometric methods, algebraic computation of solutions, separation of variables, boundary value problems, finite element modelling and dynamical systems. Applications to many areas from physics to finance.

Prerequisites: MATH 251 & 262
Location Dunedin

MATH 372 Applications of Mathematics

Three independent modules that apply mathematics to the physical world. The goal is to cultivate highly valued problem-solving skills and understanding by accumulating hands-on experience.

Prerequisite: 36 200-level MATH points
Location Dunedin

MATH 401-412 Special Topics

Details of these papers are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Prerequisites: MATH 251 & 262
Location Dunedin

MATH 480 Project

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.

Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

MATH 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.

Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin
**MEDIA, FILM AND COMMUNICATION**

**MFCO 101 Understanding Film**
*(first semester)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to the basic analytical and critical skills as they apply to the study of moving images, specifically film. Issues of form, style and genre are addressed.
Restriction: FIME 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media**
*(second semester)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to both the historical framework of media studies and the emergent contemporary discourses that define the discipline. Students will confront a series of issues (politics, aesthetics, and ideology) related to the topical concerns of media and communication theory.
Restriction: FIME 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**MFCO 103 Introduction to Communication Studies**
*(first semester)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to communication theories, media and genres.
Restriction: COMS 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**MFCO 201 The History of Film**
*(second semester)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A historical survey of the major developments in film history.
Prerequisite: 18 MFCO or FIME points
Restriction: FIME 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**MFCO 202 Theory of Communication Studies**
*(second semester)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Communication theory as it applies to cultural, media, and technological contexts and processes.
Prerequisite: MFCO 103 or COMS 101 or 72 points
Restriction: COMS 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**MFCO 203 Media History**
*(first semester)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A survey of the major developments in media history. Explores the complex interaction among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context.
Prerequisite: 18 MFCO or COMS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with COMS 206 passed in 2006–2008.
Location Dunedin

**MFCO 204 Ways of Seeing**
*(second semester)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Examines the mechanisms and conventions of ‘seeing’ and the ways in which culture informs perception.
Prerequisite: MFCO 104 or VISC 101
Restriction: VISC 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**MFCO 205 Communication Research Methods**
*(second semester)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Introduction to communication research and methods used to conduct research on communication.
Prerequisite: MFCO 202 or COMS 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**MFCO 212 Media and Intercultural Communication**
*(first semester)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A critical and theoretical study of contemporary issues related to inter-group relations and community, indigenous rights and global media, pornography and violence, gender and race.
Prerequisite: 18 MFCO or FIME points
Restriction: FIME 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**MFCO 213 Film Genres**
*(first semester)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A detailed study of a particular film genre, or genres, such as film noir, science fiction, the western, the musical.
Prerequisite: 18 MFCO or FIME points
Restriction: FIME 203
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
Location Dunedin

**MFCO 216 New Zealand Cinema**
*(first semester)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A study of New Zealand film with emphasis placed upon historical and theoretical approaches.
Prerequisite: 18 MFCO, ENGL or FIME points
Restriction: FIME 206
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**MFCO 217 Television Studies**
*(first semester)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Surveys the large and growing field of scholarly television studies. Discusses a broad range of theoretical and critical material that looks at television in relationship to culture, politics, gender, race, and class. Places the study of television in a New Zealand and international context.
Prerequisite: 18 MFCO or FIME points
Restriction: FIME 207
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**MFCO 218 Issues in European Cinemas**
*(second semester)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to the study of European cinemas that considers the particularities of films made in Europe and how these have been central to the development of film theory and film practice.
Prerequisite: 18 MFCO or FIME points
Restriction: FIME 206
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**MFCO 230 Special Topic: Cybersocieties**
*(first semester)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Explores critical issues and challenges of Internet-based communications and social networking.
Prerequisite: 18 MFCO or COMS points or 72 points
Restriction: COMS 201
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**MFCO 251 Television Studio Production**
*(second semester)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to the practical elements of studio-based television production.
Prerequisite: 18 MFCO, COMS or FIME points
Restrictions: COMS 250, MFCO 250
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**MFCO 301 Film Theory**
*(second semester)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A survey of the major critical and theoretical approaches to film.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
Restriction: FIME 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**MFCO 303 Advanced Communication Theory and Practice**
*(first semester)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Communication genres and everyday life, including interpersonal, cross-cultural and professional contexts.
Prerequisite: MFCO 202 or COMS 201
Restriction: COMS 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**MFCO 304 Technology and the Visual Imaginary**
*(first semester)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An exploration of the ways in which technologies have changed our view and experience of the world.
Prerequisite: MFCO 204 or VISC 201
Restriction: VISC 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed MFCO 204 or VISC 201 may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.
Location Dunedin

**MFCO 305 Communication Research Practice**
*(full year)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The supervised investigation of a specific communication research topic involving both group and individual research. Includes a residential field programme of about five days and an individual field report.
Prerequisite: MFCO 203
Restriction: COMS 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**MFCO 311 Special Topic: Strategic Communication**
*(second semester)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A selected topic in communication studies.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MFCO or COMS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

**MFCO 312 Communication and the City**
*(first semester)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The consequences of evolving communication and media technologies for cities, how they are represented, and for urban economies and ways of life.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MFCO or COMS points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with COMS 305 passed in 2006–2008.
Location Dunedin

**MFCO 313 Culture, Politics, Policy and Global Media**
*(second semester)* 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Bringing together issues of theory and praxis, this paper concerns the impact of global media on politics, culture and everyday life as well as the organisation of global media, industrial and cultural practices in the information age. What is a media event? Who is in control of the media? How do the media shape culture and politics?
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
Restriction: FIME 303
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

---

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCapSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)

Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
MFCD 314 Topics in French and Francophone Cinema
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Selected topics in French and Francophone cinema since 1945.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MFCD or FIME points
Restriction: FIME 304
Location: Dunedin
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MFCD 331 Special Topic: Screening Romance
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Analysing the evolution of the romantic comedy, focusing on Hollywood with reference to other cinemas, such as British, French and Hollywood.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MFCD points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MFCD 401 Advanced Communication Theory
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Contemporary theories of communication media, their formation, and their impact.
Restriction: COMS 401
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MFCD 403 Theory and Method in Film and Media Studies
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A survey of theoretical and methodological issues relevant to film and media studies.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level MFCD or FIME points
Restriction: FIME 401
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MFCD 404 Classical Hollywood Cinema
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
History of Hollywood cinema from the 1920s to the 1960s; aesthetics and economics of classical Hollywood studio cinema; genre, authorship, ideology, and censorship in Hollywood; classicism and post-classicism in American cinema.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level MFCD points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MFCD 405 Special Topic
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A special topic in film and media studies.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level MFCD or FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MFCD 407 Special Topic
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A special topic in film and media studies.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level MFCD or FIME points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MFCD 408 A Topic in Cinema, Gender and Sexuality
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An examination of a topic or topics pertaining to contemporary American cinema - such as the romantic comedy, the science fiction film, documentary genres, new technologies in American cinema, global Hollywood.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MFCD points
Restriction: FIME 311
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
Location: Dunedin

MFCD 410 Advanced Media History
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Developments in the history of broadcasting during the past century and the history of other media. Interactions among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context. Different approaches to writing media history.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level MFCD points
Restriction: FIME 406
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MFCD 431 Advanced Environmental Communication
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Instruction and research in specific advanced topics in environmental communication.
Restriction: COMS 431
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

MEWS 207 Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology
(second semester) 0.1425 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to diagnostic laboratory science, with an emphasis on student-directed learning. Examines professional and ethical issues, and includes modules on Medical Informatics, Haematology, Clinical Biochemistry, Microbiology, Histology and Transfusion Science.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MEWS 221 Microbes to Medicine (for BMLSc)
(first semester) 0.1425 EFTS 18 points
Basic concepts in microbiology, building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MEWS 230 Biochemistry (for BMLSc)
(first semester) 0.1425 EFTS 18 points
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MEWS 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)
(first semester) 0.1425 EFTS 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MEWS 251 Physiology (for BMLSc)
(first semester) 0.166 EFTS 21 points
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of medical laboratory science.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MEWS 301 Diagnostic Chemical Pathology
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A study of systematic chemical pathology, including the major organ systems, their diseases and biochemical abnormalities, metabolic disorders, and the molecular basis of inherited diseases including basic analytical techniques, instrumentation and data-processing.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MEWS 302 Haematology and Transfusion Science
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Provides basic knowledge in haematology and immunohaematology and comprises the study of the cellular components of blood, their functions, the
MELS 304 Principles of Pathology
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The scientific study of disease processes that result in morphological and functional changes in cells, tissues and organs, includes an introduction to anatomic pathology and histopathology. The basic processes of degeneration, cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue repair and disorder of growth including neoplasia.

Restriction: PATH 304
Limited to: BMLSc
Location Dunedin

MELS 305 Elements of Histotechnology
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of histotechnique, cytology and diagnostic electron microscopy.

Limited to: BMLSc
Location Dunedin

MELS 306 Medical Microbiology
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Infectious diseases of humans and their causative agents; the molecular basis of microbial pathogenesis; the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of infection.

Limited to: BMLSc
Location Dunedin

Note: MELS 501-508 and 580 are taught at the Dunedin School of Medicine and the Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences. However, not all 500-level MELS papers may be available at all three Schools of Medicine in any given year. Contact the Medical Laboratory Science Programme Director for further details.

MELS 501 Clinical Biochemistry
(Semester 1) 0.375 EFTS 60 points
Current trends in diagnostic testing, instrumentation, laboratory management, or active research areas will be studied at an advanced level.

Limited to: PGDipMLSc
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

MELS 502 Clinical Microbiology
(Semester 1) 0.25 EFTS 60 points
Coursework at an advanced level on specified topics in clinical microbiology, with an emphasis on current areas of research and controversy.

Limited to: PGDipMLSc
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

MELS 503 Clinical Virology
(Semester 1) 0.375 EFTS 60 points
Coursework at an advanced level on specified topics in clinical virology, with an emphasis on current areas of research and controversy.

Limited to: PGDipMLSc
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

MELS 504 Cytopathology
(Semester 1) 0.375 EFTS 60 points
An advanced-level paper in cytological techniques, current research areas, and laboratory organisation and management.

Limited to: PGDipMLSc
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

MELS 505 Haematology
(Semester 1) 0.375 EFTS 60 points
Studies in haematological topics, both clinical and laboratory at an advanced level, with an emphasis on current areas of research.

Limited to: PGDipMLSc
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

MELS 506 Molecular Pathology
(full year) 0.375 EFTS 60 points
Coursework at an advanced level on the application of molecular pathology in diagnosis and management of diseases with a genetic basis, with an emphasis on recent developments in research methods.

Limited to: PGDipMLSc
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

MELS 507 Research Project
(full year, each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A laboratory-based research project in a topic related to the sub-specialty studied. Prerequisite or corequisite: One of MELS 501-508

Limited to: PGDipMLSc
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

MEDICAL RADIATION THERAPY

MERA 111 Anatomy and Imaging
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Principles of anatomy and physiology of all organ systems, with emphasis on lymphatic drainage, gross, surface and sectional anatomy. Includes the use of diagnostic images for body structure identification.

Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location Wellington

MERA 112 Cancer Cell Biology
(first semester) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
Principles of cancer cell biology, including gene expression, cell cycle progression, mutation, carcinogenesis, basic radiobiology of normal tissues and tumours, radiation therapy, basic pharmacology, chemotherapy, hormone therapy and immunotherapy.

Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location Wellington

MERA 113 Health and Human Behaviour
(first semester) 0.075 EFTS 9 points
Introduction to psychological and sociological models of thinking about health and illness, with emphasis on diagnosis and treatment of life-threatening illness. Examines psychosocial impact from cancer, stress/coping, decision-making and survivorship.

Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location Wellington

MERA 114 Healthcare Communication
(second semester) 0.075 EFTS 9 points
Principles of effective healthcare professional and patient communication in healthcare settings, including communication within healthcare teams. Special emphasis is given to oncology healthcare context.

Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location Wellington

MERA 115 Radiation Technology I
(full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Principles of physics with relevance to radiation therapy and the production of radiation. Principles of radiation protection, the construction and operation of radiation therapy and imaging equipment, diagnostic imaging techniques.

Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location Wellington

MERA 116 Radiation Therapy and Oncology I
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Pathology and classification of tumours, treatment modalities, principles of radiobiology, radiation therapy techniques, patient care, legal and ethical issues, pharmacology, clinical trials, mould room techniques.

Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location Wellington

MERA 117 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I
(second semester) 0.117 EFTS 14 points
Manual and computer treatment planning, attenuation factors, SAD and SSD techniques, ICRU 50/62, energy, beam arrangement, exit dose, weighting, normalisation, inhomogeneities, wedges, monitor units, organs at risk.

Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location Wellington

MERA 211 Radiation Therapy Practice II
(each semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Demonstration of safe and efficient practice in the application of radiation therapy techniques. Examination, teamwork, self management, quality assurance, patient care, reflective practice.

Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location Wellington

MERA 212 Principles of Research
(second semester) 0.05 EFTS 6 points
Introduction to the research process, analysis of research methodologies, use of information technology, ethics, critical evaluation of research papers and the use of statistical analysis in research.

Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location Wellington

MERA 213 Advanced Healthcare Communication
(second semester) 0.0813 EFTS 10 points
Perceptions of pain, management of pain, psychosocial impact of terminal illness, coping, personal management strategies.

Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location Wellington

MERA 214 Radiation Technology II
(second semester) 0.1333 EFTS 16 points
Types of radiation, machine calibration, quality assurance systems, radiation detection and measurement, treatment and imaging technology, radioscintive materials.

Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location Wellington

MERA 215 Radiation Therapy and Oncology II
(second semester) 0.0813 EFTS 10 points
Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, patient assessment methods, treatment reactions, combined modality treatments, carcinogenesis, genetics, pathology of tumours.

Prerequisite: MERA 116
Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location Wellington

MERA 216 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Application of radiation therapy calculations, principles and concepts of planning for critically ill, standard techniques, applied imaging and anatomy, effects of radiation on biological systems.

Prerequisite: MERA 117
Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location Wellington

MERA 301 Clinical Studies III
(each semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Demonstration of radiation therapy techniques with minimal supervision, to include safe practice and optimal patient care. Quality assurance, pharmaceuticals, managing resource implications and problem solving in the clinical setting.

Prerequisite: MERA 202
Limited to: BHealSc(Endorsed)
Location Wellington

MERA 302 Applied Research Methods
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Application of research design, analysis of topic of choice following specific criteria. Critical evaluation of research design in clinical, epidemiological and social science research. Procedures for writing and publishing research.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCapSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)

Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
### MERA 303 Radiation Therapy and Oncology III
- **Location**: Wellington
- **Prerequisite**: MERA 206
- **Limited to**: BHealSc(Endorsed)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICR 223</td>
<td>Infection and Immunity</td>
<td>(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: HUBS 191 &amp; 54 further points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended preparation: MICR 221</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MERA 304 Radiation Therapy and Oncology III
- **Location**: Wellington
- **Prerequisite**: MERA 206
- **Limited to**: BHealSc(Endorsed)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICR 331</td>
<td>Food Microbiology</td>
<td>(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The fundamentals of food microbiology and its importance to the community, food preservation; food-borne infections; the microbiological analysis of foods including data interpretation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: MICR 221 or 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended preparation: CHEM 191 or 112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICR 332</td>
<td>Health Microbiology</td>
<td>(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Current perspectives of the pathogenesis of microbial diseases, their treatment and control, including emerging problems of antibiotic resistance and the development and use of vaccines and immunotherapy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: (MICR 221 &amp; 223) or MICR 201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MEDICINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICN 201</td>
<td>Medicine Second Year</td>
<td>(full year) 120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Limited to: MB ChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Location: Dunedin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICN 301</td>
<td>Medicine Third Year</td>
<td>(full year) 120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Limited to: MB ChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Location: Dunedin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICN 401</td>
<td>Medicine Fourth Year</td>
<td>(full year) 120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Limited to: MB ChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Location: Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICN 501</td>
<td>Medicine Fifth Year</td>
<td>(full year) 120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Limited to: MB ChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Location: Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICN 601</td>
<td>Medicine Sixth Year</td>
<td>(full year) 120 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Limited to: MB ChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Location: Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MICROBIOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICR 211</td>
<td>Microbes to Medicine</td>
<td>(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Basic concepts in microbiology, building from the MicR 221 Microbes to Medicine completing a major in Microbiology should normally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Before proceeding to 300-level papers, students completing a major in Microbiology should normally have passed MICR 221-223 (or MICR 201 and 202) and GENE 221.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Schedule C:
- **Location**: Dunedin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICR 222</td>
<td>Microbes in Action</td>
<td>(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The ecology and functional diversity of microorganisms in natural ecosystems and the use of microorganisms in bioremediation, biocontrol, and industrial processes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: CELS 191 &amp; 54 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MICR 461 - Molecular Microbiology
- **Full year** 0.2 EFTS 24 points
- **Location**: Dunedin

### MICR 462 - Microbiology and Immunology Research
- **Full year** 0.2 EFTS 24 points
- **Location**: Dunedin

### MICR 463 - Trends in Microbiology
- **Second year** 0.2 EFTS 24 points
- **Location**: Dunedin

### MICR 464 - Medical Microbiology and Immunology
- **Full year** 0.2 EFTS 24 points
- **Location**: Dunedin

### MINISTRY
- **Note**: All MIN papers are also available as MINX papers through the Distance Learning Programme.

### MOLECULAR BASIS OF HEALTH AND DISEASE

*See Biomedical Sciences Table.*

### MOLECULAR BIOTECHNOLOGY

*See Applied Science Degree Tables.*

### MOLECULAR ORAL BIOLOGY

#### MORB 401 - Cell Biology and Immunology
- **First semester** 0.25 EFTS 30 points
- **Location**: Dunedin

Temporal and spatial dimensions of craniofacial morphogenesis, cell-cell interactions and adhesion within oral tissues during differentiation; wound healing, inflammation, mucosal immunity, modulation of immune response in dentistry.
**Schedule C: Arts and Music**

**MORB 402 Microbial Pathogenesis**  
(First semester)  
0.25 EFTS  30 points  
Microbial virulence factors; microbial adhesion; tissue invasion by microorganisms; disease mechanisms in oral infections; respiratory tract pathogens; mechanisms of mucosal colonisation and protection; re-emerging pathogens and their transmission.  
Limited to:  
MHEalSc  
Location: Dunedin

**MORB 403 Molecular Therapeutics**  
(Second semester)  
0.25 EFTS  30 points  
Antibiotics and microbial resistance; microbial drug targets; designer drugs; molecular basis of immunisation against oral pathogens; principles of vaccine development; principles of human gene therapy.  
Limited to:  
MHEalSc  
Location: Dunedin

**MORB 404 Molecular Diagnosis**  
(Second semester)  
0.25 EFTS  30 points  
Identification of the aetiological agents of oral diseases, microbial and histopathological features of oral lesions, immunohistochemistry, analysis of immune response, nucleic acid detection methods in diagnosis and oral pathology.  
Limited to:  
MHEalSc  
Location: Dunedin

**MUSIC**

**MUSI 101 Materials of Music I**  
(Second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to the materials of music, advancing students’ understanding of scales, modes, chords, rhythm and musical structure, illustrated with examples drawn from a wide range of music.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location: Dunedin

**MUSI 102 Music in Western Culture**  
(First semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
The study of European art music from the Middle Ages to the twentieth century in its historical and cultural contexts.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location: Dunedin

**MUSI 103 Music in Popular Culture**  
(First semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Studies in the role and function of music in popular culture in New Zealand and the world. (No prior musical knowledge required.)  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location: Dunedin

**MUSI 104 Music in World Cultures**  
(Second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An exploration of the world’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location: Dunedin

**MUSI 110 Musicianship Skills I**  
(Second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
The development of listening skills and musicianship including keyboard, guitar, and sight-singing skills.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location: Dunedin

**MUSI 131 Composition I**  
(Full year)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A paper in creative music that caters for students with previous experience as well as the first-time composer. Students work towards producing a portfolio of notated compositions, including modules on vocal composition and film music. The ability to note music accurately is essential for this paper.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location: Dunedin

**MUSI 132 Music Technology I**  
(each semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to the technology of music, including computers and music software, sequencing, editing and recording techniques.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location: Dunedin

**MUSI 133 Sight and Sound**  
(summer school)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Provides a practical introduction to desktop technologies of media production including digital audio and video.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**MUSI 135 Songwriting**  
(Full year)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
The development of songwriting skills including lyric writing, structure and composition techniques across a wide range of popular music styles.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location: Dunedin

**MUSI 140 Performance Studies I**  
(Full year, each semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice; a second instrument or voice; an approved popular music or world music context. Solo study students will develop skills for possible entry to MUSI 141.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Notes:  
(i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MUSI degree regulations). Admittance is subject to teacher’s availability.  
(ii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 141 (except in the world music ensemble performance option) and cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 141 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice.  
Location: Dunedin

**MUSI 141 Performance I**  
(Full year)  
0.3 EFTS  36 points  
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Notes:  
(i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MUSI degree regulations).  
(ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 140 (except in the world music ensemble performance option).  
Location: Dunedin

**MUSI 145 Contemporary Performance I**  
(Full year)  
0.3 EFTS  36 points  
The development of skills in band performance in contemporary music.  
Restrictions:  
MUSI 146, 156  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MUSI degree regulations).  
Location: Dunedin

**MUSI 146 Professional Practice 1A**  
(First semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
The development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a freelance performer.  
Restriction:  
MUSI 145  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MUSI degree regulations).  
Location: Dunedin

**MUSI 156 Professional Practice 1B**  
(Second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
The further development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the Pacific music industry, particularly as a freelance performer.  
Prerequisite:  
MUSI 146  
Restriction:  
MUSI 145  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**MUSI 185 Music industry**  
(Second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
The history and present state of the music industry with a focus on Australasia and the Pacific.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location: Dunedin

**MUSI 191 Introduction to Music**  
(First semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to the theory of music, including notation and the foundations of key, harmony and tonality.  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Notes:  
(i) MUSI 191 cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 101 has already been passed.  
(ii) Students who are not fluent in the reading of music should enrol in MUSI 191 in their first semester.  
Location: Dunedin

**MUSI 201 Materials of Music 2**  
(First semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
This paper explores the nature of musical identity, looking at ways it can be achieved and maintained using examples from a range of musical styles.  
Prerequisite:  
MUSI 101  
Restriction:  
MUSI 301  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location: Dunedin

**MUSI 223 Styles in Western Music**  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A study of selected significant musical styles and composers of Western art music, with special emphasis upon the development of new musical languages within music history.  
Prerequisite:  
36 100-level points  
Restriction:  
MUSI 323  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**MUSI 225 Ethnomusicology**  
(First semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Approaches to the study of the world’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)  
Prerequisite:  
36 100-level points  
Restriction:  
MUSI 325  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**MUSI 226 Music in Asian Cultures**  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An exploration of Asian’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. Focuses on the performing arts of Japan, India, and Indonesia. (No prior musical knowledge required.)  
Prerequisite:  
36 100-level points  
Restriction:  
MUSI 326  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

**MUSI 227 Music in Latin American Cultures**  
(Second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An interdisciplinary examination of Latin American performance traditions and their global influences.  
Prerequisite:  
36 100-level points
Restriction: MUSI 327
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MUSI 228 Music in Pacific Cultures

(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)

0.15 EFTS 18 points

An interdisciplinary study of the traditional and popular music of selected Pacific and New Zealand cultures, their performance traditions, and their regional and global influences.

Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restriction: MUSI 328
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MUSI 229 Special Topic: Performance Research

(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)

0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of the performance practices specific to a culture and historical period, as evidenced in music documents, literature, aural practices, art works and instruments. A practical component will include instruction in one or more relevant musical instruments.

Prerequisite: 36 100-level MUSI points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MUSI 231 Composition 2

(Full year)

0.15 EFTS 18 points

A paper in creative music including elements of arranging and instrumentation as well as interdisciplinary and other creative projects.

Prerequisites: MUSI 101 & 131
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MUSI 232 Music Technology 2

(First semester)

0.15 EFTS 18 points

Industry-standard music software incorporating digital audio and sound design, sampling and sequencing, is introduced in detail. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers and those interested in music production.

Prerequisite: MUSI 132 or 133
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MUSI 235 Contemporary Composition

(First year)

0.15 EFTS 18 points

Songwriting and commercial composition including music for advertising, film and other commercial briefs.

Prerequisites: MUSI 101 & 132 & 135
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MUSI 240 Performance Studies 2

(First year, each semester)

0.15 EFTS 18 points

Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice, a second instrument or voice, or an approved popular music or world music context.

Prerequisite: MUSI 140
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MUSI 263 Art Music since 1900

(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)

0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of the integral relationship of music and literature in Shakespeare's plays, with special emphasis on sound and song as a means of establishing space and spatial relationships, and post-Renaissance dramatic adaptation and transformation.

Prerequisite: 18 100-level MUSI or ENGL points (excluding ENGL 126)
Restriction: MUSI 363
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MUSI 265 Music and Theatre

(First semester)

0.15 EFTS 18 points

A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies.

Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restriction: MUSI 365
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MUSI 266 Film Music

(Second semester)

0.15 EFTS 18 points

A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to the present day.

Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restriction: MUSI 366
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MUSI 269 Global Pop

(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)

0.15 EFTS 18 points

A critical study of the global popular music industry.

Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restriction: MUSI 369
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MUSI 301 Materials of Music 3

(Second semester)

0.15 EFTS 18 points

An in-depth study of micro- and macro-structures of music, including the analysis of post-tonal music, and incorporating examples from Western art music as well as contemporary popular music.

Prerequisite: MUSI 201
Restriction: MUSI 385
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

MUSI 320 Musicology

(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)

0.15 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to the techniques and philosophy of music scholarship, including bibliographical techniques, notational methods and criticism of Western art music and contemporary popular music.

Prerequisite: MUSI 201 or 301
Restriction: MUSI 220
Schedule C: Arts and Music

MUSI 323 Styles in Western Music

(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)

0.15 EFTS 18 points

The study of the styles of composition in Western art music from an analytical and historical perspective.

Prerequisites: MUSI 102 & (MUSI 201 or 301)
Restriction: MUSI 223
Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for MUSI 325-328 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 325 Ethnomusicology (Advanced)

(First semester)

0.15 EFTS 18 points

Approaches to the study of the world's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level MUSI or ANTH points
Restriction: MUSI 223
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
MUSI 326 Music in Asian Cultures (Advanced)  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An exploration of Asia's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. Focuses on the performing arts of Japan, India, and Indonesia.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MUSI, ANTH or ASIA points  
Restriction: MUSI 226  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
MUSI 327 Music in Latin American Cultures (Advanced)  
(second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An interdisciplinary examination of Latin American performance traditions and their global influences.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MUSI or ANTH points  
Restriction: MUSI 227  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
MUSI 328 Music in Pacific Cultures (Advanced)  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A study of the performance practices specific to a culture and historical period, as evidenced in music documents, literature, aural practices, art works and instruments. A practical component will include instruction in one or more relevant musical instruments.  
Prerequisite: 36 200-level MUSI points  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
MUSI 331 Composition Projects  
(full year)  
0.3 EFTS  36 points  
A paper in creative music that develops skills in the student's areas of interest.  
Prerequisites: MUSI 231 or 235  
Limited to: MUsB, MUsB(Hons)  
Location Dunedin  
MUSI 332 Music Technology 3  
(second semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A detailed introduction to industry-standard sound reinforcement and recording technology. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers, and those interested in music production in the context of live sound reinforcement, as well as the professional recording studio environment.  
Prerequisite: MUSI 232  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  
MUSI 340 Performance Studies 3  
(fall year, each semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice, a second instrument or voice, or an approved popular music or world music context.  
Prerequisites: MUSI 240 or 241  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Notes: (ii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 341 (except in the world music ensemble performance option) and cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 341 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice.  
(iv) Cannot be taken in the same instrument or voice as MUSI 341.  
Location Dunedin  
MUSI 341 Performance 3  
(fall year)  
0.3 EFTS  36 points  
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.  
Prerequisites: MUSI 241 or MUSI 251  
Limited to: MUsB, MUsB(Hons)  
Notes: (i) At least a B- pass must be gained in MUSI 241 (or MUSI 251 if passed in 2008).  
(ii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 348 for MUsB or MUsB(Hons).  
Location Dunedin  
MUSI 345 Contemporary Performance 3  
(fall year)  
0.3 EFTS  36 points  
The development of skills in band performance in contemporary music.  
Prerequisite: MUSI 245  
Restriction: MUSI 346  
Limited to: MUsB, MUsB(Hons), PG DipMus  
Note: MUSI 245 must be passed with a grade of at least B-.  
Location Dunedin  
MUSI 346 Professional Practice 3  
(fall year)  
0.3 EFTS  36 points  
Develops advanced musicianship skills necessary to enter and maintain a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a freelance performer.  
Prerequisite: MUSI 256  
Restriction: MUSI 345  
Limited to: MUsB, MUsB(Hons)  
Note: MUSI 256 must be passed with a grade of at least B-.  
Location Dunedin  
MUSI 348 Studio Teaching Practicum  
(fall year)  
0.25 EFTS  30 points  
Practical experience in studio music teaching, including pedagogy, repertoire and musicianship.  
Prerequisite: MUSI 251 or 256  
Prerequisites or corequisites: MUSI 275 & EDUC 252  
Limited to: MUsB, MUsB(Hons), DipGrad(EducEndorsed)  
Notes: (i) Students who have not passed MUSI 251 or 256 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.  
(ii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 341 for MUsB or MUsB(Hons).  
Location Dunedin  
MUSI 361 Music in Art  
(first semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Theories, methods and subject material of music iconography. An introduction to representation of music and musicians in art from Classical times to the modern day, using current debates within the discipline of music iconography and the application of critical judgments to methods and approaches.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MUSI or ARTH points  
Restriction: MUSI 261  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.  
Location Dunedin  
MUSI 362 Music and Shakespeare  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A study of the integral relationship of music and literature in Shakespeare's plays, with special emphasis on sound and song as a means of establishing space and spatial relationships, and post-Renaissance dramatic adaptation and transformation.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MUSI or ENGL points  
Restriction: MUSI 262  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
MUSI 363 Art Music since 1900  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
The analytical and historical study of Western art music since 1900, with consideration of new compositional styles and cultural change.  
Prerequisites: MUSI 102 & 201  
Restriction: MUSI 263  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
MUSI 375 Studio Teaching Pedagogy  
(first semester)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A critical study of the major popular music industry.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MUSI or MFCO points  
Restriction: MUSI 266  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.  
Location Dunedin  
MUSI 385 The Music Profession  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)  
0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Assists students wishing to work within the music industry to utilise their skills effectively in a professional environment. Topics include marketing, promotion, income tax liabilities, use of the Internet, contractual issues in recording and publishing, and career longevity.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MUSI points  
Restriction: MUSI 283  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.  
Location Dunedin  
MUSI 403 Music Ethnography  
(fall year)  
0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Ethnomusicological studies of a culture area from historical and contemporary perspectives.  
Prerequisite: 18 200-level MUSI points  
Restriction: MUSI 283  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin  

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index  
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)  
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)  
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught.
MUSI 407  Seminal Works  
(U1 year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points  
An interdisciplinary examination of seminal works drawn from Western art music and contemporary rock traditions.  
Prerequisite: MUSI 201 or 301  
Schedule: C: Arts and Music  
Limited to: BA(Hons), MUSI(B(Hons)), PGDipArts, PGDipMus  
Location: Dunedin

MUSI 411  Composition Portfolio  
(U1 year)  0.4 EFTS  48 points  
A paper in creative music in which students work towards a portfolio of their own compositions under staff supervision.  
Prerequisite: MUSI 331  
Limited to: MUSI(B(Hons)), PGDipMus  
Location: Dunedin

MUSI 441  Performance 4  
(U1 year)  0.4 EFTS  48 points  
The development of advanced performance skills, culminating in a full-length public recital.  
Prerequisite: MUSI 341  
Limited to: MUSI(B(Hons)), PGDipMus  
Note: Head of Department approval required.  
Location: Dunedin

MUSI 445  Studio Production  
(U1 year)  0.4 EFTS  48 points  
A specialised course in performance study of a chosen composer and/or stylistic area.  
Prerequisite: MUSI 331, one of MUSI 331, 341, 345, 346  
Limited to: MUSI(B(Hons)), PGDipMus  
Note: Must be passed with a grade of at least B.  
Location: Dunedin

MUSI 480  Research Project  
(U1 year)  0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Supervised study of an approved project in music, involving lectures and seminars in research methodology, as well as the presentation of a long essay or music edition.  
Prerequisite: One of MUSI 220, 225, 320, 325  
Limited to: BA(Hons), MUSI(B(Hons)), PGDipArts, PGDipMus  
Location: Dunedin

MUSI 490  Dissertation  
(U1 year)  0.4 EFTS  48 points  
Supervised study of an approved topic in music, involving research and leading to the presentation of an essay or music edition.  
Prerequisite: One of MUSI 220, 225, 320, 325  
Limited to: BA(Hons), MUSI(B(Hons)), PGDipArts, PGDipMus  
Location: Dunedin

NAUT 101  Nautical Studies I  
(summer school, second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A theoretical and practical introduction to nautical studies. Students will gain an understanding of, and safety at sea, and seamanship will also be covered.  
Location: Dunedin

NZST 101  Aotearoa/ The Making of New Zealand  
(to be arranged)  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to the development of New Zealand’s environment and society, with a focus on current issues. Includes a six-day field trip in the southern South Island.  
Schedule: C: Arts and Music  
Location: Dunedin

NURSING

NURS 402  Special Topic  
(U1 year, each semester)  0.25 EFTS  30 points  
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)  
Location: Christchurch  
Note: NURS 419-421 also available as NURX 419-421 through the Distance Learning Programme.

NURS 419-421  Special Topics  
(U1 year, each semester)  0.25 EFTS each  30 points each  
Limited to: MHealSc(Endorsed)  
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 326 passed in 2003 or 2004.  
Location: Dunedin

NURS 590  Dissertation  
(U1 year)  0.5 EFTS  60 points  
Supervised individual research study.  
Limited to: MHealSc(Endorsed)  
Note: May only be taken by students studying towards a Master of Health Sciences degree endorsed in Clinical Nursing.  
Location: Christchurch

NURS 5P  Clinical Research Practicum  
(U1 year)  1 EFTS  120 points  
Supervised individual research study.  
Limited to: MHealSc(Endorsed)  
Location: Christchurch

NUTRITION AND METABOLISM IN HUMAN HEALTH  
See Biomedical Sciences Tables.

NUTRITION COMMUNICATION  
See Minor Subject Tables.

ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY

ORAM 801  Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery I  
(U1 year)  0.5 EFTS  60 points  
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of basic oral and maxillofacial surgery, orofacial trauma, and oral implant procedures.  
Limited to: MDS  
Location: Dunedin

ORAM 802  Pain Control, Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine I  
(U1 year)  0.5 EFTS  60 points  
A theoretical and clinical paper on diagnosis and management of common oral medicine and oral pathology conditions. Analgesics, anaesthetic agents,
sedative drugs and medications used in oral and maxillofacial surgery.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

ORAM 804 Principles of Surgical Care
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the general principles of surgery and oral and maxillofacial surgical patient care.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

ORAM 805 Maxillofacial Surgery, Oral Medicine II
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on advanced oral and maxillofacial surgery and oral medicine patient care.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

ORAL MEDICINE

ORME 701 Oral Medicine I
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and practical paper on oral pathology, oral microbiology, and pharmacology and therapeutics aspects relevant to oral medicine.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin

ORME 702 Oral Medicine II
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on oral medicine and orofacial pain.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin

ORME 730 Oral Medicine PGDipClinDent Special Topics
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical paper on oral pathology and oral microbiology aspects relevant to oral medicine.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin

ORME 801 Oral Medicine I
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and practical paper on oral pathology and oral microbiology aspects relevant to oral medicine.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

ORME 802 Oral Medicine II
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical paper on biostatistics and human ethics.
Theoretical and clinical management of oral medicine patient care.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

ORME 804 Oral Medicine III
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
An advanced theoretical and clinical paper on oral medicine, orofacial pain, and pharmacology and therapeutics.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

ORME 805 Oral Medicine IV
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Advanced theoretical and clinical oral medicine patient care.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

ORME 830 Oral Medicine MDS Special Topics
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
An advanced theoretical and clinical paper on oral medicine, orofacial pain, and pharmacology and therapeutics.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

ORME 880 Research Report
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
An individual project which involves the development, implementation, and reporting of an original research topic in the student’s area of professional expertise or interest.
Limited to: MDS
Location Dunedin

ORAL PATHOLOGY

ORPA 701 Pathology and Microbiology
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Topics in pathology and microbiology of relevance to the practice of oral pathology.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin

ORPA 702 Diagnostic Oral Pathology I
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Diagnostic oral pathology including theoretical and practical knowledge of histopathological diagnosis of common diseases of the oral region, preparation of gross specimens for oral and general pathology, and diagnostic general pathology relevant to oral pathology.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin

ORPA 730 Oral Pathology PGDipClinDent Special Topics
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral surgical conditions.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin

ORPS 701 Oral Surgery
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral surgical conditions.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin

ORPS 702 Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral conditions related to oral surgery.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin

ORPS 730 Oral Surgery PGDipClinDent Special Topics
(full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral surgical conditions.
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location Dunedin

PACIFIC ISLANDS STUDIES

PACI 101 Pacific Societies
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to selected Pacific societies in traditional and contemporary contexts, with a focus on indigenous perspectives.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PACI 102 Pacific Dance: An Introduction
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A practicum component is included.
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PACI 103 Languages and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Cultural and social similarities and differences amongst Austronesian speech communities of the Pacific.
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PACI 201 Tagata Pasifika
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines contemporary social, political and economic issues affecting Pacific peoples, with particular reference to Polynesia and Melanesia.
Prerequisite: PACI 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PACI 210 Special Topic: Representation of the Pacific Islands
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: PACI 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PACI 301 Gafa o Tagata Pasifika
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines Pacific people's interaction with Māori and Pakeha in New Zealand with regard to issues such as identity, culture, spirituality, education and contemporary music.
Prerequisite: PACI 201 or PACI 210
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PACI 310 Special Topic
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: PACI 201 or 210 or an approved 200-level paper relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, GEND, GEOG, HIST or MFCO
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PACI 401 Tinā Pasifika
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examines Indigenous women's roles (traditional and contemporary) within selected Polynesian communities.
Topics include birthing practices, kinship and relationship practices, and female physicality.
Prerequisites: PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST or MAOR points
Restrictions: PACX 401, MAOR 416
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PACI 402 Resource Conservation and Management in the Pacific
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examines Pacific environments to seek an understanding of management of island environments and pressures brought about by issues such as climate change, urban growth, economic development and political tension.
Prerequisites: PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST or MAOR points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

PACI 490 Dissertation
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Prerequisites: PACI 301 and 54 further 300-level ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR or MUSI points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/schools/index
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCapSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
PAEDIATRIC DENTISTRY

PAdN 701 Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care
(Full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location: Dunedin

PAdN 730 Paediatric Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics
(Full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location: Dunedin

PASTORAL STUDIES

Note: All PAST papers are also available as PASX papers through the Distance Learning Programme. For detailed information on PASX papers, see the Distance Learning Prescriptions section of this Guide.

Students in Dunedin are encouraged to enrol for PASX papers, which are taught by block courses prior to the beginning of a semester or via fortnightly audioconferences during a semester.

PAST 380 Research Essay (Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: Two 200-level PAST or PASX papers
Schedule C: Theology
Location: Dunedin

PAST 480 Research Essay (Full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Limited to: BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol
Location: Dunedin

PAST 490 Dissertation (Full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: PGDipArts, PGDipTheol
Location: Dunedin

PATHOLOGY

PATH 304 Principles of Pathology
First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The scientific study of disease processes that result in morphological and functional changes in cells, tissues and organs, and includes an introduction to anatomic pathology and pathophysiology. The basic processes of degeneration, cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue repair and disorder of growth including neoplasia.
Prerequisites: One of BIOC 221, 223, 230, 211, 233 & one of PHSL 232, 233, 221-223
Restriction: MELS 304
Limited to: BMedSci
Location: Dunedin

PERFORMING ARTS STUDIES

PERF 101 Performing Arts Studies
First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the study of performing arts theory and performance analysis.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PERF 301 Performing Arts Integrations
First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An interdisciplinary examination of the performance event in the context of ritual, gender, cultural and performative issues.
Prerequisites: PERF 101 & 90 further points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with PERF 301 passed before 2003.
Location: Dunedin

PERF 301 Performance Project
Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The creation, rehearsal and presentation of performance events applying elements of interdisciplinary performance theory.
Prerequisites: PERF 201 & (MAOR 208 or 18 MUSI, THEA or PHSL points) & 36 further 200-level points
Restriction: PERF 302
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PERIODONTOLOGY

PERI 701 Principles of Periodontology
(Full year) 0.4 EFTS 60 points
An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis and some of the treatment of periodontal diseases.
Location: Dunedin

PERI 702 Clinical Periodontology
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS 60 points
Clinical management of patients with pathology of the periodontial structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.
Location: Dunedin

PERI 711 Principles of Periodontology
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS 60 points
An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis, and some of the treatment of periodontal diseases.
Location: Dunedin

PERI 712 Clinical Periodontology
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS 60 points
Clinical management of patients with pathology of the periodontal structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.
Location: Dunedin

PERI 730 Periodontology PGDipClinDent Special Topics
(Full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: PGDipClinDent
Location: Dunedin

PERI 801 Foundation Periodontology
(Full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Fundamental biological and pathological aspects of periodontology includes preparation of a research protocol with literature review.
Location: Dunedin

PERI 802 Foundation Periodontics
(Full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Basic theoretical and clinical periodontics.
Location: Dunedin

PERI 803 Advanced Periodontology
(Full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Advanced theoretical periodontology.
Location: Dunedin

PERI 804 Advanced Periodontics
(Full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Advanced clinical periodontics.
Location: Dunedin

PERI 805 Specialist Periodontics
(Full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Specialist clinical periodontics.
Location: Dunedin

PERI 830 Periodontology MDS Special Topics
(Full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MDS

PHARMACOLOGY

PHAL 211 Introductory Pharmacology
First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The basic principles of pharmacology, how drugs get to their site of action, and how they work when they get there.
Prerequisites: (BIOC 192 & 111 & (CHEM 191, or 192 & two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115
Restriction: PHAL 202
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin

PHAL 212 Introductory Therapeutics and Toxicology
Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to both the use of drugs in the treatment of disease and the field of toxicology.
Prerequisite: PHAL 211
Restriction: PHAL 202
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin

PHAL 301 Principles of Drug Action
Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The basic mechanisms of action, disposition and kinetics of drugs or toxic chemicals in human and other biological systems.
Prerequisites: PHAL 211 & 212 & 18 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GEN, MICR or PHSL points
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin

PHAL 303 Neuropsychopharmacology
Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Mechanisms of action, uses and abuse of drugs affecting the nervous system.
Prerequisite: PHAL 211
Restriction or corequisite: PHAL 301
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin

PHAL 304 Human Pharmacology
Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The application of pharmacological knowledge and principles in the development and assessment of new drugs and the treatment of disease.
Prerequisites: PHAL 211 & 212 & 301
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin

PHAL 305 Molecular and Immunopharmacology
First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The action of existing and potential drugs on molecular and immune systems. New targets for drug action generated by new movements in science.
Prerequisites: (BIOC 192 & 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115 & 81 200-level PHAL, ANAT, BIOC, GEN, MICR or PHSL points
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin

PHAL 306 Human Toxicology
First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The causes and sources of chemical toxicity and the detection and management of human toxicity.
Prerequisite: (PHAL 211 & 212) or PHAL 202
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin

PHAL 307 Special Topics
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Limited to: BSc(Hons)
Location: Dunedin

PHCY 251 Physiology (for BPharm) 
(first semester) 0.133 EFTS 17 points Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of pharmacy. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 254 Physical Pharmacy A 
(first semester) 0.095 EFTS 12 points Physicochemical principles and formulation of solution and semi-solid dosage forms. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 255 Physical Pharmacy B 
(second semester) 0.095 EFTS 12 points Physicochemical principles and formulation of solid dosage forms and aerosols; drug stability. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 258 Introduction to Drug Action 
(second semester) 0.095 EFTS 12 points Principles of medicinal chemistry and pharmacology that underpin drug pharmacokinetics and drug action. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 259 Quality of Medicines 
(second semester) 0.095 EFTS 12 points Determinants of quality; compendial standards, quality assurance, analysis of medicines, pharmaceutical data and its interpretation, counterfeit medicines, quality of herbal and complementary medicines, expiry dating, generic medicines and interpretation of bioequivalence data, regulatory control of quality of medicines. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 263 Principles of Pharmacy Practice 
(full year) 0.19 EFTS 24 points An introduction to the history of the profession and the health system; communication issues and practice; literature searching, drug evaluation and pharmacoeconomics; pharmacy law and health ethics; practical dispensing. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 315 Human Disease 
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points The pathological basis of disease: necrosis, acute inflammation, immune responses, healing, chronic inflammation, neoplasia, haemorrhagic shock, thrombosis. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 340 Essentials of Drug Action 
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points Principles of general pharmacology and medicinal chemistry, including pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics with particular reference to drugs affecting the cardiovascular, respiratory and central nervous system, as required for later studies in pharmacy. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 342 Drug Delivery Systems 
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points Physiological considerations and physicochemical principles underlying drug delivery and delivery system design, particularly related to parenteral, oral, transdermal, pulmonary, ocular, nasal, buccal and rectal routes and formulations. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 343 Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics 
(first semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points Drug disposition and pharmacokinetic principles; pharmacokinetics and dose regimen optimisation; factors responsible for inter- and intra-subject variation. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 344 Professional Pharmacy Practice A 
(first semester) 0.417 EFTS 50 points Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of gastrointestinal, cardiovascular, respiratory and endocrine disorders; infections. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 346 Professional Pharmacy Practice B 
(second semester) 0.083 EFTS 10 points Key provisions of laws pertaining to pharmacy practice; bioethical principles relevant to healthcare environment of profession; business and personnel management in pharmacy practice; application of these principles to community pharmacy. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 470 Elective Study 
(full year) 0.1 EFTS 12 points An introduction to the principles of research and critical literature evaluation followed by structured research exercises in pharmacy practice or pharmaceutical sciences. Selected from a range of topics. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 471 Quality Use of Medicines B 
(first semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of musculoskeletal and reproduction disorders and oncology. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 472 Professional Pharmacy Practice C 
(full year) 0.134 EFTS 16 points Application to pharmacy practice of the key provisions of laws specifically pertaining to pharmacy; bioethical principles relevant to the healthcare environment of the profession; business and personnel management in pharmacy practice; application of these principles to community and hospital pharmacy practice. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHAL 411 General Pharmacology and Toxicology 
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points Introduction to bacteria, viruses and eukaryotic microbes, the normal microbiota and infectious diseases. Immunity. Limited to: BPharm and pharmaceutical biotechnology. Location Dunedin

PHAL 421 General Pharmacology and Toxicology 
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of pharmacy. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHAL 423 Neuropharmacology 
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points Drug stereochemistry; aromatics; modulation of reactivity and acid-base properties of drugs; functional group properties and stability in formulation; heterocyclic chemistry; carbohydrates in drugs. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHAL 424 Physical Pharmacy A 
(first semester) 0.095 EFTS 12 points Drug disposition and pharmacokinetic principles; pharmacokinetics and dose regimen optimisation; factors responsible for inter- and intra-subject variation. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHAL 425 Human and Environmental Toxicology 
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points Physicochemical principles and formulation of solution and semi-solid dosage forms. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHAL 426 Clinical Pharmacology 
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points Limited to: MSc for a Master's degree by papers and thesis. Research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis. Limited to: MSc Location Dunedin

PHAL 428 Current Research Literature in Toxicology 
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points Drug disposition and pharmacokinetic principles; pharmacokinetics and dose regimen optimisation; factors responsible for inter- and intra-subject variation. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHAL 429 Laboratory Techniques in Toxicology 
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points Drug stereochemistry; aromatics; modulation of reactivity and acid-base properties of drugs; functional group properties and stability in formulation; heterocyclic chemistry; carbohydrates in drugs. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHAL 430 Advanced Topic in Pharmacology and Toxicology 
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points Drug disposition and pharmacokinetic principles; pharmacokinetics and dose regimen optimisation; factors responsible for inter- and intra-subject variation. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHAL 480 Research Project 
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points Drug stereochemistry; aromatics; modulation of reactivity and acid-base properties of drugs; functional group properties and stability in formulation; heterocyclic chemistry; carbohydrates in drugs. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHAL 490 Research Project 
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points Drug stereochemistry; aromatics; modulation of reactivity and acid-base properties of drugs; functional group properties and stability in formulation; heterocyclic chemistry; carbohydrates in drugs. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHAL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation 
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis. Limited to: MSc Location Dunedin

PHARMACY

PHCY 219 Microbiology and Immunology 
(for BPharm) 
(footnote) 0.095 EFTS 12 points Introduction to bacteria, viruses and eukaryotic microbes, the normal microbiota and infectious diseases. Immunity to infection. Preservation of medicinal formulations and contamination control. Recombinant DNA technology and pharmaceutical biotechnology. Limited to: BPharm Location Dunedin

PHCY 221 Biochemistry (for BPharm) 
(first semester) 0.057 EFTS 7 points Metabolic integration, control and regulation. Body fluid storage, mobilisation and interconversions. Nitrogen
PHCY 473 Quality Use of Medicines C
(credit second semester) 0.383 EFTS 46 points
Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of neurological, psychiatric, hematological and skin disorders, special populations, and medicines management modules.
Limited to: BPharm
Location: Dunedin

Note: PHCY 501-506 Can normally only be taken for the pharmacotherapeutic management of neurological, psychiatric, hematological and skin disorders, special populations, and medicines management modules.

PHCY 501-504 Elective Studies 1-4
(each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.
Limited to: MPPharm, PG DipPharm
Location: Dunedin

PHCY 590 Dissertation
(Ul/each semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The development, implementation and reporting of an original individual research project in the student's area of professional expertise or interest.
Restriction: PHCX 590
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 101 Mind and Reality
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Do we have free-will? How are our minds related to our bodies? Can one prove that God exists? And other questions about what exists in the world.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 102 Knowledge and Truth
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Can we know anything for certain? Do the senses provide such knowledge? Does reason provide it? Can we know anything about the future?
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 103 Ethical Issues
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theories about the status of moral claims (relativism, subjectivism, egoism, utilitarianism, etc.). The right and wrongs of specific issues (abortion, the environment, pacifism, etc.).
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 105 Critical Thinking
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 221 Analytic Philosophy
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Discusses the founders of analytic philosophy, especially Moore, who tried to vindicate both common sense and the objectivity of goodness, and Russell, who tried to reduce mathematics to logic.
Prerequisite: One PHIL paper or 72 points
Restrictions: PHIL 321, 215, 315
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 222 Introduction to Formal Logic
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The logical structure of propositions. Validity of arguments. Rules governing deductive reasoning. (There is computer-aided instruction in this paper.)
Prerequisite: One PHIL paper or 18 MATH points or 72 points
Restrictions: PHIL 322, 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students with a background in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent).
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 225 Philosophy of Science
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
What is science? How does it differ from other disciplines? Do its methods yield a superior type of knowledge? Why do scientists perform experiments and what can those experiments show?
Prerequisite: One PHIL paper or 72 points
Restrictions: PHIL 325, 208
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 226 History of Science
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the chief historical episodes that led to modern science. Case studies include the Copernican Revolution, the Chemical Revolution, and the Darwinian Revolution.
Prerequisite: One PHIL paper or 72 points
Restrictions: PHIL 326, 209
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 227 Moral Philosophy
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
17th and 18th century British moral philosophy, focusing on Hobbes and Hume. Does rightness consist in obedience to the sovereign or is it what an ideal observer would approve of?
Prerequisite: One PHIL paper or 72 points
Restrictions: PHIL 327, 203
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 228 Ethics
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Contemporary moral theory, including utilitarianism, virtue theory.
Prerequisite: One PHIL paper or 72 points
Restrictions: PHIL 328, 211
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 229 Philosophy of Religion
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theism and atheism, the existence of God, religious language, faith and reason, evil, miracles, life after death, the meaning of life, etc.
Prerequisite: One PHIL paper or 72 points
Restrictions: PHIL 329, 210
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 231 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 231, 201, 220, 320
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 232 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 232, 201, 220, 320
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 312 Advanced Formal Logic
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced applications of first-order logic. The structural properties of theories, including formal number theory. Proof of the completeness of first-order logic (everything provable in it is valid and everything valid in it is provable).
Prerequisite: PHIL 212 & 222 & 322
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 321 Analytic Philosophy
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Discusses the founders of analytic philosophy, especially Moore, who tried to vindicate both common sense and the objectivity of goodness, and Russell, who tried to reduce mathematics to logic.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 221, 215, 315
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 323 Metaphysical Questions
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 229, 210
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 331 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 231, 201, 220, 320
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 332 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 232, 201, 220, 320
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 333 Philosophy of Mind and Language
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 233, 224, 302, 306, 324
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin

PHIL 334 Philosophy of Biology
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The philosophy of the life sciences. Topics include the role of genes in development and evolution, the concept of genetic information, and alternatives to the problems in the practice of adaptive explanation, theoretical and moral issues surrounding nature conservation and genetic modification.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper
Restrictions: PHIL 405
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
PHIL 335 Why be Moral?  
(First semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
This course explores the ‘Why be Moral?’ question in Philosophy and Literature through the work of Plato, Wilde, Dostoevsky, Laido and Shakespeare.  
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper  
Restriction: PHIL 406  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin

PHIL 337 Realisms and Anti-Realisms  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
The clash between commonsense realism and philosophic antirealism or idealism. Commonsense realism and scientific realism. Realist and antirealist theories of truth.  
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper  
Restrictions: PHIL 311, 413  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PHIL 401 Advanced History of Philosophy  
(second semester)  0.2 EFTS  24 points  
A detailed study of a major 17th, 18th, or 19th century philosopher.  
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above  
Restriction: PHIL 311  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin

PHIL 405 Philosophy of Biology  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)  0.2 EFTS  24 points  
The philosophy of the life sciences. Topics include the role of genes in development and evolution, the concept of genetic information and alternatives to it, problems in the practice of adaptive explanation, theoretical and moral issues surrounding nature conservation and genetic modification.  
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above  
Restriction: PHIL 311  
Schedule C: Arts and Music  
Location Dunedin

PHIL 406 Why be Moral?  
(First semester)  0.2 EFTS  24 points  
What is morality good for? And why should I do right if doing wrong would pay better? Plato, Laido, Dostoevsky and Shakespeare help answer these questions.  
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above  
Restriction: PHIL 335  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PHIL 409 Advanced Metaphysics  
(second semester)  0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Metaphysical issues arising from the philosophy of time, including McTaggart’s argument for the unreality of time, the irreducibility of tensed belief, the asymmetry of emotional responses to past and future events, change and identity. Personal identity, four-dimensionalism and presentism.  
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above  
Restriction: PHIL 311  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PHIL 411 Scientific Realisms and Antirealisms  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)  0.2 EFTS  24 points  
The clash between commonsense realism and philosophic antirealism or idealism. Commonsense realism and scientific realism. Realist and antirealist theories of truth.  
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above  
Restrictions: PHIL 308, 337  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PHIL 413 Ethical Theory  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012)  0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Philosophical ideals of the human good, and their role in morality, politics, applied ethics, and literature.  
Prerequisite: One 200-level PHIL paper  
Restrictions: PHIL 311, 413  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PHIL 451 Special Topic  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)  0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Detailed study of a major 17th, 18th, or 19th century philosopher.  
Prerequisite: 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above  
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PHIL 458 Special Topic: Hume and the Good Life  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)  0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts  
Location Dunedin

PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS AND ECONOMICS

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

PHSE 101 Sociocultural Foundations of Physical Education  
(first semester)  0.14 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to the social scientific study of physical education and human movement (contextualised) with reference to sports coaching, sport management, outdoor education, dance, and leisure activities.  
Restriction: PHSE 201  
Location Dunedin

PHSE 102 Biophysical Foundations of Human Movement  
(second semester)  0.14 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to the biophysical study of physical education and human movement, mainly in the contexts of exercise for health and sports performance. Focuses on multi-disciplinary approaches and sets the study of human movement in a broader context.  
Location Dunedin

PHSE 103 Movement Education: Dance and Gymnastics  
(Ul year)  0.14 EFTS  18 points  
An integrated experimental and theoretical course that focuses on exploration, analysis and development of movement skills and concepts through the disciplines of dance and gymnastics.  
Limited to: BPhEd  
Location Dunedin

PHSE 104 Applied Physical Experiences  
(first semester)  0.14 EFTS  18 points  
Ngā Mahia a Te Rehu, outdoor education fieldwork, aquatics, and first aid/hand health.  
Limited to: BPhEd  
Notes: (i) PHSE 104 is not available to first year students.  
(ii) Coursework commences either two weeks before the start of the first semester, or two weeks following the end of year examinations. There are four days of additional coursework in the second semester.  
Location Dunedin

PHSE 115 Fundamentals of Dance  
(first semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Introduces and compares key fundamental processes, methodologies, and movement systems associated with the study of dance, the theatre arts, movement analysis, and therapeutic physical activity.  
Location Dunedin

PHSE 116 Elements of Dance  
(second semester)  0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Introduces the basic elements and skills of dance as a contemporary performance art through an integrated approach which incorporates theory, practice and analysis.  
Location Dunedin

PHSE 202 Movement Analysis and Control  
(second semester)  0.14 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to the biomechanics, coordination and control of the human movement system and the major constraints that influence human movement behaviour and the acquisition of skill.  
Prerequisite: ANAT 250  
Location Dunedin

PHSE 203 Exercise Physiology  
(first semester)  0.14 EFTS  18 points  
Acute and chronic responses to exercise, including limitations within and between individuals, effects of different types of exercise and environments, effects on health, and methods of analysing responses, limitations and effects.  
Prerequisite: HUBS 192  
Location Dunedin

PHSE 204 History of Sport  
(second semester)  0.14 EFTS  18 points  
The influence and psychology of sport via the intellectual frameworks of cultural and social history.  
Prerequisite: 36 points  
Location Dunedin

PHSE 205 Psychology of Sport  
(first semester)  0.14 EFTS  18 points  
An introduction to the influence of psychological variables on participation and performance in sport and exercise, and the influence of that participation on the psychological characteristics of participants.  
Prerequisite: 36 points  
Location Dunedin

PHSE 206 Sociology of Sport  
(second semester)  0.14 EFTS  18 points  
The significance of physical activity and sport in contemporary society and an understanding of the characteristics and processes of sport in the modern world.  
Prerequisite: 36 points  
Location Dunedin

PHSE 231 Physical Education Practice A  
(Ul year)  0.14 EFTS  18 points  
Practical elective courses as prescribed.  
Prerequisite: PHSE 103  
Prerequisite or corequisite: PHSE 104  
Location Dunedin

PHSE 232 Physical Education Practice B  
(Ul year)  0.14 EFTS  18 points  
Practical elective courses as prescribed.  
Prerequisites: PHSE 103 & 104  
Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index  
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)  
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)  
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught.
PHSE 235 Contemporary Dance
(First semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to dance as an art form, with a focus on movement as a means of communication and expression. Contemporary and historical choreographic perspectives of dance will be examined.
Prerequisite: PHSE 103 or 115 or 116
Location: Dunedin

PHSE 301 Exercise Metabolism
(First semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Extension of the principles of exercise physiology and biochemistry. Focuses on human energetics and the metabolic pathways in which substrates are made available and utilized during exercise.
Prerequisite: One of PHSE 203, BIOC 221–223, 211–213
Location: Dunedin

PHSE 302 Movement and Performance Analysis in Sport
(First semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A mainly qualitative analytical approach to evaluating and improving performance in sport and exercise using biomechanics.
Prerequisite: PHSE 202
Location: Dunedin

PHSE 303 Biomechanics of Sports Injury
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Provides a background to the biomechanical reasons why injuries occur in sport, specifically relating to the biological property of tissues and the estimation of forces in biological structures.
Prerequisite: PHSE 202
Limited to: BEd, BaHSc, PGDipPE

PHSE 304 Motor Control
(Second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A study of the processes underlying the learning, regulation and control of movement.
Prerequisites: PHSE 202 & 203
Location: Dunedin

PHSE 305 Lifespan Human Development
(First semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An examination of human growth and development from various theoretical perspectives. Emphasis will be placed on appreciation of atypical development from the knowledge of typical development and application of theoretical understanding to an individual student’s own development.
Prerequisites: PHSE 202 & 203
Location: Dunedin

PHSE 310 Athletic Injuries
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
The recognition of the potential for injury in sport and recreation, promoting safety and the application of sports first aid to the management of acute musculoskeletal injury.
Prerequisites: PHSE 202 & 203

PHSE 311 Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity
(First semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An overview of the physiological changes that occur with age, obesity, and medical conditions, and the impact these changes have on exercise prescription.
Prerequisites: PHSE 202 & 203
Recommended preparation: One 200-level BIOC or PHSI paper
Location: Dunedin

PHSE 312 Prescription of Physical Activity and Exercise
(First semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A study of the process of prescribing physical activity and/or exercise for all sectors of the population.
Prerequisites: PHSE 202 & 203
Location: Dunedin

PHSE 313 Exercise Prescription Practicum
(6th year) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Reflexive learning through an exercise prescription fieldwork placement.
Prerequisites: PHSE 311 & 312

Note: Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.
Location: Dunedin

PHSE 314 Athletic Training and Conditioning
(Second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A study of the methods of training and conditioning as they apply to the athletic population.
Prerequisites: PHSE 202 & 203
Recommended preparation or concurrent study: PHSE 310
Location: Dunedin

PHSE 315 Physical Activity and Health
(Second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
The effects of physical activity on well-being, epidemiology of physical activity and health.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level PHSE points
Note: Students who have not passed 36 200-level PHSE points may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.
Location: Dunedin

PHSE 320 Akoranga Whakakori: Mäori Physical Activity and Health
(Second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the social and educational significance of physical activity from a Mäori perspective.
Prerequisite: PHSE 104 or MAOR 102
Location: Dunedin

PHSE 322 Teaching Physical Education and Health
(Second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of teaching, learning and curriculum in school-based physical education and health.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level PHSE points
Note: Students who have not passed 54 200-level PHSE points may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.
Location: Dunedin

PHSE 323 Issues in Physical Education and Health
(Second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A seminar course on contemporary issues in physical education and health.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level PHSE points
Note: Students who have not passed 54 200-level PHSE points may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.
Location: Dunedin

PHSE 324 Theoretical Perspectives on Physical Education and Health
(First semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A seminar course that examines the significance of physical education and health from various theoretical perspectives.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level PHSE points
Note: Students who have not passed 54 200-level PHSE points may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.
Location: Dunedin

PHSE 325 Dance and the Community
(Second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of the concepts and issues of dance and community, particularly in relation to healing, social, educational, political and artistic functions.
Prerequisite: PHSE 235 or 326
Location: Dunedin

PHSE 326 Dance Education
(First semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A critical analysis of local, national and international dance education pedagogy, curriculum and policy. Focus is placed upon the theories of knowledge that underpin practical education.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level PHSE points
Note: Students who have not passed 54 200-level PHSE points may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.
Location: Dunedin

PHSE 327 Adventure Education
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An examination of adventure in the outdoors from psychological and sociological perspectives, with emphasis on the role of the group, leadership, risk, challenge, and ecological relationships.
Prerequisite: 54 points

PHSE 328 Teaching and Learning in the Outdoors
(Second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of how people learn through direct experiences in outdoor situations and how natural environments are utilised as learning contexts. These theories will be applied in a residential camp setting.
Prerequisites: PHSE 231 & 327
Location: Dunedin

PHSE 329 Physical and Health Education Curriculum
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An examination of the history, philosophy, construction and implementation of Physical and Health Education curricula in New Zealand schools.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level PHSE points
Note: Students who have not passed 54 200-level PHSE points may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 330 Sports Coaching
(First semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A study of coach and player behaviour and effective coaching strategies.
Prerequisites: PHSE 205 & 206
Location: Dunedin

PHSE 331 Coaching Junior Athletes
(Second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
A study of effective instructional strategies and current issues in youth sports.
Prerequisite: PHSE 330
Location: Dunedin

PHSE 332 History of New Zealand Sport
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An analysis and evaluation of the history of sport in New Zealand.
Prerequisite: PHSE 204

PHSE 333 Leisure Dimensions
(First semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
Historical perspectives on leisure behaviour, the role and scale of contemporary recreation and leisure; social, economic and behavioural determinants of the demand for recreation; the identification and evaluation of recreational resources.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level PHSE points
Location: Dunedin

PHSE 334 Advanced Sport Psychology
(First semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An in-depth examination of the role that social psychological variables play in participation and performance in sport, and psychological development via sports participation.
Prerequisite: PHSE 205
Recommended preparation: PSYC 202
Location: Dunedin

PHSE 335 Applied Sport Psychology
(Second semester) 0.14 EFTS 18 points
An examination of the philosophy and practice of sport psychology interventions in sport and physical activity. The theoretical and research basis of sport psychology interventions will also be examined.
Prerequisite: PHSE 334
Location: Dunedin
PHSE 336 Exercise Psychology
(second semester) 0.14 EFTS  18 points
An examination of how psychological factors can affect participation in exercise and physical activity, and how exercise and physical activity can influence psychological parameters and health outcomes.
Prerequisite: PHSE 334
Location Dunedin

PHSE 337 Body, Culture and Society
(second semester) 0.14 EFTS  18 points
The sociocultural analysis of the social construction, control and expression of the body in the context of physical activity.
Prerequisites: PHSE 204 & 206
Limited to: BPhEd, BPEd(Hons), PGDipPE
Notes: (i) The prerequisites PHSE 204 & 206 may be satisfied with 54 approved 200-level points.
(ii) PHSE 337 may also be taken by students studying towards a major or minor in Sociology.
Location Dunedin

PHSE 338 Advanced Sociology of Sport
(first semester) 0.14 EFTS  18 points
Advanced study of sociological theories, methods and research related to sport.
Prerequisite: PHSE 206
Location Dunedin

PHSE 339 Sport Governance and Administration
(first semester) 0.14 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to organisation theory and its application to New Zealand sport agencies. An overview of the sport delivery system in New Zealand is presented with an emphasis on the relationships between the various organisations. Involves a review of the context within which organisations operate, examining their roles and structures along with the key issues they face.
Prerequisites: PHSE 204 & 206
Location Dunedin

PHSE 340 Sport Management and Strategy
(first semester) 0.14 EFTS  18 points
An examination of selected principles of management and public administration considered important to New Zealand sport organisations.
Prerequisite: PHSE 339
Location Dunedin

PHSE 380 Independent Study
(each semester) 0.14 EFTS  18 points
An original research project, or an approved topic or project relating to physical education.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level PHSE points
Location Dunedin

PHSE 391 Research Design and Analysis
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS  24 points
The techniques of literature search and reviewing, research design in projects, and preparation of a research proposal.
Limited to: BPhEd(Hons)
Location Dunedin

PHSE 401 Advanced Exercise Physiology
(second semester) 0.14 EFTS  18 points
An advanced course in exercise physiology. Extending the physiological principles of exercise and training adaptation, built upon knowledge of metabolic requirements of exercise.
Prerequisite: PHSE 301
Note: The prerequisite PHSE 301 may be substituted with 36 approved 200-level PHSL points.
Location Dunedin

PHSE 414 Dance Education Philosophy
(second semester) 0.14 EFTS  18 points
A critical study of issues in dance education. Examines philosophies of knowledge that underpin the theory and practice of dance education in a variety of educational contexts.
Prerequisite: PHSE 326
Recommended preparation: PHSE 235 & (PHSE 322 or 325)
Location Dunedin

PHSE 415 Research and Issues in Outdoor Education
(first semester) 0.14 EFTS  18 points
Outdoor education encompasses a broad range of environments, theories and applications. This paper explores research and issues in outdoor education. Students will engage the literature relevant to their academic interests.
Note: 36 approved 300-level points required.
Location Dunedin

PHSE 416 Adventure, Environment and Society
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2021) 0.14 EFTS  18 points
An examination of human and environmental relationships in outdoor and adventure education in society. Students will explore their personal connections with nature through the literature and in a residential camp setting.
Notes: (i) 36 approved 300-level points required.

PHSE 422 Sport and Leisure Policy
(second semester) 0.14 EFTS  18 points
An examination of sport and leisure policy formulation at the national, regional and local levels. Analyses social policy with respect to sport and leisure.
Prerequisites: PHSE 338 & 340
Location Dunedin

PHSE 423 Sport, Leisure and Social Theory
(first semester) 0.14 EFTS  18 points
Critical examination of the utility of selected social and cultural theories and theorists for explaining sporting and leisure life.
Prerequisites: PHSE 204 & 206
Note: Approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education is required for non-BPhEd students.
Location Dunedin

PHSE 424 Sport, Media and Culture
(first semester) 0.14 EFTS  18 points
A critical examination of the interrelationship between sport, media and culture.
Prerequisite: PHSE 338
Location Dunedin

PHSE 425 Sport Management Practicum
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2021) 0.14 EFTS  18 points
Approved practical experience in a sport organisation, incorporating an examination of the organisation and the completion of a major project.
Prerequisite: PHSE 339 & 340
Limited to: BPhEd, BPEd(Hons), PGDipPE

PHSE 426 Coaching Practice and Research
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2021) 0.14 EFTS  18 points
Combines the theoretical study of effective instructional strategies and current issues in sports coaching with approved practical and research experiences. Prerequisites or corequisites: PHSE 205 & 206 & 330
Restrictions: PHSE 367, 379
Limited to: BPhEd, BPEd(Hons), PGDipPE

PHSE 427, 428 Topics in Advanced Physical Education
(Full year, each semester) 0.14 EFTS each 18 points each
Details are available from the School of Physical Education.
Prerequisite: One 300-level PHSE paper
Location Dunedin

PHSE 430 Critical Aspects of Sport Management
(second semester) 0.14 EFTS  18 points
An analysis of sport management, using the application of critical theory to develop practice. There will be an opportunity to examine, discuss, and critique contemporary sport management issues.
Prerequisite: PHSE 339 or 340
Location Dunedin

PHSE 471 Research Seminar
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  24 points
Examines questions about knowledge and its discovery, politics and culture in the context of the broad interdisciplinary base that comprises Physical Education.
Prerequisite: PHSE 391
Limited to: BPhEd, BPEd(Hons), MPhEd, MDanceSt, MEd, PGDipPE
Location Dunedin

PHSE 480 Research Project
(full year) 0.29 EFTS  36 points
Limited to: MPhEd
Location Dunedin

PHSE 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
(full year) 0.29 EFTS  24 points
Limited to: MPhEd
Location Dunedin

PHSE 590 Master's Research Report
(full year, each semester) 0.05 EFTS each 60 points
Limited to: MDanceSt
Location Dunedin

PHYSICS
PHSI 131 Physical Law and Its Applications
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The development of physical law from Newton to Einstein. The physics of the real world: motion, relativity, energy and its transfer, properties of materials, and thermal processes. Applications of the principles of physics to a technological society.
Restrictions: PHSI 191, 110
Schedule C: Science
Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 131 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).
Location Dunedin

PHSI 132 Fundamentals of Modern Physics
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The physics of modern technology and the revolutionary ideas of quantum physics as formulated by Planck, Schrödinger, Heisenberg, Bohr and Einstein. Foundations of electromagnetism and electronic circuits, applications of geometrical and wave optics, and an introduction to the quantum mechanical nature of light and matter.
Schedule C: Science
Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 132 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).
Location Dunedin
### PHSI 170 Sun, Earth and Universe

**(summer school)** 0.15 EFTS 18 points

This non-advancing paper progresses in a largely descriptive way through the essentials of our understandings of the Sun-Earth system, and its place in the wider Universe. Lecture topics include ancient and classical astronomy, stellar evolution, black holes, cosmology, and the exploration of the solar system. The importance of historical aspects and the progressive development of ideas is emphasised, with a minimum of mathematics.

**Schedule C:** Science

### PHSI 191 Biological Physics

***(summer school, first semester)*** 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Foundations of physics for the health sciences including mechanics, properties of fluids and solids, thermodynamics, optics, electrostatics and DC circuits, and radiation and health.

**Restriction:** PHSI 131, 110

**Schedule C:** Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Notes: (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in PHSI 191 have achieved the externally examined Achievement Standards for NCEA Level 2 Physics.

(ii) PHSI 191 may be taken at the 2010 Summer School only by students who passed the laboratory assessment for PHSI 191 in 2009, but failed the paper overall.

**Location Dunedin**

### PHSI 231 Quantum and Thermal Physics

**First semester** 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Introduction to the fundamental microscopic and macroscopic theories of matter. Quantum physics: wave-particle duality, the uncertainty principle, the measurement problem. Thermodynamics: principles of statistical mechanics. Classical mechanics.

**Prerequisites:** One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110 & (MATH 160 or 170)

**Restriction:** PHSI 231

**Schedule C:** Science

**Location Dunedin**

### PHSI 332 Electromagnetism and Condensed Matter

**Second semester** 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Classical electromagnetic theory is developed in terms of Maxwell's equations, and applied to the description of dielectric and magnetic materials. The wave theory of optics, originating from electromagnetism, is explored with examples including interference, diffraction and coherence.

**Prerequisites:** PHSI 132 & (MATH 160 or 170)

**Restriction:** PHSI 262

**Recommended preparation:** MATH 170

**Schedule C:** Science

**Location Dunedin**

### PHSI 243 Environmental Physics

**First semester** 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Basic physical processes of the sun, the atmosphere, the oceans and the earth. The green-house effect and the role of energy processes. Opportunities for mitigation including new energy technologies.

**Prerequisite:** One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110

**Recommended preparation:** MATH 160

**Schedule C:** Science

**Location Dunedin**

### PHSI 282 Experimental Physics I

**Second semester** 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Students will perform experiments that explore key principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology: Provides a foundation in laboratory methods, including experimental design, modern measurement techniques, and data analysis.

**Prerequisites:** One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110 & (MATH 160 or 170)

**Schedule C:** Science

**Location Dunedin**

### PHSI 307 Special Topics

**Each semester** 0.15 EFTS 18 points

**Schedule C:** Science

**Location Dunedin**

### PHSI 308 Special Topics

**Each semester** 0.15 EFTS 18 points

**Schedule C:** Science

**Location Dunedin**

### PHSI 331 Quantum, Particle, and Cosmological Physics

**Introduction to formal quantum theory: State preparation, measurement, quantum interference. Particle and nuclear models. The theory of relativity; introductory cosmology.**

**Prerequisites:** MATH 170 & PHSI 231

**Schedule C:** Science

**Location Dunedin**

### PHSI 333 Electromagnetism and Condensed Matter

**Second semester** 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Physics of electromagnetic waves: energy flow, propagation through interfaces, dielectrics, conductors and plasmas. Application of the principles of quantum, thermal, electromagnetic and optical physics to solidstate systems.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 170 & PHSI 232

**Schedule C:** Science

**Location Dunedin**

### PHSI 334 Advanced Topics in Physics

**Second semester** 0.15 EFTS 18 points


**Prerequisites:** MATH 170 & PHSI 231 & 232

**Schedule C:** Science

**Location Dunedin**

### PHSI 335 Computational Physics

**First semester** 0.15 EFTS 18 points


**Prerequisites:** 36 200-level PHSI points & MATH 160 & 170

**Schedule C:** Science

**Location Dunedin**

### PHSI 338 Experimental Physics II

**Second semester** 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Following on from PHSI 282, research-style experimental projects that explore key physical principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology.

**Prerequisite:** PHSI 282

**Schedule C:** Science

**Location Dunedin**

**Note:** Not all 400-level PHSI papers will be available in any one year. Contact the Department of Physics for further details.

### PHSI 451 Statistical Mechanics and Condensed Matter

**Second semester** 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Equilibrium theory of many-particle systems: Grand Canonical Ensemble; Quantum ideal gas, Bose-Einstein condensation, condensation effects; interacting systems and phase transitions; non-equilibrium theory; Langevin equations, fluctuation-dissipation theorem. Solid state; symmetry; band structure; transport phenomena; magnetism. Superconductivity.

**Prerequisites:** PHSI 366 & (PHSI 351 or 371)

**Schedule C:** Science

**Location Dunedin**

### PHSI 452 Upper Atmospheric and Plasma Physics

**First semester** 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Upper atmospheric properties; solar interaction; formation of the ionosphere; plasma dynamics including: single particle motion in a spatially varying magnetic field; collision effects; plasma waves; propagation and amplification, cyclotron wave mode.

**Prerequisite:** PHSI 368

**Schedule C:** Science

**Location Dunedin**

### PHSI 453 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

**Second semester** 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Spin-rotation and angular momentum; time development; time-dependent perturbation theory; Fermi’s golden rule; addition of angular momenta; EPR experiment and Bell’s inequality. The density matrix.

**Prerequisite:** PHSI 371

**Schedule C:** Science

**Location Dunedin**

### PHSI 455 Advanced Electromagnetism

**First semester** 0.125 EFTS 18 points


**Prerequisites:** PHSI 344 & 368

**Schedule C:** Science

**Location Dunedin**

### PHSI 461 Linear Systems and Noise

**First semester** 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Linear systems methods in applied Physics. Fourier techniques: time and frequency domains, convolution, sampling, discrete Fourier transform, IFT; modulation schemes for communication, Fourier optics. Random signals and noise.

**Schedule C:** Science

**Location Dunedin**

### PHSI 471 Special Topics in Advanced Physics

**First semester** 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Details are available from the Department of Physics.

**Schedule C:** Science

**Location Dunedin**

### PHSI 472 Special Topics in Advanced Physics

**Second semester** 0.125 EFTS 18 points

Details are available from the Department of Physics.

**Schedule C:** Science

**Location Dunedin**

### PHSI 480 Research Report

**Full year** 0.25 EFTS 36 points

A detailed study of a topic in physics. A written report, including a suitable literature review, will be the principal output of the paper.

**Limited to:** BSc(Hons), PG Diploma

**Location Dunedin**

### PHSI 490 Dissertation

**Full year** 0.4 EFTS 48 points

A detailed study of a topic in physics, usually at a research level. An extensive written report, including a suitable literature review, will be the principal output of the paper.

**Limited to:** BSc(Hons), PG Diploma

**Location Dunedin**

### PHSI 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation

**Full year** 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.

**Limited to:** MSc

**Location Dunedin**

### PHYSIOLOGY

Notes for PHSI 231-233: (a) ANAT 111 and PHSI 101 may be substituted for the HUBS prerequisites.

(b) With approval from the Head of Department; PHSI 101 may be substituted for the BIOL 115 prerequisite.

### PHSL 231 Neurophysiology

**First semester** 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The mechanisms by which the nervous system integrates sensory information from the environment and coordinates the body’s responses at whole organism, cellular and molecular levels.

**Prerequisites:** (HUBS 191 or BIOL 115) & three of BIOC 192, 111, BIOC 112 or HUBS 203
Schedule C: Science
Restrictions: PHSL 251, 221-223

PHSL 232 Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of cardiovascular and respiratory function and integration. Examples taken from health (exercise, high altitude and diving) and disease (cardiovascular/lung disease and sleep apnea) will illustrate the principles.
Prerequisites: 72 100-level points including ((HUBS 191 & 192) or BIOL 115) & two of BIOC 192, 111, CELS 191, CHEM 191, 112, PHSL 191, 110, BIOL 111
Restrictions: PHSL 251, 221
Recommended preparation: PHSL 231
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSL 233 Cellular, Gastrointestinal and Renal Physiology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The epithelial and integrative functions of the gastrointestinal and renal systems of the human body will be examined at the cellular and molecular levels. Examples of pathophysiological conditions will be highlighted.
Prerequisites: 72 100-level points including ((HUBS 191 & 192) or BIOL 115) & two of BIOC 192, 111, CELS 191, CHEM 191, 112, PHSL 191, 110, BIOL 111
Restrictions: PHSL 251, 221, 222
Recommended preparation: PHSL 231
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSL 251 Physiology (for Human Nutrition/Dietetics)
(first semester) 0.175 EFTS 21 points
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of human nutrition and dietetics.
Prerequisites: HUBS 191 & 192 & two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSL 191
Restrictions: PHSL 231-233, 221, MELS 213
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences
Note: Only available to students majoring in Human Nutrition.
Location Dunedin

PHSL 341 Cellular and Molecular Neurophysiology
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Essential processes in neural development and signalling. Axonal growth and guidance, synaptic formation and maintenance. The resting membrane potential, action potentials, synaptic transmission and their role in memory and adaptation. The contribution of glia to neural signalling and growth.
Prerequisite: PHSL 231 or (PHSL 221 & 222 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSL points) or (PHSL 223 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSL points)
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSL 342 Integrative Neurophysiology
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Integration of knowledge about genes, neurons and systems of neurons as a foundation for understanding the physiological mechanisms underlying sensory experience, movement control and selected brain disorders.
Prerequisite: PHSL 231 or (PHSL 221 & 222 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSL points) or (PHSL 223 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSL points)
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSL 343 Cellular and Epithelial Physiology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Regulation of cell volume and ionic composition, and application to the functions of epithelia in the gut and kidney. Molecular basis of epithelial diseases and effects of disease on epithelial function.
Prerequisite: PHSL 233 or (PHSL 221 & 222 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSL points)
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSL 344 Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Co-ordinated function of the cardiovascular and respiratory systems in the exchange and transport of respiratory gases at rest and in conditions of environmental change and exercise.
Prerequisite: PHSL 233 or (PHSL 221 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSL points)
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSL 345 Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The application of knowledge about human molecular, cellular and systems physiology to the understanding of both normal bodily adaptations to extreme situations, and the dysfunctions underlying specific diseases.
Prerequisites: PHSL 232 & 253 or (PHSL 221 & 222 & 36 100-level BIOC, CHEM or PHSL points)
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSL 346 Trends in Physiological Research
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Provides skills and knowledge at the cutting edge of developments in major areas of physiology and helps students choose a research area for their fourth-year project.
Prerequisites: PHSL 231-233 & (three of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSL 191) & 54 further 200-level points
Prerequisites or corequisites: Four of PHSL 341-345 & 36 further points at 200-level or above
Recommended preparation: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSL 191
Recommended preparation or concurrent study: One of BIOC 221-223, 230, 211, 213
Note: May also be taken by prospective fourth year students.
Location Dunedin

PHSL 470 Systematic Physiology
(full year) 0.15 EFTS 24 points
A seminar series exploring research frontiers in physiology by study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSL 471 Neurophysiology
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A seminar series exploring research frontiers in neurophysiology by study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSL 472 Cellular Physiology
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A seminar series exploring research frontiers in physiology by study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSL 473 Research Topics
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A self-directed literature survey in areas of physiology that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

PHSL 474 Research Project
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A supervised laboratory project involving original research and leading to production of a dissertation.
Limited to: PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

PHSL 490 Research Project
(full year) 0.14 EFTS 48 points
A supervised laboratory project involving original research and leading to production of a dissertation.
Limited to: BSc(Hons), PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

PHSL 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

PHT Y 250 Anatomy (for BPhy)
(full year) 0.209 EFTS 26 points
Musculoskeletal anatomy, neuroanatomy and systems anatomy relevant to physiotherapy.
Limited to: BPhy
Location Dunedin

PHTY 251 Physiology (for BPhy)
(first semester) 0.133 EFTS 17 points
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of physiotherapy.
Limited to: BPhy
Location Dunedin

PHTY 252 Pharmacology (for BPhy)
(full year) 0.095 EFTS 12 points
Diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions relevant to physiotherapy. Drug action and administration. Drugs used to treat common medical conditions, particularly those managed by physiotherapists.
Limited to: BPhy
Location Dunedin

PHTY 254 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science I
(fall year) 0.38 EFTS 48 points
Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the introductory skills of musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation.
Limited to: BPhy
Location Dunedin

PHTY 255 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice I
(fall year) 0.133 EFTS 17 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students are introduced to the integration of theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, cultural and legislative issues.
Limited to: BPhy
Location Dunedin

PHTY 353 Pathology (for BPhy)
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The study and understanding of the principal pathological

Not more than one of Paper 353 or 453 may be taken for credit.
processes likely to be encountered in physiotherapy practice.
Limited to: BPhy
Location Dunedin

**PHTY 354 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2**
(Ul year) 0.5833 EFTS 70 points
Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the skills required for musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation at an advanced level.
Limited to: BPhy
Location Dunedin

**PHTY 355 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2**
(Ul year) 0.2917 EFTS 35 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, management and legislative issues.
Limited to: BPhy
Location Dunedin

**PHTY 455 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3**
(Ul year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the musculoskeletal setting.
Limited to: BPhy
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

**PHTY 456 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4**
(Ul year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the cardiopulmonary/tertiary care setting.
Limited to: BPhy
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

**PHTY 457 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5**
(Ul year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the community/primary care setting.
Limited to: BPhy
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

**PHTY 458 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6**
(Ul year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the community/primary care setting.
Limited to: BPhy
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

**PHTY 459 Research for Physiotherapy**
(Ul year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An approved independent or group research project in physiotherapy supervised by a member of staff, including components of ethics, critical review and data analysis.
Limited to: BPhy
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

**PHTY 501 Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy**
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Integration of the applied, medical and clinical sciences (underpinning the philosophy, examination and management practices in physiotherapy). Students will study topics appropriate to their clinical specialisation.
Restriction: PHTX 301
Limited to: MPhy, MPhty(Endorsed), PG DipPhy, PG DipPhy(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

**PHTY 502 Issues in Professional Practice**
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012)
0.25 EFTS 30 points
An analytical and problem-solving approach to understanding the principles and theory of clinical practice. Includes the study of clinical reasoning, clinical management, evidence-based practice, and critical evaluation of clinical research.
Limited to: BPhy
Location Dunedin

**PHTY 510 Research Methods**
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Research design, evaluation, survey and qualitative methods.
Restriction: PHTX 510
Limited to: MPhy, MPhty(Endorsed), PG DipPhy, PG DipPhy(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

**PHTY 540 Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy**
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.25 EFTS 30 points
The advanced study of physiotherapy assessment and management strategies for musculoskeletal dysfunction.
Restriction: PHTY 540
Limited to: MPhy, MPhty(Endorsed), PG DipPhy, PG DipPhy(Endorsed)

**PHTY 541 Manipulative Physiotherapy**
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in manipulative physiotherapy.
Limited to: MPhy, MPhty(Endorsed), PG DipPhy, PG DipPhy(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

**PHTY 542 Sports Physiotherapy**
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012)
0.25 EFTS 30 points
Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in sports physiotherapy. This includes elements of injury mechanisms, principles of injury prevention, diagnosis, treatment and rehabilitation principles integrated with the clinical reasoning process.
Limited to: MPhy, MPhty(Endorsed), PG DipPhy, PG DipPhy(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

**PHTY 545 Special Topic**
(each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Study of clinical theory and practice in a specific area of physiotherapy.
Limited to: MPhy, MPhty(Endorsed), PG DipPhy, PG DipPhy(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

**PHTY 550 Research project**
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.25 EFTS 30 points
A supervised, original research project of up to 10,000 words in a field of Physiotherapy usually applied to the student’s area of practice (e.g. a systematic review, pilot study, audit or case study).
Restriction: PHTX 550
Limited to: MPhy, MPhty(Endorsed), PG DipPhy, PG DipPhy(Endorsed), PG CertPhy(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

**PHTY 551 Clinical Practice**
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Supervised clinical practice in an appropriate clinical setting structured to extend the knowledge of specific physiotherapy theory and to further develop a high level of practical expertise in the examination and management of patients.
Restriction: PHTX 551
Limited to: MPhy, MPhty(Endorsed), PG DipPhy, PG DipPhy(Endorsed), PG CertPhy(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

**PHTY 590 Dissertation**
(Full year, each semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The dissertation may comprise the design and implementation of a small research project, a case/ case series, or a data-based clinical review under the supervision of a member of staff. A substantive report to an approved format will be the output from this paper.
Limited to: MPhy, MPhty(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

**PLANNING STUDIES**

**PLAN 411 Planning Theory**
(Second semester) 0.1776 EFTS 24 points
A review of the philosophical and theoretical basis of the activity of planning; the origins and significance of planning debates. Examination of comparative planning approaches and the application of planning theory to practice.
Note: Required for MPPlan; also available for BAppSc, BAppSci(Hons), and other approved students.
Location Dunedin

**PLAN 412 Evaluation in Planning**
(First semester) 0.1776 EFTS 24 points
Evaluation theory and methods; site analysis; risk assessment; bio-physical and socio-political context of environmental assessment; evaluation of environmental systems for sustainable management; environmental evaluation in relation to the Resource Management Act.
Note: Required for MPPlan; also available for BAppSc, BAppSci(Hons), and other approved students.
Location Dunedin

**PLAN 435 Planning Case Study I**
(Ul year) 0.1332 EFTS 18 points
Group study of a local or regional planning issue; data collection, analysis and report writing.
Note: Required for MPPlan.
Location Dunedin

**PLAN 437 Planning Law**
(Ul year) 0.1776 EFTS 24 points
The law relating to environmental planning in New Zealand.
Note: Required for MPPlan.
Location Dunedin

**PLAN 438 Planning Practice**
(First semester) 0.1776 EFTS 24 points
Planning administration and practice.
Note: Required for MPPlan.
Location Dunedin

**PLAN 535 Planning Case Study II**
(Ul year) 0.1332 EFTS 18 points
Group study of a local or regional planning issue; data collection, analysis and report writing.
Limited to: MPPlan
Note: Required for MPPlan.
Location Dunedin

**PLAN 590 Planning Project**
(Ul year) 0.4899 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MPPlan
Location Dunedin

**PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY**

**PLBI 301 Applied Plant Science**
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Relevance of plants to the long-term health of the Earth. Solar-energy conversion, biofuels, food supply, unique biomass compounds and environmentally safe-solutions to pollution.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE points
Note: A 200-level KCOL paper may be substituted for a 200-level BIOC paper.
Location Dunedin

**PLBI 351 Special Topics**
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Special topics involving literature research, essay writing and data analysis.
Limited to: BSc(Hons)
Location Dunedin

**PLBI 401 Special Topics**
(Full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of selected topics in plant biochemistry, physiology and molecular biology.
Location Dunedin

**PLBI 480 Research Project**
(Full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: PG DipSci
Location Dunedin
POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY - Basic Problems

POLS 101 (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Selected thinkers from Plato to the present. Three problems, whether reason can justify humane ideals, whether politics is natural, individual liberty versus other goods.

Location: Dunedin

POLS 102 New Zealand Politics - Introduction (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of institutions and processes of the New Zealand political system. Particularly the formal structure of government, political parties and interest groups, the citizen and political participation.

Location: Dunedin

POLS 103 International Politics - Asia-Pacific (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the politics of the Asia-Pacific region extending from the USA through the Pacific to East Asia as far as Burma, and including Australia and New Zealand.

Location: Dunedin

POLS 104 International Relations - Introduction (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Key elements of modern international relations. Origins and dynamics of the Cold War system, regional developments, the emerging post-Cold War world, perennial international issues and contending analytical perspectives.

Location: Dunedin

Note: No more than one 200-level POLS paper may be taken until one 100-level POLS paper has been completed.

POLS 202 Theories of Justice (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of different theories of justice from ancient to contemporary times. Examples may include justice as a social contract, justice as impartiality, distributive justice, reconciliation and restorative justice, and retributive justice.

Location: Dunedin

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 233 passed in 2002-2007.

POLS 207 Environmental Politics (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to environmental politics in New Zealand: the history of environmental reform; the Resource Management Act 1991; green politics in New Zealand. Also discussion of international and theoretical perspectives on environmental ethics.

Prequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

Location: Dunedin

POLS 208 Democracy (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the history and major theoretical interpretations of democracy in Europe, United States and New Zealand.

Prequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

Location: Dunedin

POLS 210 The Politics of the Middle East (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the peoples, states, and political regimes of the Middle East. Covers North Africa, Arab-Israeli affairs, and the Persian Gulf. Themes include state and identity, regional conflict, the geopolitics of oil and water. Compares the fortunes and problems of different countries across the region within the historical and cultural context.

Prequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

Location: Dunedin

POLS 211 Global Political Economy (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Analyses the interaction between markets and national/transnational sources of authority and the resulting patterns of power and privilege. Focuses on actors, structures, institutions, norms, and outcomes in world trade, finance, production, and the management of science and technology.

Prequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

Location: Dunedin

POLS 212 Political Communication in New Zealand (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The communication of information among politicians, the news media and the public, with particular focus on messages communicated by political parties, and messages about parties and party leaders contained in the mass media.

Prequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

Location: Dunedin

POLS 213 New Zealand Foreign Policy (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
New Zealand's relations with major countries, its policy in regions of interest, and its position in respect to contemporary issues in international politics.

Prequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

Location: Dunedin

POLS 214 Islam, Politics, and the Challenge of Terrorism (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The key objective of this paper is to provide a better understanding of the issues highlighted by the emergence of Islam as a major political force in our time, and the preference of some groups to perpetrate acts of terror in the name of Islam. Includes both conceptual analysis and case studies.

Prequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

Location: Dunedin

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 232 passed in 2003-2007.

POLS 215 Mass Media and Modern Politics (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Analyses the role of the media in the construction of political life. Examines the nature of news, the democratic functions of the news media, how political figures manage the release of information to the news media, and the importance of political image. Issues of political reportage, including interviews, source relations, and the role of the press gallery.

Prequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

Location: Dunedin

POLS 220 Special Topic (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines theories and descriptions of how and why governments make and implement policy decisions, with special reference to New Zealand.

Prequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

Location: Dunedin

POLS 231 Special Topic: Public Policy - An Introduction (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines theories and descriptions of how and why governments make and implement policy decisions, with special reference to New Zealand.

Prequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

Location: Dunedin

POLS 232 Special Topic (not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines theories and descriptions of how and why governments make and implement policy decisions, with special reference to New Zealand.

Prequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

Location: Dunedin

POLS 233 Special Topic: The Good Society and the Market (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines theories and descriptions of how and why governments make and implement policy decisions, with special reference to New Zealand.

Prequisite or corequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points

Location: Dunedin

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 232 passed in 2003-2007.

POLS 301 Power and Liberty (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the complex and contested nature of the concept of power, and the different ways in which power shapes and constrains human liberty. A variety of theories and theorists will be considered, drawing from the ancient, modern, and contemporary periods in the history of ideas.

Prequisite: One 100-level POLS paper or two PHIL papers

Location: Dunedin

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for POLS 302-331 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

POLS 302 Research Methods in Politics (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines major paradigms, methodologies, research...
techniques and sources of political data used in the study of politics.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level POLS points

Limited to: BA(Hons), PG Dip Arts

Note: May be taken by students not enrolled for BA(Hons) or PG Dip Arts in approved cases.

Location: Dunedin

POLS 303
New Zealand's Political Economy
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)

0.15 EFTS  18 points

Historical overview of New Zealand politics; inequalities; key actors including trade unions, business associations. Treasury and political parties, major areas of public policy.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level POLS points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

POLS 304
International Relations - Peacekeeping

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

The nature and role of the United Nations Organisation as a conflict management system. The second half of this paper deals with case studies of UN and non-UN peacekeeping operations.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level POLS points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

POLS 308
United States Foreign Policy since 1945
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)

0.15 EFTS  18 points

The formulation and implementation of US foreign policy. Covering key institutions, enduring international issues, the strategy of containment and the US role in a post-Cold War world.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level POLS points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

POLS 310
Comparative Indigenous/State Politics

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

Compares current indigenous issues in New Zealand to situations overseas. Topics include representation, autonomy, treaty settlements, and protest. Also compares court rulings, as well as the issues surrounding urban indigenous populations.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level POLS points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

POLS 312
Ethics and International Relations

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

The impact of moral concerns on the norms, institutions, and practices of international relations; and normative theory as it is being applied to the interaction of states and other actors across national boundaries.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level POLS points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

POLS 315
Nationalism and Identity

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

Major debates and themes in the study of nations and nationalism. Applies theory to a variety of cases around the world.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level POLS points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 331 passed before 2005.

Location: Dunedin

POLS 316
New Politics

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

The changing nature of political participation and political action in post-Cold War states. Focuses on new social movements, anti-globalisation movements, cyberactivism, consumer and lifestyle politics.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level POLS points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 333 passed in 2007.

Location: Dunedin

POLS 330
Special Topic: Morality and the State

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

Prerequisite: 18 200-level POLS points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

POLS 331
Special Topic: US Intelligence and National Security

(summer school) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

Prerequisite: 18 200-level POLS points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

POLS 402
Community, Culture and Rights

(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)

0.2 EFTS  24 points

Examines the complex relationship between political community, cultural difference and the distribution of rights and freedoms in contemporary societies. Particular attention is devoted to how these challenges have been taken up in debates among supporters and opponents of liberalism.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

POLS 403
Peoples and Constitutions

(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)

0.2 EFTS  24 points

Compares the experiences of Indigenous peoples with other minorities in their relationship with their national constitutions.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

POLS 404
Politics and Society

(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)

0.2 EFTS  24 points

The relationship between social inequality and the distribution of political power in New Zealand society with reference to class, gender, and ethnicity. Feminist, Marxist, Pluralist, and Weberian interpretations are considered.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

POLS 405
Political Campaigning

(second semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points

Examines how politicians and political parties market themselves, and the impact of this marketing on voting behaviour.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

POLS 409
Russian Foreign Policy

(first semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points

Theory and practice of Moscow’s foreign policy. Encompasses the Soviet conception of international relations, the decision-making process, the USSR’s rise to superpower status, Gorbachev’s diplomatic revolution, and Yeltsin’s foreign policy.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

POLS 412
Treaty Politics

(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)

0.2 EFTS  24 points

Examines fundamental and topical Treaty of Waitangi issues. Includes analysis of the Treaty Settlement process; investigation of the partners ‘Crowns’ and ‘Māori’; and considers the implications of constitutional reforms for Māori.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

POLS 414
The Levant

(first semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points

The comparative politics and international relations of the Levant states. Focuses on Syria, Lebanon, and Arab-Israeli affairs.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 430 passed in 2002 or 2003.

Location: Dunedin

POLS 416
Global Governance

(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)

0.2 EFTS  24 points

Examines and applies approaches to the provision and governance of global public goods, which are collective responses to the challenges of interdependence across national boundaries and across generations.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 433 passed before 2009.

POLS 430
Special Topic: Islamic Militancy in the World

(second semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points

Explores the external relations of the countries of Central and South Asia.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

POLS 431
Special Topic: Political Talk

(first semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points

Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

POLS 432
Special Topic: Sex/Gender in Western Political Thought

(first semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points

Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

POLS 433
Special Topic: International Relations and the Developing World

(second semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points

Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

POLS 480
Research Essay

(full year) 0.2 EFTS  24 points

Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points

Restriction: POLS 490

Limited to: BA(Hons), PG Dip Arts

Location: Dunedin

POLS 490
Dissertation

(full year) 0.4 EFTS  48 points

Prerequisite: 72 300-level POLS points

Restriction: POLS 480

Limited to: BA(Hons), PG Dip Arts

Location: Dunedin

PORTUGUESE

PORT 131
Introductory Portuguese I

(first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

An introductory paper in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Portuguese for students with no previous knowledge of the language.

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

Location: Dunedin

PORT 132
Introductory Portuguese 2

(second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points

A paper of further study in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Portuguese.

Prerequisite: PORT 131 or 111

Schedule C: Arts and Music
An overview of Brazilian culture from its colonial past to the present.

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Prerequisite: PORT 132 or 111

Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of Portuguese language.

Location: Dunedin

PORT 232 Intermediate Portuguese 2

(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Consolidates knowledge of the Portuguese language at an intermediate level, with a focus on grammar and language structures of moderate complexity, oral practice of the language, and reading comprehension.

Pre-requisite: PORT 231

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of Portuguese language.

Location: Dunedin

PORT 241 Brazil: Culture and Identity

(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The shaping of Brazilian culture and identity out of its Indigenous, European and African roots.

Pre-requisite: One of PORT 141, SPAN 110, ANTH 105, MUSE 103, 104, SOCI 102

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location: Dunedin

PORT 331 Advanced Portuguese 1

(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced-level grammar, oral practice of the language at superior levels, and high proficiency in reading comprehension.

Pre-requisite: PORT 322

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of Portuguese language.

Location: Dunedin

PORT 332 Advanced Portuguese 2

(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced-level grammar, oral practice of the language at superior levels, and high proficiency in reading comprehension.

Pre-requisite: PORT 331

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of Portuguese language.

Location: Dunedin

PRSF 701 Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics

(1st year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The scientific basis of fixed and removable prosthodontics as it relates to prosthodontic rehabilitation of dentate and partially dentate arches.

Limited to: PGDipClinDent

Location: Dunedin

PRSF 702 Clinical Prosthodontics

(2nd year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Prosthodontic rehabilitation of dentate and partially dentate arches using various types of fixed and removable prostheses.

Limited to: PGDipClinDent

Location: Dunedin

PRSF 730 Prosthodontics PGDipClinDent Special Topics

(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.5 EFTS 60 points

Limited to: PGDipClinDent

PRSF 801 Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics I

(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The scientific basis of fixed prosthodontics, occlusal theory and dental materials science as it relates to prosthodontic rehabilitation of dentate and partially dentate arches.

Limited to: MDS

PRSF 802 Clinical Prosthodontics I

(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Prosthodontic rehabilitation of dentate and partially dentate arches using various types of fixed prostheses.

Limited to: MDS

PRSF 803 Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics II

(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The scientific basis of removable prosthodontics, occlusal theory and dental materials science as it relates to prosthodontic rehabilitation of partially edentulous and completely edentulous arches.

Limited to: MDS

PRSF 804 Clinical Prosthodontics II

(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Prosthodontic rehabilitation of dentate, partially edentulous and completely edentulous arches using different fixed and removable prostheses.

Limited to: MDS

See Physical Education Tables.
Note: For second year Honours only, PSYC 201 and 202 are considered corequisites for PSYC 313-324.

**PSYC 313** Cognition and Neuropsychology
(18 points)
Human brain-behaviour relationships and mechanisms of attention, memory, and cognition.
Prerequisites: PSYC 201 & 202
Restriction: PSYC 314

**PSYC 315** Social Psychology
(18 points)
Social processes and their application outside the laboratory.
Prerequisites: PSYC 201 & 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 316** Community Behaviour Analysis
(18 points)
Applications of behaviour analysis in the community.
Prerequisites: PSYC 201 & 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 318** Developmental Psychology
(18 points)
Development of human behaviour.
Prerequisites: PSYC 201 & 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 319** Comparative Cognition
(18 points)
Learning and cognitive processes in different species.
Prerequisites: PSYC 201 & 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 321** Special Topic
(18 points)
Brain mechanisms underlying learning and memory.
Prerequisites: PSYC 201 & 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 322** Sensation and Perception
(18 points)
How the brain constructs reality.
Prerequisites: PSYC 201 & 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 324** Forensic and Applied Psychology
(18 points)
Psychological aspects of human performance, accidents/ incidents, crime and the investigative/court process.
Prerequisites: PSYC 201 & 202
Restriction: PSYC 322

**PSYC 352** Honours Seminar
(18 points)
Contemporary issues in psychology.
Prerequisites: PSYC 201 & 202
Limited to: BA(Hons), BSc(Hons)

Note: Admission to PSYC 461-479 requires an average grade of B in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311.

**PSYC 461** Research Methods in Psychology
(18 points)
Design, analysis and reporting of experimental and naturalistic studies in psychology.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 463** Assessment in Clinical Practice
(18 points)
Construction of psychological tests and their application in professional psychology. Neuropsychological assessment; measurement of the effects of brain damage.
 limited to: BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci
Note: students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipCRP programme.

**PSYC 464** Development of Brain and Behaviour
(18 points)
Biological and environmental contributions to normal and abnormal child development.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 465** Behaviour Principles
(18 points)
Experimental analysis of behaviour and its application in everyday life.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 466** Theory and Research in Social Cognition
(18 points)
Current issues and research in the study of social cognition and social influence.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 467** Advanced Topics in Developmental Psychology
(18 points)
Human development across the life span.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 469** Human Information Processing
(18 points)
Experimental study of cognitive processes that allow us to select, recognise and remember information.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 470** Health and Human Behaviour
(18 points)
How psychological processes influence health and well-being.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 471** Cognitive Neuroscience
(18 points)
How networks of neurons within the brain support cognitive processes.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 472** Special Topics
(18 points)
Brain mechanisms underlying learning and memory.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 474** Nervous System Plasticity
(18 points)
Brain mechanisms underlying learning and memory.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 475** Advanced Theoretical Topic
(18 points)
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
PSYC 477 Adult Psychopathology and Child Assessment
(Unisys) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced topics in adult abnormal psychology. Review of techniques for measuring the abilities, behaviours, and personalities of children.
Limited to: BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci
Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipCIPs programme.
Location: Dunedin

PSYC 478 Counselling and Interpersonal Communication
(Unisys) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The theory and application of cognitive-behavioural therapy techniques.
Limited to: BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci
Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipCIPs programme.
Location: Dunedin

PSYC 479 Behavioural Safety
(Unisys) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
An application of behavioural analysis to establishing workplace safety programmes.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science
Location: Dunedin

PSYC 490 Dissertation
(Unisys) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Limited to: MA, MSc
Location: Dunedin

PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention
(Unisys) 0.625 EFTS 75 points
A course of lectures, workshops and supervised practicum work providing training in the application of interventions in clinical psychology.
Limited to: PGDipCIPs
Location: Dunedin

PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship
(Unisys) 1 EFTS 144 points
A supervised internship of no less than 1500 hours at one or more placements approved by the Director of Clinical Psychology Training.
Prerequisite: PSYC 501
Limited to: PGDipCIPs
Location: Dunedin

PSYC 611 Clinical Psychology Internship
(Each semester) 0.5 EFTS 144 points
A supervised internship of no less than 750 hours at one or more placements approved by the Director of Clinical Psychology Training.
Prerequisite: PSYC 501
Limited to: PGDipCIPs
Location: Dunedin

PUBLIC HEALTH
Note: PUBH 701-709 Can normally only be taken for the qualifications specified below.

PUBH 701 Epidemiology and Biostatistics
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Principles of epidemiology and biostatistics, including the basic principles and methods of different types of epidemiological studies, the critical appraisal of published research, and the application of epidemiology to public health and disease prevention.

PUBH 708 Social Research Methods
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An integrated approach to the range of quantitative and qualitative methods available to public health research. Includes theoretical discussions, practical guidelines, and illustrations from key New Zealand research.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PGCertPH(Endorsed)
Location: Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington

REPRESENTATIONS STUDIES
Note: Some RELS papers are also available as RELX papers through the Distance Learning Programme.

RELX 101 Judaism, Christianity and Islam
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the three major religions which originated in the Middle East.
Restrictions: RELX 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location: Dunedin

RELX 102 Hinduism and Buddhism
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The ancient origins, classical traditions and contemporary forms of Hinduism and Buddhism including Hindu mythology, theologies of the Buddha, religious disciplines such as yoga and meditation, expression of thought and architecture, spread of Indian religions to the West.
Restrictions: RELX 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location: Dunedin

RELX 104 Religions and Globalisation
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of the most distinctive beliefs and
practices of six major religious traditions, and an analysis of the way in which each religion is adapting to the modern world.

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

RELS 105 World Religions in Cinema
(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An overview of the history and common practices of five of the most widespread and influential religious traditions, told with a focus on their representations in cinema. This paper explores the myriad ways film and religion interact in the modern world.

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 202 Religions of Southeast Asia
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Religions of the Southeast Asian areas and their interaction with indigenous cults.
Prerequisite: RELS 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

RELS 207 The Religion of Islam
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of Muslim religious thought and practice, including the Shi‘ite and Sufi traditions, with an analysis of the current debates regarding the Muslim identity among revivalists, conservatives and modernists.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: RELS 309, RELX 214, 309
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 passed in 2005.

RELS 211 The Dead Sea Scrolls
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed study of selected non-biblical Dead Sea Scrolls from Qumran, in the context of late Second Temple Judaism. Special attention will be paid to the Enoch literature and to the significance of the Scrolls for our understanding of the movement that crystallized around the figure of Jesus of Nazareth.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: RELS 311, RELX 211, 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 233 or 333 passed in 2005.

RELS 212 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the enculturation of Christianity and Islam in South India.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level RELS points
Restrictions: RELS 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

RELS 214 New Religious Movements
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of new religious movements (NRMs) in the modern world, with a particular focus on NRMs in East-Asia. The history, membership and main features of various religious organisations.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: RELS 306, RELX 214, 306
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007.

RELS 215 Ecstasy, Trance and Possession
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Investigates theoretical discussion concerning the definition of ‘shamansm’. Explores some shamanic and diviner figures, their practices and their roles in pre-modern, modern and contemporary Japan.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: RELS 306, RELX 214, 306
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 passed in 2005.

RELS 216 Zen Buddhism
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the “West”.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: RELS 316, RELX 216, 316
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or 331 passed in 2008.

RELS 217 Religion, Science, and Magic
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: RELS 317
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

RELS 218 Religion and the Internet
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The practice and prevalence of religions online and the impact of the Internet of religious practice and on the image and communication of religious groups.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: RELS 318, RELX 218, 318
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELS 230 or 330 passed in 2008.
Location Dunedin

RELS 219 The Body in Asian Religions
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practised in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.
Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: RELS 309, RELX 209, 309
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELS 230 or 330 passed in 2008.

RELS 220 Special Topic: Meditation
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of new religious movements in the modern world.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level RELS points
Restrictions: RELS 220, RELX 214, 306
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted to RELS 306-316, 318-333 with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 306 New Religious Movements
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of new religious movements in the modern world.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level RELS points
Restrictions: RELS 220, RELX 209, 309
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007.

RELS 307 The Body in Asian Religions
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practised in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level RELS points
Restrictions: RELS 220, RELX 218, 318
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 233 or 333 passed in 2005.

RELS 310 Asian Religions and the West
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian debate.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level RELS points
Restrictions: RELS 462, RELX 310, 462
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005.
Location Dunedin

RELS 311 The Dead Sea Scrolls (Advanced)
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed study of selected non-biblical Dead Sea Scrolls from Qumran, in the context of late Second Temple Judaism. Special attention will be paid to the Enoch literature and to the significance of the Scrolls for our understanding of the movement that crystallized around the figure of Jesus of Nazareth.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level RELS points
Restrictions: RELS 211, RELX 211, 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 312 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the enculturation of Christianity and Islam in South India.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level RELS points
Restrictions: RELS 212
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

RELS 313 Ecstasy, Trance and Possession
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Investigates theoretical discussion concerning the definition of ‘shamansm’. Explores some shamanic and diviner figures, their practices and their roles in pre-modern, modern and contemporary Japan.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level RELS points
Restrictions: RELS 213
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 314 Religion, Science, and Magic
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level RELS points
Restrictions: RELS 314
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 316 Zen Buddhism
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the “West”.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level RELS points
Restrictions: RELS 316, RELX 216, 316
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or 331 passed in 2008.

RELS 317 Religion, Science, and Magic
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level RELS points
Restrictions: RELS 317
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 318 Religion and the Internet
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The practice and prevalence of religions online and the impact of the Internet of religious practice and on the image and communication of religious groups.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level RELS points
Restrictions: RELS 318, RELX 218, 318
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELS 230 or 330 passed in 2008.

PRESCRIPTIONS

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z
RELS 319 Charisma and Healing in Alternative Religions
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of a variety of New Religious Movements, focusing on the definition of ‘charisma’, on concepts of ‘healing’, ‘health’, and ‘illness’ on healing practices and healers.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level RELS points
Restriction: RELS 419
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 332 or 430 passed in 2008.
Location Dunedin

RELS 419 Charisma and Healing in Alternative Religions
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A study of a variety of New Religious Movements, focusing on the definition of ‘charisma’, on concepts of ‘healing’, ‘health’, and ‘illness’ on healing practices and healers.
Prerequisite: One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
Restriction: RELS 319
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department: (ii) May not be credited together with RELS 332 or 430 passed in 2008.
Location Dunedin

RELS 430 Special Topic: Method and Theory in Religion
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A seminar-based paper that deals with the process of making a science or natural history documentary.
Restriction: NHFC 401
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

SANSKRIT
SANS 111 Introductory Sanskrit I
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Classical Sanskrit grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Classical Sanskrit.
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

SANS 112 Introductory Sanskrit 2
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A continuation of SANS111, including the study of passages from the Bhagavad Gita and other texts.
Prerequisite: SANS 112
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

SCIENCE COMMUNICATION
SCOM 401 The Techniques of Natural History Filmmaking
(Full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A seminar-based paper that explores the requirements for the core skill necessary for the communication of science and natural history - telling a story.
Restriction: NHFC 402
Location Dunedin

SCOM 403 Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing
(First semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A seminar-based paper that explores the academic and theoretical issues associated with creative non-fiction and how science can best be popularised.
Restriction: NHFC 403
Location Dunedin

SCOM 405 Science and Natural History Film
(Second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A seminar-based paper that examines the academic and theoretical issues associated with creative non-fiction and how science can best be popularised.
Restriction: NHFC 405
Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
SCOM 406 Communicating Science (first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
A seminar-based paper that explores the three main elements of communicating science: writing, speaking, and meeting the media.
Location Dunedin

SCOM 407 Digital Design for Factual Communication (U/yr) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examines the importance of design in factual communication using a variety of digital media. Focuses on emerging media, such as blogs (web logs), podcasting and videocasting (audio and video distributed over the Internet).
Limited to: MScComm, MScComm(Endorsed)
Note: Other graduate students may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Centre for Science Communication.
Location Dunedin

SCOM 415 Documentary Film and Media (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The history and theory of documentary practice, with specific attention to movements, filmmakers, and technological changes to the medium (sound, 16mm, video, digital video).
Limited to: MScComm, MScComm(Endorsed)

SCOM 427 The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Researching and writing creative non-fiction material aimed at a general audience, with an emphasis upon revision for publication.
Restriction: ENGL 327
Limited to: MScComm, MScComm(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SCOM 495 Thesis Preparation and Proposal (second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The development of a proposal for a thesis and a work of science communication.
Limited to: MScComm, MScComm(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK

Note: Students intending to advance to the degree of Master of Social and Community Work, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work, are required to take 72 200-level SOWK points, 90 300-level SOWK points, MADM 102 and 110.

SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context (summer school, first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the context for academic and professional work in social services in New Zealand.
Restrictions: SOWK 111, COMF 111, COMX 111
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 114 Fields of Practice (summer school, second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introductory study and experience in selected areas of practice.
Restriction: SOWX 114
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 233 Families and Change in New Zealand (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theories and models of family change and problem solving, counselling and resolution skills in family settings.
Prerequisites or corequisites: (SOWK 111 or SOWX 111) & (SOWK 114 or SOWX 114)
Restrictions: SOWX 233, 212, COMF 213
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 234 Community Dynamics and Services (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Patterns of community life and change, with perspectives on community life and care services.
Prerequisites or corequisites: (SOWK 111 or SOWX 111) or (SOWK 114 or SOWX 114)
Restrictions: SOWX 234, 214, COMF 214
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 235 New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Organisational theory, patterns of organisational change and their application within the New Zealand social service context.
Prerequisites or corequisites: (SOWK 111 or SOWX 111) & (SOWX 114 or SOWX 114)
Restrictions: SOWK 235, 215, COMF 215, 317
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 236 The Treaty and Social Services (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social services in New Zealand.
Prerequisites or corequisites: (SOWK 111 or SOWX 111) & (SOWX 114 or SOWX 114)
Restrictions: SOWX 236, 213, COMF 216
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 306 Special Topic (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Prerequisites or corequisites: (SOWK 315 or SOWX 315) & (SOWX 316 or SOWX 316) & (SOWK 317 or SOWX 317) & (SOWK 318 or SOWX 318) & (SOWK 319 or SOWX 319)
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 307 Special Topic (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: 108 points including 18 200-level SOWK or SOWX points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 315 Interpersonal Change (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Theories and models of personal change and interpersonal counselling selected fields of practice.
Prerequisites: 54 200-level SOWK or SOWX points
Restrictions: SOWK 315, 211, COMF 315
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 316 Family Issues: Explanations and Practice (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Understanding and assessing the differing explanations for the nature and causes of family issues and their implications for practice solutions.
Prerequisites: 54 200-level SOWK or SOWX points
Restrictions: SOWK 316, 217, COMF 316
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 318 Social Problems: Policies and Solutions (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Methods and theories of social and personal change in problems of society.
Prerequisites: 54 200-level SOWK or SOWX points
Restrictions: SOWK 318, 216, COMF 318
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 319 Iwi and Social Service Practice (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social work practice.
Prerequisites: 54 200-level SOWK or SOWX points
Restrictions: SOWK 319, COMF 319
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 320 Introduction to Professional Practice (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introductory study and application of social work roles and skills in preparation for practice.
Prerequisite or corequisite: 108 200-level SOWK or SOWX points
Restrictions: SOWX 320, 420, SOWX 420
Limited to: BSCW
Location Dunedin

SOWK 321 Social Work Research (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An analysis of selected trends and methods for research in social service fields of practice.
Prerequisites: 54 200-level SOWK or SOWX points
Restrictions: SOWX 321, 237, SOWX 237
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 401 Interpersonal Practice (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced study of intervention models and their application to specific fields of practice.
Prerequisites: (SOWK 315 or SOWX 315) & (SOWK 316 or SOWX 316) & (SOWK 317 or SOWX 317) & (SOWK 318 or SOWX 318) & (SOWK 319 or SOWX 319)
Restrictions: SOWX 401, COMF 401
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 402 Family Practice (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced study of intervention models of family practice in specific fields of practice.
Prerequisites: (SOWK 315 or SOWX 315) & (SOWK 316 or SOWX 316) & (SOWK 317 or SOWX 317) & (SOWK 318 or SOWX 318) & (SOWK 319 or SOWX 319)
Restrictions: SOWX 402, COMF 402
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 403 Organisational Practice (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Professional frameworks of organisational analysis and change practice.
Prerequisites: (SOWK 315 or SOWX 315) & (SOWK 316 or SOWX 316) & (SOWK 317 or SOWX 317) & (SOWK 318 or SOWX 318) & (SOWK 319 or SOWX 319)
Restrictions: SOWX 403, COMF 403
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin

SOWK 404 Community Development (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Professional frameworks of community development change practice.
Prerequisites: (SOWK 315 or SOWX 315) & (SOWK 316 or SOWX 316) & (SOWK 317 or SOWX 317) & (SOWK 318 or SOWX 318) & (SOWK 319 or SOWX 319)
Restrictions: SOWX 404, COMF 404
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Location Dunedin
SOWK 421 Advanced Professional Practice
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced study of social work roles, skills, professional ethics and cross-cultural practice.
Prerequisite: SOWK 320 or SOWX 320
Restrictions: SOWX 421, 420, SOWK 420
Limited to: BSCW, MSCW, PGDipSCW
Note: The paper is taught as four two-day workshops (two workshops for each of two groups of students). In addition, students attend professional placements.
Location: Dunedin
SOWK 491 Fieldwork 1
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Introduction and orientation in social service and community settings and supervised practical work in the field.
Prerequisite or corequisite: SOWK 320 or SOWX 320
Restrictions: SOWK 491, 205, COMF 491
Limited to: BSCW, MSCW, PGDipSCW
Location: Dunedin
SOWK 492 Fieldwork 2
(full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Advanced fieldwork practice (in a different setting to SOWK/491).
Prerequisite: SOWK 491 or SOWK 491
Restrictions: SOWK 492
Limited to: BSCW, MSCW, PGDipSCW
Location: Dunedin
SOWK 590 Dissertation
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 48 points
Individual practice-based research project.
Limited to: MSCW
Location: Dunedin

SOCIAL SCIENCE
SOSC 301 Qualitative Research Methods
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The practicalities of qualitative research, epistemological debates, ethical considerations, cross-cultural research and contemporary social problems.
Prerequisite: SOSC 201 or 72 ANTH, GEND or SOCI points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to core concepts in sociology, dealing in particular with class, gender and race/ethnicity.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
SOCI 102 Cultural and Social Identities
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the social scientific analysis of culture, society and identity, including issues of identity politics, socialisation, the self in everyday life, stigma, the politics of ethnicity and the social dynamics of power.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with SOSC 101 passed before 2006.
Location: Dunedin
SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to how sociological research is undertaken, with a specific focus on how to research social problems in New Zealand society, research design, ethical considerations and techniques of sociological data collection.
Prerequisite: (SOCI 101 or SOIC 101) or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 280 passed before 2005.
Location: Dunedin
SOCI 202 Sociological Theory
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduces the three classical theoretical schools in sociology, examining the works of Marx, Durkheim and Weber and the enduring relevance of their ideas to key issues in contemporary social theory.
Prerequisite: (SOCI 101 or SOIC 101) or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
SOCI 204 Special Topic (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.
Prerequisite: (SOCI 101 or SOIC 101) or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
Location: Dunedin
SOCI 213 Concepts of the Self
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the historical development of ideas about ‘self’. Identifies tensions between perceived agency and cultural conventions or social practices which regulate the self.
Prerequisite: SOCI 101 or 54 points
Restriction: SOCI 203
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
SOCI 302 Theories of Social Power
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines the interconnections between an individual’s knowledge and social power, critically analysing the complex interrelationships between individual freedom and structural determinism in the expression of social power. Case studies include anti-war demonstrations, Greenpeace, and New Zealand’s drink-driving legislation and advertising campaigns.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level SOCI or ANTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
SOCI 304 Special Topic (each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level SOCI or ANTH points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
Location: Dunedin
SOCI 313 The Subject in Postmodern Society
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
 Extends students’ understanding of sociological approaches to the self by examining postmodern ideas about the subject, emphasising contradictory impulses for individuality or free will and social conformity.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level SOCI or ANTH points
Restriction: SOCI 303
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for SOCI 401-403 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
SOCI 401 Qualitative Research Ethics
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Aims to make students employing a qualitative methodology familiar with the epistemological and ethical issues they are likely to encounter in a formal ethics review. Explores common ethical dilemmas that routinely confront qualitative researchers in the field.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level SOCI or SOSC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
SOCI 402 Advanced Sociological Theory
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Builds on the theoretical knowledge acquired by students at 100-, 200- and 300-level. Supplement: SOCI 490.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level SOCI or SOSC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
SOCI 403 Micro-Sociology
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Focuses on the specific interface between the individual’s experience of contemporary society and the theoretical concepts of post-modernism and post-structuralism.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level SOCI or SOSC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location: Dunedin
SOCI 490 Dissertation
(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points
Individual research in an approved topic, culminating in a dissertation of no more than 20,000 words.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level SOCI or SOSC points
Limited to: BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Location: Dunedin

SOFTWARE AND KNOWLEDGE ENGINEERING
SKEN 580 Research Project
(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
A detailed study of a topic in software and knowledge engineering of interest to the research community. A written report, which will include a suitable literature review, will be the principal output of the paper.
Limited to: MAppSc
Location: Dunedin

SOFTWARE ENGINEERING
SENG 301 Software Project Management
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: INFO 211 & (INFO 221 or COSC 241)
Schedule C: Commerce
Location: Dunedin
SENG 404 Software Systems for e-Business
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisites: INFO 323 & 54 further 300-level SENG, INFO or COSC points
Location: Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BComSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
### Schedule C: Arts and Music

#### SPANISH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 131</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish 1 (summer school, first semester)</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 132</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish 2 (second semester)</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 141</td>
<td>Introduction to Hispanic Culture (first semester)</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 231</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish 1 (first semester)</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 232</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish 2 (second semester)</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 233</td>
<td>Business Spanish (second semester)</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 243</td>
<td>Latin American Culture and Literature (first semester)</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 231</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish 1 (second semester)</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 332</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish 2 (second semester)</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 334</td>
<td>Special Topic in Hispanic Studies (second semester)</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 342</td>
<td>The Cultural Legacy of the Spanish Civil War</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1**

- An introductory course in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with no previous knowledge of the language.
- Restriction: SPAN 101
- Schedule C: Arts and Music
- Notes: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

**SPAN 132 Introductory Spanish 2**

- A continuation of SPAN 131, further developing skills in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with some basic knowledge of the language.
- Restriction: SPAN 102
- Schedule C: Arts and Music
- Notes: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

**SPAN 141 Introduction to Hispanic Culture**

- An introduction to the diverse cultures of the Spanish-speaking peoples of Spain and Latin America.
- Restriction: SPAN 111
- Schedule C: Arts and Music

**SPAN 231 Intermediate Spanish 1**

- The development of skills in Spanish language to an intermediate level, with emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will also be trained in the grammatical analysis of intermediate-level Spanish.
- Restriction: SPAN 132 or 102
- Schedule C: Arts and Music
- Notes: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

**SPAN 232 Intermediate Spanish 2**

- A continuation of SPAN 231, further developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing and in the grammatical analysis of Spanish.
- Prerequisite: SPAN 231 or 201
- Restriction: SPAN 202
- Schedule C: Arts and Music
- Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

**SPAN 233 Business Spanish**

- The development of communication skills in business-related and professional Spanish language to an intermediate level, with emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will also be introduced to the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Spanish-speaking countries.
- Prerequisite: SPAN 231 or 201
- Restriction: SPAN 203
- Schedule C: Arts and Music

**SPAN 243 Latin American Culture and Literature**

- Explores the shaping of Latin American culture out of its indigenous, European, and African roots. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish).
- Prerequisites: (SPAN 332 or 102) & (SPAN 141 or 111 or PORT 141)
- Restrictions: SPAN 263, 212
- Schedule C: Arts and Music

**SPAN 331 Advanced Spanish 1**

- Consolidates and further develops students’ written, oral and aural skills using an approach based on real-life encounters and situations.
- Prerequisite: SPAN 232 or 202
- Restrictions: SPAN 301, 302
- Schedule C: Arts and Music
- Notes: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

**SPAN 332 Advanced Spanish 2**

- Consolidates and further develops students’ written, oral and aural skills at an advanced level using authentic written and spoken texts with an emphasis on registers and regional variation in Spanish.
- Prerequisite: SPAN 331
- Schedule C: Arts and Music

**SPAN 334 Special Topic in Hispanic Studies**

- Explores different popular manifestations in the life of the Spanish American countries after independence. Amid an ongoing debate about what constitutes popular culture vis-a-vis high or elite culture, examples of film, music, alternative (non-European) cultural practices, and popular literature will be discussed and analysed. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)
- Prerequisites: SPAN 232 & (SPAN 242 or 243)
- Restrictions: SPAN 362, 311
- Schedule C: Arts and Music

**SPAN 343 Latin American Popular Culture**

- Surveys different popular manifestations in the life of the Spanish American countries after independence. Amid an ongoing debate about what constitutes popular culture vis-a-vis high or elite culture, examples of film, music, alternative (non-European) cultural practices, and popular literature will be discussed and analysed. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)
- Prerequisites: SPAN 232 & (SPAN 242 or 243)
- Restrictions: SPAN 363, 312
- Schedule C: Arts and Music

**SPAN 347 19th Century Latin American Literature**

- An in-depth study of poetry produced in Spanish America in the twentieth century. Poets studied include Pablo Neruda, Cesar Vallejo, Jaime Sabines and Juan Gelman.
- Prerequisite: (SPAN 232 or 202) & (SPAN 242 or 212)
- Schedule C: Arts and Music

**SPAN 441 Advanced Topics in Spanish**

- Topics in Spanish language and culture, taught and examined in Spanish.
- Schedule C: Arts and Music
- Note: Admission subject to approval from Programme Co-ordinator.

**SPAN 451 Studies in Spanish**

- Preparation of a proposal for the dissertation SPAN 490, including preparation of a critical bibliography and evidence of reading.
- Limited to: BA(Hons), PG DipArts

**SPAN 489 Dissertation Proposal**

- (first semester) 0.1 EFTS 12 points
- Limited to: BA(Hons), PG DipArts

**SPAN 490 Dissertation**

- (second semester) 0.3 EFTS 36 points
- Limited to: BA(Hons), PG DipArts

---

### Special Needs Dentistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPND 701</td>
<td>Hospital Dentistry</td>
<td>(full year)</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- Aims to provide the theoretical knowledge necessary to deal with patients with special needs along with clinical experience in the treatment of such patients.
- Limited to: PG DipClinDent
- Location: Dunedin
### STATISTICS

#### STAT 110 Statistical Methods

**Description:** Descriptive statistics, probability distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, analysis of count data, analysis of variance, and experimental design. Sampling and design principles of techniques to build on in the implementation of research studies.

**Restrictions:** STAT 115, BSNS 102, QUAN 101

**Schedule:**
- Arts & Science, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Dunedin

**Location:** Dunedin

**Prerequisite:** Any 100-level STAT paper

**Restrictions:** STAT 100, BSNS 102, QUAN 101

**Schedule:**
- Arts & Science, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Dunedin

**Location:** Dunedin

#### STAT 241 Regression and Modelling 1

**First Semester**

**Description:** Topics in simple and multiple linear regression, including methods for finding the best model, model validation, the use of qualitative predictor variables, the analysis of covariance and experiments involving one and two factors, logistic regression and the comparison of models using deviance differences and AIC; adjusted odds ratios and probability calculations using the chosen best model; binomial regression and overdispersion; multinomial logistic regression.

**Prerequisite:** STAT 110 or 115

**Restrictions:** ECON 210, FINC 203, HASC 415

**Schedule:**
- Arts & Music, Science

**Location:** Dunedin

#### STAT 424 Multivariable Methods

**Second Semester**

**Description:** Tests of significance for multivariate data, measuring and testing multivariate distances, principal component analysis, factor analysis, path analysis, methods of discrimination including the use of the binomial and multinomial logistic regression model, canonical correlations, cluster analysis and multidimensional scaling, methods of ordination including principal coordinate analysis and correspondence analysis. Regression analysis, analysis of variance, and experimental design.

**Prerequisite:** STAT 110 or 115

**Restriction:**
- Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**Note:** With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite STAT 110 or 115 may be replaced with BSNS 102 or QUAN 101.

**Location:** Dunedin

#### STAT 251 Design of Research Studies 1

**First Semester**

**Description:** Types of research study. Classical sampling theory for finite populations. The design of experiments and quasi-experiments to compare the effects of two or more treatments. More complicated experimental designs involving blocking, Latin squares and repeated measures.

**Prerequisite:**
- Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**Note:** With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite STAT 110 or 115 may be replaced with BSNS 102 or QUAN 101.

**Location:** Dunedin

#### STAT 261 Probability and Inference 1

**First Semester**

**Description:** Probability and random variables. Sampling and estimation. Hypothesis testing using normal distribution theory. Randomisation and bootstrapping. Goodness of fit.

**Prerequisite:**
- Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**Note:** With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite STAT 110 or 115 may be replaced with BSNS 102 or QUAN 101.

**Location:** Dunedin

#### STAT 341 Regression and Modelling 2

**First Semester**

**Description:** An applied paper with emphasis on data analysis. Topics covered include nonlinear regression, log-linear modeling, logistic, multinomial and ordinal regression, and survival models. Kaplan-Meier model and Cox proportional hazard model.

**Prerequisite:**
- Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**Location:** Dunedin

#### STAT 342 Multivariate Methods

**Second Semester**

**Description:** Review of types of research study; multivariate cluster sampling; factorial experiments with multiple blocking systems; hierarchical designs and allocation of resources to different levels; single and fractional replicates; designs with continuous factors; repeated measures designs; change-over designs; case studies in research design.

**Prerequisite:**
- Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**Location:** Dunedin

#### STAT 351 Design of Research Studies 2

**Second Semester**

**Description:** Applied Time Series

**First Semester**

**Description:** An introduction to the practical aspects of the statistical analysis of time series and its application to the physical sciences and econometrics. Topics include seasonal decomposition, identification and estimation of ARIMA models, intervention analysis, forecasting.

**Prerequisite:**
- Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**Location:** Dunedin

#### STAT 362 Probability and Inference 2

**Second Semester**

**Description:** Theory of ordinary least squares, maximum likelihood estimation and inference, hypothesis testing, Bayesian estimation.

**Prerequisites:**
- Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**Location:** Dunedin

#### STAT 380 Computing and Case Studies

**Full Year**

**Description:** A seminar-style paper that develops a range of statistical techniques through case studies and problem solving.

**Prerequisites:**
- Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**Location:** Dunedin

#### STAT 411 Probability and Inference 3

**First Semester**

**Description:** An overview of the classical theory of statistical inference. Topics include stochastic convergence, laws of large numbers and the central limit theorem, classical estimation theory, Bayesian and likelihood inference.

**Prerequisites:**
- Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**Location:** Dunedin

#### STAT 432 Generalised Linear Models

**Second Semester**

**Description:** An introduction to the theory and applications of generalised linear models. Topics covered include Box-Cox transformations, log-linear models, models for ordered data, generalised logit models, logistic models, censoring, accelerated failure time models, proportional hazards models, mixed models.

**Prerequisites:**
- Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**Location:** Dunedin

#### STAT 433 Bayesian Statistics

**First Semester**

**Description:** Introduces the Bayesian approach to statistical inference. A theoretical basis is developed while computational issues are addressed using Monte Carlo Markov chain methods.

**Prerequisites:**
- Schedule C: Arts and Music, Science

**Location:** Dunedin

#### STAT 434 Data Analysis for Bioinformatics

**Second Semester**

**Description:** Topics include an overview of genomics and molecular biology, genetic, genomic, and proteomic technologies, analysis of large data sets, application of standard and purpose-built statistical methods, and incorporation of biological information into the statistical analysis process.

**Prerequisites:**
- Schedule C: Science

**Location:** Dunedin

#### STAT 436 Survival Analysis

**Second Semester**

**Description:** Concepts of survival (time-to-event) analysis, including parametric, semi-parametric, and non-parametric methods. Topics include hazard functions, survival functions, types of censoring and truncation, Kaplan-Meier estimates, logrank tests, methods of estimation, and life tables.

**Prerequisites:**
- Schedule C: Science

**Location:** Dunedin

#### STAT 441 Topics in Advanced Statistics

**First Semester**

**Description:** Details of STAT 441-450 are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

**Prerequisites:**
- Schedule C: Science

**Location:** Dunedin

#### STAT 442 Topic in Advanced Statistics

**Second Semester**

**Description:** Details of STAT 441-450 are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
SCHEDULE C: Arts and Music, Science
Note: Not all 400-level STAT papers will be available in any one year.
Location Dunedin

STAT 480 Project
(Kil-year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Limited to: BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipApStat, PGDipArts, PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

STAT 481 Statistical Practice
(Kil-year; each semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
A four-week placement under the supervision of an approved consultant statistician.
Limited to: PGDipApStat
Location Dunedin

STAT 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
(Kil-year) 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
Limited to: MSc
Location Dunedin

SURVEYING
SURV 101 Introductory Surveying
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to basic surveying principles, techniques, instruments and computational procedures.
Restrictions: SURV 101 is also available as SURX 101 through limited to: Arts and Music, Science
Note: SURV 101 is also available as SURX 101 through limited to: Dunedin

SURV 102 Computational Methods for Surveyors
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the computational techniques necessary for surveying, including statistics, trigonometry, mechanics, and basic programming.
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 103 Communication
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Restrictions: SURV 113, ENGL 128, 124
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Note: May not be credited together with ENGL 127 or ENGL 127 passed before 2003.

SURV 201 Surveying Methods I
(first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
The use and calibration of standard surveying instruments. Includes fundamental surveying techniques and computational procedures, GPS RTK surveying, and an introduction to precise engineering surveys.
Prerequisites or corequisites: (One of SURV 101, 111, SURX 101, 111 and SURV 298
Restriction: SURV 211
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin
Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying.

SURV 202 Surveying Mathematics
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the mathematical methods used in spatial positioning and analysis. Includes concepts of measurement, least squares analysis using both observation and condition equations, transformations, spherical trigonometry and map projections.
Prerequisites: One of SURV 101, 111, SURV 101, 111
Prerequisites or corequisites: (SURV 102 or 112) and MATH 160
Restriction: SURV 212
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 203 Land Development Engineering I
(first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to civil engineering materials, stress analysis, fluid mechanics and hydrology. Basic engineering drawing.
Prerequisites: (SURV 102 or 112) and MATH 160
Restriction: SURV 213
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 204 Land Development Engineering II
(second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the design and layout of the engineering works needed in land development, including earthworks, culverts, roads, ancillary services and parking facilities.
Prerequisites: SURV 203 or 213
Restriction: SURV 214
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 205 Statutory Planning I
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the historical development of the built and natural environment, planning theory, and the development of planning and resource management legislation in New Zealand.
Prerequisites: (SURV 103 or 113) or 108 points including one ENGL paper
Restriction: SURV 114
Schedule C: Science

SURV 206 Land Tenure I
(first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to land tenure and property rights in New Zealand. The history of land tenure change in New Zealand from pre-colonial times to the present, including Māori values in land, the Treaty of Waitangi, the Māori Land Court, the Waitangi Tribunal, and land-related legislation.
Prerequisite: SURV 114
Restriction: Restriction: SURV 216
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 207 Cadastral Surveying I
(second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to New Zealand cadastre surveying procedures and practice, calculations, cadastral data preparation and basic boundary definition.
Prerequisite: SURV 201
Restriction: Restriction: SURV 217
Schedule C: Science
Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying.
Location Dunedin

SURV 208 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the principles, methods and concepts of geographic information systems (GIS). The uses of spatial data for mapping, presenting, transforming and analysing information are emphasised.
Prerequisite: 54 points
Restrictions: SPIN 201, SURV 218
Schedule C: Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 209 Introductory Field Camp
(first semester) 0.0 EFTS 0 points
Review of basic surveying techniques and instruments.
Prerequisites: One of SURV 101, 111, SURV 101, 111
Schedule C: Science
Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying.
Location Dunedin

SURV 299 Second Year Field Course
(second semester) 0.0 EFTS 0 points
Application of fundamental surveying techniques. Digital data acquisition and processing. Road design and set out.
Prerequisites: (SURV 203 or 213) & (SURV 204 or 214) & (SURV 207 or 217)
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 301 Surveying Methods 2
(second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the survey methods and analyses that require an understanding of geodetic principles. Includes angle, EDM and GPS measurements.
Prerequisites: (SURV 201 or 202) & (SURV 202 or 212)
Prerequisites or corequisites: SURV 302 or 312
Restriction: SURV 311
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 302 Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis
(first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to field astronomy and geodesy including height systems, precise levelling and gravity. Advanced methods of analysing surveying data including error ellipses, automated network adjustment, network analysis and Kalman Filtering.
Prerequisites: SURV 202 or 212
Restriction: SURV 312
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 303 Urban Design I
(first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the design of subdivisions. The paper aims to provide students with the understanding required for the design and planning of urban and rural land development.
Prerequisites: SURV 204 or 214
Restriction: SURV 315
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 305 Statutory Planning 2
(second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
The theory and practice of resource consents under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). Introduction to environmental and cultural issues related to the RMA.
Prerequisites: SURV 114 or 205
Restriction: Restriction: SURV 215
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 306 Land Tenure 2
(first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
A study of current New Zealand case law, legislation and policies relating to rights in property, boundary law and title to land (both freehold and Māori customary), particularly as they relate to surveyors and planners.
Prerequisites: (SURV 206 or 216) or 216 points
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 307 Cadastral Surveying 2
(second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
Further development of the concepts of cadastral boundary definition in New Zealand, together with the calculation and presentation of the associated datasets. The cadastral requirements for various types of land tenure and an introduction to limited title surveys.
Prerequisites: SURV 207 or 217
Prerequisites or corequisites: SURV 306 or 316
Restriction: SURV 317
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 309 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to the theory of electromagnetic radiation, remote sensing systems, multispectral scanners, radar instruments, image processing and image interpretation, as used in environmental monitoring. Photogrammetric image system calibration, data reduction, and systematic error analysis. Stereoscopic instrumentation, object space control and basic mission planning.
Prerequisite: 216 points
Restriction: Restriction: SURV 318
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 310 Spatial Databases
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A grounding in spatial databases, covering database
managing systems, database design and modelling, data quality and emerging spatial database issues.
Prerequisite: SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201
Recommended: BINS 106, INFO 212
Schedule C: Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 322 Hydrographic Surveying
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the hydrographic industry, hydrographic specifications, position fixing, datums, tides, instrumentation, data capture, sounding reduction, and post plotting.
Prerequisites: SURV 211 & 212
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 324 Land Development Engineering 3
(second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the design, construction and installation of engineering services for land development, including water, wastewater, stormwater, electrical, street lighting, communication and gas.
Prerequisites: SURV 204 or 214
Restriction: SURV 315
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 325 Property Investment and Management
(second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
Real estate management, development and valuation. Property investment decision making and investment cycles.
Prerequisite: 216 points
Schedule C: Science
Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.
Location Dunedin

SURV 329 Special Topic
(each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A course of directed reading in an approved topic.
Prerequisite: 216 points
Restriction: SURV 330
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 399 Third Year Field Course
(second semester) 0 EFTS 0 points
Application of precise surveying techniques. Network analysis and adjustment.
Prerequisites: (SURV 301 & 302) or (SURV 311 & 312)
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 410 Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Ethical and managerial issues associated with spatial data, including development and implementation, privacy, data and metadata standards, SDHs, grassroots GIS including geocollaboration, the Internet and emergent spatial database issues.
Prerequisites: 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)
Restriction: SURV 472
Schedule C: Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 411 Spatial Analysis and Modelling
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Spatial analysis, including geostatistics, density analysis, error propagation, geographically weighted regression and AI-based spatial modelling, including evolutionary computation, cellular automata / agents & neural networks.
Prerequisite: 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)
Restriction: SPIN 402

Recommended: SURV 310
Schedule C: Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 412 Geovisualisation and Cartography
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A theoretical and practical grounding in geographic information visualisation. Alongside the conventional map display, alternative (non-) spatial representations, interfaces to geographic data and visual exploration of massive datasets will be covered.
Prerequisites: 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)
Restriction: SURV 309 or 318
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 413 Resource Mapping and Image Processing
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.
Prerequisites: SURV 309 or 318
Restriction: SURV 424
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 450 Professional Practice
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Professional bodies, duties and behaviour. Professional practice and management.
Prerequisite: 216 points
Restriction: SURV 418
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 451 Surveying Methods 3
(first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods.
Prerequisites: (SURV 301 or 311) & (SURV 302 or 312)
Restriction: SURV 421
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 452 Hydrographic Surveying 2
(first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, acoustic positioning, marine cartography, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).
Prerequisites: (SURV 301 or 311) & (SURV 302 or 312)
Restriction: SURV 422
Location Dunedin

SURV 453 Urban Design 2
(second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
Advanced design in land development including new urbanism and rural clusters. Environmental ethics.
Prerequisites: (SURV 303 & 324) or SURV 335
Prerequisite or corequisite: PMAN 401
Restriction: SURV 425
Schedule C: Science
Note: Non-Surveying students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.
Location Dunedin

SURV 454 Environmental Engineering
(First semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the cause and impact of environmental effects and how environmental engineering is involved in providing the means of avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects on the environment.
Prerequisite: 216 points
Restriction: SURV 428
Schedule C: Science

SURV 455 Statutory Planning 3
(second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
Research into and practice of notification requirements, assessments of environmental effects, public participation and the preparation and presentation of resource consent applications under the Resource Management Act 1991.
Prerequisites: SURV 215 or 305
Restriction: SURV 335
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 456 Land Tenure 3
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.
Prerequisite: 216 points
Restriction: SURV 426
Schedule C: Science
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 427 passed before 2005.

SURV 457 Cadastral Surveying 3
(first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a full dataset for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, surveyor's responsibilities, digital cadastres, licensing issues.
Prerequisites: SURV 307 or 317
Restriction: SURV 427
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 458 Marine Law and the Environment
(first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the law of the sea including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, resource administration, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.
Prerequisite: 216 points
Restriction: SURV 429
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 459 Engineering Surveying
(first semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes major structures, tunnels, and industrial measurement applications.
Prerequisites: (SURV 303 or 311) & (SURV 302 or 312)
Restriction: SURV 431
Schedule C: Science
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 421 passed before 2005.
Location Dunedin

SURV 460 Construction Management
(second semester) 0.067 EFTS 9 points
Construction contracts and construction management for land development.
Prerequisite: PMAN 401
Restriction: SURV 432
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

SURV 462 Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage
(second semester) 0.135 EFTS 18 points
Planning, set up, execution, management, analysis and reporting of a Hydrographic Survey to IHO Category A and LINZ Standards. Includes two week field component.
Prerequisites: MARI 412 & 413 B & PMAN 401

**Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at [www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index](http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index).**

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information).

Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught.
Prerequisites or corequisites: (SURV 422 or 452) & NAUT 201
Schedule C: Science
Note: Restricted to Category A Hydrographic Surveying programme participants only
Location Dunedin

SURV 469 Special Topic
(Each semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A course of directed reading in a approved topic.
Restriction: SURV 430
Schedule C: Science
Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.
Location Dunedin

SURV 470 Professional Project
(Each semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A project representative of the kind of professional report work done in a government agency, surveying practice, consulting firm, etc.
Prerequisite: 360 points
Schedule C: Science
Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.
Location Dunedin

SURV 473-478 Special Topics
(1st year) 0.27 EFTS each  36 points each
Courses in approved topics.
Schedule C: Science
Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.
Location Dunedin

SURV 480 Research Project
(Each semester) 0.27 EFTS  36 points
Research project on an approved topic.
Location Dunedin

SURV 483 Research Project (for BAppSc)
(Each year) 0.31 EFTS  36 points
Research project on an approved topic.
Limited to: BAppSc
Location Dunedin

SURV 490 Dissertation
(Each year) 0.25 EFTS  48 points
A supervised research project into a subject having academic or professional coherence to the BSurv curriculum.
Limited to: BAppSc(Hons), BSurv(Hons)
Location Dunedin

SURV 499 Vacation Employment
(Each year) 0.0 EFTS  0 points
Approved work experience.
Limited to: BSurv, BSurv(Hons)
Location Dunedin

THELE 202 Computer Networking
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Fundamentals of communications between computing devices; local area networks; metropolitan area networks; internetworking and the Internet; TCP/IP; upper OSI network layers.
Prerequisite: COMP 160 or 103
Restriction: COSC 244
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

THELE 302 Network Design
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Principles and methods in requirements analysis, traffic modelling, choosing technologies and interconnection mechanisms, routing, simulation and implementation issues of telecommunications networks.
Prerequisite: THELE 301
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

THELE 303 Wireless Communications
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Coverage and capacity of mobile networks; mobile radio propagation; signal processing in mobile systems; data transmission, frequency hopping; satellite communications; wireless LANs; types of mobile communications.
Prerequisites: (COMP 160 or 103) & (THELE 202 or COSC 244 or INFO 233)
Restriction: THELE 404
Schedule C: Commerce, Science
Location Dunedin

THELE 402 Internetworking
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Internetworking concepts; IP addressing; address resolution techniques; IP datagrams; IP encapsulation, fragmentation, and reassembly; TCP and UDP; the socket interface, IP routing; network mail; IP version 6; TCP/IP network planning multimedia and IP.
Prerequisite: THELE 301
Recommended preparation: COSC 242
Location Dunedin

THELE 404 Wireless Networking
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Coverage and capacity of mobile networks; mobile radio propagation; signal processing in mobile systems; data transmission, frequency hopping; satellite communications; wireless LANs; types of mobile communications.
Prerequisite: THELE 302
Restriction: THELE 303
Location Dunedin

THELE 411 Next Generation Network Convergence
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The convergence of fixed, mobile and data communications networks and services in next generation networks (NGNs), including architectures, application programmer interfaces and operations support systems for NGNs.
Prerequisites: THELE 303 & INFO 323 & (INFO 333 or THELE 301)
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

THELE 413 Multimedia Networking
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Multimedia data representation, encoding and decoding, multimedia streaming in modern wired and wireless networks, convergence.
Prerequisites: (THELE 302 or INFO 334) & THELE 303
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

THELE 414 Identity Management and Privacy
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Privacy protection and privacy breach risks in a new information environment, built-in privacy enhanced technology (PET), identity protection and theft and identity management technologies.
Prerequisites: (THELE 302 or INFO 334) & INFO 333
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

THELE 415 Telecommunications Marketing
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Strategic marketing, sales, and customer service challenges facing the computer and telecommunications industries. Marketing concepts, case studies, and problems will focus on building organisational networks of suppliers, strategic partners, and customers.
Prerequisite: THELE 202 or COSC 244
Recommend preparation: COSC 243
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

THELE 416 Telecommunications and Technology Management
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Through an examination of industry dynamics, this paper focuses on the management of technological innovation, new product development, entrepreneurship, and protection of intellectual property in the telecommunications industry.
Prerequisite: THELE 302 from (300-level THELE & 300-level MANT & INFO 323)
Restrictions: MANT 301, MANV 301
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

THELE 470 Special Topics
(Each semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A special topic in telecommunications.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level THELE or ELEC points
Location Dunedin

THELE 480 Dissertation Project
(Full year) 0.3 EFTS  36 points
A detailed study of a topic in telecommunications of interest to the research community. A written report, which will include a suitable literature review, will be the principal output.
Prerequisite: THELE 202 & 302
Limited to: BAppSc(Hons), PGDipSci
Location Dunedin

TESOL
See Plinedor Subject Tables.

THEATRE STUDIES

THEA 122 Drama on Stage and Screen
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The study of conventions and techniques of drama and performance both on stage and on screen, using texts drawn from cinema and television as well as theatre.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

THEA 151 Improvisation
(Summer school) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to the principles and methods of improvisation through the practical exploration of spontaneity, teamwork, narrative and status.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

THEA 152 Theatre Technology
(Each semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to the technology of theatre, including lighting, the operation of audio technology and stage management.
Restrictions: THEA 212, 213
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

THEA 153 Voice and Movement
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The nature and philosophy of voice and movement in communication, and the development of personal awareness and requisite skills through practical training.
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

THEA 211 Truth and Representation in the Theatre
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The study of truth and representation in the theatre.
Prerequisite: THEA 121 or 122 or 101 or 54 points
Restriction: THEA 211
THEA 241 Playwriting
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The theory and practice of playwriting. The study and writing of short plays and screenplays.
Prerequisite: THEA 121 or 122 or 101 or 34 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Admission to THEA 241 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 30 November 2009. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.
Location Dunedin

THEA 253 Bi-cultural Theatre
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examine bi-cultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Prerequisite: THEA 131 or 102 & MAOR 108
Restriction: THEA 353
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with other qualifications.

THEA 255 Performing Ireland
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study and practical exploration of a selection of Irish drama and plays of the Irish diaspora.
Prerequisite: 54 100-level points
Restriction: THEA 355
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

THEA 256 Design for Theatre and Performance
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The history, principles and practices of design for drama and performance, and the development of production design concepts.
Prerequisite: (THEA 132 or DESI 121 or MUSE 132) & 36 further points
Restriction: THEA 356
Schedule C: Arts and Music

THEA 232 Australian and New Zealand Theatre
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A comparative study of selected texts from the nineteenth century to the present.
Prerequisite: THEA 211 or 221
Schedule C: Arts and Music

THEA 323 Performance Research
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.
Prerequisite: THEA 211 or 221 or PERF 201
Restriction: THEA 423
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

THEA 324 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.
Prerequisite: THEA 211 or 215 or 54 200-level points
Restriction: THEA 424
Schedule C: Arts and Music

THEA 325 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of a body of modern dramatists (playwrights, directors, theorist-practitioners) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist.
Prerequisite: THEA 221 or 253 or 255
Restriction: THEA 425
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
Location Dunedin

THEA 341 Advanced Playwriting
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The writing of a full-length play for the stage.
Prerequisite: THEA 241 or 203
Schedule C: Arts and Music

THEA 351 Performing Shakespeare
(second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A practical and theoretical study, examining the work of the actor, specifically in relation to the performance and analysis of selected Shakespeare texts.
Prerequisite: One of THEA 251, 252, 212, 213
Restriction: THEA 306
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Admission to THEA 351 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 30 November 2009. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.
Location Dunedin

THEA 352 Directing
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The role of the director, script analysis and interpretation. Each student will direct a short piece of approximately ten minutes' duration.
Prerequisite: One of THEA 251, 252, 212, 213
Restrictions: THEA 311, 312
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Admission to THEA 352 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 30 November 2009 and arrange an interview. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.
Location Dunedin

THEA 353 Bi-cultural Theatre
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examine bi-cultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level THEA, MAOR or PERF points
Restriction: THEA 253
Schedule C: Arts and Music

THEA 354 Creating Theatre
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2013) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The devising and performance of original theatrical material from real-life experience.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level THEA points
Restriction: THEA 321
Schedule C: Arts and Music

THEA 355 Performing Ireland
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study and practical exploration of a selection of Irish drama and plays of the Irish diaspora.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level THEA points
Restriction: THEA 255
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

THEA 421 Special Topic
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 72 300-level THEA points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

THEA 422 Special Topic
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2013) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisite: 72 300-level THEA points
Schedule C: Arts and Music

THEA 423 Performance Research
(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level THEA points
Restriction: THEA 323
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

THEA 424 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level THEA points
Restriction: THEA 324
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

THEA 425 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000
(second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The study of a body of modern dramatists (playwrights, directors, theorist-practitioners) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and
artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist. Significant research on an artist of the student's choice is required.

Restriction: THEA 325

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Notes: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

Location Dunedin

THEA 451 Advanced Directing

(ull year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points

The art of directing, through the study of the work of leading directors and through practical application, including the direction of two short plays.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level THEA points (including THEA 352 or 351)

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Notes: (i) The prerequisite THEA 352 or 311 may be replaced by an approved equivalent.

(ii) Admission to THEA 451 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 30 September 2009 and arrange an interview. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.

Location Dunedin

THEA 452 Advanced Production Project

(not offered expected to be offered in 2012) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

The staff-led creation and realisation of a theatrical production (or productions) for public performance.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level THEA points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Notes: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

THEA 453 Directed Project in Theatre

(ull year: each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

Contribution to an approved theatrical project or the creation of an individual theatrical project.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level THEA points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Notes: (i) With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

(ii) Admission by application to the Programme Co-ordinator by 1 February 2008.

Location Dunedin

THEA 454 Special Topic: Advanced Actor Training

(not offered expected to be offered in 2011) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

A performance workshop exploring selected aspects of actor training.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level THEA points

Schedule C: Arts and Music

THEA 455 Shakespeare Text to Performance

(first semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

Exploring performance practices and an introduction to the dramaturgical and devising skills required to create a Shakespearean concept performance targeting a specific community audience.

Prerequisites: 72 300-level THEA or ENGL points (including THEA 351)

Schedule C: Arts and Music

Location Dunedin

THEA 480 Research Project

(first year: each semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points

Supervised study of an approved research topic in theatre studies, involving the writing of one or more long essays.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level THEA points

Limited to: BA(Hons), PGCatArts

Location Dunedin

THEA 490 Dissertation

(full year) 0.4 EFTS 48 points

The supervised study of an approved topic in theatre studies, involving research and leading to the presentation of a dissertation between 15,000 and 16,000 words.

Prerequisite: 72 300-level THEA points

Limited to: BA(Hons), PGCatArts

Location Dunedin

THEOLOGY

See entries for Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, Hebrew Bible, Minors, and Historical Studies. Also see Minor Subject Tables.

TOURISM

TOUR 101 Principles and Business of Tourism Management

(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to the global principles that structure tourism, the nature and operation of the tourist industry and the impact, development and management issues that arise from tourism.

Restriction: TOUX 101

Schedule C: Commerce

Location Dunedin

TOUR 102 Global Tourism

(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The major issues in world tourism as it is differentiated on a global regional basis; integrated illustrative case studies.

Restriction: TOUX 102

Schedule C: Commerce

Location Dunedin

TOUR 103 Introduction to Hospitality

(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Introduction to the philosophy of hospitality and its commercial application, including its non-commercial roots, the history of its commercialisation and modern business operations.

Schedule C: Commerce

Location Dunedin

TOUR 211 Tourism Impacts and Evaluation

(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The impacts of tourism upon natural systems, local and regional economies, and local communities and society, together with management principles and mitigating strategies.

Prerequisite: TOUR 101 or TOUX 101

Restriction: TOUX 211

Schedule C: Commerce

Location Dunedin

TOUR 212 Tourism Development and Planning

(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to the business of wine. The culture of wine, wine regions, sensory evaluation, structure of the industry, the market for wine, wine tourism, distribution and sales.

Prerequisite: 108 points

Schedule C: Commerce

Location Dunedin

TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business

(summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The demand for tourism, stakeholder roles and responsibilities in tourism planning, government and industry responsibilities; the tourism planning process, developing and evaluating tourism planning strategies and assessing their consequences.

Prerequisite: TOUR 101 or TOUX 101

Restriction: TOUX 211

Schedule C: Commerce

Location Dunedin

TOUR 215 Sport Tourism

(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An application of tourism development concepts and themes to the subject of sport tourism. Critical consideration of theoretical and applied aspects of sport tourism in the context of their manifestations in space and time. Management implications and strategies relevant to the sustainable development of sport tourism businesses and destinations.

Prerequisite: 108 points

Schedule C: Commerce

Location Dunedin

TOUR 216 Tourist Behaviour

(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to how tourist behaviour is shaped and influenced by a wide variety of internal and external stimuli in relation to tourism marketing, planning, and development processes.

Prerequisite: TOUR 101 or TOUX 101

Restriction: TOUX 217

Schedule C: Commerce

Location Dunedin

TOUR 218 Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management

(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Highlights the unique nature of hospitality and tourism businesses. Co-creation, performance and HRM, seasonality, yield management, distribution, production and selling of experiences.

Prerequisite: TOUR 103

Schedule C: Commerce

Location Dunedin

TOUR 301 Cultural and Heritage Tourism

(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The nature of cultural and built heritage and their relationships with tourism. Issues include: the management of cultural systems for tourism; the interpretation, promotion and development of heritage as a tourism product; strategic and other planning; the development of sustainable heritage tourism.

Prerequisite: TOUR 211 or TOUX 211

Schedule C: Commerce

Location Dunedin

TOUR 302 Destination Analysis

(full year) 0.3 EFTS 36 points

The investigation of a specific tourism destination in terms of its development, administration, industry structure, human resource management, planning tourism related impacts, and marketing and promotional strategies. Includes a residential field programme and individual field report.

Prerequisites: (TOUR 211 or TOUX 211) & (TOUR 212 or TOUX 212) & (TOUR 217 or TOUX 217)

Schedule C: Commerce

Location Dunedin

TOUR 303 Tourist Accommodation Management

(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A synthesis and examination of factors influencing the operation of accommodation sector organisations and businesses. An application of the knowledge and skills from prior learning in the area of tourism and hospitality human resources management, yield management, and the environmental and managerial conditions specific to the accommodation sector.

Prerequisite: TOUR 218

Schedule C: Commerce

Location Dunedin

TOUR 304 Event and Conventions Management

(1st semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Principles of meetings, event and festival management. Topics include the significance of conventions and events, conventions and meetings design, management planning processes, methods and evaluation of conventions and events, infrastructural requirements, impacts, volunteers, sponsorship, programming, event planning and development.

Prerequisites: (TOUR 101 or TOUX 101) & TOUR 218

Restriction: TOUX 304

Schedule C: Commerce

Location Dunedin

TOUR 305 Managing the Visitor Experience

(2nd semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

Principles of enhancing visitor experiences, particularly through interpretation and storytelling. Visitor management in New Zealand and overseas cultural and natural environments, visitor management strategies, the organisation and development of tours, communications strategies, and special interest tourism and visitor impact management.

Prerequisite: TOUR 211 or TOUX 211

Schedule C: Commerce

Location Dunedin
TOUR 306 Ecotourism and Sustainable Development  
(summer school, second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Historical context, development, structure of sustainably managed nature tourism and ecotourism. Definitions, principles, concepts and issues. Business and tourism implications for ecotourism operation; ecotourism/nature tourism destinations; indigenous, community development reliant on the sustainable use of natural resources. 
Prerequisite: TOUR 211 or TOUX 211  
Restriction: TOUX 306  
Location: Dunedin  
TOUR 308 Air Transport Management  
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
A survey of current issues in global air transport, including networks, yield management, regulatory environments and aeropolitics, emissions, airline management and aeropolitics. 
Prerequisite: (BSNS 102 or STAT 110) & BSNS 104 & 54 200-level points from Commerce  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
TOUR 411 Tourist Culture  
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
An advanced paper aimed at understanding tourists from a social and cultural perspective, including the scope and nature of tourism and tourist places. 
Prerequisite: 72 300-level TOUR or TOUX points  
Restriction: TOUX 411  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
TOUR 415 Tourism and the Natural World  
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to the philosophical, sociological and aesthetic issues arising from people focussing on the natural world, and specifically on nature, as a tourism product. 
Prerequisite: 72 300-level TOUR or TOUX points  
Restriction: TOUX 415  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
TOUR 416 Entrepreneurship in Tourism  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Practical and theoretical considerations and the entrepreneurial skills required to operate, finance, manage and acquire tourism businesses. 
Prerequisite: 72 300-level TOUR or TOUX points  
Restriction: TOUX 416  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
TOUR 417 Tourism Analysis  
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
The major techniques of analysis within tourism and their applications. Includes practical instruction in survey design, project identification and tourism data analysis. 
Prerequisite: (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101) & TOUR 302  
Restriction: TOUX 417  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
TOUR 418 Destination Management Strategies  
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
An introduction to the relationships between tourism destinations, management, planning and promotion. Considers strategies relating specifically to tourist destinations, including relationships between stakeholders and tourism organisations, marketing, and the role of private operations. 
Prerequisite: 72 300-level TOUR or TOUX points  
Restriction: TOUX 418  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
TOUR 419 Tourism and Regional Development  
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
An advanced course of study that examines the role of tourism as a factor in regional development. 
Prerequisite(s): (TOUR 211 or TOUX 211) & (TOUR 212 or TOUX 212)  
Restriction: TOUX 419  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
TOUR 420 Special Topic in Tourism  
(each semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
A special topic in tourism that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study. 
Schedule C: Commerce  
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department. 
Location: Dunedin  
TOUR 421 Special Topic in Tourism  
(each semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
An individual supervised course of study. 
Schedule C: Commerce  
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department. 
Location: Dunedin  
TOUR 422 Current Issues in Tourism  
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 18 points  
An advanced course of study that examines the development of tourism studies and contemporary issues in tourism and temporary mobility. 
Prerequisite(s): (54 200-level TOUR or TOUX points) & (54 300-level TOUR or TOUX points)  
Schedule C: Commerce  
Location: Dunedin  
TOUR 480 Dissertation  
(full-year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points  
A report on an approved research or practical project, no longer than 15,000 words. 
Restriction: TOUX 480  
Limited to: BCom(Hons), BTour(Hons), PGDipWLM  
Location: Dunedin  
TOXICOLOGY  
See entry for Pharmacology. 
For MSc Schedule see University Calendar.  
VISUAL CULTURE  
See entry for Media, Film and Communication.  
WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT  
WILM 401 Principles of Wildlife Management  
(second semester) 0.1667 EFTS 24 points  
The application of ecological science to solve issues of conservation, harvesting and the pest control of animal species. 
Prerequisite: BIOL 112  
Schedule C: Science  
Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students. 
Location: Dunedin  
WILM 402 Techniques of Wildlife Management  
(first semester) 0.1667 EFTS 24 points  
A skills-based course on marking, counting and studying animals and on experimental design, analysis, interpretation and communication. 
Schedule C: Science  
Limited to: PGDipWLM  
Location: Dunedin  
WILM 403 Practice of Wildlife Management  
(each semester) 0.1667 EFTS 24 points  
A research placement with a wildlife research or management organisation. A report and diary must be submitted for assessment. 
Schedule C: Science  
Limited to: PGDipWLM  
Location: Dunedin  
WILM 404 Data Analysis for Wildlife Management  
(first semester) 0.1667 EFTS 24 points  
The statistical analysis of real biological data. Graphical and exploratory analysis, estimation and hypothesis testing, experimental design, simulation. Project work consisting of analysis of a real data set. 
Restriction: ZOOL 316  
Schedule C: Science  
Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students. 
Location: Dunedin  
WILM 405 Wildlife Management - Special Topic  
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.1667 EFTS 24 points  
Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students. 
WILM 406 Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management  
(second semester) 0.1667 EFTS 24 points  
Ecological, genetic and biogeographic principles underlying biological conservation; rationales for conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to human-mediated threats to species. Project work consisting of submission of a research proposal relating to the conservation of indigenous biodiversity in New Zealand. 
Restriction: ZOOL 311  
Schedule C: Science  
Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students. 
Location: Dunedin  
WRITING  
See Minor Subject Tables.
ZOO 222 Evolutionary Biology  
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Evolutionary theory and mechanism; sistemtics and phylogenies; the evolutionary record; evolutionary ecology and behavioural ecology; evolution of human social behaviour.  
Prerequisites: BIOL 112 & (CELS 191 or BIOL 111)  
Schedule: C: Science  
Note: HUBS 192 or BIOL 115, with at least a B pass, may replace the BIOL 112 prerequisite.  
Location: Dunedin  

ZOO 223 Animal Physiology  
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
A comparative view of development, reproduction, metamorphosis, brains and sensory systems in different animal groups.  
Prerequisites: BIOL 112 & (CELS 191 or BIOL 111) & HUBS 191  
Schedule: C: Science  
Note: HUBS 192 or BIOL 115, with at least a B pass, may replace the BIOL 112 prerequisite.  
Location: Dunedin  

ZOO 313 Environmental Physiology  
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Environment and reproduction; how invertebrates survive extreme environmental conditions; cell communication and stress physiology.  
Prerequisite: 54 200-level points from Science  
Recommended preparation: CHEM 191 or BIOC 192  
Schedule: C: Science  
Location: Dunedin  

ZOO 314 Neurobiology  
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Evolution and development of brains; sensory systems and how animals perceive the world; control of agile movement; behavioural plasticity; mechanisms of memory.  
Prerequisite: 54 200-level points from Science  
Schedule: C: Science  
Location: Dunedin  

ZOO 315 Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology  
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
The behavioural ecology of reproduction and survival.  
Prerequisite: 54 200-level points from Science  
Recommended concurrent study: ZOOL 316  
Schedule: C: Science  
Location: Dunedin  

ZOO 316 Biological Data Analysis and Computing  
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Uses real biological examples and computers, and deals with types of data and their acquisition; graphical and exploratory analysis; estimation and hypothesis testing; experimental design; computer-intensive methods and simulation.  
Prerequisites: (STAT 110 or 115) & 54 200-level points from Science  
Restriction: WILM 404  
Schedule: C: Science  
Location: Dunedin  

ZOO 318 Freshwater Ecology  
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Ecological interactions in inland waters with reference to management problems in New Zealand.  
Prerequisite: 54 200-level points from Science  
Recommended preparation: (CHEM 191 or 112) & ECOL 111  
Schedule: C: Science  
Location: Dunedin  

ZOO 319 Conservation Biology  
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
The ecological, genetic and bioenergetic principles underlying biological conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to habitat, food, competition and predation.  
Prerequisite: 54 200-level points from Science  
Restrictions: ECOL 311, WILM 406  
Recommended preparation: ECOL111 & 212  
Schedule: C: Science  
Location: Dunedin  

ZOO 410 Evolutionary Genetics  
(Second semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Contemporary issues in evolutionary genetics. Species concepts, modes of speciation, phylogenetics, defining genetics units for conservation, and the identification and conservation value of hybrids.  
Schedule: C: Science  
Location: Dunedin  

ZOO 411 Behavioural Ecology and Evolution  
(First semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Evaluation of current controversies and theoretical issues in behavioural ecology.  
Schedule: C: Science  
Location: Dunedin  

ZOO 412 Neurobiology and Behaviour  
(Second semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Examination of neural basis of perception and behaviour in animals. Advantages and limitations of a simple systems approach for studying brain function.  
Schedule: C: Science  
Location: Dunedin  

ZOO 413 Environmental Physiology  
(Second semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
The survival strategies of animals in extreme environments and the responses of animals, including embryos, to environmental temperature.  
Schedule: C: Science  
Location: Dunedin  

ZOO 414 Comparative Physiology  
(First semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Issues in reproductive physiology of vertebrates, with emphasis on the mediation and modification of reproductive processes via chemical signals. The two major themes are stress and reproduction.  
Schedule: C: Science  
Location: Dunedin  

ZOO 415 Parasitology  
(Second semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Current topics and issues in parasitology, including biological control, parasite epidemiology, immunology, ecology and evolution of parasitism.  
Schedule: C: Science  
Location: Dunedin  

ZOO 416 Freshwater Ecology  
(First semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Current issues in freshwater ecology related to the management and conservation of rivers and lakes. Topics include disturbance, biomanipulation, climate change, bimonitoring and biodiversity.  
Schedule: C: Science  
Location: Dunedin  

ZOO 417 Harvest Management  
(Second semester) 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Current concepts and case studies in the sustainable use of wildlife resources, including commercial, recreational, cultural and subsistence harvests.  
Schedule: C: Science  
Location: Dunedin
This section provides a strictly alphabetical listing of papers offered by Distance Learning.
AVMX 780 Research Project (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A supervised, original project of up to 10,000 words in Aviation Medicine or a related field, usually applied to the student’s area of practice (e.g. a systematic review, pilot study, audit or case study).
Limited to: MAVMed, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAeroRT, PGDipAvMed
Location Wellington

AVMX 785 Research Methods (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Qualitative and quantitative research, designing research projects, ethical issues, survey methods, qualitative data analysis, statistics, types of data, data presentation, critical appraisal, research frameworks, comparison of methodologies.
Limited to: MAVMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAeroRT, PGDipAvHealSc(End), PGDipAvMed
Location Wellington

AVMX 790 Aviation Medicine Dissertation (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The development, implementation and reporting of a significant project of original research in a field of aviation medicine in the student’s area of professional expertise or interest. The results of the research will be published as a dissertation.
Limited to: MHealSc(Endorsed)
Location Wellington

BIBLICAL STUDIES

BIBX 112 Interpreting the Old Testament (not offered, expected to be offered in 2021) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The interpretation of the Old Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to methods of study, the interpretation of the Pentateuch (Genesis-Deuteronomy) and the historical Books (Joshua-2 Kings), and an in-depth discussion of selected texts.
Restriction: BIBS 112
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 121 Interpreting the New Testament (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The interpretation of the New Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to critical methods and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an in-depth discussion of selected texts.
Restriction: BIBS 122
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

BIBX 211 Old Testament Prophets (not offered, expected to be offered in 2022) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed study of one prophetic work.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper
Restrictions: BIBX 211, BIBS 211, BIBS 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 224 Special Topic (not offered, expected to be offered in 2022) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 311 Old Testament Prophets (Advanced) (not offered, expected to be offered in 2022) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed study of one prophetic work.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper
Restrictions: BIBX 211, BIBS 211, BIBS 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 315 Special Topic: Contemporary Biblical Criticisms (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

BIBX 317 God, Suffering and Justice (not offered, expected to be offered in 2021) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBX, BIBS, RELS or RELX paper
Restrictions: BIBX 413, BIBS 317, 413
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 321 The Gospels (Advanced) (not offered, expected to be offered in 2021) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper
Restrictions: BIBX 221, BIBS 221, 321
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 322 The New Testament Epistles (Advanced) (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed introduction to Paul’s life and letters and to the setting and thought of other New Testament Epistles with exegesis of selected texts.
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper
Restriction: BIBS 122
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

BIBX 324 Special Topic: Grace in Paul (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin
Note: Includes a block course in Dunedin, 25-29 January 2010.

BIBX 380 Research Essay (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: Two 200-level BIBX or BIBS papers
Restriction: BIBS 317, BIBS 317, 413
Location Dunedin

BIBX 413 God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced) (not offered, expected to be offered in 2021) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
Prerequisite: One 300-level BIBX, BIBS, RELS or RELX paper
Restrictions: BIBX 317, BIBS 317, 413
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

BIBX 422 New Testament Theology (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
(In 2010: Grace in Paul)
Note: A compulsory paper for DCH; may also be taken by other approved health professionals.

**Location Dunedin**

**CHHX 702 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics**

(both semesters) 0.3 EFTS 90 points

Develops clinical knowledge, skills and attitudes concerning paediatrics and child health to a postgraduate level appropriate for a general practitioner with a special interest in children. Topics covered include neonatal paediatrics and general paediatrics in inpatient and outpatient settings.

Prerequisite or corequisite: CHHX 701

Limited to: DCH, COP

Note: A compulsory paper for DCH; may also be taken by other approved medical graduates with a current six-month clinical position as a junior medical officer in an approved paediatric hospital in New Zealand.

**CHILD MENTAL HEALTH**

**CHMH 401 Child and Adolescent Mental Health**

(40 credits) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

An examination of changing conditions of children’s lives within the family and ways of lives within the family in New Zealand, protecting the well-being of children within the family and ways of incorporating children's voices. An underlying theoretical framework is taken from the literature on children's rights, incorporating children's voices. The changing conditions of children's lives in New Zealand, protecting the well-being of children within the family and ways of incorporating children's voices, the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC). Specific topics include the law relating to financial responsibility for children; guardianship, custody and access; care and protection; youth justice; media and privacy; child and youth labour; health issues; and children and education. This paper is delivered through the audioconference network.

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

**CHHX 480 Research Study**

(Full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

Prerequisites: CHHX 403 & 404

Note: Admission requires approval from the Director of the Centre for Research on Children and Families.

Location Dunedin

**CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY**

**CHTX 101 Early Christianity**

(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The study of Christianity in its formative stages from the time of Jesus to around 600 AD.

Restriction: CHTH 101

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Location Dunedin

**CHTX 111 Doing Theology**

(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

What is theology? How do we do it, and why? The roles of Scripture, tradition, and experience; exploring doctrines of God, Creation, and humankind in a pluralist world.

Restriction: CHTH 111

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Note: Available to students in Otago and Southland only.

Location Dunedin

**CHTX 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World**

(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about God, ethics, religion and law.

Restriction: CHTH 131

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTX 201 Medieval Christianity**

(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The story of Christianity through phases of expansion, consolidation and reformation in the period 600-1600 AD.

Prerequisite: 36 100-level points

Restrictions: CHTX 301, CHTH 201, 301

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTX 202 Modern Christianity**

(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.

Prerequisite: 36 100-level points

Restrictions: CHTX 302, CHTH 202, 302

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTX 203 Special Topic: Christianity in New Zealand**

(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.

Restrictions: CHTX 311, CHTH 211, 311

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTX 301 Medieval Christianity (Advanced)**

(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

The story of Christianity through phases of expansion, consolidation and reformation in the period 600-1600 AD.

Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper

Restrictions: CHTX 201, CHTH 201, 301

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTX 302 Modern Christianity (Advanced)**

(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.

Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper

Restrictions: CHTX 202, CHTH 202, 302

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**CHTX 303 Special Topic: Christianity in New Zealand**

(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.

Prerequisite: One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper

Restrictions: CHTX 203, CHTH 203, 303

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

**Location**

Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCAPsc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)

Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
CLOTHING and TEXTILE SCIENCES
Note: CLTX 451-454 are offered in rotation and in 2010 only CLTX 451 will be available.

CLTX 451 Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Interactions of clothing and materials with the human body. Selected topics including water/fabric relationships, leather, composites, textile modeling, stitch joining, conservation.
Restriction: CITE 451
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

CLTX 452 Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Restriction: CITE 452
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTX 453 Research Methods
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Evaluation and application of methods in clothing and materials research.
Restriction: CITE 453
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTX 454 Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2013) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Materials and the design of clothing assemblies for reducing the severity and rate of workplace injury. International and national standards, legal requirements, New Zealand case studies.
Restriction: CITE 454
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTX 455 Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences
(full year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Details of this paper are available from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.
Restriction: CITE 455
Schedule C: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Location Dunedin

CLOTHING, TEXTILE AND SCIENCE

CLOTHING, TEXTILE AND SCIENCE
EDUCATION

COLL 401 Teaching Practice Research
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 24 points
Limited to: BEd
Note: Limited to students who commenced study towards a BEd degree before 1999
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCX 202 People Under Three
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of how curriculum is constructed for very young learners in early childhood settings.
Prerequisites: (18 EDUC points or 108 points) & (EICT 198 or EICT 199) & (ELIT 198 or ELIT 199)
Restriction: EDUX 202
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Limited to: BEDSt(ECE), BTchg, GradDipTchg
Notes: (i) With approval from the Head of Department, the EICT and ELIT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.
Locations: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCX 301 Living Curriculum
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Challenges students to explore what it means to utilise their knowledge of curriculum, pedagogical content knowledge, research, and theory to "live" the curriculum in early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Prerequisites: EDCR 201 & EDCR 202 & EDCR 201
Restriction: EDUX 301
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Limited to: BTchg, GradDipTchg, GradDipEdTchg
Notes: (i) Early Childhood Education students only. (ii) Prerequisites EDCR 201 and EDCR 201 are waived for GradDipTchg students. (iii) Early Childhood Education students only.
Locations: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDCX 302 Debating Curriculum
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Engages students in debate about the way in which early childhood curriculum is influenced by the historical, political, theoretical, ideological, cultural and social context both nationally and internationally.
Prerequisites: 36 EDUC points or 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Limited to: BTchg, GradDipTchg, GradDipEdTchg
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.
Locations: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDDX 901 Doctor of Education Coursework
(Full year) 0.05 EFTS 60 points
Engages students in critical reflection on their professional practice and prepares them for their thesis and research to practice portfolio research.
Limited to: EdD
Note: The duration of this paper is 12 months.
Location Dunedin

EDMX 403 Research for Education 2
(Second semester) 0.0833 EFTS 10 points
The development of a research proposal that may be used for the research project, thesis, or an investigation of the teacher's choice.
Prerequisite: EDMX 402
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

EDPX 301 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A critical examination of the early childhood teacher's role in creating an inclusive context that facilitates children's learning and fosters the well-being of children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Prerequisite: EDPR 201
Corequisite: EDMX 301
Restriction: EDXE 321
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Limited to: BTchg, GradDipTchg, GradDipEdTchg
Note: (i) Prerequisites are waived for GradDipTchg students. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.
Locations: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDPX 302 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Engages students in critical dialogue as they articulate and debate innovative and effective professional practice in inclusive early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Prerequisite: EDPR 301
Corequisite: EDMX 303
Restriction: EDUE 322
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Limited to: BTchg, GradDipTchg, GradDipEdTchg
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.
Locations: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDPX 303 Politics, Policy and the Profession
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Critically examines the political, ideological, policy and professional context of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Prerequisite: EDPR 202
Restriction: EDUE 312
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Limited to: BTchg, GradDipTchg, GradDipEdTchg
Note: (i) Prerequisite is waived for GradDipTchg students. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.
Locations: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDPS 303 Te Whiringa o Te Reo
(Each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
This immersion course at introductory level uses Te Reo Māori as the medium for professional contexts and delivery, and enables students to develop and extend their knowledge of and ability to use Te Reo Māori.
Restrictions: EDOU 104, EDOU 107, EDOU 108
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Note: Compulsory for Primary Bilingual Education students.
Locations: Dunedin, Invercargill

EDTX 131 Education and Society
0.0667 EFTS 8 points
The social foundations of education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Restrictions: EDUX 131, EDUC 101
Note: To be taught from October to January. For prospective GradDipTchg students only.

EDTX 132 Human Development
0.0667 EFTS 8 points
An introduction to the complexity and diversity of human development using a sociocultural approach.
Restrictions: EDUX 132, EDUC 102
Note: To be taught from October to January. For prospective GradDipTchg students only.
Location Dunedin

EDUX 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners
(Full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced investigation into the issues and contexts that both enhance and constrain the learning of young children in educational settings.
Prerequisites: 36 EDUC points or 108 points (including 18 200-level points)
Restriction: EDUT 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUX 317 Information and Communication Technology in Education
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to the use of information and communication technology in educational contexts. Pertinent theoretical, practical and curricular issues will be examined. Previous computing experience is not required. The Internet is used as the delivery system.
Prerequisite: 18 200-level EDUC points
Restriction: EDUX 433
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for EDUX 407-457 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department concerned.

EDUX 407 Researching Educational Issues
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical, sociological and Māori preferred approaches to disciplined inquiry in education.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Restrictions: EDUX 351, EDUX 351, 407
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

EDUX 413 Advanced Internet-based Learning
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Introduces pertinent theoretical and practical issues in computer-mediated communication. Topics include computer networking, teacher education, global interaction in primary and secondary education, distance learning, cultural and social implications of telecomputing. The Internet is used as the delivery system.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Restriction: EDUX 433
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

EDUX 421 Mathematics Education: Learning and Teaching
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Development of a critical and informed stance toward the student's own practice and the context in which that practice is based.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Restriction: EDUX 433
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

EDUX 423 Learning with Computers
(not offered; expected to be offered in 2011) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Introduces various theoretical perspectives on learning with computers. Includes a review of social and cognitive interactions and implications of computer-based learning environments. Issues in computer-supported collaborative learning are considered. The Internet is used as the delivery system.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
Restriction: EDUX 433
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin

EDUX 428 Special Topic: Curriculum Theory, Design and Practice
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A critical examination of curriculum theory, research and practice relating to school setting.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
EDUX 429 Special Topic 2

(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.25 EFTS 30 points
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
EDUX 430 Junior and Young Adult Literature in Cultural Contexts

(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Examines the origins and development of literature produced for children and young adults. Investigates the social and historical construction of childhood and critiques literature using intersections between gender, class and race at multiple levels of analysis.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
EDUX 431 Special Topic: Equality, Equity and Education

(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 15 points
Investigates the concept of equality and looks at how it has been used in policy and practice.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
EDUX 432 Special Topic: Distance Learning Environments

(Second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
An introduction to different types of distance education and learning environments, including correspondence, audio and videoconferencing, and online environments. Learning theories underpinning distance education, learning communities and communities of practice, and practical implementation issues such as online moderation.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
EDUX 433 Special Topic: Schooling Oceania - Pacific Roots and Routes

(Second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Issues of culture, identity, values, diaspora, politics, policy, epistemology, pedagogy, and ways of knowing as they impact on Pacific children's experiences of schooling both in New Zealand and in the Pacific region.
Prerequisite: 72 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
EDUX 435 Introduction to Internet-based Learning

(Second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Focuses on the use of the Internet and the World Wide Web as tools for teaching, learning, and research. Examines how teaching resources can be searched, gathered, and evaluated on the Internet. Ethical issues relating to use of the Internet are also discussed. The Internet is used as the delivery system.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Restriction: EDUX 317
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
EDUX 438 Leadership for Learning

(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A critical examination of theory, research and practice relating to leadership for learning in educational settings. Students will review a range of models, case studies and research findings. This paper uses print-based material, video tape, and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
EDUX 439 Strategic Educational Management

(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A critical examination of contemporary literature and research on the theory and practice of strategic educational management across a range of education sectors. The Internet is used as one of the principal delivery systems.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
EDUX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching

(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A critical examination of effective teaching, reviewing a wide variety of models, case studies and research findings. This paper uses print-based material, videotape, and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
EDUX 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice

(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to the nature of disciplined inquiry into personal teaching practice utilizing a range of research methodologies. Students will be required to plan and implement a disciplined, investigative inquiry into their own teaching practices. This paper uses personal teaching practice utilising a range of research methods, video tape, and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.
Prerequisite or co-requisite: EDUX 440
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
EDUX 451 Inclusive Education

(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Inclusive education from the perspectives of children with special needs and those who support them throughout the education system.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
EDUX 453 Exercising Professional Leadership

(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Examination of a range of contemporary issues which impact on effective educational leadership.
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Schedule C: Arts and Music
Location Dunedin
EDUX 480 Research Essay

(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Research Essay
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Restriction: EDUX 480
Limited to: BA(Hons), MED, PGDipArts
Note: The duration of this paper is 12 months.
Location Dunedin
EDUX 490 Masters Dissertation

(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 60 points
Masters Dissertation
Prerequisite: 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Restriction: EDUX 490
Limited to: MED
Note: The duration of this paper is 12 months.
Location Dunedin
EDUX 590 Professional Practice Portfolio

(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 60 points
Aims at developing students' professional skills as teachers. Students will engage in critical reflection on their professional practice by documenting their goals, growth, achievement, and professional attributes developed throughout the course of study.
Prerequisite: EDUX 440
Limited to: MCtg
Notes: (i) This duration of this paper is 12 months.
(ii) Intake for the first semester only.
Location Dunedin

GENERAL PRACTICE

GENX 701 Emergency Medicine

(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.25 EFTS 30 points
Shock, acute abdomen, drowning, electro shock, smoke, airways obstruction, poisoning, injuries - face, eye, ear, spine, limbs, burns, asthma, endocrine, cardiology, neurology, psychiatry, head injury, coma, paediatrics, pre-hospital trauma.
Prerequisite: EDUX 490, PGDipArts, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipRPHP, PGDipTRMD, MEd, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

GENX 702 Sexual and Reproductive Health

(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.25 EFTS 30 points
Principles of reproductive health care over the life cycle, in different settings (e.g. adults, adolescents, travellers, MSM, early pregnancy). STIs, epidemiology, screening, prevention and treatment, contraception, sexual abuse, legislation, ethics.
Prerequisite: MGR, MPH, MTravMed, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipRPHP, PGDipTRMD, MEd, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

GENX 704 To Tahaoua: Mäori Health

(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A theory and practice paper particularly suitable for those working in primary health care. Includes historical, social, and political contexts for Mäori health including the Treaty of Waitangi, current Mäori health status and priorities, concepts and models of health and well-being, frameworks for assessment and intervention, and Mäori health initiatives and models for primary care delivery.
Prerequisite: PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipRPHP, PGDipTRMD, MEd, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

GENX 707 Surgical Practice

(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.25 EFTS 30 points
Administration, facilities, equipment, audit, basic surgical technique, infection control, local anaesthesia; the surgery of cysts, benign, abscesses, the pyogenic lesion, the lower limb, joint and periarticular injections, anatomical hazards and pitfalls; medico-legal.
Prerequisite: PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipRPHP, MEd, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

GENX 708 Special Topics

(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Exams: 1. Includes two periods of residential study.

GENX 709 Long-term Condition Management

(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Principles of effective long-term condition management, including best practice clinical guidelines, practice-based resources, cultural competence, patient self-management, early detection, impact of chronic conditions, and end-of-life care.
Restriction: NURX 427
Prerequisite: PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTRMD, MEd, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

GENX 710 Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care

(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Common mental disorders of children, adults and the elderly as seen in primary care. The recognition, assessment, and management of common mental disorders in primary care.
Prerequisite: PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipTRMD, MEd, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

Location: Wellington

Location: Wellington

Location Dunedin, Wellington

Location Dunedin, Wellington

Location Wellington

Location Wellington
GENX 710 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Principles of ongoing, culturally appropriate long-term condition management, including implementation of illness prevention, patient self-management approaches, integrated care, end-of-life care, population-based approaches, and change management processes.
Prequisite: GENX 709 or NURX 427
Restriction: NURX 428
Limited to: PGDipCPH, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertClinical, PCertClinical, PCertPhD, PCertPhD(End)
Notes: (i) Includes two periods of residential study.
(ii) Also available as NURX 428.
Location Wellington

GENX 712 Addictive Behaviour Management in Primary Care
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Addictive behaviours relevant to primary care practice, including smoking, alcohol and other substance abuse; Prevention, screening and management.
Limited to: PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PCertGP, PCertGP(End)
Note: Includes two periods of residential study.

GENX 715 Travel Medicine
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Theory and practice for health professionals to advise intending travellers accurately and safely about hazards that may affect health. Health needs of returning travellers and the implications of illness on return. Travel-associated diseases (vector-borne, faecal/oral, food/water-borne, sex, inoculation, animal, airborne); pre-travel vaccination, chemoprophylaxis, and advice; special travellers with problems, injuries; expedition medicine, emergency evacuation.
Limited to: PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipGP(Endored), PGDipGP(Endred), PGDipGP(Endred), PCertGP, PCertGP(Endred), PCertTravMed
Note: Includes two periods of residential study.
Location Wellington

GENX 717 Generalist Medical Echocardiography
(Oct year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Principles of generalist-performed echocardiography, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.
Prequisite: GENX 718
Limited to: PGDipBP, PCertCPU
Notes: (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Australian Institute of Ultrasound (AU) online physics course. (ii) Includes three, three-day residential periods.
Location Dunedin

GENX 718 Generalist Medical Ultrasound
(Oct year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Principles of generalist-performed ultrasound, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.
Prequisite: GENX 717
Limited to: PGDipBP, PCertCPU
Notes: (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Australian Institute of Ultrasound (AU) online physics course. (ii) Includes three, three-day residential periods.
Location Dunedin

GENX 719 Tropical Medicine
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Common tropical diseases, their epidemiology, prevention, diagnosis and management in a primary health care setting.
Restriction: GENX 716
Limited to: MGP, MPH, MTravMed, PGDipGP, PGDipGP(Endred), PGDipGP(Endred), PCertGP, PCertGP(Endred), PCertTravMed
Note: Includes two periods of residential study.
Location Wellington

GENX 720 Refugee and Migrant Health
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Health needs of refugee and migrant populations relevant to primary care practice. Health issues confronting health professionals working in developing countries.
Limited to: MGP, MPH, MTravMed, PGDipGP, PGDipGP(Endred), PGDipGP(Endred), PCertGP, PCertGP(Endred), PCertTravMed
Note: Includes two periods of residential study.

GENX 721 Rural Hospital Medical Practice
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Covers the management of common medical problems (including paediatric and psychiatric), both acute and chronic, in a remote hospital setting. Includes immediate and continuing care, management of medical emergencies, including resuscitation, stabilisation, and transfer to base hospital.
Limited to: PGDipGP, PGDipGP(Endred), PGDipGP(Endred), PGDipGP(Endred), PCertGP, PCertGP(Endred), PCertGP(Endred), PCertGP(Endred), PCertTravMed
Location Wellington

GENX 722 Rural Hospital Surgical Practice
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An experiential learning paper taken in association with GENX 721 and 722. The development of clinical knowledge, skills and values concerning rural hospital practice by experience to an appropriate level for a rural hospital generalist. Topics covered include adult medicine and surgery, paediatrics, obstetrics, trauma etc. Topics covered reinforce and enhance GENX 721 and 722.
Limited to: PGDipGP, PGDipGP(Endred), PGDipGP(Endred), PGDipGP(Endred), PCertGP, PCertGP(Endred), PCertGP(Endred), PCertGP(Endred), PCertGP(Endred)
Location Dunedin

GENX 723 Rural Hospital Clinical Practice
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The development, implementation and reporting of an original research project in the student's area of professional expertise or interest.
Limited to: MGP
Location Dunedin

GENX 800 Dissertation
(Oct year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The development, implementation and reporting of an original research project in the student's area of professional expertise or interest.
Limited to: MGP
Location Dunedin

GENX 801 Research Methods
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Includes the principles of critical appraisal of health literature, and an introduction to research methodology, research design methods, data collection, research reporting and research ethics.
Limited to: MGP, PGDipGP, PGDipGP(Endred), PCertGP

GENX 802 Advanced Nature of General Practice
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
In-depth development of patient-centred medicine, leading to the consideration of what constitutes quality in general practice. Modules include uncertainty of error, 'heartsink' or 'difficult' patients, terminal care, the doctor-patient relationship, and quality of practice.
Limited to: PGDipGP, PGDipGP(Endred), PCertGP

GENX 823 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.3 EFTS 30 points
Examines learning theory, provides opportunities for experimental and group learning, and explores the nature of reflective teaching practice. Areas considered include the process of change, course design and evaluation, teaching methods and the assessment of learning. Learning contexts include medical education, medical practice and continuing professional development. A balance is provided between core material and the opportunity to develop individual areas of interest and application.
Limited to: MHealSc, PGDipGP, PGDipGP(Endred), PCertGP

GENX 824 Ethics in General Practice
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Code of practice, medico-legal obligations and advanced rights and values with special application to general practice.
Limited to: PGDipGP, PGDipGP(Endred), PCertGP
Location Dunedin

GENX 825 Culture, Health and Society
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 6 points
Theories and contemporary issues regarding medicine and health care provision within the context of culture and society. Topics include medical anthropology, embodiment, health ecology, biomedicine and other healing modalities, globalisation and medicalisation.
Limited to: MGP, PGDipGP, PGDipGP(Endred), PCertGP
Note: May be taken by other approved students.

GENX 826 Special Topic: Complementary Medicine
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Principles that guide the identification and practical application of complementary medicine within primary health care setting.
Limited to: PGDipGP, PGDipGP(Endred), PCertGP

GENX 850 Special Topic: Complementary Medicine
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 75 points
The development, implementation and reporting of an original research project in the student's area of professional expertise or interest.
Limited to: MGP
Location Dunedin

HAZARD ASSESSMENT AND MANAGEMENT
HAZX 401 Management of Chemical Hazards
(each semester, full year) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Principles that guide the identification and practical treatment of chemical hazards in today's society.
Restrictions: CHEM 477, CHEX 477
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
HAZx 402 Biosecurity (each semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Principles and practices associated with biosecurity in New Zealand, including an historical perspective, legislative requirements, and examples of risk assessment and management systems in place to deal with established, new and potential pest invasions.
Restrictions: MICR 466, MICX 466
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

HAZx 403 Genetically Modified Organisms (each semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Principles and practices associated with genetically modified organisms in New Zealand, including an historical perspective, legislative requirements, and the enforcement of legislation with respect to the generation of new genetically modified organisms and their containment and on the release of genetically modified organisms to the environment.
Restrictions: MICR 466, MICX 466
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

HAZx 404 Environmental Risk Assessment and Management (second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Principles and practices underlying the identification, assessment, prevention, remediation and compliance requirements associated with environmental risks and hazards in today’s society.
Restrictions: CHEM 466, CHEX 466
Schedule C: Science
Location Dunedin

HAZx 405 Basic Toxicology (each semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Principles underlying identification, prevention, remediation and compliance associated with toxicological hazards in today’s society.
Location Dunedin

HAZx 406 Risk Management Law 1 (each semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Location Dunedin

HAZx 408 Radiation Hazards (each semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points
An introduction to the nature and uses of radiation in New Zealand, and the legislation and regulations associated with radiation use in New Zealand.
Location Dunedin

HEALTH INFORMATICS
HEIX 701 Essential Information Management Skills (summer school, first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to computing and information systems concepts. Develops understanding through acquisition of practical skills with applications such as a web browser, spreadsheet and database software. Emphasises searching and evaluating on-line information resources including Medline, the Internet, and the World Wide Web.
Limited to: PGDipHealthInf, PGDipPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)
Note: A core paper for PGDipHealthInf, may also be taken by other approved students.
Location Dunedin

HEIX 702 Principles of Health Informatics (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A survey of the field including integrated health information system components and architecture, the electronic medical record, teledermicine, computer-assisted learning, artificial intelligence, geographic information systems, decision making, social and ethical issues. The focus is on the application of information and telecommunication technology to health care.
Limited to: PGDipHealthInf, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGCertPHC(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin

HEIX 703 Health Information Systems (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Concepts and practical skills required to understand, evaluate, select, implement or design a health information system. Includes problem definition, user acceptability issues, data modelling, database management systems, systems analysis and physical database design. Health information transfer standards and future trends in health information systems.
Limited to: PGDipHealthInf
Location Dunedin

HEIX 704 Evidence-based Practice (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Evidence-based practice and problem solving in the health professions, the accuracy and precision of diagnostic tests, and formal approaches to choosing one management plan over others.
Limited to: PGDipGP, PGDipHealthInf, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPH, PGDipTevMed, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC
Location Dunedin

HEIX 705 Computer-aided Learning in Health Care (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Information technology and educational issues in design of on-line learning materials for professional and general audiences. Includes health assessment, the history of computer-aided learning in health care, tools for package development, copyright laws, delivery and distribution mechanisms, human factors, usability analysis and package assessment.
Limited to: PGDipHealthInf
Location Dunedin

HEIX 706 Research Methods for Health Informatics (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to all aspects of the process of research, with a special emphasis on study designs common in health informatics and biomedical research. Students work through the process of research from developing a hypothesis, literature search, resolving ethical and cultural issues, refining a research question, designing a suitable study, measurement issues, data management and database design, while simultaneously receiving an introduction to statistical analysis with practical examples using suitable software.
Limited to: PGDipHealthInf
Note: An elective paper for PGDipHealthInf, may also be taken by other approved students.
Location Dunedin

HEIX 707 Health Ethics and the Internet (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An in-depth study of ethical issues as they apply to information on the Internet. General ethical principles will be introduced and applied to e-health, including patient information, Internet research, intellectual property, piracy and plagiarism on the Internet.
Limited to: PGDipHealthInf
Note: An elective paper for PGDipHealthInf, may also be taken by other approved students.
Location Dunedin

HEALTH PROMOTION
HAPX 111 Health Promotion Principles (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Health promotion is defined and its emergence as a key public health strategy explored. The main principles of health promotion are examined such as the broad definition of health, the use of a comprehensive range of strategies, and health promotion ethics.
Limited to: CertHProm

HAPX 112 Health Programme Planning (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to health programme planning, implementation and evaluation using a variety of planning models. Includes the use of key health promotion strategies such as health public policy, social marketing, health education and community development.
Limited to: CertHProm

HAPX 113 Mäori and Community Health Development (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Mäori health promotion issues are examined within the context of the Treaty of Waitangi. Specific initiatives are explored. There is a strong focus on community development as a health promotion strategy.
Limited to: CertHProm
Location Wellington

HAPX 114 Contemporary Health Issues (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Examines current issues that shape health promotion internationally and within New Zealand, such as the politics of health promotion, the structure of the health sector, and globalisation. A number of current health promotion areas are explored in depth, such as alcohol health promotion and housing.
Limited to: CertHProm
Location Wellington

HEALTH SCIENCES
HASX 401 Special Topic (each semester, full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Approved supervised study relevant to the candidate’s professional discipline and proposed thesis topic.
Restriction: HASC 401
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealthInf, PGCertHealthInf(End)
Location Wellington

HASX 404 Health Care of the Elderly (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Epidemiology, ethical issues and characteristics of illness as applied to the elderly. Examines the physiology of ageing, common medical conditions, and clinical and rehabilitation developments.
Restriction: NURS 426
Limited to: MDiet, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealthInf, PGCertHealthInf(End)
Location Wellington

HASX 409 Social Care of the Elderly (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The social, cultural and economic context of ageing, and ways of achieving independence for older people in New Zealand. Issues and service delivery in care of older people in community and the interface between formal and informal care.
Limited to: MDiet, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealthInf, PGCertHealthInf(End)
Location Wellington

HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to research methods used in the health sciences including biostatistical concepts essential to the design and analysis of a quantitative research project and a range of qualitative approaches to research.
Limited to: MClinPharm, MHealScs, MHealScs(Endorsed), MPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealthInf, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPH, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC
Note: May be taken by other approved students.
Location Wellington

HASX 780 Research Project (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A supervised, original project of up to 10,000 words in a field of Health Sciences usually applied to the student’s area of practice (e.g. a systematic review, pilot study, audit or case study).
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed)
Location Christchurch, Dunedin, Wellington
HIGHER EDUCATION

HEDX 501 Critical Reflection on Tertiary Teaching
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A critical examination of personal theories of tertiary teaching within a comparative framework of contemporary literature and practice. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.
Restrictions: HEDU 501, EDUC 507
Limited to: PGDipTert, PGCertTertT(Endorsed), PGCertTertT(End)
Note: Restricted to selected professional students.
Location Dunedin

HEDX 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Tertiary Teaching
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Examination of contemporary research on student learning. Exploration of the effects of participants' teaching practices on how students learn in order to enhance student learning outcomes. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.
Restrictions: HEDU 502, EDUC 505
Limited to: PGDipTert, PGCertTertT(Endorsed), PGCertTertT(End)
Note: All students must have access to the Internet.
Location Dunedin

HEDX 503 Research into Tertiary Teaching and Learning
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to qualitative approaches to research of teaching and learning in higher education. Using individual and peer supervision participants explore methodological issues and plan a research project that is the focus of HEDX 510. All students are required to have access to the Internet.
Prerequisite: HEDX 502 or HEDU 502 or EDUC 505
Restrictions: HEDU 503, EDUC 506
Limited to: PGDipTert, PGCertTertT(Endorsed)
Note: All students must have access to the Internet.
Location Dunedin

HEDX 510 Special Topic
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Educational research of a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education. All students are required to have access to the Internet.
Prerequisites: HEDX 503 or HEDU 503
Restriction: HEDU 518
Limited to: PGDipTert, PGCertTertT(Endorsed)
Note: Students may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Higher Education Development Centre.
Location Dunedin

HUMAN NUTRITION

HUNX 471 Clinical Nutrition
(First semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Advanced study of clinical nutrition as it relates to lifestyles and the treatment of nutrition-related disease; nutritional needs of groups and individuals within clinical settings; pathology of nutrition-related illness.
Limited to: PGDipNut
Location Dunedin

HUNX 472 Community and Public Health Dietsics
(Second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
The study of theory, application and evaluation of nutrition and the social environment, community demographics and needs, preventive nutrition and community health promotion, nutrition policy, food legislation and quality.
Limited to: PGDipNut
Location Dunedin

HUNX 473 Food Service Management
(Second semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Continued study of theory and application of food service management concepts. Application to the principles and functions of different types of health industry food service operations to meet differing client and customer needs.
Limited to: PGDipDiet
Location Dunedin

HUNX 474 Service Management
(First semester) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Principles and application of management functions to a small dietetic service in the areas of marketing, communication, finance, personnel, resources, and policy.
Limited to: PGDipDiet
Location Dunedin

HUNX 475 Applied Dietetics
(Four year) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Communication, counselling and learning facilitation skills for nutritional assessment, education and evaluation. Introduction to research methodology. Use of reflective practice.
Limited to: PGDipDiet
Location Dunedin

HUNX 480 Dietetic Practicum
(First semester) 0.4 EFTS 30 points
A 13-week practice-based research project in approved settings.
Limited to: PGDipDiet
Location Dunedin

HUNX 501 Nutritional Environment for Older People
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Factors influencing the nutritional status of older people. Critical understanding of the influence of these factors across the continuum of care.
Limited to: MDiv
Location Dunedin

HUNX 502 Nutritional Care of the Older Person
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Limited to: MDiv

HUNX 511 Advanced Nutritional Management of Diabetes
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A critique of the theory and practice of the nutritional management of diabetes mellitus. Current and emerging approaches to the management of the major complications associated with diabetes.
Limited to: MDiv
Location Dunedin

HUNX 512 Advanced Dietetic Practice in Diabetes
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Limited to: MDiv

INDIGENOUS STUDIES

INGX 501 Indigenous Theory and Method
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Introduces key theory and method questions for Indigenous Studies, focusing on the central challenge of defining 'Indigenous'.
Limited to: MDiv
Location Dunedin

INGX 590 Research Report
(Full year) 0.42 EFTS 60 points
A supervised research project of no more than 20,000 words (excluding notes, appendices, bibliography) on an approved topic.
Restriction: INGS 590
Limited to: MDiv
Location Dunedin

INDUSTRIAL HEALTH

INDX 701 Introduction to Occupational Medicine
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Introduces the role of the occupational physician as a specialist, reviews clinical skills and introduces the candidate to the workplace. Subjects include the managerial role, legislation, medico-legal issues and introductory workplace assessment.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), DHM

INDX 702 Clinical Occupational Medicine
(Not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Revises basic clinical skills, and introduces the specialist clinical skills needed by the occupational physician in order to diagnose, assess and advise on the management of disease and injury in relation to work.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), DHM

INDX 703 Assessment and Control of Occupational Hazards
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to the basic concepts in toxicology and occupational hygiene. This will enable the candidate to carry out, in the workplace, identification, measurement, assessment and control of occupational hazards.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), DHM
Location Dunedin

INDX 704 Research Methods in Occupational Health
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Study of the special skills in occupational informatics, epidemiology and biostatistics which will prepare the candidate for a research project, and enable the practitioner to interpret and evaluate research which affects the practice of occupational medicine.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), DHM
Location Dunedin

INFORMATION SCIENCE

INFX 411 Machine Learning and Data Mining
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
Principles and algorithms of machine learning techniques and their use in data mining, applications including business intelligence, software engineering and computer vision, new research trends. Development of an intelligent data mining system for real world applications.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

MELX 301 Clinical Biochemistry (for DipGrad)

(6 units) 0.25 EFTS 36 points
A study of systematic chemical pathology, including the major organ systems, their disease and biochemical abnormalities, metabolic diseases, and the molecular basis of inherited diseases including basic analytical techniques, instrumentation and data processing.
Limited to: DipGrad
Location: Dunedin

MELX 401 Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology

(2 units) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The advanced study of chemical pathology and clinical chemistry.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MELX 402 Advanced Clinical Microbiology

(2 units) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical microbiology laboratory over a period of one semester.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MELX 403 Clinical Virology

(2 units) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical virology laboratory over a period of one semester.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MELX 404 Diagnostic Molecular Pathology

(2 units) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases, and the pre- and post-natal diagnosis of genetic disorders.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MELX 405 Cytopathology

(2 units) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Includes the theory of cytopathology supported by relevant practical aspects as a comprehensive basis to diagnostic cytopathology. Routine procedures including collection, fixation, processing and staining of cytological specimens.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MELX 406 Haematology

(2 units) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. In addition to in-depth study of the cellular components of blood, the haemostatic mechanisms and their associated disease processes, an understanding of genetically determined blood disorders will be acquired.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MELX 407 Histopathology

(2 units) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Provides in-depth coverage of histopathology including the theory and practice of the routine procedures of tissue fixation and processing, microscopy and staining, as well as the more sophisticated techniques of histochromy and autoradiography.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MELX 408 Transfusion Science

(2 units) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. An in-depth study of the blood group serology for the major blood group systems, infectious disease testing, production of blood components, and quality control. Selected topics in clinical transfusion practice, immunologically-related disorders and tissue typing are included.
Limited to: BMLSc
Location: Dunedin

MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

MTEX 701 Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians

(6 units) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Cardiovascular, respiratory, and pharmacology.
Prerequisite: MTEX 702
Limited to: PGDipMedTech, PGDipMedTech
Location: Wellington

MTEX 702 Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians

(6 units) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The principles of physiological monitoring of cardiovascular, respiratory and neurological status, and the interpretation of physiological data.
Prerequisite: MTEX 702
Limited to: PGDipMedTech, PGDipMedTech
Location: Wellington

MTEX 703 Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians

(6 units) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The physiology of the cardiovascular system and changes in cardiovascular function in abnormal physiological and pathological conditions.
Prerequisite: MTEX 703
Limited to: PGDipMedTech
Location: Wellington

MINISTRY

MINX 403 Theological Reflection

(6 units) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The study of processes for reflecting on Christian tradition and for bringing theological research into conversation with contextual reflection.
Restriction: MINX 403
Limited to: MMin, PGDipMin

MINX 405 Special Topic: Church and Change

(6 units) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A specific topic in the study of ministry.
Limited to: MMin, PGDipMin
Note: Includes a block course in Dunedin, 8-12 March 2010. Location Dunedin

**MINX 406 Leadership in Congregations**

(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012)

0.25 EFTS 30 points

Critical reflection on the nature of leadership in Christian congregations, focusing on understandings and models of effective leadership, and the nature of congregations as social and religious organisations.

Restriction: MNS 406

Limited to: MMin, PGDipMin

**MINX 407 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context**

(2nd semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world, as well as digital and online communication.

Restriction: PA3 311

Limited to: MMin, PGDipMin

Location: Dunedin

**MINX 590 Research Project**

(UL year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points

Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINX 590 may also be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.

Location: Dunedin

**MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE**

**MSMX 701 Clinical Diagnosis**

(UL year) 0.125 EFTS 15 points

Clinical diagnosis and evaluation of patients with musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction. Emphasis is on learning musculoskeletal clinical examination and diagnostic skills, with an evidence-based approach to the use of manual skills and clinical tests. This paper is restricted to medical graduates, and is a prerequisite for MSMX 709.

Limited to: PGDipMSM, PGCertMSM

Location: Christchurch

**MSMX 702 Musculoskeletal Tissues**

(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)

0.125 EFTS 15 points

An evaluation of the normal and abnormal structure and function of neuromusculoskeletal tissues. Includes the anatomy, histology, physiology and pathology of these tissues.

Limited to: MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertMSM

Location: Christchurch

**MSMX 703 Musculoskeletal Disorders**

(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)

0.125 EFTS 15 points

Clinical evaluation, assessment and management of a wide range of musculoskeletal disorders. Focuses on a clinical approach to musculoskeletal problems as they present in primary care.

Limited to: MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertMSM, PGCertPhCH, PGCertPhCH(Endorsed)

Location: Christchurch

**MSMX 704 Pain**

(1st semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points

An overview of the current understanding of pain as a multi-dimensional phenomenon, including: pain concepts and history; the neuropathophysiology of peripheral and central pain mechanisms; pain measurement; and the psychological, social and economic aspects of both acute and chronic pain.

Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipMSM, PGDipPhCH, PGDipPhCH(Endorsed), PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertMSM, PGCertPhCH, PGCertPhCH(Endorsed)

Location: Christchurch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 705</td>
<td>Regional Disorders - Spine</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Christchurch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 706</td>
<td>Regional Disorders - Limbs</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Christchurch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 707</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Christchurch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 708</td>
<td>Pain Management</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Christchurch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 709</td>
<td>Clinical Therapeutics</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Christchurch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 710</td>
<td>Recreational and Sports Injuries</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Christchurch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSMX 711</td>
<td>Pain Assessment</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Christchurch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NURSING**

**NURX 403 Mental Health Nursing Practice**

(1st semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

Provision of a theoretical basis for mental health nursing through the use of a problem-based learning approach, and the incorporation of critical social theory as a basis for reflection on mental health nursing practice.

Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)

Location: Christchurch

**NURX 404 Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice**

(2nd semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

Advanced clinical practice in a mental health nursing context. Critique of practice and the application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing practice.

Prerequisite: NURX 403

Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)

Note: Students must have had at least two years’ clinical experience in a mental health context.

Location: Christchurch

**NURX 405 Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice**

(1st semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

Enables the registered nurse to demonstrate health assessment knowledge and skills to meet the competencies required for advancing nursing practice. A period of mentored practice will integrate physical, psychosocial assessment and pathophysiology in the nurse’s specialty area.

Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)

Location: Christchurch

**NURX 409 Mental Health Nursing Practicum**

(2nd semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

Practicum offering clinical knowledge and skills for specialist mental health nursing and mental health care delivery. Critique of practice and application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing clinical practice.

Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)

Location: Christchurch

**NURX 411 Nursing - High Acuity**

(2nd semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

Professional skills and knowledge related to clinical competence in areas such as high dependency, critical care and emergency nursing.

Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)

Location: Christchurch

**NURX 413 Primary Health Care Nursing - Rural/Urban**

(2nd semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

This paper addresses specialist knowledge, problem-
NURX 415 Nursing Research Methods
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An advanced research methods paper designed to provide students with a working knowledge of a range of methods and analyses used in the field of nursing research. Content will include both qualitative and quantitative methodologies and address research ethics.
Location: Christchurch

NURX 416 Nursing - Applied Pharmacology
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Covers biocisence and pharmacology informing registered nurse practice. Provides registered nurses with legal, ethical, prescribing and drug administration frameworks as described by the Nursing Council of New Zealand.
Location: Dunedin

NURX 418 Nursing Education - Principles and Practice
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Addresses the principles of education theory and practice related to clinical and nursing education settings. Pedagogical approaches are introduced and the socio-political foundations for nursing education are evaluated.
Location: Christchurch

NURX 419 Special Topic
(First year, each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to contemporary theories of leadership and management as integrated into the discipline of nursing, including the changing health care environment, the tasks of nursing management, the process of nursing leadership, and cultural safety and nursing leadership in New Zealand.
Location: Christchurch

NURX 420 Special Topic
(First year, each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Limited to: MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endored), PDGdHeaSc, PDGdHeaSc(End)
Location: Christchurch

NURX 421 Special Topic
(First year, each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Limited to: MHeaSc, MHeaSc(Endored), PDGdHeaSc, PDGdHeaSc(End)
Location: Christchurch

NURX 423 Nursing - Leadership and Management I
(First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to contemporary theories of leadership and management as integrated into the discipline of nursing, including the changing health care environment, the tasks of nursing management, the process of nursing leadership, and cultural safety and nursing leadership in New Zealand.
Location: Christchurch

NURX 424 Nursing - Leadership and Management II
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The application of theoretical knowledge, using cases to examine quality in the health care environment, strategic management for the nurse leader and the process of nursing leadership.
Prerequisite: NURX 423
Location: Christchurch

NURX 426 Nursing - Gerontology
(Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An applied practicum in the core knowledge of gerontology nursing allied with a specialty practice focus in hospital, community and home nursing facilitating advanced nursing practice.
Restriction: HASX 404
Location: Christchurch

NURX 427 Long-term Condition Management (First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Principles of effective long-term condition management, including best practice clinical guidelines, practice-based resources, cultural competence, patient self-management, early detection, impact of chronic conditions, and end-of-life care.
Restriction: GENX 709
Location: Christchurch

NURX 428 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced) (Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Principles of ongoing, culturally appropriate long-term condition management, including implementation of illness prevention, patient self-management approaches, integrated care, end-of-life care, population-based approaches, and change management processes.
Prerequisite: NURX 427 or GENX 719
Restriction: GENX 711
Location: Christchurch

NURX 429 Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing Practice (First semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Consolidation of knowledge and skills for the Registered Nurse in physical and psychosocial assessment, pathophysiology, pharmacotherapeutics and diagnostic reasoning essential to safely prescribe and manage clients under supervision.
Location: Christchurch

NURX 430 Advanced Nursing Practicum (Second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Registered Nurse students build on previous learning, knowledge and skills to further develop advanced nursing practice and expertise to meet Nursing Council of New Zealand competencies. Concurrent workplace supervision supports practice development.
Prerequisite: NURX 416
Location: Christchurch

NURX 432 Pre and Early Pregnancy Care (Each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Contraception, pre-pregnancy counseling, antenatal education, the provision of antenatal care, early pregnancy complications to include miscarriage, ectopic pregnancy, hyperemesis, grief reaction, fetal abnormality, differential diagnosis of lower abdominal pain in early pregnancy.
Location: Christchurch

OBXG 713 Pregnancy, Birth, Newborn and Perinatal Care (Each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Content and rationale of antenatal and postnatal visits, relevant anatomy and physiology of pregnancy, hyper tension in pregnancy, medical disorders of pregnancy, bleeding in pregnancy, thrombophilies in pregnancy, malpresentations late in pregnancy, obstetric trauma, epistaxis, breast feeding, common disorders of the puerperium, well baby check, common neonatal disorders to include jaundice, respiratory distress, seizures, infection, intracranial bleeding, hypothermia.
Location: Christchurch

OBXG 717 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training
(Full year; each semester) 0.15 EFTS 36 points
Relevant anatomy and physiology of normal and abnormal labour, practical management of normal and abnormal labour, augmentation and induction of labour, maternal birth trauma and episiotomy, assisted vaginal delivery, caesarean section, third stage complications, management of intrauterine fetal death, obstetric shock, well women care, family planning, screening in gynaecology, climacteric, menstrual disorders, abnormal vaginal bleeding, vaginal discharge, urinary incontinence, malignancy of the genital tract, pelvic pain and dyspareunia, sexual assault, infertility, vulval lesions and quality assurance.
Location: Christchurch

OBXG 719 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1 (Each semester) 0.05 EFTS 6 points
Introduction to audioconferencing, communication and counselling skills, sexual assault management, preliminary labour ward management, preliminary gynaecology history and examination, introduction to ultrasound.
Location: Christchurch

OBXG 719 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2 (Each semester) 0.05 EFTS 6 points
Revision of topics selected by candidates and tutors, obstetrics and gynaecology databases, New Zealand clinical management guidelines related to obstetrics and gynaecology.
Location: Christchurch

OBXG 721 Pre and Early Pregnancy Care (Each semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Contraception, pre-pregnancy counselling, antenatal education, the provision of antenatal care, early pregnancy complications to include miscarriage, ectopic pregnancy, hyperemesis, grief reaction, fetal abnormality, differential diagnosis of lower abdominal pain in early pregnancy.
Location: Christchurch

Notes: (i) OBXG 712-716 are designed for the continuing professional education of health professionals involved in the provision of women’s health care, and are also a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) These papers are limited to 18 students per semester.
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH

OCCX 401 Occupational Health (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Introduction to occupational health, risk assessment, diseases caused by workplace hazards, ergonomics and rehabilitation.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPhil(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
Location: Dunedin

OCCX 402 Occupational Safety (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Legislation and the workplace; occupational hygiene and toxicology; safety resources in the workplace; principles of safety management; accident theory and prevention; occupational health and safety training methods.
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
Location: Dunedin

OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE

OCMX 790 Dissertation (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed)
Location: Wellington

OPHTHALMOLOGY

OPHX 801 Ophthalmic Anatomy (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Anatomy of relevance to the clinical practice of ophthalmology. In particular the eye, the visual pathways, the orbit, its contents and peri-orbital structures. The anatomy of the head and neck, neuro-anatomy and histology as it pertains to the visual system.
Limited to: PGCertOphthSS
Location: Dunedin

OPHX 802 Ophthalmic Physiology (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Physiology of the human eye and visual systems and related neuro-physiology, including the scientific application of psychophysical testing as a basis for current and future ophthalmic clinical practice.
Limited to: PGCertOphthSS
Location: Dunedin

OPHX 803 Ophthalmic Optics (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The application of the principles of physical, geometric, physiological optics and ultrasonography to current and future ophthalmic clinical practice, including instruments which facilitate the examination of the human eye and the detection of abnormalities that may degrade image formation in the human eye.
Limited to: PGCertOphthSS
Location: Dunedin

OPHX 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The practical application of the principles of ophthalmic optics, anatomy and physiology to current and future ophthalmic clinical practice, including the use of equipment designed to assess or measure the functioning of the human eye, anatomical specimens, preparations and models to illustrate the ocular and related anatomy.
Limited to: PGCertOphthSS
Location: Dunedin

OPHX 805 Ocular Genetics (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Provides an understanding of the implications of genetic eye disease for a practicing ophthalmologist, knowledge of the latest techniques in diagnosis and management as well as insight into areas of likely development.
Limited to: PGCertOphthSS
Location: Dunedin

PACIFIC ISLANDS STUDIES

PAXC 401 Polynesian Women (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Examines Indigenous women’s roles (traditional and contemporary) within selected Polynesian communities.
Topics include birthing practices, kinship and relationship practices, and female physiology.
Prerequisites: PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GENED, HIST or MAOR points
Restrictions: PACI 401, MAOR 416
Schedule C: Arts and Music
PAXC 410 Special Topic (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Prerequisites: PACI 300 or 310
Schedule C: Arts and Music

PASTORAL STUDIES

PASX 204 Pastoral Counselling (not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Considers the helping relationship, presenting skills of listening and responding in pastoral care ministry. The focus is on pastoral care and counselling in cross-cultural settings.
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Restrictions: PASS 304, PAST 204, 304
Schedule C: Theology
PASX 206 Special Topic: Studies in Chaplaincy (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Schedule C: Theology
Location: Dunedin
PASX 207 Special Topic (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Schedule C: Theology
Location: Dunedin
PASX 208 Special Topic: Ministry and Society in the 21st Century (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: 36 100-level points
Schedule C: Theology
Location: Dunedin
PASX 210 The Person in Ministry (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Focuses on practices that nurture physical, emotional and spiritual health for people in lay or ordained ministry, and covers spiritual gifts and disciplines, personality type, balance, boundaries and burnout in ministry.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PASS or PAST paper
Restriction: PASS 210
Schedule C: Theology
Note: May not be credited together with PASS 306 passed in 2007.
PASX 310 The Person in Ministry (Advanced) (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Focuses on practices that nurture physical, emotional and spiritual health for people in lay or ordained ministry, and covers spiritual gifts and disciplines, personality type, balance, boundaries and burnout in ministry.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PASS or PAST paper
Restriction: PASS 210
Schedule C: Theology
Note: May not be credited together with PASS 306 passed in 2007.
PASX 311 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world, as well as digital and online communication.
Prerequisite: One 200-level PASS or PAST paper
Restriction: MINX 407
Schedule C: Theology
Location: Dunedin
PASX 380 Research Essay (full year) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Prerequisite: Two 200-level PASS or PAST papers
Schedule C: Theology
Location: Dunedin
PASX 404 Issues in Pastoral Theology (not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Restriction: PASS 404
Schedule C: Theology
The use of drug information resources, information (each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

Location Dunedin

Note: May not be offered if fewer than five students enrol.

Limited to: PGDipClinPharm

Note: Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

Location Dunedin

PHCX 512 Advanced Clinical Pharmacy

(1st semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

Special topics in clinical pharmacy, with particular reference to multiple problems often encountered in all sectors of pharmacy practice.

Limited to: MClinPharm, PGDipClinPharm

Note: May not be offered if fewer than three students enrol.

Location Dunedin

PHCX 522 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1

(1st semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

Medication in the treatment of diseases including cardiovascular and respiratory disorders, diabetes, and rheumatological, gastrointestinal, renal, and hepatic disorders.

Restriction: PHCX 525

Limited to: MHealsc, PGDipClinPharm

Location Dunedin

PHCX 523 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2

(2nd semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

Medication in the treatment of diseases including mental health, neurological disorders, women's health, dermatology, infection, and therapeutic drug monitoring and pharmacokinetics.

Restriction: PHCX 255

Limited to: MHealsc, PGDipClinPharm

Location Dunedin

PHCX 524 Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation

(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

A problem-solving approach to the following topics is used: design and interpretation of clinical trials; techniques for drug use and evaluation/review; economic considerations in the use of medicines (pharmacoeconomics).

Limited to: PGDipClinPharm, PGDipPhC, PGDipPhC(Endorsed), PGCertPhC, PGCertPhC(Endorsed)

Notes: (i) Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

(ii) May not be offered if fewer than ten students enrol.

PHCX 525 Core Clinical Pharmacy

(1st semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

Medication in the treatment of diseases including cardiovascular, endocrine, mental health, infectious diseases, and respiratory.

Restrictions: PHCX 522, 523

Limited to: PGDipClinPharm

Note: May not be offered if fewer than five students enrol.

Location Dunedin

PHCX 541 Medicines Information

(each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

The use of drug information resources, information technology, literature searching and critical appraisal.

Application of these techniques in pharmacy practice.

Limited to: PGDipClinPharm, PGCertPhC, PGCertPhC(End)

Note: May not be offered in the second semester if fewer than eight students enrol.

Location Dunedin

PHCX 542 Medicines Management

(1st semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

The clinical application of medicines information to facilitate the provision of timely, accurate and relevant advice on medicines management for an individual. A problem-solving approach, with emphasis on case specific examples, is adopted.

Pre-requisites or corequisites: PHCX 541

Limited to: PGDipClinPharm, PGCertPhC(End)

Location Dunedin

PHCX 590 Dissertation

(full year, each semester) 0.5 EFTS 60 points

The development, implementation and reporting of an original individual research project in the student's area of professional expertise or interest.

Restriction: PHCY 590

Limited to: MClinPharm

Location Dunedin

PHTX 501 Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy

(2nd semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

Integration of the applied, medical and clinical sciences that underpin the philosophy, examination and management practices in physiotherapy. Students will study topics appropriate to their clinical specialisation.

Restriction: PHTY 501

Limited to: MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed), PGCertPhC(Endorsed)

Location Dunedin

PHTX 502 Issues in Professional Practice

(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

An analytical and problem-solving approach to understanding the principles and theory of clinical practice. Includes the study of clinical reasoning, clinical management, evidence-based practice, and critical evaluation of clinical research.

Restriction: PHTY 502

Limited to: MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed), PGCertPhC(Endorsed)

Location Dunedin

PHTX 510 Research Methods

(1st semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

Research design, evaluation, survey and qualitative methods.

Limited to: MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed), PGCertPhC(Endorsed)

Location Dunedin

PHTX 530 Clinical Practice

(full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

Clinical practice structured to extend the physiotherapist's knowledge and skills and to develop a high level of competence and critical evaluation in their specialised fields of practice.

Restriction: PHTY 561

Limited to: MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed), PGCertPhC(Endorsed)

Location Dunedin

PHTX 535 Neurorehabilitation

(2nd semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

Advanced level of knowledge, competence and skill in neurorehabilitation for practising physiotherapists.

Limited to: MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed), PGCertPhC(Endorsed)

Location Dunedin

PHTX 536 Cardiopulmonary Physiotherapy

(not offered, expected to be offered in 2012) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

This paper is intended to provide practising physiotherapists with a deeper knowledge, competence and skill in the cardiopulmonary field. This paper has both theoretical and clinical components and aims to develop the ability to critically review and evaluate current cardiopulmonary practice trends and apply this information appropriately to the evaluation and management of patient needs.

Limited to: MPhy, PGDipPhy, PGCertPhC(Endorsed)

Location Dunedin

PHTX 539 Occupational Health Physiotherapy

(1st semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

This paper is intended to provide practising physiotherapists with specific knowledge and skills to apply in occupational health practice, and includes the assessment, management, prevention and treatment of work-related musculoskeletal disorders, and the role of government regulatory bodies and statutory authorities in occupational health practice.

Limited to: MPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed), PGCertPhC(Endorsed)

Location Dunedin

PHTX 540 Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy

(1st semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

The advanced study of physiotherapy assessment and management strategies for musculoskeletal dysfunction.

Restriction: PHTY 540

Limited to: MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed), PGCertPhC(Endorsed)

Location Dunedin

PHTX 544 Foundations of Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy

(2nd semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

This approach to physiotherapy provides the clinician with the theoretical background, knowledge and skills and necessary reasoning to make a clinical diagnosis or classification. It also enables the clinician to identify those patients with spinal symptoms that do not fit the criteria for classification in posture dysfunction and derangement syndromes.

Limited to: MPhy, PGDipPhy

Location Dunedin

PHTX 547 Acupuncture in Physiotherapy

(1st semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

This paper will provide practising physiotherapists with a deeper level of knowledge, competence and skill in the use of acupuncture. It incorporates the theoretical basis of acupuncture and aims to develop the ability to critically review and evaluate current acupuncture theory and practice, and apply this information appropriately in the evaluation and management of patients.

Limited to: MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed), PGCertPhC(Endorsed)

Location Dunedin

PHTX 550 Research project

(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

A supervised, original research project of up to 10,000 words in a field of Physiotherapy usually applied to the student's area of practice (e.g. a systematic review, pilot study, audit or case study).

Restriction: PHTY 550

Limited to: MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed), PGCertPhC(Endorsed)

Location Dunedin

PHXH 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care

(1st semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

The structure, process and context of contemporary primary health care in New Zealand. How to anticipate, plan for and evaluate future changes to the delivery of primary health care in one's professional context. The development, progress and importance of interdisciplinary collaboration in the provision of primary health care; the strengths, weaknesses and
The principles and practice of forensic psychiatry.

Restriction: PRHC 701
Limited to: MPHc, PGdipPh, PGdipPhc(Endorsed), PGdipPhc(Endorsed), PGdipRphp, PGdipTravMed, PGcertPhc, PGcertPhc(Endorsed)
Note: Includes two residential periods.
Location: Wellington

PRHX 702 Wilderness Medicine
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011)
0.25 EFTS 30 points
Planning and preparation for activities in the wilderness environment, of field medicine and of medical problems encountered in environmental extremes. How to advise health professionals intending to work or deliver health care in a remote setting. Travellers planning to visit environmentally extreme places. Disaster planning and crisis management. The expectations of wilderness medicine.
Limited to: MTavMed, PGdipPhc(Endorsed), PGdipPhc(Endorsed), PGdipPhc, PGdipPhc(Endorsed), PGcertPhc(Endorsed), PGcertTravMed
Note: Includes two residential periods.

PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE

PSMX 401 Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Common mental disorders of children, adults and the elderly.
Restriction: PSME 401
Limited to: MhealSc, MhealSc(Endorsed), PGdipHealSc, PGdipHealSc(End), PGcertHealSc(End)
Location: Christchurch

PSMX 404 Addiction Assessment
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A clinical paper addressing assessment, formulation, treatment planning and communicating clinical findings, in people with addiction and co-existing disorders.
Limited to: MhealSc, MhealSc(Endorsed), PGdipHealSc, PGdipHealSc(End), PGcertHealSc(End)
Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.
Location: Christchurch

PSMX 405 Rehabilitation and Management of Mental Disorders
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Care systems for individuals, families and the community.
Limited to: MhealSc, MhealSc(Endorsed), PGdipHealSc, PGdipHealSc(End), PGcertHealSc(End)
Location: Christchurch

PSMX 406 Special Topic
(each semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Limited to: MhealSc, MhealSc(Endorsed), PGdipHealSc, PGdipHealSc(End), PGcertHealSc(End)
Location: Christchurch

PSMX 407 Forensic Psychiatry
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The principles and practice of forensic psychiatry.
Limited to: MhealSc, MhealSc(Endorsed), PGdipHealSc, PGdipHealSc(End), PGcertHealSc(End)

Note: Students will require evidence of suitable clinical experience to be admitted to this paper.
Location: Christchurch

PSMX 416 Addiction Applied Theory
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A clinically-oriented theoretical paper addressing the phenomenology, aetiology, treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders.
Limited to: PSME 416
MhealSc, MhealSc(Endorsed), PGdipHealSc, PGdipHealSc(End), PGdipPhc, PGdipPhc(Endorsed), PGcertHealSc(End), PGcertPhc, PGcertPhc(Endorsed)
Location: Christchurch

PSMX 418 Eating Disorders
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The assessment, treatment, and management of eating disorders.
Limited to: Mdiet, MhealSc, MhealSc(Endorsed), PGdipHealSc, PGdipHealSc(End), PGcertHealSc(End)
Note: Students will require evidence of suitable clinical experience to be admitted to this paper.
Location: Christchurch

PSMX 422 Addiction Treatment
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A companion paper to PSMX 404 addressing the clinical process of treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, following assessment.
Limited to: MhealSc, MhealSc(Endorsed), PGdipHealSc, PGdipHealSc(End), PGdipPhc, PGdipPhc(Endorsed), PGcertHealSc(End), PGcertPhc, PGcertPhc(Endorsed)
Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.
Location: Christchurch

PSMX 424 Addiction Pharmacotherapy
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
A clinical paper addressing the use of medications in the treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, with a particular focus on opioid substitution treatment.
Limited to: MhealSc, MhealSc(Endorsed), PGdipHealSc, PGdipHealSc(End), PGdipPhc, PGdipPhc(Endorsed), PGcertHealSc(End), PGcertHealSc(End), PGcertPhc, PGcertPhc(Endorsed)
Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.
Location: Christchurch

PSMX 425 Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The principles and practice of interpersonal psychotherapy for depression. A critical understanding of the theory and development of this short-term psychotherapy.
Limited to: MhealSc, MhealSc(Endorsed), PGdipHealSc, PGdipHealSc(End), PGcertHealSc(End), PGcertHealSc(End), PGcertPhc, PGcertPhc(Endorsed)
Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years’ postgraduate clinical experience.
Location: Christchurch

PSMX 426 Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Provides an understanding of the advanced use of interpersonal psychotherapy for depression and a critical understanding of how IPT has been developed for other disorders.
Limited to: MhealSc, MhealSc(Endorsed), PGdipHealSc, PGdipHealSc(End), PGcertHealSc(End)
Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years’ postgraduate clinical experience.
Location: Christchurch

PSMX 427 Interpersonal Psychotherapy (full year) 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Outlines the processes involved in establishing interpersonal psychotherapy into a mental health service, allowing individuals to gain an advanced knowledge of the theory and skills of interpersonal psychotherapy.
Prerequisite: PSMX 425 or 426
Limited to: MhealSc, MhealSc(Endorsed), PGdipHealSc, PGdipHealSc(End), PGcertHealSc(End)
Location: Christchurch

PSMX 428 Psycho-oncology
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An introduction to psychological issues, processes, and treatment models relevant to cancer settings.
Limited to: MhealSc, MhealSc(Endorsed), PGdipHealSc, PGdipHealSc(End), PGcertHealSc(End)
Location: Christchurch

PSMX 429 Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An academic and critical approach to the complex issue of suicidal behaviours, research and prevention.
Limited to: MhealSc, MhealSc(Endorsed), PGdipHealSc, PGdipHealSc(End), PGcertHealSc(End)
Location: Christchurch

PSMX 430 Motivating Behaviour Change 1
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Covers the principles and practice of Motivational Interviewing (MI), and in particular provides a critical understanding of the theory and development of MI for behaviour change.
Limited to: Mdiet, MhealSc, MhealSc(Endorsed), PGdipHealSc, PGdipHealSc(End), PGcertHealSc(End)
Location: Christchurch

PSMX 431 Motivating Behaviour Change 2
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Provides an understanding of the advanced use of Motivational Interviewing (MI) and a critical understanding of how MI has been developed and applied in a wide range of behaviour change contexts.
Prerequisite: PSMX 430
Limited to: Mdiet, MhealSc, MhealSc(Endorsed), PGdipHealSc, PGdipHealSc(End), PGcertHealSc(End)
Location: Christchurch

PSMX 432 Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An outline of the full range of psychiatric disorders as they present during pregnancy and the first postnatal year. Also includes the adaptive demands on the mother and family during the perinatal period.
Limited to: MhealSc, MhealSc(Endorsed), PGdipHealSc, PGdipHealSc(End), PGcertHealSc(End)
Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years’ postgraduate clinical experience.
Location: Christchurch

PSMX 433 Introduction to Infant Mental Health
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
An outline of the full range of psychiatric disorders as they present during pregnancy and the first postnatal year. Also includes the adaptive demands on the mother and family during the perinatal period.
Limited to: MhealSc, MhealSc(Endorsed), PGdipHealSc, PGdipHealSc(End), PGcertHealSc(End)
Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years’ postgraduate clinical experience.
Location: Christchurch

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
Papers listed to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years' postgraduate clinical experience.

Location Christchurch

PSMX 434 Special Topic: Ethics in Psychiatry (first semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
An introduction to the application of ethics to a variety of psychiatric questions (e.g. related to autonomy, responsibility, compulsion, and the needs of the individual vs those of society).

Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealthSc, PGDipHealthSc(End), PGCertHealthSc
Location Dunedin

Notes: (i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therapy skills.
(ii) It is preferable that students have access to a setting that allows them to see systemic ideas in practice.
Location Wellington

PSMX 437 Applied Systems Theory (second semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
The principles and practice of systems theory with regard to families. A critical understanding of the schools of family therapy.

Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealthSc, PGDipHealthSc(End), PGCertHealthSc
Notes: (i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therapy skills.
(ii) It is preferable that students be employed in a setting that allows them to apply systemic ideas to their ongoing work.
Location Wellington

PSMX 436 Principles of Family and Systems Theory (first semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
The broad framework for understanding rehabilitation

Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealthSc, PGDipHealthSc(End), PGCertHealthSc
Location Wellington

Note: Prerequisite: 36 200-level points

REHX 704 Neurological Rehabilitation (first semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of a range of neurological conditions including stroke, subarachnoid haemorrhage, multiple sclerosis, traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury and Parkinson's disease.

Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipRehab
Location Wellington

REHX 707 Rehabilitation for the Older Adult (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
The paper emphasizes rehabilitation and management of conditions that cause impairment and activity limitation in older adults such as falls and cognitive impairment.

Limited to: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipRehab
Location Wellington

REHX 710 Clinical Rehabilitation (second semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
An investigation of current clinical rehabilitation practice through single case studies and clinical audit in association with clinical and academic mentors.

Limited to: PGCertHealthSc
Location Wellington

REHX 780 Research Project (full year, each semester) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
A supervised research project in any field of rehabilitation.

Limited to: PGDipRehab
Location Wellington

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

RELX 101 Judaism, Christianity and Islam (second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introduction to the three major religions which originated in the Middle East.

Restriction: RELS 101
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

RELX 102 Hinduism and Buddhism (first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The ancient origins, classical traditions and contemporary forms of Hinduism and Buddhism including Hindu mythology, teachings of the Buddha, religious disciplines such as yoga and meditation, expression of devotion in art and architecture, spread of Indian religions to the West.

Restriction: RELX 102
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

RELX 209 The Body in Asian Religions (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practised in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.

Restrictions: RELX 309, RELX 209, 309
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Location Dunedin

RELX 211 The Dead Sea Scrolls (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A detailed study of selected non-biblical Dead Sea Scrolls from Qumran, in the context of late Second Temple Judaism. Special attention will be paid to the Enoch literature and to the significance of the Scrolls for our understanding of the movement that crystallised around the figure of Jesus of Nazareth.

Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: RELX 311, RELS 211, 311
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 214 New Religious Movements (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A study of new religious movements (NRMs) in the modern world, with a particular focus on NRMs in East Asia. The history, membership and main features of various religious organisations.

Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: RELX 306, RELX 214, 306
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007.

RELX 216 Zen Buddhism (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koon, and the encounter with the “West”.

Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: RELX 214, 316, RELX 316
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 331 passed in 2008.

RELX 218 Religion and the Internet (first semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The presence and practice of religions online and the impact of the Internet on religious practice and on the image and communication of religious groups.

Prerequisite: 36 points
Restrictions: RELX 218, 318, RELX 218
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2008.
Location Dunedin

RELX 230 Special Topic: Buddhist Thought (second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practised in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.

Prerequisite: 36 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 231 Special Topic: Women in Islam (summer school) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practised in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.

Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Restrictions: RELX 214, RELX 214, 306
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007.

RELX 309 The Body in Asian Religions (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A study of new religious movements in the modern world.

Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Restrictions: RELX 214, RELX 209, 309
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 310 Asian Religions and the West (second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian debate.

Prerequisite: 36 200-level points
Restrictions: RELX 310, 462, RELX 462
Notes: (i) May not be credited together with RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

Location: Dunedin

RELX 311 The Dead Sea Scrolls (Advanced) (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points A detailed study of selected non-biblical Dead Sea Scrolls from Qumran, in the context of late Second Temple Judaism. Special attention will be paid to the Enoch literature and to the significance of the Scrolls for our understanding of the movement that crystallised around the figure of Jesus of Nazareth.

Prerequisites: 36 200-level points (including at least one 200-level RELX, RELS, BBIS or BBIP paper).

Restrictions: RELX 211, RELS 211, 311

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 316 Zen Buddhism (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS 18 points The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the "West".

Prerequisite: 18 200-level RELS points

Restrictions: RELS 216, RELX 216

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 330 Special Topic: Buddhist Thought (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points The presence and practice of religions online and the impact of the Internet on religious practice and on the image and communication of religious groups.

Prerequisite: 18 200-level RELS points

Restrictions: RELS 218, 318

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 331 Special Topic: Women in Islam (summer school) 0.15 EFTS 18 points Introductory study and experience in selected areas of research on social, cultural and political aspects of Islamic communities.

Prerequisite: 36 200-level points

Restrictions: RELS 331

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 462 Asian Religions and the West (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian debate.

Prerequisite: One 300-level RELS or RELX paper

Restrictions: RELS 510, 462, RELX 510

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005.

Location: Dunedin

RELX 480 Research Essay (full year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points Topic in Religious Studies chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.

Prerequisite: Three 300-level RELX or RELS papers

Limited to: BA(Hons), PDipHealSci

Location: Dunedin

RESUSCITATION

RESX 701 Scientific Foundations of Resuscitation (first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points An interactive web-based paper exploring the scientific basis for resuscitation practice; the history, physiology and pharmacology of resuscitation as well as the epidemiology of sudden death.

Limited to: PDipHealSci, PDipHealSci(End), PGCertHealSci(End)

Location: Wellington

RESX 702 The Practice of Resuscitation (second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points An Internet- and workshop-based paper exploring the practice and theory of adult and child resuscitation and emergency trauma care.

Prerequisite: RESX 701

Limited to: PDipHealSci, PDipHealSci(End), PGCertHealSci(End)

Location: Wellington

RESX 703 Resuscitation Guideline Development (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.125 EFTS 15 points An Internet-based paper focusing on the development of resuscitation guidelines based upon the evaluation of scientific evidence.

Prerequisites: RESX 701 & 702

Limited to: PDipHealSci, PDipHealSci(End)

RESX 706 Education in Resuscitation (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.125 EFTS 15 points Examines the problem of skill and theory retention in resuscitation practice and outlines the educational approaches used to teach resuscitation to lay and health professionals.

Prerequisites: RESX 701 & 702

Limited to: PDipHealSci, PDipHealSci(End)

RESX 707 Crisis Management and Resuscitation Frameworks (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.125 EFTS 15 points Introduces the student to the psychological performance difficulties encountered in crisis situations and to develop strategies to improve problem solving in those circumstances. The paper will explore these issues through presentation of theory, case discussion, and participation in simulated medical crises using a human patient simulator. It will also outline national and international emergency medical system frameworks and resuscitation organisations.

Prerequisites: RESX 701 & 702

Limited to: PDipHealSci, PDipHealSci(End)

RESX 780 Research Project (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.125 EFTS 15 points A self-directed research essay approved by the course adviser in which the student researches an area of resuscitation relevant to their clinical area of expertise and interest.

Prerequisites: RESX 701 & 702

Limited to: PDipHealSci, PDipHealSci(End)

RESX 785 Advanced Resuscitation Project (not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.125 EFTS 15 points Four self-directed subjects approved by the course convenor in which, for each, the student prepares an in-depth assignment covering advanced resuscitation management.

Prerequisites: RESX 701 & 702

Limited to: PDipHealSci, PDipHealSci(End)

S

SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY WORK

Note: Students intending to advance to the degree of Master of Social and Community Work, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work, are required to take 72 200-level SOWK points, 90 300-level SOWK points, MAOR 102 and 110.

SOWX 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context (summer school; first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points An introduction to the context for academic and professional work in social services in New Zealand.

Restrictions: SOWX 111, COMF 111, COMX 111

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

Location: Dunedin

SOWX 113 Ko Te Timatanga (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points An introduction to appropriate responses when working with iwi Maori in human services work in Te Waipounamu and Aotearoa.

Restrictions: MAOR 110, COMX 113

Location: Dunedin

SOWX 114 Fields of Practice (summer school; second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points Introductory study and experience in selected areas of practice.

Restrictions: SOWX 114

Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

Location: Dunedin

SOWX 223 Manaaki Tangata (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points The rights, roles and responsibilities for working with iwi Maori in human services contexts in Te Waipounamu and Aotearoa.

Prerequisite: One of SOWX 113, MAOR 110, COMX 113

Restrictions: COMX 223, MAOR 102

Limited to: BSCW

Location: Dunedin

SOWX 233 Families and Change in New Zealand (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points Theories and models of family change and problem solving, counselling and resolution skills in family settings.

Prerequisites or corequisites: (SOWX 111 or SOWX 111) & (SOWX 114 or SOWX 114)

Restrictions: SOWX 233, SOWX 212, COMF 213

Limited to: BSCW

Location: Dunedin

SOWX 234 Community Dynamics and Services (second semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points Patterns of community life and change, with perspectives on community life and care services.

Prerequisites or corequisites: (SOWX 111 or SOWX 111) & (SOWX 114 or SOWX 114)

Restrictions: SOWX 234, SOWX 214, COMF 214

Limited to: BSCW

Location: Dunedin

SOWX 235 New Zealand Social Services: Analysis and Theory (first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points Organisational theory, patterns of organisational change

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index

Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)

Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 212 for further information)

Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
and their application within the New Zealand social service context.
Prerequisites or corequisites: (SOWX 111 or SOWK 111) & (SOWX 114 or SOWK 114)
Restrictions: SOWX 235, SOWX 215, COMF 215, 317
Limited to: BSCW
Location Dunedin
SOWX 236  The Treaty and Social Services
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social services in New Zealand.
Prerequisites or corequisites: (SOWX 111 or SOWK 111) & (SOWX 114 or SOWK 114)
Restrictions: SOWX 236, SOWX 213, COMF 216
Limited to: BSCW
Location Dunedin
SOWX 307  Special Topic
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Prerequisite: 108 points
Schedule C: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite may be waived for students with an appropriate background.
SOWX 315  Interpersonal Change
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Theories and models of personal change and interpersonal counselling across selected fields of practice.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level SOWX or SOWK points
Restrictions: SOWX 315, SOWX 211, COMF 315
Limited to: BSCW
Location Dunedin
SOWX 316  Family Issues: Explanations and Practice
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Understanding and assessing the differing explanations for the nature and cause of family issues and their implications for practice solution.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level SOWX or SOWK points
Restrictions: SOWX 316, SOWX 217, COMF 316
Limited to: BSCW
Location Dunedin
SOWX 318  Social Problems: Policies and Solutions
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Methods and theories of social and personal change in problems of society.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level SOWX or SOWK points
Restrictions: SOWX 318, SOWX 216, COMF 318
Limited to: BSCW
Location Dunedin
SOWX 319  Iwi and Social Service Practice
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social work practice.
Prerequisite: 54 200-level SOWX or SOWK points
Restrictions: SOWX 319, COMF 319
Limited to: BSCW
Location Dunedin
SOWX 320  Introduction to Professional Practice
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Introductory study and application of social work roles and skills in preparation for practice.
Prerequisite or corequisite: 108 points at 200-level or above
Restrictions: SOWX 320, 420, SOWX 420
Limited to: BSCW
Location Dunedin
SOWX 321  Social Work Research
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
An analysis of selected trends and methods for research in social service fields of practice.
Prerequisite: 36 200-level SOWX or SOWK points
Restrictions: SOWX 321, 237, SOWX 237
Limited to: BSCW
Location Dunedin
SOWX 401  Interpersonal Practice
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Advanced study of intervention models and their application to specific fields of practice.
Prerequisites: (SOWX 315 or SOWX 315) & (SOWX 316 or SOWX 316) & (SOWX 317 or SOWX 317) & (SOWX 318 or SOWX 318) & (SOWX 319 or SOWX 319)
Restrictions: SOWX 401, COMF 401
Limited to: BSCW, MSCW, PGDipSW
Location Dunedin
SOWX 402  Family Practice
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Advanced study of intervention models of family practice in specific fields of practice.
Prerequisites: (SOWX 315 or SOWX 315) & (SOWX 316 or SOWX 316) & (SOWX 317 or SOWX 317) & (SOWX 318 or SOWX 318) & (SOWX 319 or SOWX 319)
Restrictions: SOWX 402, COMF 402
Limited to: BSCW, MSCW, PGDipSW
Location Dunedin
SOWX 403  Organisational Practice
(First semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Professional frameworks of organisational analysis and change practice.
Prerequisites: (SOWX 315 or SOWX 315) & (SOWX 316 or SOWX 316) & (SOWX 317 or SOWX 317) & (SOWX 318 or SOWX 318) & (SOWX 319 or SOWX 319)
Restrictions: SOWX 404, COMF 404
Limited to: BSCW, MSCW, PGDipSW
Location Dunedin
SOWX 404  Community Development
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Professional frameworks of community development change practice.
Prerequisites: (SOWX 315 or SOWX 315) & (SOWX 316 or SOWX 316) & (SOWX 317 or SOWX 317) & (SOWX 318 or SOWX 318) & (SOWX 319 or SOWX 319)
Restrictions: SOWX 404, COMF 404
Limited to: BSCW, MA, MSCW, PGDipSW
Location Dunedin
SOWX 421  Advanced Professional Practice
(Second semester) 0.15 EFTS  18 points
Advanced study of social work roles, skills, professional ethics and cross-cultural practice.
Prerequisite: SOWX 320 or SOWX 320
Restrictions: SOWX 421, 420, SOWX 420
Limited to: BSCW, MSCW, PGDipSW
Location Dunedin
SOWX 491  Fieldwork 1
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS  36 points
Introduction and orientation in social service and community settings and supervised practical work in the field.
Prerequisites or corequisites: (SOWX 320 or SOWX 320) & (four of SOWX 233-237, 313-319, SOWX 233-237, 313-319)
Restrictions: SOWX 491, SOWX 205
Limited to: BSCW, MSCW, PGDipSW
Location Dunedin
SOWX 492  Fieldwork 2
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS  36 points
Advanced fieldwork practice (in a different setting to SOWX/SOWX/SOWX).
Prerequisite: SOWX 491 or SOWX 491
Restriction: SOWX 492
Limited to: BSCW, MSCW, PGDipSW
Location Dunedin
SOWX 590  Dissertation
(First year) 0.3 EFTS  48 points
Individual practice-based research project.
Limited to: MSCW
Location Dunedin
Note: Admission to SOWX 610-680 subject to approval from Head of the Department of Social Work and Community Development.
SOWX 610  Advanced Social Service Counselling
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
An in-depth examination of the theories that inform counselling approaches in the social services and the application of theory in practice.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
SOWX 611  Advanced Family Practice
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
Critical approaches to family practice and its application in the social services including the active development of professional family practice competence.
Limited to: PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
SOWX 612  Working with Children and Adolescents
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
Practice issues when working with children and adolescents in a variety of settings.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
SOWX 613  Mental Health and Specialist Practice
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
An examination of the conceptual bases and practice of mental health assessment and intervention strategies in a range of areas of specialised practice.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
SOWX 614  Advanced Community Development
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
Analysis and application of theories and models of sustainable development based on the international creation of community participatory models.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
SOWX 615  Iwi Social Services I - Contextual Issues
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
An introduction to the wider political issues that arise in the development of iwi social services.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
SOWX 616  Iwi Social Services II - Development and Facilitation
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
An examination of existing provisions for iwi social services and their relevance for iwi social policy.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
SOWX 617  Social Policy Development
(Full year) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
Analysis of the process of social policy development in New Zealand within a comparative international context, focusing on the skills and methods of social policy change.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
SOWX 618  Social Services Supervision
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2011) 0.25 EFTS  30 points
An exploration and analysis of skills and knowledge for clinical supervision in the social services.
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
SOWX 619 Social Services Management
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
(1st year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
In-depth study of the processes and models for management in the not-for-profit social service organisations.

SOWX 620 Social Services Research and Evaluation
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
(1st year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Knowledge and skills in practice research and evaluation as methods of research appropriate for social service practitioners.

SOWX 621 Advanced Studies Special Topic
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points

SOWX 622 Advanced Studies Special Topic
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points

SOWX 680 Research Project
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
(1st year) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

SOWX 790 MSW Dissertation
Limited to: MSW
Location Dunedin
(noted as 20 0) 0.05 EFTS 60 points

SPORTS MEDICINE

SPMX 701 Issues in Sports Medicine
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

SPMX 702 Medical Aspects of Exercise
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points

SPMX 703 Sports Nutrition
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

SPMX 704 Health and Human Performance A
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points

SPMX 705 Health and Human Performance B
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points

SPMX 706 Sports Physiotherapy
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

SPMX 707 Regional Sports Injury 1
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
(first semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points

SPMX 708 Regional Sports Injury 2
Limited to: MSW, PGDipSW, PGCertSW, PGCertSW(Endorsed)
Location Dunedin
(second semester) 0.125 EFTS 15 points

SPMX 709 Women in Sport: Health Issues
Limited to: MSW
Location Dunedin
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

SPMX 710 Sports Ergonomics
Limited to: MSW
Location Dunedin
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

SPMX 711 Exercise Prescription
Limited to: MSW
Location Dunedin
(second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points

SPORTS STUDIES

SPSX 101 Anatomy
Limited to: DipSptSt, CertFitMgt, CertSptSt
Location Dunedin
(first semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points

SPSX 102 Anatomy
Limited to: DipSptSt, CertFitMgt, CertSptSt
Location Dunedin
(second semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points

SPSX 104 Principles of Exercise
Limited to: DipSptSt, CertFitMgt, CertSptSt
Location Dunedin
(first semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points

SPSX 111 Sport Management
Limited to: DipSptSt, CertFitMgt, CertSptSt
Location Dunedin
(first semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points

SPSX 112 Coaching
Limited to: DipSptSt, CertFitMgt, CertSptSt
Location Dunedin
(second semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points

SPSX 201 Exercise Testing and Prescription
Limited to: DipSptSt, CertFitMgt
Location Dunedin
(first semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points

SPSX 202 Nutrition for Exercise and Sport
Limited to: DipSptSt, CertFitMgt
Location Dunedin
(first semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points

SPSX 203 Sociology of Sport
Limited to: DipSptSt, CertFitMgt
Location Dunedin
(first semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points

SPSX 204 Sports Injuries
Limited to: DipSptSt, CertFitMgt
Location Dunedin
(second semester) 0.1667 EFTS 18 points

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible)
Schedule C indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom (see page 121 for further information)
Location indicates campus at or from which a paper is taught
SURGICAL ANATOMY

SANX 701 Upper Limb and Thorax
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Anatomy of the upper limb and thorax relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.
Limited to: PGDipSurgAnat
Recommended concurrent study: SANX 702
Location: Dunedin

SANX 702 Lower Limb and Pelvis
(first semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Anatomy of the lower limb and pelvis relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.
Prerequisite or corequisite: SANX 701
Limited to: PGDipSurgAnat
Location: Dunedin

SANX 703 Abdomen and Neck
((second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Anatomy of the abdomen and neck relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.
Prerequisite: SANX 701
Limited to: PGDipSurgAnat
Location: Dunedin

SANX 704 Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin
((second semester) 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Anatomy of the head (including basic neuroanatomy) spine and skin relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.
Prerequisite: SANX 701
Limited to: PGDipSurgAnat
Location: Dunedin

SURVEYING

SURX 101 Introductory Surveying
(first semester) 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to basic surveying principles, techniques, instruments and computational procedures.
Restriction: SURV 101
Schedule C: Science
Location: Dunedin
SUMMER SCHOOL PAPERS

This section provides a strictly alphabetical listing of papers intended to be offered in the 2010 Summer School, as at 1 July 2009. Up-to-date information will be listed on the Summer School website: www.otago.ac.nz/courses/summer_school

The introduction of papers marked with an asterisk (*) is subject to final academic and resource approval.

Further information for Summer School students may be found in the Summer School Prospectus, which is available on request.

Anthropology
ANTH 209 Special Topic: The Anthropology of Sex

Arabic
ARAB 131 Introductory Arabic 1
ARAB 132 Introductory Arabic 2

Art History and Theory
ARTH 218 Special Topic: Art and Fashion: 1900 to the Present

Biological Anthropology
BIOA 201 Introduction to Biological Anthropology

Botany
BTNY 111 What Plant is That?

Business Studies
BSNS 101 Accounting and Financial Information
BSNS 102 Quantitative Analysis for Business
BSNS 103 Marketing and Consumption
BSNS 104 Principles of Economics 1

Chemistry
CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health

Chinese
CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1

Classics
CLAS 106 Words and Ideas
CLAS 239 Tragedy: Ancient and Modern
CLAS 240 The Classical World in the Movies
CLAS 339 Tragedy: Ancient and Modern

Computer and Information Science
COMP 112 Web Development and Digital Media
COMP 113 Web 2.0 and Online Communities
COMP 160 General Programming

Computer Science
COSC 326 Effective Programming
COSC 360 Computer Game Design

Economics
ECON 112 Principles of Economics 2

Education
EDUC 102 Human Development

English
ENGL 127 Effective Writing
ENGL 251 Special Topic: Fantasy Worlds of Lewis, Pullman and Rowling
ENGL 351 Special Topic: Fantasy Worlds of Lewis, Pullman and Rowling

Finance
FINC 204 Personal Finance

Forensic Biology
FORB 201 Special Topic in Forensic Biology

French
FREN 105 Intensive French for Beginners

German
GERM 105 Intensive German for Beginners

Health Informatics
HEIX 701 Essential Information Management Skills (distance)

History
HIST 230 Special Topic: The Age of Revolutions 1776-1848

Human Nutrition
HUNT 235 Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies

Japanese
JAPA 131 Introductory Japanese 1

Latin
LATN 111 Introduction to Latin 1

Law
LAWS 474 Special topic 5, to be advised
LAWS 475 Special topic 6: The Idea of Private Law (Wellington)
LAWS 476 Special topic 7: Public Health Law (Wellington)
LAWS 479 Special topic 10: Understanding Judges (Auckland)
LAWS 486 Special topic 15: Forensic Law
LAWS 487 Special topic 16: The Rights and Well-being of Children (Auckland)

Linguistics
LING 221 eDiscourse*

Māori Studies
MAOR 105 Raranga Kete
MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori
MAOR 115 Raranga Kete Whakairo

Marine Science
MARI 432 Subtidal Marine Ecology

Marketing Management
MART 202 Product and Brand Management
MART 205 Marketing the Professional Practice

Mathematics
MATH 151 General Mathematics

Music
MUSI 133 Sight and Sound
MUSI 259 Practical Conducting

Nautical Studies
NAUT 101 Nautical Studies 1

New Zealand Studies
NZST 101 Aotearoa: The Making of New Zealand

Pacific Islands Studies
PACI 102 Pacific Dance: An Introduction
PACI 210 Special Topic: Representation of the Pacific Islands

Physics
PHSI 170 Sun, Earth and Universe
PHSI 191 Biological Physics

Politics
POLS 204 International Relations – Concepts
POLS 331 Special Topic: US Intelligence and National Security
POLS 332 Special Topic: Ideas of War and Peace: Contemporary Military Strategic Thought

Public Health
PUBH 731 Applied Social and Health Research in the Pacific (Samoa)*

Religious Studies
RELS 105 World Religions in Cinema
RELS 231 Special Topic: Women in Islam
RELS 331 Special Topic: Woman in Islam
RELS 331 Special Topic: Women in Islam (distance)
RELS 331 Special Topic: Women in Islam (distance)

Social and Community Work
SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context
SOWK 114 Fields of Practice
SOWX 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context (distance)
SOWX 114 Fields of Practice (distance)

Spanish
SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1

Statistics
STAT 110 Statistical Methods

Theatre Studies
THEA 151 Improvisation
THEA 251 Mask and Scenario

Tourism
TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business
TOUR 306 Ecotourism and Sustainable Development
TOUR 101 Principles and Business of Tourism Management (distance)
TOUR 102 Global Tourism (distance)
The following services and staff are available to you at any stage of your University career:

**ADVICE AND SUPPORT**

**ACCOMMODATION**
The Accommodation Office is located on campus at 109 St David Street to help you choose the right accommodation. They offer accommodation advice and support for students living in Dunedin, and provide information about residential colleges, flating, homestay and private board. They have detailed information available online at www.otago.ac.nz/about/accommodation as well as a link for the online application for residential colleges. Places for residential colleges are limited and students who are not made an offer initially will be placed on a general waiting list.

Information can also be found in the Undergraduate Prospectus, which is available in schools and from the University Information Centre.

Tel 03 479 5100
Email accommodation@otago.ac.nz

**CAMPUS WATCH**
See Proctor’s Office.

**CAREER DEVELOPMENT CENTRE**
The Career Development Centre can help you sort out your goals and build the future that you want. Whether it’s choosing your papers, considering an international exchange, finding summer jobs, or looking for graduate opportunities – check them out!

The Centre runs lots of events to give you ideas for your future — and an edge in the provision of pastoral care and spiritual support. They have information on local churches, student groups on campus and faith-based communities in Dunedin. They can be found in the Upper Room on the top floor of the University Union building.

Tel 03 479 8497
Email chaplains@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/chaplain

**CHILDCARE**
The Otago University Childcare Association manages four childcare centres on campus, providing part-time and full-time education and care for children of students and staff.

Children from birth to five years may attend. Children over three years receive 20 hours of care free to a maximum of six hours per day. An afterschool/holiday programme operates for children of primary school age. Fees are charged but a WINZ subsidy is available to families, using any of the centres, who meet the income qualifying criteria.

Places are limited and waiting registers operate for all centres.

Tel 03 477 6098
Fax 03 477 6018
Email ouca@xtra.co.nz

**DISABILITY INFORMATION AND SUPPORT**
The staff at Disability Information and Support provide learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students with permanent, recurring or temporary impairments. Their vision is to work in partnership to promote an inclusive environment that celebrates diversity, promotes comprehensive academic support, and empowers individuals with impairments to reach and achieve their full potential. The support provided is varied and includes assistance with enrolment, access to specialised equipment, quiet study rooms, note taking, individual subject tutoring, reformatting of course materials and alternative examination arrangements.

Student Advisers are available to help and will work collaboratively to put together a support plan. All services are free of charge and confidential. More information and copies of the handbook, ‘A guide for students who have temporary or permanent impairments’ are available on request.

Tel 0800 80 80 98 or 03 479 8235
Fax 03 479 5873
Email disabilities@otago.ac.nz

**INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES (ITS)**
Computer rooms are located around campus and many are open 24/7. At a number of locations on the Dunedin campus students may connect their own laptops (wired and wireless) to the University network for access to web-based University resources (e.g. Blackboard, Library databases and email). Wireless access is also available in Wellington and Christchurch.

ITS provides a student handbook, tip sheets and training on topics including word processing, spreadsheets, email and internet use. Staff in the Computer Rooms provide on-the-spot assistance and the HelpDesk is available for all enquiries.

HelpDesk:
Tel 03 479 8888
or (freephone in NZ) 0800 479 888
Email helpdesk@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/its/students

**LIAISON OFFICE**
The Liaison Office provides a link between the University and intending students of all ages. Offices are on the Dunedin campus and at the University’s Auckland and Wellington Centres. Liaison Officers advise on courses, entrance requirements, and University life by telephone, letter, email, fax, or in person.

**DUNEDIN CAMPUS**
Stephen Walker, Liaison Officer
Lyn Saunders, Liaison Administrator
PO Box 36, Dunedin 9054, Scott/Shand House, 90 St David Street, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8247
Fax 03 479 7377
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

**WELLINGTON CENTRE**
Cheryl Caldwell, Liaison Officer
Katherine Campbell, Liaison Officer
Christine Breese, Liaison Administrator
PO Box 400, Wellington 6140, University of Otago Stadium Centre
Waterloo Quay, Wellington 6011
Tel 04 460 9805
Fax 04 460 9801
Email cheryl.caldwell@otago.ac.nz
katherine.campbell@otago.ac.nz
christine.breese@otago.ac.nz

**AUCKLAND CENTRE**
Mike Wilson, Head of Schools’ Liaison
Grant Hopkins, Senior Liaison Officer
Diane White, Liaison Officer
Tia Greenstreet, Māori Liaison Officer
Elisabeth Degremont, Liaison Administrator
PO Box 5543, Auckland 1141, University of Otago House (Level 4)
385 Queen Street, Auckland
Tel 09 373 9704
Fax 09 373 9701
Email mike.wilson@otago.ac.nz
grant.hopkins@otago.ac.nz
diane.white@otago.ac.nz
tia.greenstreet@otago.ac.nz
elisabeth.degremont@otago.ac.nz

**CHILDCARE**
The Otago University Childcare Association manages four childcare centres on campus, providing part-time and full-time education and care for children of students and staff.

Children from birth to five years may attend. Children over three years receive 20 hours of care free to a maximum of six hours per day. An afterschool/holiday programme operates for children of primary school age. Fees are charged but a WINZ subsidy is available to families, using any of the centres, who meet the income qualifying criteria.

Places are limited and waiting registers operate for all centres.

Tel 03 477 6098
Fax 03 477 6018
Email ouca@xtra.co.nz

**DISABILITY INFORMATION AND SUPPORT**
The staff at Disability Information and Support provide learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students with permanent, recurring or temporary impairments. Their vision is to work in partnership to promote an inclusive environment that celebrates diversity, promotes comprehensive academic support, and empowers individuals with impairments to reach and achieve their full potential. The support provided is varied and includes assistance with enrolment, access to specialised equipment, quiet study rooms, note taking, individual subject tutoring, reformatting of course materials and alternative examination arrangements.

Student Advisers are available to help and will work collaboratively to put together a support plan. All services are free of charge and confidential. More information and copies of the handbook, ‘A guide for students who have temporary or permanent impairments’ are available on request.

Tel 0800 80 80 98 or 03 479 8235
Fax 03 479 5873
Email disabilities@otago.ac.nz

**INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES (ITS)**
Computer rooms are located around campus and many are open 24/7. At a number of locations on the Dunedin campus students may connect their own laptops (wired and wireless) to the University network for access to web-based University resources (e.g. Blackboard, Library databases and email). Wireless access is also available in Wellington and Christchurch.

ITS provides a student handbook, tip sheets and training on topics including word processing, spreadsheets, email and internet use. Staff in the Computer Rooms provide on-the-spot assistance and the HelpDesk is available for all enquiries.

HelpDesk:
Tel 03 479 8888
or (freephone in NZ) 0800 479 888
Email helpdesk@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/its/students

**LIAISON OFFICE**
The Liaison Office provides a link between the University and intending students of all ages. Offices are on the Dunedin campus and at the University’s Auckland and Wellington Centres. Liaison Officers advise on courses, entrance requirements, and University life by telephone, letter, email, fax, or in person.

**DUNEDIN CAMPUS**
Stephen Walker, Liaison Officer
Lyn Saunders, Liaison Administrator
PO Box 36, Dunedin 9054, Scott/Shand House, 90 St David Street, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8247
Fax 03 479 7377
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

**WELLINGTON CENTRE**
Cheryl Caldwell, Liaison Officer
Katherine Campbell, Liaison Officer
Christine Breese, Liaison Administrator
PO Box 400, Wellington 6140, University of Otago Stadium Centre
Waterloo Quay, Wellington 6011
Tel 04 460 9805
Fax 04 460 9801
Email cheryl.caldwell@otago.ac.nz
katherine.campbell@otago.ac.nz
christine.breese@otago.ac.nz

**AUCKLAND CENTRE**
Mike Wilson, Head of Schools’ Liaison
Grant Hopkins, Senior Liaison Officer
Diane White, Liaison Officer
Tia Greenstreet, Māori Liaison Officer
Elisabeth Degremont, Liaison Administrator
PO Box 5543, Auckland 1141, University of Otago House (Level 4)
385 Queen Street, Auckland
Tel 09 373 9704
Fax 09 373 9701
Email mike.wilson@otago.ac.nz
grant.hopkins@otago.ac.nz
diane.white@otago.ac.nz
tia.greenstreet@otago.ac.nz
elisabeth.degremont@otago.ac.nz
LIBRARIES
The University of Otago Library offers an outstanding range of services, resources and facilities, whether you are studying on or off campus. Wireless and networked computer access in all Libraries ensures you can link to resources for your courses. Friendly, knowledgeable staff are available to answer your questions, assist you to develop sound study skills, and guide you in best use of equipment and quality print, electronic and audiovisual resources. Your student ID card is your library card when you visit the Central Library (Arts, Humanities, Commerce, Social Science, Theology, and Physical Education), Hocken Collections (New Zealand and South Pacific research collections), Medical, Dental, Law, Science, The Bill Robertson (Education) Library and the Southland Campus Library. Warm, comfortable study spaces allow for individual and group learning.

MĀORI CENTRE / TE HUKA MĀTĀRAUKA
Māori students will find a friendly and supportive atmosphere at Otago. During Orientation and Turaka Hou you are introduced to the Māori students’ community. You’ll also get a warm reception at the many student support networks at Otago. The Māori Centre at 515 and 519 Castle Street North encourages Māori students to participate and succeed at Otago, and offers support for academic, cultural, and social needs from pre-enrolment through to graduation. The Centre creates opportunities for Māori students at Otago to meet in an informal and relaxed atmosphere and operates from a kaupapa Māori base to provide services such as:

ACADEMIC SUPPORT
Assistance across all disciplines and subjects, departmental seminars/hui and study groups, mentoring, essay writing, examination preparation, and peer study groups.

TUTORIALS, MENTORING, AND SEMINARS
The Centre, through the Māori Student Academic Coordinator, arranges a wide range of supplementary tutorials across all disciplines and subjects and also offers a mentoring programme.

KARAHIPI – SCHOLARSHIPS AND GRANT INFORMATION
The University of Otago, Māori Education Trust, Health Funding authority, Iwi Trust Boards/Runanga, Te Tapuā o Rehua and other agencies make scholarships and grants available to Māori students. Closing dates for other scholarship applications can be as early as October 2009, so contact the Māori Centre early for application forms.

LIAISON AND ADVICE
The staff of the Centre will advise you about welfare, finances, health, counselling, and advocacy services and iwi networks.

MĀORI PRE-GRADUATION CEREMONIES
The Centre hosts eight pre-graduation ceremonies for Māori graduands and their whanau each year.

MĀORI STUDENTS’ GROUPS
Māori students’ associations are also found in the Dunedin School of Medicine, the School of Physical Education, the School of Dentistry, the Law Faculty, and in the Departments of Psychology, Social Work and Community Development, and Zoology. There is also a Māori Postgraduate Students’ Association.
Tel 03 479 8490
Fax 03 479 8490
Email maori.centre@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/maoricentre

OTAGO UNIVERSITY STUDENTS’ ASSOCIATION
The Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA) is wholly student-run, and student-funded. It comprises the OUSA Student Support Centre, OUSA Recreation, OUSA Executive, OUSA Events and OUSA Media. OUSA organises OUSA Orientation, and other events associated with students’ Otago experience, supports clubs and societies, partly owns a free gym, owns the University Book Shop (10% student discount), and offers advocacy, tenure help, and tutorials in some subjects. OUSA provides sporting opportunities such as the University Games and runs Student Job Search.
Tel 0800 OUSA4U
Email ousa@ousa.org.nz
www.ousa.org.nz

OUSA RECREATION
OUSA supports more than 100 different clubs and societies comprising almost every sporting, political, religious, cultural, activist, and recreation-oriented group imaginable. The OUSA Clubs and Societies Centre provides a vibrant and popular base for relaxation (there’s even a sauna!), and runs an extensive recreational course programme. The OUSA Aquatic Centre (with indoor training facilities) is a base for University rowers, windsurfers and kayakers, and there are also a yacht club and squash courts.
Tel 03 479 5960
Txt 021 2 TXT CLB
Email clubsandsocieties@ousa.org.nz

OUSA MEDIA
Radio 1 (www.r1.co.nz) and Critic magazine (www.critic.co.nz) are wholly student-owned independent media.

OUSA EXECUTIVE
Every year, students elect 17 representatives to govern the OUSA, support students in every area, and represent students on most University bodies. See www.ousa.org.nz for full information.

OUSA SUPPORT
The OUSA Student Support Centre offers a confidential advocacy service. Some of the common matters the Centre assists with are academic, tenancy, employment and ethical behaviour issues. Centre staff have extensive knowledge of student issues, University processes and appropriate courses of action. Other services of the OUSA Student Support Centre include flat mediations, a food bank, and Queer support (including queer peer support, information, and a resource library). The Centre offers tutorials for students who are not living in a residential college and organises the Class Rep System.
Tel 03 479 5448
Email help@ousa.org.nz
www.ousa.org.nz

PACIFIC ISLANDS CENTRE
Talofa lava and warm Pacific greetings from Otago! The Pacific Islands Centre is a cultural and spiritual home for all those who identify with the Pacific nations of Melanesia, Micronesia and Polynesia. The Centre encourages all Pacific students to succeed in their studies and to strive for excellence in a supportive community environment. The Centre is open 8.30am-5pm Monday-Friday and provides:
• academic support via supplementary tutorial study, support groups and academic mentoring programmes;
• advocacy and pastoral care – someone to talk to, assistance with applications and enrolment or accommodation;
• support and guidance whether it be physically, mentally, spiritually or culturally;
• community information, e.g. events and places of worship;
• services for international students;
• support in times of crisis and bereavement;
• information on courses, grants and scholarships;
• a venue to meet new people;
• a quiet place to study with wireless internet access;
• cultural events and activities – keep an eye on our website for updates;
• cultural advice available on all Pacific Islands.
Come join us, meet other Pacific students, get in contact with the local Pacific community and be part of a large family away from home. Your success is our goal! We’re here to help in any way possible, just drop in for a chat or cup...
of coffee and don’t forget to visit our website for pictures and timetables of events.
Tofilau Nina Kirifi-Alai, Manager
1 Leithbank (yellow house at the corner of Leithbank and Clyde Street – opposite Commerce carpark)
Tel 03 479 8278
Email pacific@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/pacific

PROCTOR’S OFFICE
The campus and surrounding suburb require a sense of safety and order. One of the Proctor’s main roles is to work closely with the Police and local authorities in fostering the unique ‘town-gown’ relationship that exists at Otago, as it relates to student behaviour. Also working out of the Proctor’s Office are the Campus Watch Teams who patrol the campus and suburbs giving advice, preventing offending and generally making the area safe for students and staff. The Campus Cop is a fully sworn member of the New Zealand Police and is also based with the Proctors. They all operate an open door policy and welcome enquiries, questions and requests for information and advice on all matters relating to their area of responsibility (and a few that are not). They can be found in the St David Lecture Theatre complex at 70 St David Street. The existence of the Proctor’s Office is an indication of Otago’s commitment to the welfare and safe passage of its students through their academic careers.
Simon Thompson, Proctor
Tel 03 479 4888
Fax 03 479 4881
Email proctor@otago.ac.nz
Andrew Ferguson, Deputy Proctor
Tel 03 479 4884
Fax 03 479 4881
Email deputy.proctor@otago.ac.nz
Campus Watch
Tel 03 479 4880
Fax 03 479 4881
Email campus.watch@otago.ac.nz
Max Holt, Campus Cop
Tel 03 479 4883
Fax 03 479 4881
Email campus.cop@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/studentservices/proctor

STUDENT LEARNING CENTRE
The Student Learning Centre offers a free service for all enrolled undergraduate and postgraduate students. Assistance includes:
• workshops on various aspects of study and learning
• individual consultations
• writing clinics
• a Student Leadership Programme: offering students who are in their second year of study or above, the opportunity to develop leadership skills through a range of peer support activities.
• a Peer Support Programme, providing a range of peer support activities that are matched to the needs of students of all ages and backgrounds.
• Starting University Life @ Otago: a one day workshop designed particularly for those who left formal education some time ago and are new to university and tertiary study.
• online study assistance: www.otago.ac.nz/SLC

UNIPOL RECREATION CENTRE
Use of the Unipol Recreation Centre is free to all students who have paid their recreation levy, which is normally paid with tuition fees during enrolment. The Centre offers quality facilities and activities both on- and off-campus.
Weight/Cardio
Rooms Filled with a range of weight and cardio equipment.
Court Space For badminton and ball court activities.
Fitness Classes Exercise in a group situation with qualified fitness instructors.
Social Sport A wide range of sports played purely for fun.
Trips and Tours Day and weekend adventures around Dunedin and beyond.
Courses A variety of activities in arts, crafts, sport and outdoor recreation.
Equipment Hire Quality gear for a wide range of recreational activities.
Information Information about sport and recreation within Otago.

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICES
Student Health Services (at the corner of Walsh and Albany Streets, opposite the Museum Reserve) provides medical, nursing, counselling and psychiatric advice and treatment for all students who have paid the University of Otago welfare levy.
Tel 03 479 8212
www.otago.ac.nz/studenthealth

UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO UNION
The Union is a University-owned business unit comprising 24 food, beverage and retail operations in 14 locations around campus. The Union Building houses the Food Court, Union Grill and the student bar, Refuel. In the Information Services Building Link you can find the Campus Shop, Frankly Sandwiches, Café Albany and a stationery provider, the Archway Shop. The Union also operates convenience stores at the School of Business and College of Education. On the north side of the campus you will find the St David Café and going south on Great King Street, the Hunter Café inside the newly-built Hunter Building. In addition, the Union operates the University Staff Club/Gallery Restaurant, provides onsite catering to six residential colleges and operates a large conference and event business.
www.otago.ac.nz/universityunion
COUNCIL
The governing body of the University is the Council, whose 18 members include representatives or nominees of the staff, students, and graduates of the University, the Minister of Education, and other bodies. The Council is presided over by the Chancellor, currently Mr John Ward.

VICE-CHANCELLOR
The chief executive and academic and administrative head of the University is the Vice-Chancellor, Professor David Skegg. He is assisted by two Deputy Vice-Chancellors.

SENATE
The Council is advised on academic matters by the Senate, which has more than 100 members, mainly Deans and Heads of academic Schools and Departments, but also representatives of other teaching staff and students.

DIVISIONS, SCHOOLS, FACULTIES, AND DEPARTMENTS
The University has four teaching Divisions – Humanities, Sciences, Commerce (also known as the School of Business), and Health Sciences – which include the staff in all of the Departments and Schools in each of the four groups of related disciplines. Each Division is headed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor.

A Department is an organisational unit of the University consisting of academic staff teaching a particular subject or discipline together with supporting general staff.

A School is a section of the University that teaches a particular discipline (e.g. School of Dentistry) or which for administrative purposes groups together a number of departments in a Division (e.g. Dunedin School of Medicine). The head of a School is called a Dean.

A Faculty is a decision-making body for academic matters affecting a group of Departments or a specialist School. The term is sometimes used as a synonym for School.

College is also a synonym for School, used in the title of the College of Education, which was created from the merger of the Dunedin College of Education with the University in 2007.

The four Divisions and each School and Faculty have offices where administrators can give you advice about course and degree requirements.

The Schools and Faculties within each Division are as follows:

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES
- Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences
- College of Education
- Faculty of Law
- School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies

DIVISION OF SCIENCES
- School of Physical Education
- School of Surveying

The twelve other Departments in the Division of Sciences are not formally organised in a School.

DIVISION OF COMMERCE
- School of Business is an alternative name for this Division.

DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES
- School of Dentistry
- Faculty of Medicine
- Otago School of Medical Sciences
- University of Otago, Christchurch
- Dunedin School of Medicine
- University of Otago, Wellington
- School of Pharmacy
- School of Physiotherapy

ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES
The University needs a significant administrative structure. There are nine non-teaching Divisions: Academic (whose responsibilities include enrolment, maintaining students’ academic records, examinations, and graduation matters), Research, Human Resources, Accommodation Services, Financial Services (whose responsibilities include the collection of fees), Information Technology Services, Marketing and Communications, Property Services, and Student Services.
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

This section lists terms and abbreviations used within the University. You will encounter them frequently so it is useful to know them.

ACADEMIC PROGRESS POLICY
The University monitors students’ progress under this policy so that help can be given to students who are not performing well. Students who pass less than half of their course in a year are monitored more closely, and offered assistance, and if they continue to fail more than half their course in a second year they will be suspended from enrolment for two years.

AD EUNDENM STATUM ADMISSION
Admission "at an equivalent level", which is usually granted on the basis of qualifications gained from overseas or of non-university tertiary qualifications gained within New Zealand. Admission can be at entrance level (for students with the equivalent of a standard university entrance qualification), or with credit for one or more papers, or at graduate level.

ADMISSION
Admission refers either to admission to the University or to a specific paper or programme. Apart from a few special circumstances, a person must have a university entrance qualification (normally on the basis of NCEA credits, Bursaries results, ad eundem status admission, special admission, provisional entrance or discretionary entrance) and must have fulfilled English language requirements in order to be admitted as a student. Also, admission to an Honours or postgraduate programme or to a paper or programme with limited numbers (e.g. degrees in Medicine, Law, Surveying) requires special approval and normally involves making a formal application.

ADVISER OF STUDIES
A member of staff with authority to discuss and approve a student’s enrolment in particular papers and/or programmes. Most students must consult Advisers of Studies at Course Approval or if they make later changes to their courses, but may also discuss their study plans with them at other times of the year.

ASSESSMENT
Grades are determined by assessment which normally involves both internal assessment on the basis of essays, reports, exercises, and tests, and a final examination at the end of the teaching period.

AUDIOCONFERENCE
Some papers are taught by audioconference, a telephone link which enables students and lecturers in different towns to talk simultaneously to each other.

BACHELOR’S DEGREE
A first or undergraduate degree, normally requiring at least three years of full-time study.

BLACKBOARD
A web-based learning environment where University course materials, class discussions, assignments and assessments are available on the internet to enhance on-campus learning and/or to deliver distance learning.

BRIDGING COURSE
A course to assist students to prepare for study in a later academic semester or year.

CALENDAR
The University’s official publication containing its regulations, statutes and degree schedules. It is available from bookshops, and is in secondary schools and many libraries.

CAMPUS
The grounds and buildings of the University.

CERTIFICATE
A qualification at a lower level than a degree or diploma, normally requiring one year of full-time study.

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY
A term which describes a paper not necessarily being counted towards a particular qualification (e.g. an additional paper surplus to degree requirements); or a paper being repeated in the hope of gaining a higher grade; or a paper being taken to complete a degree at another university (e.g. an Otago paper being taken for a Canterbury degree).

COLLEGE
A synonym for School, used in the title of the University of Otago College of Education, which was created from the merger of the Dunedin College of Education with the University in 2007. Also see Residential College.

CONDITIONAL ENROLMENT
Under the Academic Progress Policy, this applies to students who pass less than half of their course in two years of enrolment. Their progress is monitored and if a student continues to fail more than half of their course in a third year they will be suspended from enrolment for two years.

COREQUISITE
A paper which must be taken concurrently with another.

COUNCIL
The governing body of the University.

COURSE
The collection of papers for which a student is enrolled in a particular semester or year.

CREDIT
Papers or points which can be counted towards a qualification. Students may be given credit at Otago on the basis of passes from other New Zealand universities (transfer credit) or from non-university or overseas tertiary institutions (ad eundem credit).

CROSS CREDITS
A student studying for two or more degrees can usually cross credit (share) papers between the two qualifications. Students may cross credit up to 126 points between two three year degrees (e.g. BSc and BCom), up to 180 points between a three year and a four year degree (e.g. BA(Hons) and BSc; BCom and BPhEd), and up to 234 points between two four year degrees (e.g. BA(Hons) and LLB). Some limits on cross credits apply if three programmes are involved.

DEAN
The academic and administrative Head of a School or Faculty.

DEGREE
The academic award conferred by the University on the successful completion of a programme of study. Undergraduate (bachelor’s) degrees normally require at least 3 years of study (some require 4, 5 or 6); postgraduate (masters’ and doctoral) degrees require at least 1 – 3 years of study.

DEPARTMENT
An organisational unit of the University consisting of academic staff teaching a particular subject or discipline together with supporting general staff.

DIPLOMA
See Postgraduate Diploma and Undergraduate Diploma.
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

DISCRETIONARY ENTRANCE
The method for students under 20 years of age and without a New Zealand University Entrance qualification to gain admission to University. Usually based on Year 12 NCEA results. This does not apply to International Students.

DISSERTATION
An extended piece of written work, normally based on original research, required for an Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma and for some masters’ degrees.

DISTANCE LEARNING
A means of teaching courses to off-campus students using a network of teaching venues linked through an audioconference system.

DIVISION
The University is divided into four teaching Divisions - Humanities, Sciences, Commerce (also known as the School of Business), Health Sciences - which include the staff in all of the Departments and Schools in each of the four groups of related disciplines. Some Departments teach courses for degrees based in other Divisions (e.g. Information Science is a Commerce subject taught by a Commerce department but can also be taken for degrees in Arts and Science).

DOMESTIC STUDENT
All students who are New Zealand citizens (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), or permanent residents of New Zealand resident and studying in New Zealand, or Australian citizens resident and studying in New Zealand, or permanent residents of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand are classified as domestic students. All other students are international students and normally require a student permit if they are studying in New Zealand.

DOUBLE DEGREE PROGRAMME
A programme of study that leads towards two degrees (e.g. BA and BCom), normally including cross crediting.

DOUBLE MAJOR
A programme of study for a bachelor’s degree which includes the major subject requirements for two subjects (two separate sets of 300-level papers are required).

EFTS
EFTS (Equivalent Full-Time Student) is a unit of measurement of a student’s enrolment and is the basis of the funding system for the University.
A typical full-time year’s study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year’s study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied.

ENDORSEMENT
A subject or area of specialisation for certain qualifications (e.g. PGCertHealSc endorsed in Resuscitation).

ENROLMENT
The collective term used to describe the completion by a student of Registration, Payment of Tuition Fees, and course advice and Course Approval.

EXEMPTION
Permission to leave a particular requirement out of a course. This normally requires approval by the Division concerned.

FACULTY
A decision-making body for academic matters affecting a group of Departments or a specialist School.

FIELD TRIP
An off-campus visit, usually to observe natural phenomena or to collect specimens (often a compulsory part of courses in subjects such as Botany or Geology).

FINAL EXAMINATION ONLY ENROLMENT
In most papers (but not all), a student who has completed course work satisfactorily but has failed to pass the paper concerned may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment. This means that the student may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

FINALIST
A person completing a programme (i.e. all of the requirements for the award of a qualification) in a given teaching period.

FINAL EXAMINATIONS
Often called ‘finals’, these are formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period for a paper.

FIRST YEAR STUDENT
A student who has not previously attended the University of Otago or any other university in New Zealand.

GRADE
A letter awarded for a particular paper which indicates the level of performance in examinations and other assessment. (A+ is top grade; C- is lowest passing grade; D and E are failing grades).

GRADUATE
A person who has had a degree conferred.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA
A qualification available only to graduates but comprising papers at undergraduate level.

HOD
Head of Department

HONOURS DEGREE
A more specialised degree than an ordinary Bachelor’s degree, usually involving more papers in the subject of the degree and a research report or dissertation, and commonly an additional year’s study.

INTEREST ONLY ENROLMENT
Students who enrol for a paper for interest only do not sit any examinations or undergo any other form of formal assessment. Permission to enrol for interest only is subject to facilities being available in the paper concerned, and permission from the appropriate Head of Department must first be obtained. Tuition fees are payable but not the Students’ Association Fee or the Welfare Services and Recreation Fee.

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT
In addition to or instead of final examinations, some or all of the final grade for each paper is based on internal assessment - results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests or examinations (sometimes known as terms tests) conducted by individual departments or schools.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENT
See Domestic Student.

LABORATORY
A teaching session involving experimental or practical work.

LECTURE
The main method of instruction at the University. Usually a 50 minute oral teaching session.

LEVEL
The different stages at which a subject is taught which reflect how advanced a paper is (e.g. 100-level is the first level).

MAJOR SUBJECT
The subject chosen as the main area of study for a bachelor’s degree and studied up to 300-level.

MASTER’S DEGREE
An advanced degree taken by a student who already holds a Bachelor’s degree. Normally involves research for a thesis or a dissertation.

MATRICULATION
The formal addition of a student’s name to the records of the University.

MINOR
A recognised selection of papers in a particular subject area, in addition to a major subject. Normally 5 papers are required, with 2 at 200-level and one at 300-level.

NATIONAL STUDENT NUMBER (NSN)
A number assigned to every student by the Ministry of Education to help in the maintenance of information about students, even if they change institutions.

ONLINE REGISTRATION
Registration via the Internet. Visit www.otago.ac.nz/OnlineReg
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

ORIENTATION
A programme of events organised at the beginning of the year to introduce new students to University life.

PAPERS
The smallest individual components of a course. Each paper is listed separately on an academic record, has a result recorded for it, and generates a fee to be paid.

PAPER CODES
Each paper is identified by a seven character code. Four letters denoting the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSE for Physical Education) are followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

PERSONAL INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (PIMS)
The Personal Information Management System (PIMS) enables students to view and, in some cases modify, their own personal details over the web. Visit www.otago.ac.nz/pims

PHD
The degree of Doctor of Philosophy, a higher degree than an Honours or Master’s degree, involving at least two and a half years of supervised research and a thesis.

POINTS
Every paper has a point value that shows its proportion of an equivalent full-time year of enrolment of 120 points.

POSTGRADUATE COURSE
A course undertaken by a student who has already completed a bachelor’s degree and comprising papers or other work at 400-level or above.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA
A qualification for graduates which requires at least one year of full-time study.

PREREQUISITES
Requirements to be met before a paper or course may be taken.

PRESCRIPTIONS
Descriptions of the academic content of individual papers.

PROGRAMME
The entire requirements for the qualification towards which a student is studying (e.g. a certificate programme or degree programme).

REGISTRATION
The process by which a student registers his or her intention to study at the University in a particular year (or semester) by supplying certain personal information required by the University and/or government legislation, and indicating the probable papers and degree/diploma/certificate programme for which he or she will enrol, subject to receiving course advice.

RESIDENTIAL COLLEGE
A hall of residence associated with the University providing accommodation and other facilities for students. There are 14 residential colleges at Otago: Abbey, Aquinas, Arana, Carrington, City, Cumberland, Hayward, Knox, St Margaret’s, Salmon, Selwyn, Studholme, and University Colleges, and Tora International House.

RESTRICTED COURSE
A course for which only a limited number of students may enrol.

RESTRICTIONS
Papers which have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same qualification.

RETURNING STUDENT
A student who has previously attended the University of Otago.

RPL CREDIT
It is sometimes possible for students to have prior non-credentialled learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to, or credit towards, a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording non-credentialled learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit.

SCHOOL
A section of the University which teaches a particular discipline (e.g. School of Dentistry) or which groups a number of departments in a Division together (e.g. Dunedin School of Medicine).

SEMESTER
The academic year has two main teaching periods, the first semester and the second semester.

SENATE
The University’s main decision-making body for academic matters.

SPECIAL ADMISSION
A means of entrance to the University for domestic students over 20 years of age who do not hold a New Zealand University Entrance qualification.

STREAM
Papers which have too many students to be taught in one class are divided into groups called streams.

SUMMARY OF STUDY
A range of undergraduate papers is taught intensively in an annual summer school from early January to mid-February.

SUSPENSION
Under the Academic Progress Policy, students who pass less than half of their course in two successive years of study will be suspended from enrolment (i.e. not permitted to enrol) for two years.

TELEPHONE REGISTRATION
The process by which a student completes Registration by telephone with a University administrator rather than by completing and submitting a physical form or registering online.

TERMS
Terms means the requirements a student must complete to be permitted to sit final examinations. Terms are gained by attending classes and completing oral, written, and practical work for the paper concerned. Students are informed of the minimum requirements at the start of each paper.

TERM TEST
See Internal Assessment.

THESIS
A long dissertation based on original research and submitted for a Master’s or Doctoral degree.

TRANSCRIPT
A copy of a student’s academic record showing enrolment information and examination results for each paper or course.

TRANSFERRING STUDENT
A student who has previously attended another university in New Zealand but not the University of Otago.

TUTORIAL
Small group sessions led by a tutor which meet for discussion and individual assistance.

UNDERGRADUATE
A student studying for a bachelor’s or other first degree.

UNDERGRADUATE DIPLOMA
A qualification at a level lower than a degree which requires at least two years of full-time study.

WITNESSED COPY
A photocopied document signed by a person of suitable standing (e.g. Solicitor, Justice of the Peace), who has seen the original document and checked that the copy is true and unaltered.

WORKLOAD
A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. As a general guide, 1 point represents study in formal instruction or independent study for 10 hours, made up of a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this. Any course whose workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances.
Most papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level are worth 18 points.
Other papers may vary in point value (e.g. 24, 30, 36).
Any of the above degrees may include up to 90 points for papers in other subject lists.
Every degree must include:  
- a minimum of 360 points
- a minimum of 180 points above 100-level
- a minimum of 72 points at 300-level (or above)

and must fulfil the major subject requirements of at least one subject as specified in the appropriate degree chart.
If a minor subject is to be specified, the requirements listed in the minor subject charts must be fulfilled.
Double degree plan – for two three year degrees (e.g. BCom/BSc)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers counting towards first degree only (e.g. BCom)</th>
<th>Papers to be cross credited and counted toward both degrees</th>
<th>Papers counting towards second degree only (e.g. BSc)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>papers</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL Minimum 234</th>
<th>TOTAL Maximum 126</th>
<th>TOTAL Minimum 234</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**First degree (e.g. BCom)**

- Total number of points (cross credit plus BCom only) (minimum 360)
- Number of non-Commerce points towards first degree (maximum 90 without PVC approval)
- Major Subject papers:
  - 54 points at 200-level
  - 72 points at 300-level
- Other papers:
  - 54 points at 200- or 300-level

**Second degree (e.g. BSc)**

- Total number of points (cross credits plus BSc only) (minimum 360)
- Number of non-Science points (maximum 90 without PVC approval)
- Major Subject papers:
  - 54 points at 200-level
  - 72 points at 300-level
- Other papers:
  - 54 points at 200- or 300-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE PLAN</th>
<th>COURSE PLAN</th>
<th>COURSE PLAN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year papers</td>
<td>Year papers</td>
<td>Year papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>points</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It is important to ensure that your completed timetable does not contain clashes and that it represents a reasonable workload. For timetable information please see: www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index

**SEMESTER ONE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following areas are available to provide further information.

**FURTHER INFORMATION**

By accessing the University of Otago’s website at www.otago.ac.nz you can find more information about courses and subjects, accommodation, student services, academic departments, distance study, and information for international students.

The University attempts to ensure that the most up-to-date information concerning subjects, papers and qualifications is contained on the University’s website.

For other departments within the University Tel 03 479 1100 and ask for the department concerned.

For contact details for support services, refer to the section on Advice and Support.

**CONTACTS FOR HEALTH SCIENCES STUDENTS**

**School of Dentistry**
Margaret Berkeley
Faculty Operations Manager
Faculty of Dentistry
PO Box 647, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7043 • Fax 03 479 7677
Email margaret.berkeley@dent.otago.ac.nz

**MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc, MBHL Programmes**
Dr Jean Hay-Smith
Associate Dean (Graduate Studies)
PO Box 647, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7421 • Fax 03 479 5058
Email postgrad-health-sciences@otago.ac.nz

**University of Otago, Christchurch**
Ruth Helms
Manager, Academic Programmes
Department of the Dean
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140
Tel 03 364 0527 • Fax 03 364 0525
Email ruth.helms@otago.ac.nz

**Dunedin School of Medicine**
Bruce Smith
Faculty Manager
Faculty of Medicine
University of Otago, PO Box 913, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7454 • Fax 03 479 5459
Email medical-faculty@otago.ac.nz

**Undergraduate Medical Students (Wellington)**
Alice Jay
Administrator, Student Affairs
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5465 • Fax 04 389 5725
Email studentaffairs.wsmhs@otago.ac.nz

**Medical Radiation Therapy**
Department of Medical Radiation Therapy
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5583 • Fax 04 385 5375
Email mrtenquiries.wsmhs@otago.ac.nz

**School of Pharmacy**
Mel Forlong
Postgraduate Administrator
School of Pharmacy
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7271 • Fax 03 479 7034
Email pharmacy.postgrad@otago.ac.nz

**School of Physiotherapy**
Tony Schneider
Associate Dean (Postgraduate Studies)
School of Physiotherapy
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 5426 • Fax 03 479 8414
Email tony.schneider@otago.ac.nz

**DISTANCE LEARNING CONTACTS**

**General Information/Enrolment**
Tony Cooper
Enrolment Officer
Admissions and Enrolment
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 5926 • Fax 03 479 3944
tony.cooper@otago.ac.nz

**Examinations**
Suzanne Mackay
Distance Learning Administrator
Student Administration
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8431 • Fax 03 479 5490
suzanne.mackay@otago.ac.nz

**Addiction and Co-existing Disorders**
Judith Stone
Departmental/Postgraduate Administrator
Department of Psychological Medicine
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140
Tel 03 372 0404 • Fax 03 372 0407
judith.stone@otago.ac.nz
Bioethics
Neil Pickering
Bioethics Centre
University of Otago
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 474 7007 ext 7339 • Fax 03 474 7601
neil.pickering@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

Child Health
Amanda Phillips
Department of Women’s and Children’s Health
Te Wāhanga Mātāi Mate me te Hauora Tamāriki
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 474 7825 • Fax 03 474 7817
wch.distancelearning@otago.ac.nz

Clothing and Textile Sciences
Clare Nicholls
Department of Food Science, Clothing and Textile Sciences
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 5038 • Fax 03 479 5039
cic@otago.ac.nz

Community Nutrition
Anita van Rij
Department of Human Nutrition
University of Otago
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 4024 • Fax 03 479 7958
anita.vanrij@otago.ac.nz

Continence Management
Ruth Helms
Manager, Academic Programmes
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140
Tel 03 364 0527 • Fax 03 364 0525
ruth.helms@otago.ac.nz

Dietetics
Penny Field
Department of Human Nutrition
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7956 • Fax 03 479 7958
dietetics@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

Education
Dr Fiona McDonald
University of Otago College of Education
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 4949 • Fax 03 479 8349
fi.mcdonald@otago.ac.nz

Family and Systems Therapies
Maria Fitzmaurice
Course Administrator
Department of Psychological Medicine
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5541 ext 6511
maria.fitzmaurice@otago.ac.nz

Forensic Psychiatry
Judith Stone
Departmental/Postgraduate Administrator
Department of Psychological Medicine
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140
Tel 03 372 0404 • Fax 03 372 0407
judith.stone@otago.ac.nz

General Practice (Dunedin)
Anita Fogarty
Department of General Practice
Dunedin School of Medicine
University of Otago, PO Box 913, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7424 • Fax 03 479 7431
anita.fogarty@otago.ac.nz

General Practice (Wellington)
Jo Meaclem
Postgraduate Administrator
Department of Primary Health Care and General Practice
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5995 • Fax 04 385 5539
johanna.meaclem@otago.ac.nz

Gerontology
Ruth Helms
Manager, Academic Programmes
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140
Tel 03 364 0527 • Fax 03 364 0525
ruth.helms@otago.ac.nz

Health Informatics
Heather Harris
Department of Information Science
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 5729 • Fax 03 479 8540
michelle.mcconnell@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

Health Promotion
Kerry Hurley
Department of Public Health
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5541 ext. 4807 • Fax 04 389 5319
kerry.hurley@otago.ac.nz

Indigenous Studies
Dr Brendan Hokowhitu
Te Tumu, School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 3976 • Fax 03 479 8525
brendan.hokowhitu@otago.ac.nz

Industrial Health
David McBride
Department of Preventive and Social Medicine
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7208 • Fax 03 479 7298
david.mcbride@otago.ac.nz

Information Science
Dr Brendon Woodford
Department of Information Science
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 5432 • Fax 03 479 8311
bwoodford@infoscience.otago.ac.nz

Interpersonal Psychotherapy
Judith Stone
Departmental/Postgraduate Administrator
Department of Psychological Medicine
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140
Tel 03 372 0404 • Fax 03 372 0407
judith.stone@otago.ac.nz

Māori Studies
Dr Brendan Hokowhitu
Te Tumu, School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies
University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 3976 • Fax 03 479 8525
brendan.hokowhitu@otago.ac.nz

Medical Laboratory Science
Jan-Marie Holleyman
Course Administrator
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7151 • Fax 03 479 7136
jan.marie.holleyman@otago.ac.nz

Medical Technology
Dr Peter Larsen
Department of Surgery and Anaesthesia
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5999 ext. 5103 • Fax 04 389 5318
peter.larsen@otago.ac.nz

Mental Health - Motivating Behaviour Change
Judith Stone
Departmental/Postgraduate Administrator
Department of Psychological Medicine
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140
Tel 03 372 0404 • Fax 03 372 0407
judith.stone@otago.ac.nz
CONTACTS

Musculoskeletal Medicine
Veronica McGroggan
Department of Orthopaedic Surgery and Musculoskeletal Medicine
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140
Tel 03 364 1086 • Fax 03 364 0909
veronica.mcgroggan@otago.ac.nz

Nursing
Amanda Clifford
Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140
Tel 03 364 3850 • Fax 03 364 3855
amanda.clifford@otago.ac.nz

Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
Amanda Phillips
Department of Women’s and Children’s Health
Te Wāhanga Mātāi Mate me te Hauora
Tamariki
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 474 7825 • Fax 03 474 7817
wch.distancelearning@otago.ac.nz

Occupational and Aviation Medicine Unit
Katherine Harris
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5590 • Fax 04 389 5427
katherine.harris@otago.org.nz or
avmed@otago.ac.nz

Occupational Health and Safety
Debbie Payne
Department of Preventive and Social Medicine
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7201 • Fax 03 479 7298
debbie.payne@otago.ac.nz

Ophthalmology
Janice Yardley
Medicine Section
Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 474 7007 ext. 8510 • Fax 03 474 7641
janice.yardley@otago.ac.nz

Pharmacy
Meh Forlong
Postgraduate Administrator
School of Pharmacy
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7271 • Fax 03 479 7034
pharmacy.postgrad@otago.ac.nz

Physiotherapy
Dr Tony Schneiders
School of Physiotherapy
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 5426 • Fax 03 479 8414
tony.schneiders@otago.ac.nz

Primary Health Care (Dunedin)
Associate Professor Jim Reid
Department of General Practice
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7446 • Fax 03 479 7431
jim.reid@otago.ac.nz

Primary Health Care (Wellington)
Jo Meaclem
Postgraduate Administrator
Department of Primary Health Care and General Practice
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5995 • Fax 04 385 5539
johanna.meaclem@otago.ac.nz

Rehabilitation
Programme Administrator
Rehabilitation Teaching and Research Unit
Department of Medicine
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5591 • Fax 04 389 5427
rehab.wsmhs@otago.ac.nz

Resuscitation
Dr Peter Larsen
Department of Surgery
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5999 ext. 5103 • Fax 04 389 5318
peter.larsen@otago.ac.nz

Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
Raelene Abernethy
Rural Postgraduate Administrator
Te Waipounamu Rural Health Unit
Department of General Practice
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 9186 • Fax 03 479 7431
raelen.aubernethy@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

Social Work and Community Development
Pam Jemmett
Department Administrator
Jason Taylor Undergraduate and Postgraduate Distance Administrator
Mary Mehail (Master of Social Welfare)
Department of Social Work and Community Development
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8447/03 479 4128/03 479 5076
Fax 03 479 7653
sowk@otago.ac.nz

Sports Medicine
Jan Brosnahan
Medicine Section
Department of Medical and Surgical Sciences
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 474 7007 ext. 8507 • Fax 03 474 7641
mspg.administrator@otago.ac.nz or
jan.brosnahan@otago.ac.nz

Sports Studies
Beverley Lawrence
School of Physical Education
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7683 • Fax 03 479 8309
beverley.lawrence@otago.ac.nz

Surgical Anatomy
Kathryn McClea
Distance Learning Administrator
Department of Anatomy & Structural Biology
University of Otago, PO Box 913,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 379 7131 • Fax 03 379 7254
Email kathryn.mcclea@stonebow.otago.ac.nz

Surveying
Marg Newall
School of Surveying
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7585 • Fax 03 479 7586
margaret.newall@surveying.otago.ac.nz

Tertiary Teaching
Sarah Stein
Higher Education Development Centre
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 5360 • Fax 03 479 8362
sarah_stein@otago.ac.nz

Theology and Religious Studies
Department Administrator
Department of Theology and Religious Studies
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8901 • Fax 03 479 5158
theology@otago.ac.nz

Tourism
Helen Dunn
Departmental Administrator
Department of Tourism, School of Business
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 5441 • Fax 03 479 9034
hdunn@business.otago.ac.nz

Travel Medicine
Jo Meaclem
Postgraduate Administrator
Department of Primary Health Care and General Practice
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5995 • Fax 04 385 5539
johanna.meaclem@otago.ac.nz

Te Waipounamu Rural Health Unit
Rural Postgraduate Administrator
Te Wāhanga Mātāi Mate me te Hauora
Tamariki
Dunedin School of Medicine
PO Box 913, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7201 • Fax 03 479 7298
debbie.payne@otago.ac.nz

[Content continues...]

Dr. T. O. Schneiders
School of Physiotherapy
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 5426 • Fax 03 479 8414
tony.schneiders@otago.ac.nz

Pharmacy
Meh Forlong
Postgraduate Administrator
School of Pharmacy
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7271 • Fax 03 479 7034
pharmacy.postgrad@otago.ac.nz

Physiotherapy
Dr. Tony Schneiders
School of Physiotherapy
University of Otago, PO Box 56,
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 5426 • Fax 03 479 8414
tony.schneiders@otago.ac.nz